

Allwinner A80 User Manual

Revision 1.1

2014/09/29

Declaration

This documentation is the original work and copyrighted property of Allwinner Technology ("Allwinner"). Reproduction in whole or in part must obtain the written approval of Allwinner and give clear acknowledgement to the copyright owner.

The information furnished by Allwinner is believed to be accurate and reliable. Allwinner reserves the right to make changes in circuit design and/or specifications at any time without notice. Allwinner does not assume any responsibility and liability for its use. Nor for any infringements of patents or other rights of the third parties which may result from its use. No license is granted by implication or otherwise under any patent or patent rights of Allwinner. This documentation neither states nor implies warranty of any kind, including fitness for any particular application.

Third party licences may be required to implement the solution/product. Customers shall be solely responsible to obtain all appropriately required third party licences. Allwinner shall not be liable for any licence fee or royalty due in respect of any required third party licence. Allwinner shall have no warranty, indemnity or other obligations with respect to matters covered under any required third party licence.

Revision History

| Version | Date | Description |
|---------|------------|------------------------------------|
| V1.0 | 2014/04/11 | Initial version for public release |
| V1.1 | 2014/09/29 | Correct feature description |

Confidential

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|----|
| Declaration..... | 2 |
| Revision History..... | 3 |
| Table of Contents | 4 |
| Chapter 1 About This Documentation | 60 |
| 1.1. Documentation Overview | 60 |
| 1.2. Acronyms and abbreviations..... | 60 |
| Chapter 2 Overview | 65 |
| 2.1. Processor Features | 66 |
| 2.1.1. CPU Architecture..... | 66 |
| 2.1.2. GPU Architecture | 66 |
| 2.1.3. Memory Subsystem | 66 |
| 2.1.3.1. Boot ROM..... | 66 |
| 2.1.3.2. SDRAM | 67 |
| 2.1.3.3. NAND Flash | 67 |
| 2.1.3.4. SD/MMC Interface | 67 |
| 2.1.4. System Peripheral | 67 |
| 2.1.4.1. Timer | 68 |
| 2.1.4.2. High Speed Timer | 68 |
| 2.1.4.3. OSC24M | 68 |
| 2.1.4.4. GIC..... | 68 |

| | | |
|-----------|----------------------------|----|
| 2.1.4.5. | DMA | 68 |
| 2.1.4.6. | CCU | 68 |
| 2.1.4.7. | PWM | 69 |
| 2.1.4.8. | Security System | 69 |
| 2.1.4.9. | Security ID | 69 |
| 2.1.4.10. | Trustzone | 69 |
| 2.1.4.11. | CPU Configuration | 69 |
| 2.1.4.12. | Power Management | 70 |
| 2.1.5. | Display Subsystem | 70 |
| 2.1.5.1. | Display Engine | 70 |
| 2.1.5.2. | Video Output | 70 |
| 2.1.6. | Video Engine | 71 |
| 2.1.6.1. | Video Decoding | 71 |
| 2.1.6.2. | Video Encoding | 71 |
| 2.1.7. | Image Subsystem | 71 |
| 2.1.7.1. | CSI | 71 |
| 2.1.7.2. | MIPI CSI | 71 |
| 2.1.7.3. | ISP | 72 |
| 2.1.7.4. | Face Detection | 72 |
| 2.1.8. | External Peripherals | 72 |
| 2.1.8.1. | USB | 73 |
| 2.1.8.2. | EMAC | 73 |
| 2.1.8.3. | ADC | 74 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|----|
| 2.1.8.4. | Digital Audio Interface | 74 |
| 2.1.8.5. | Transport Stream | 74 |
| 2.1.8.6. | CIR | 74 |
| 2.1.8.7. | UART..... | 74 |
| 2.1.8.8. | SPI..... | 75 |
| 2.1.8.9. | TWI | 75 |
| 2.1.8.10. | One Wire | 75 |
| 2.1.8.11. | RSB TM (Reduced Serial Bus)..... | 75 |
| 2.1.9. | Process and Package | 75 |
| 2.2. | System Block Diagram | 76 |
| Chapter 3 | System | 77 |
| 3.1. | Memory Mapping | 78 |
| 3.1.1. | Application Notes | 81 |
| 3.1.1.1. | BROM Address | 81 |
| 3.2. | Boot System | 82 |
| 3.3. | CCU..... | 83 |
| 3.3.1. | Overview | 83 |
| 3.3.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 84 |
| 3.3.2.1. | System Bus | 84 |
| 3.3.2.2. | Bus clock tree | 85 |
| 3.3.3. | Typical Applications..... | 86 |
| 3.3.4. | Register List | 87 |
| 3.3.5. | Register Description | 89 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 3.3.5.1. PLL_C0CPUX Control Register (Default: 0x02001100)..... | 89 |
| 3.3.5.2. PLL_C1CPUX Control Register (Default: 0x02001100)..... | 89 |
| 3.3.5.3. PLL_Audio Control Register (Default: 0x00042B14)..... | 90 |
| 3.3.5.4. PLL_Peripheral0 Control Register (Default: 0x00002800) | 91 |
| 3.3.5.5. PLL_VE Control Register (Default: 0x00042400) | 92 |
| 3.3.5.6. PLL_DDR Control Register (Default: 0x00042400) | 92 |
| 3.3.5.7. PLL_Video0 Control Register (Default: 0x00016300)..... | 93 |
| 3.3.5.8. PLL_Video1 Control Register (Default: 0x00016300)..... | 94 |
| 3.3.5.9. PLL_GPU Control Register (Default: 0x00042400) | 94 |
| 3.3.5.10. PLL_DE Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)..... | 95 |
| 3.3.5.11. PLL_ISP Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)..... | 96 |
| 3.3.5.12. PLL_Peripheral1 Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)..... | 96 |
| 3.3.5.13. CPU Clock Source Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 97 |
| 3.3.5.14. Cluster 0 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 97 |
| 3.3.5.15. Cluster 1 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 98 |
| 3.3.5.16. GTBUS Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 98 |
| 3.3.5.17. AHB0 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 99 |
| 3.3.5.18. AHB1 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 99 |
| 3.3.5.19. AHB2 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 99 |
| 3.3.5.20. APB0 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 100 |
| 3.3.5.21. APB1 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 100 |
| 3.3.5.22. CCI-400 Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 101 |
| 3.3.5.23. ATS Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x80000000) | 101 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.3.5.24. | Trace Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x80000000) | 102 |
| 3.3.5.25. | PLL Stable Time Register 0 (Default: 0x000000FF)..... | 102 |
| 3.3.5.26. | PLL Stable Time Register 1 (Default: 0x000000FF)..... | 102 |
| 3.3.5.27. | PLL Stable Status Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 103 |
| 3.3.5.28. | PLL_COCPUX Bias Register (Default: 0x80100000)..... | 104 |
| 3.3.5.29. | PLL_C1CPUX Bias Register (Default: 0x80100000)..... | 104 |
| 3.3.5.30. | PLL_AUDIO Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)..... | 104 |
| 3.3.5.31. | PLL_PERIPH0 Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000) | 104 |
| 3.3.5.32. | PLL_VE Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)..... | 105 |
| 3.3.5.33. | PLL_DDR Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)..... | 105 |
| 3.3.5.34. | PLL_VIDEO0 Bias Register (Default: 0x00100000)..... | 105 |
| 3.3.5.35. | PLL_VIDEO1 Bias Register (Default: 0x00100000)..... | 105 |
| 3.3.5.36. | PLL_GPU Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)..... | 106 |
| 3.3.5.37. | PLL_DE Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000) | 106 |
| 3.3.5.38. | PLL_ISP Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000) | 106 |
| 3.3.5.39. | PLL_PERIPH1 Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000) | 106 |
| 3.3.5.40. | PLL_COCPUX Tuning Register (Default: 0x44404000)..... | 107 |
| 3.3.5.41. | PLL_C1CPUX Tuning Register (Default: 0x44404000)..... | 107 |
| 3.3.5.42. | PLL_AUDIO Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 108 |
| 3.3.5.43. | PLL_PERIPH0 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 108 |
| 3.3.5.44. | PLL_VE Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 109 |
| 3.3.5.45. | PLL_DDR Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 109 |
| 3.3.5.46. | PLL_VIDEO0 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 110 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.3.5.47. | PLL_VIDEO1 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 111 |
| 3.3.5.48. | PLL_GPU Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 111 |
| 3.3.5.49. | PLL_DE Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 112 |
| 3.3.5.50. | PLL_ISP Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 112 |
| 3.3.5.51. | PLL_PERIPH1 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 113 |
| 3.3.5.52. | Clock Output A Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 114 |
| 3.3.5.53. | Clock Output B Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 114 |
| 3.3.6. | Programming Guidelines | 116 |
| 3.3.6.1. | PLL | 116 |
| 3.3.6.2. | BUS | 116 |
| 3.4. | CCU_SCLK | 117 |
| 3.4.1. | Overview | 117 |
| 3.4.2. | Typical Applications | 118 |
| 3.4.3. | Register List | 119 |
| 3.4.4. | Register Description | 121 |
| 3.4.4.1. | NAND0 Clock Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000) | 121 |
| 3.4.4.2. | NAND0 Clock Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000) | 121 |
| 3.4.4.3. | SDMMC0 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 122 |
| 3.4.4.4. | SDMMC1 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 123 |
| 3.4.4.5. | SDMMC2 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 123 |
| 3.4.4.6. | SDMMC3 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 124 |
| 3.4.4.7. | TS Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 125 |
| 3.4.4.8. | SS Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 126 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 3.4.4.9. SPI0 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 126 |
| 3.4.4.10. SPI1 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 127 |
| 3.4.4.11. SPI2 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 127 |
| 3.4.4.12. SPI3 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 128 |
| 3.4.4.13. DE Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 129 |
| 3.4.4.14. MP Clock Register (Default: 0x0B000000)..... | 129 |
| 3.4.4.15. LCD0 Clock Register (Default: 0x08000000)..... | 130 |
| 3.4.4.16. LCD1 Clock Register (Default: 0x09000000)..... | 130 |
| 3.4.4.17. CSI ISP Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 131 |
| 3.4.4.18. CSI0 Master Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 131 |
| 3.4.4.19. CSI1 Master Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 132 |
| 3.4.4.20. FD Clock Register (Default: 0x0C000000)..... | 132 |
| 3.4.4.21. VE Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 133 |
| 3.4.4.22. AVS Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 133 |
| 3.4.4.23. GPU Core Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 133 |
| 3.4.4.24. GPU Memory Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 134 |
| 3.4.4.25. GPU AXI Clock Register (Default: 0x01000000)..... | 134 |
| 3.4.4.26. GPADC Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 134 |
| 3.4.4.27. Bus Clock Gating Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 135 |
| 3.4.4.28. Bus Clock Gating Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 136 |
| 3.4.4.29. Bus Clock Gating Register 2 (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 137 |
| 3.4.4.30. Bus Clock Gating Register 3 (Default: 0x00040000)..... | 138 |
| 3.4.4.31. Bus Clock Gating Register 4 (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 138 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.4.4.32. | Bus Software Reset Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000) | 140 |
| 3.4.4.33. | Bus Software Reset Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000) | 141 |
| 3.4.4.34. | Bus Software Reset Register 2 (Default: 0x00000000) | 142 |
| 3.4.4.35. | Bus Software Reset Register 3 (Default: 0x00000000) | 142 |
| 3.4.4.36. | Bus Software Reset Register 4 (Default: 0x00000000) | 143 |
| 3.4.5. | Programming Guidelines | 145 |
| 3.4.5.1. | Clock Switch | 145 |
| 3.4.5.2. | Gating and reset | 145 |
| 3.5. | CPU Configuration | 146 |
| 3.5.1. | Overview | 146 |
| 3.5.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 146 |
| 3.5.2.1. | Module Operation description..... | 146 |
| 3.5.3. | Block Diagram | 147 |
| 3.5.4. | Operation Principle | 148 |
| 3.5.5. | Register List | 149 |
| 3.5.6. | Register Description | 150 |
| 3.5.6.1. | Cluster 0 Control Register0(Default :0x60000000)..... | 150 |
| 3.5.6.2. | Cluster 0 Control Register1(Default :0x00000000)..... | 151 |
| 3.5.6.3. | Cluster 0 adb400 pwrdrnreqn Register(Default :0x00000001)..... | 152 |
| 3.5.6.4. | Cluster 1 Control Register0(Default :0x70000000)..... | 152 |
| 3.5.6.5. | Cluster 1 Control Register1(Default :0x80000000)..... | 153 |
| 3.5.6.6. | Cluster 1 adb400 pwrdrnreqn Register(Default :0x00000001)..... | 154 |
| 3.5.6.7. | General Control Register0(Default :0x00000000) | 154 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 3.5.6.8. | General Control Register1(Default :0x00000000) | 155 |
| 3.5.6.9. | Cluster0 CPU Status Register(Default : 0x00000000) | 155 |
| 3.5.6.10. | Cluster1 CPU Status Register(Default : 0x00000000) | 156 |
| 3.5.6.11. | Cluster CPU IRQ and FIQ Status Register(Default : 0x00000000) | 156 |
| 3.5.6.12. | Cluster 0 Reset Control Register(Default: 0x01FF1101) | 157 |
| 3.5.6.13. | Cluster 1 Reset Control Register(Default: 0x010F11F0) | 158 |
| 3.5.6.14. | GIC and Jtag Reset Control Register(Default: 0x00000F01) | 160 |
| 3.6. | TimeStamp | 161 |
| 3.6.1. | Overview | 161 |
| 3.6.2. | Register List | 162 |
| 3.6.3. | Timestamp Status Register Description | 163 |
| 3.6.3.1. | Counter Low Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 163 |
| 3.6.3.2. | Counter High Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 163 |
| 3.6.4. | Timestamp Control Register Description | 164 |
| 3.6.4.1. | Timestamp Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 164 |
| 3.6.4.2. | Counter Low Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 164 |
| 3.6.4.3. | Counter High Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 164 |
| 3.6.4.4. | Cluster 0 Control Register1(Default :0x00000000) | 164 |
| 3.6.5. | Programming Guidelines | 166 |
| 3.7. | System Control | 167 |
| 3.7.1. | Overview | 167 |
| 3.7.2. | System Control Register List | 168 |
| 3.7.3. | System Control Register Description | 169 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 3.7.3.1. | Version Register | 169 |
| 3.7.3.2. | EMAC Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 169 |
| 3.7.3.3. | Display Mux Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 170 |
| 3.8. | Timer | 171 |
| 3.8.1. | Overview | 171 |
| 3.8.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 172 |
| 3.8.2.1. | Typical Applications | 172 |
| 3.8.2.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 172 |
| 3.8.2.3. | Operation Principle | 173 |
| 3.8.3. | Timer Register List..... | 174 |
| 3.8.4. | Timer Register Description..... | 175 |
| 3.8.4.1. | Timer IRQ Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 175 |
| 3.8.4.2. | Timer IRQ Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 175 |
| 3.8.4.3. | Timer 0 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)..... | 176 |
| 3.8.4.4. | Timer 0 Interval Value Register | 177 |
| 3.8.4.5. | Timer 0 Current Value Register | 177 |
| 3.8.4.6. | Timer 1 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)..... | 178 |
| 3.8.4.7. | Timer 1 Interval Value Register | 179 |
| 3.8.4.8. | Timer 1 Interval Value Register | 179 |
| 3.8.4.9. | Timer 2 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)..... | 179 |
| 3.8.4.10. | Timer 2 Interval Value Register | 180 |
| 3.8.4.11. | Timer 2 Current Value Register | 180 |
| 3.8.4.12. | Timer 3 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)..... | 181 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.8.4.13. | Timer 3 Interval Value Register | 182 |
| 3.8.4.14. | Timer 3 Current Value Register | 182 |
| 3.8.4.15. | Timer 4 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)..... | 182 |
| 3.8.4.16. | Timer 4 Interval Value Register | 183 |
| 3.8.4.17. | Timer 4 Current Value Register | 183 |
| 3.8.4.18. | Timer 5 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)..... | 184 |
| 3.8.4.19. | Timer 5 Interval Value Register | 185 |
| 3.8.4.20. | Timer 5 Current Value Register | 185 |
| 3.8.4.21. | AVS Counter Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 185 |
| 3.8.4.22. | AVS Counter 0 Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 186 |
| 3.8.4.23. | AVS Counter 1 Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 186 |
| 3.8.4.24. | AVS Counter Divisor Register (Default: 0x05DB05DB) | 186 |
| 3.8.4.25. | Watchdog IRQ Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 187 |
| 3.8.4.26. | Watchdog Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 187 |
| 3.8.4.27. | Watchdog Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 188 |
| 3.8.4.28. | Watchdog Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000001)..... | 188 |
| 3.8.4.29. | Watchdog Mode Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 188 |
| 3.8.5. | Programming Guidelines | 190 |
| 3.8.5.1. | Timer | 190 |
| 3.8.5.2. | Watchdog | 190 |
| 3.9. | Trusted Watchdog | 191 |
| 3.9.1. | Overview | 191 |
| 3.9.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 191 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 3.9.2.1. | Typical Applications | 191 |
| 3.9.2.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 192 |
| 3.9.3. | Operation Modes | 192 |
| 3.9.3.1. | Clock..... | 192 |
| 3.9.3.2. | Interrupt..... | 192 |
| 3.9.4. | TWD Register List | 193 |
| 3.9.5. | TWD Register Description | 194 |
| 3.9.5.1. | TWD Status Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 194 |
| 3.9.5.2. | TWD Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 194 |
| 3.9.5.3. | TWD Restart Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 195 |
| 3.9.5.4. | TWD Low Counter Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 195 |
| 3.9.5.5. | TWD High Counter Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 195 |
| 3.9.5.6. | TWD Interval Value Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 195 |
| 3.9.5.7. | TWD Low Counter Compare Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 196 |
| 3.9.5.8. | TWD High Counter Compare Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 196 |
| 3.9.5.9. | Secure Storage NV-Counter Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 196 |
| 3.9.5.10. | Synchronize Data Counter Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000) | 196 |
| 3.9.5.11. | Synchronize Data Counter Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000) | 196 |
| 3.9.5.12. | Synchronize Data Counter Register 2 (Default: 0x00000000) | 197 |
| 3.9.5.13. | Synchronize Data Counter Register 3 (Default: 0x00000000) | 197 |
| 3.9.6. | Programming Guidelines | 197 |
| 3.10. | High-speed Timer..... | 198 |
| 3.10.1. | Overview | 198 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.10.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 199 |
| 3.10.2.1. | Typical Applications..... | 199 |
| 3.10.2.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 199 |
| 3.10.3. | Operation Principle | 199 |
| 3.10.4. | HSTimer Register List | 200 |
| 3.10.5. | HSTimer Register Description | 201 |
| 3.10.5.1. | HS Timer IRQ Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 201 |
| 3.10.5.2. | HS Timer IRQ Status Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 201 |
| 3.10.5.3. | HS Timer N Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 202 |
| 3.10.5.4. | HS Timer N Interval Value Lo Register | 203 |
| 3.10.5.5. | HS Timer N Interval Value Hi Register..... | 203 |
| 3.10.5.6. | HS Timer N Current Value Lo Register..... | 203 |
| 3.10.5.7. | HS Timer N Current Value Hi Register..... | 204 |
| 3.10.6. | Programming Guidelines..... | 205 |
| 3.11. | PWM..... | 206 |
| 3.11.1. | Overview | 206 |
| 3.11.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 207 |
| 3.11.2.1. | Typical Applications..... | 207 |
| 3.11.2.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 207 |
| 3.11.3. | Operation Principle | 208 |
| 3.11.3.1. | PWM output pins..... | 208 |
| 3.11.4. | PWM Register List | 209 |
| 3.11.5. | PWM Register Description | 210 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.11.5.1. | PWM Channel 0 Control Register | 210 |
| 3.11.5.2. | PWM Channel 0 Period Register | 211 |
| 3.11.5.3. | PWM Channel 1 Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 212 |
| 3.11.5.4. | PWM Channel 1 Period Register | 213 |
| 3.11.5.5. | PWM Channel 2 Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 213 |
| 3.11.5.6. | PWM Channel 2 Period Register | 214 |
| 3.11.5.7. | PWM Channel 3 Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 215 |
| 3.11.5.8. | PWM Channel 3 Period Register | 216 |
| 3.11.6. | Programming Guidelines | 217 |
| 3.11.6.1. | PWM0 normal mode | 217 |
| 3.12. | DMA | 218 |
| 3.12.1. | Overview | 218 |
| 3.12.2. | Signal Description | 218 |
| 3.12.3. | Functionalities Description | 219 |
| 3.12.3.1. | Block Diagram | 219 |
| 3.12.3.2. | DRQ Type and Corresponding Relation | 221 |
| 3.12.3.3. | DMA Descriptor | 221 |
| 3.12.3.4. | Interrupt | 222 |
| 3.12.3.5. | Security | 222 |
| 3.12.3.6. | Clock gating | 222 |
| 3.12.3.7. | Transmission mode | 222 |
| 3.12.3.8. | Un-alignment | 223 |
| 3.12.3.9. | Beyond 4G space | 223 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 3.12.3.10. Clock and reset | 223 |
| 3.12.4. Operation Principle | 223 |
| 3.12.4.1. DMA Device Management | 223 |
| 3.12.5. DMA Register List | 225 |
| 3.12.6. DMA Register Description | 226 |
| 3.12.6.1. DMA IRQ Enable Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000) | 226 |
| 3.12.6.2. DMA IRQ Enable Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000) | 226 |
| 3.12.6.3. DMA IRQ Pending Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000) | 227 |
| 3.12.6.4. DMA IRQ Pending Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000) | 227 |
| 3.12.6.5. DMA Secure Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 228 |
| 3.12.6.6. DMA Gating Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 228 |
| 3.12.6.7. DMA Status Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 228 |
| 3.12.6.8. DMA Enable Register (Default: 0xC0000000) | 229 |
| 3.12.6.9. DMA Pause Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 229 |
| 3.12.6.10. DMA Descriptor Address Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 229 |
| 3.12.6.11. DMA Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 229 |
| 3.12.6.12. DMA Current Source Address Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 230 |
| 3.12.6.13. DMA Current Destination Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 231 |
| 3.12.6.14. DMA Byte Counter Left Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 231 |
| 3.12.6.15. DMA Parameter Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 231 |
| 3.12.6.16. DMA Mode Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 231 |
| 3.12.6.17. DMA Former Descriptor Address Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 232 |
| 3.12.6.18. DMA Package Number Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 232 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 3.12.7. | Programming Guidelines | 233 |
| 3.13. | GIC..... | 234 |
| 3.13.1. | Interrupt Source | 234 |
| 3.14. | Message Box..... | 239 |
| 3.14.1. | Overview | 239 |
| 3.14.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 240 |
| 3.14.2.1. | Typical Applications | 240 |
| 3.14.2.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 241 |
| 3.14.3. | Operation Principle | 241 |
| 3.14.3.1. | Message Box clock gating and software reset..... | 241 |
| 3.14.3.2. | Message Queue Assignment..... | 242 |
| 3.14.3.3. | Interrupt request..... | 242 |
| 3.14.3.4. | Transmit and receive messages..... | 242 |
| 3.14.4. | Message Box Register List | 243 |
| 3.14.5. | Message Box Register Description | 244 |
| 3.14.5.1. | MSGBox Control Register 0(Default: 0x10101010) | 244 |
| 3.14.5.2. | MSGBox Control Register 1(Default : 0x10101010) | 245 |
| 3.14.5.3. | MSGBox IRQ Enable Register u(u=0,1)(Default : 0x00000000) | 246 |
| 3.14.5.4. | MSGBox IRQ Status Register u(Default : 0x0000AAAA) | 247 |
| 3.14.5.5. | MSGBox FIFO Status Register m(Default : 0x00000000)..... | 249 |
| 3.14.5.6. | MSGBox Message Status Register m(Default : 0x00000000)..... | 249 |
| 3.14.5.7. | MSGBox Message Queue Register m(Default : 0x00000000) | 249 |
| 3.14.6. | Programming Guidelines | 250 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 3.15. | Spinlock | 252 |
| 3.15.1. | Overview | 252 |
| 3.15.2. | Functionalities Description..... | 253 |
| 3.15.2.1. | Typical Applications | 253 |
| 3.15.2.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 253 |
| 3.15.3. | Operation Principle | 254 |
| 3.15.3.1. | Spinlock clock gating and software reset | 254 |
| 3.15.3.2. | Take and free a spinlock | 254 |
| 3.15.4. | Spinlock Register List..... | 255 |
| 3.15.5. | Spinlock Register Description | 256 |
| 3.15.5.1. | Spinlock System Status Register (Default: 0x10000000) | 256 |
| 3.15.5.2. | Spinlock Register Status (Default: 0x00000000) | 256 |
| 3.15.5.3. | Spinlock Register N (N=0 to 31)(Default :0x00000000)..... | 256 |
| 3.15.6. | Programming Guidelines..... | 257 |
| 3.16. | Security System | 258 |
| 3.16.1. | Overview | 258 |
| 3.16.2. | Block Diagram | 259 |
| 3.16.3. | Security System Register List..... | 260 |
| 3.16.4. | Security System Register Description | 261 |
| 3.16.4.1. | Security System Control Register | 261 |
| 3.16.4.2. | Security System Interrupt Control Register | 265 |
| 3.16.4.3. | Security System Interrupt Status Register | 265 |
| 3.16.4.4. | Security System Key Address Register | 266 |

| | | |
|------------|---|-----|
| 3.16.4.5. | Security System Pubic Modulus/IV/ Counter Address Register..... | 266 |
| 3.16.4.6. | Security System DataSrc_Address Register | 266 |
| 3.16.4.7. | Security System DataDst_Address Register..... | 267 |
| 3.16.4.8. | Security System Data Length Register | 267 |
| 3.16.4.9. | Security System Counter[n] Register..... | 268 |
| 3.16.4.10. | Security System CLK GATING Register | 268 |
| 3.16.4.11. | Security System Counter[n] Register..... | 268 |
| 3.16.5. | Security System Clock Requirement..... | 268 |
| 3.17. | Security ID | 270 |
| 3.17.1. | Overview | 270 |
| 3.18. | Secure Memory Controller..... | 271 |
| 3.18.1. | Overview | 271 |
| 3.18.2. | Signal Description..... | 271 |
| 3.18.3. | Functionalities Description..... | 272 |
| 3.18.3.1. | Typical Applications..... | 272 |
| 3.18.4. | Diagram and Table..... | 273 |
| 3.18.4.1. | DRM Diagram | 273 |
| 3.18.4.2. | Master ID Table | 273 |
| 3.18.4.3. | Region Size Table | 274 |
| 3.18.5. | Operation Modes | 275 |
| 3.18.5.1. | Security inversion..... | 275 |
| 3.18.5.2. | Inversion is disabled | 275 |
| 3.18.5.3. | Inversion is enabled | 275 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 3.18.6. | DRM..... | 276 |
| 3.18.7. | SMC Register List..... | 277 |
| 3.18.8. | SMC Register Description..... | 278 |
| 3.18.8.1. | Configuration Register (Default: 0x00001F0F) | 278 |
| 3.18.8.2. | Action Register (Default: 0x00000001) | 278 |
| 3.18.8.3. | Lockdown Range Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 278 |
| 3.18.8.4. | Lockdown Select Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 279 |
| 3.18.8.5. | Interrupt Status Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 279 |
| 3.18.8.6. | Interrupt Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 280 |
| 3.18.8.7. | Master Bypass Register 0 (Default: 0xFFFFFFFF)..... | 280 |
| 3.18.8.8. | Master Security Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000) | 280 |
| 3.18.8.9. | Fail Address Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 281 |
| 3.18.8.10. | Fail Control Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 281 |
| 3.18.8.11. | Fail ID Register (Default: 0x00001F00)..... | 281 |
| 3.18.8.12. | Speculation Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 282 |
| 3.18.8.13. | Security Inversion Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 282 |
| 3.18.8.14. | Master Bypass Register 1 (Default: 0x00000007) | 283 |
| 3.18.8.15. | Master Security Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000) | 283 |
| 3.18.8.16. | Master DRM Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 283 |
| 3.18.8.17. | DRM Illegal Access Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 284 |
| 3.18.8.18. | DRM Illegal Access Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 284 |
| 3.18.8.19. | DRM Low Start Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 284 |
| 3.18.8.20. | DRM High Start Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 285 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 3.18.8.21. | DRM Low End Address Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 285 |
| 3.18.8.22. | DRM High End Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 285 |
| 3.18.8.23. | Region Setup Low Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 285 |
| 3.18.8.24. | Region Setup High Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 286 |
| 3.18.8.25. | Region Attribute Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 286 |
| 3.19. | SMTA | 288 |
| 3.19.1. | Overview | 288 |
| 3.19.2. | Signal Description..... | 288 |
| 3.19.3. | Functionalities Description..... | 289 |
| 3.19.3.1. | Typical Applications | 289 |
| 3.19.3.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 289 |
| 3.19.3.3. | SMTA Configuration Table | 291 |
| 3.19.4. | SMTA Register List | 292 |
| 3.19.5. | SMTA Register Description | 293 |
| 3.19.5.1. | SMTA Decode Port0 Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 293 |
| 3.19.5.2. | SMTA Decode Port0 Set Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 293 |
| 3.19.5.3. | SMTA Decode Port0 Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 293 |
| 3.19.5.4. | SMTA Decode Port1 Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 294 |
| 3.19.5.5. | SMTA Decode Port1 Set Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 294 |
| 3.19.5.6. | SMTA Decode Port1 Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 294 |
| 3.19.5.7. | SMTA Decode Port2 Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 294 |
| 3.19.5.8. | SMTA Decode Port2 Set Register (Default: 0x00000000)..... | 295 |
| 3.19.5.9. | SMTA Decode Port2 Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000) | 295 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 3.19.6. | Programming Guidelines | 296 |
| 3.20. | GPADC | 297 |
| 3.20.1. | Overview | 297 |
| 3.20.2. | Block Diagram | 297 |
| 3.20.3. | Clock Tree and ADC Conversion Time | 298 |
| 3.20.3.1. | Clock Tree | 298 |
| 3.20.3.2. | A/D Conversion Time | 298 |
| 3.20.4. | Programming Guide | 299 |
| 3.20.5. | GPADC Register List | 300 |
| 3.20.6. | GPADC Register Description | 301 |
| 3.20.6.1. | ADC Control Register 0 | 301 |
| 3.20.6.2. | ADC Control Register 1 | 301 |
| 3.20.6.3. | ADC Interrupt & FIFO Control Register | 302 |
| 3.20.6.4. | ADC Interrupt & FIFO Status Register | 303 |
| 3.20.6.5. | ADC Data Register | 303 |
| 3.20.6.6. | ADC Common Data Register | 304 |
| 3.20.6.7. | ADC IO Configure Register | 304 |
| 3.20.6.8. | ADC Port Data Register | 305 |
| 3.21. | Thermal Sensor Controller | 306 |
| 3.21.1. | Overview | 306 |
| 3.21.2. | Thermal Sensor Register List | 307 |
| 3.21.3. | Thermal Sensor Register Description | 308 |
| 3.21.3.1. | THS Control Register | 308 |

| | | |
|------------|---|-----|
| 3.21.3.2. | THS Interrupt Control Register | 308 |
| 3.21.3.3. | THS Status Register | 310 |
| 3.21.3.4. | Alarm Threshold Control Register 0 | 311 |
| 3.21.3.5. | Alarm Threshold Control Register 1 | 311 |
| 3.21.3.6. | Alarm Threshold Control Register 2 | 312 |
| 3.21.3.7. | Alarm Threshold Control Register 3 | 312 |
| 3.21.3.8. | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 0 | 312 |
| 3.21.3.9. | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 1 | 313 |
| 3.21.3.10. | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 2 | 313 |
| 3.21.3.11. | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 3 | 313 |
| 3.21.3.12. | Average Filter Control Register | 314 |
| 3.21.3.13. | Thermal Sensor0_1 Calibration Data Register | 314 |
| 3.21.3.14. | Thermal Sensor2_3 Calibration Data Register | 315 |
| 3.21.3.15. | THS0 Data Register | 315 |
| 3.21.3.16. | THS1 Data Register | 315 |
| 3.21.3.17. | THS2 Data Register | 316 |
| 3.21.3.18. | THS3 Data Register | 316 |
| 3.21.4. | Programming Guide | 317 |
| 3.22. | KeyADC | 319 |
| 3.22.1. | Overview | 319 |
| 3.22.2. | Principle of operation | 319 |
| 3.22.3. | KEYADC Register List | 321 |
| 3.22.4. | KEYADC Register Description | 322 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 3.22.4.1. | KEYADC Control Register | 322 |
| 3.22.4.2. | KEYADC Interrupt Control Register..... | 323 |
| 3.22.4.3. | KEYADC Interrupt Status Register..... | 325 |
| 3.22.4.4. | KEYADC Data Register 0..... | 328 |
| 3.22.4.5. | KEYADC Data Register 1..... | 328 |
| 3.23. | Port Controller..... | 329 |
| 3.23.1. | Overview | 329 |
| 3.23.2. | Port Register List..... | 330 |
| 3.23.3. | Port Register Description..... | 330 |
| 3.23.3.1. | PA Configuration Register 0..... | 330 |
| 3.23.3.2. | PA Configuration Register 1..... | 332 |
| 3.23.3.3. | PA Configuration Register 2..... | 334 |
| 3.23.3.4. | PA Configuration Register 3..... | 335 |
| 3.23.3.5. | PA Data Register | 335 |
| 3.23.3.6. | PA Multi-Driving Register 0 | 336 |
| 3.23.3.7. | PA Multi-Driving Register 1 | 336 |
| 3.23.3.8. | PA Pull Register 0..... | 336 |
| 3.23.3.9. | PA Pull Register 1..... | 337 |
| 3.23.3.10. | PB Configuration Register 0 | 337 |
| 3.23.3.11. | PB Configuration Register 1 | 338 |
| 3.23.3.12. | PB Configuration Register 2 | 338 |
| 3.23.3.13. | PB Configuration Register 3 | 339 |
| 3.23.3.14. | PB Data Register..... | 339 |

| | | |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 3.23.3.15. | PB Multi-Driving Register 0 | 339 |
| 3.23.3.16. | PB Multi-Driving Register 1 | 340 |
| 3.23.3.17. | PB Pull Register 0..... | 340 |
| 3.23.3.18. | PB Pull Register 1..... | 340 |
| 3.23.3.19. | PC Configuration Register 0..... | 341 |
| 3.23.3.20. | PC Configuration Register 1..... | 343 |
| 3.23.3.21. | PC Configuration Register 2..... | 345 |
| 3.23.3.22. | PC Configuration Register 3..... | 346 |
| 3.23.3.23. | PC Data Register | 346 |
| 3.23.3.24. | PC Multi-Driving Register 0 | 346 |
| 3.23.3.25. | PC Multi-Driving Register 1 | 347 |
| 3.23.3.26. | PC Pull Register 0..... | 347 |
| 3.23.3.27. | PC Pull Register 1..... | 347 |
| 3.23.3.28. | PD Configuration Register 0 | 348 |
| 3.23.3.29. | PD Configuration Register 1 | 350 |
| 3.23.3.30. | PD Configuration Register 2 | 352 |
| 3.23.3.31. | PD Configuration Register 3 | 354 |
| 3.23.3.32. | PD Data Register..... | 355 |
| 3.23.3.33. | PD Multi-Driving Register 0 | 355 |
| 3.23.3.34. | PD Multi-Driving Register 1 | 356 |
| 3.23.3.35. | PD Pull Register 0 | 356 |
| 3.23.3.36. | PD Pull Register 1 | 356 |
| 3.23.3.37. | PE Configuration Register 0..... | 357 |

| | | |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 3.23.3.38. | PE Configuration Register 1..... | 359 |
| 3.23.3.39. | PE Configuration Register 2..... | 361 |
| 3.23.3.40. | PE Configuration Register 3..... | 361 |
| 3.23.3.41. | PE Data Register | 362 |
| 3.23.3.42. | PE Multi-Driving Register 0 | 362 |
| 3.23.3.43. | PE Multi-Driving Register 1 | 362 |
| 3.23.3.44. | PE Pull Register 0..... | 363 |
| 3.23.3.45. | PE Pull Register 1..... | 363 |
| 3.23.3.46. | PF Configuration Register 0..... | 363 |
| 3.23.3.47. | PF Configuration Register 1..... | 365 |
| 3.23.3.48. | PF Configuration Register 2..... | 365 |
| 3.23.3.49. | PF Configuration Register 3..... | 365 |
| 3.23.3.50. | PF Data Register | 366 |
| 3.23.3.51. | PF Multi-Driving Register 0..... | 366 |
| 3.23.3.52. | PF Multi-Driving Register 1..... | 366 |
| 3.23.3.53. | PF Pull Register 0..... | 367 |
| 3.23.3.54. | PF Pull Register 1..... | 367 |
| 3.23.3.55. | PG Configuration Register 0 | 367 |
| 3.23.3.56. | PG Configuration Register 1 | 369 |
| 3.23.3.57. | PG Configuration Register 2 | 371 |
| 3.23.3.58. | PG Configuration Register 3 | 371 |
| 3.23.3.59. | PG Data Register..... | 372 |
| 3.23.3.60. | PG Multi-Driving Register 0..... | 372 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 3.23.3.61. | PG Multi-Driving Register 1 | 372 |
| 3.23.3.62. | PG Pull Register 0 | 373 |
| 3.23.3.63. | PG Pull Register 1 | 373 |
| 3.23.3.64. | PH Configuration Register 0 | 373 |
| 3.23.3.65. | PH Configuration Register 1 | 375 |
| 3.23.3.66. | PH Configuration Register 2 | 377 |
| 3.23.3.67. | PH Configuration Register 3 | 378 |
| 3.23.3.68. | PH Data Register..... | 379 |
| 3.23.3.69. | PH Multi-Driving Register 0 | 379 |
| 3.23.3.70. | PH Multi-Driving Register 1 | 379 |
| 3.23.3.71. | PH Pull Register 0 | 380 |
| 3.23.3.72. | PH Pull Register 1 | 380 |
| 3.23.3.73. | PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 0 | 381 |
| 3.23.3.74. | PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 1 | 381 |
| 3.23.3.75. | PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 2 | 382 |
| 3.23.3.76. | PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 3 | 382 |
| 3.23.3.77. | PA External Interrupt Control Register | 382 |
| 3.23.3.78. | PA External Interrupt Status Register | 383 |
| 3.23.3.79. | PA External Interrupt Debounce Register | 383 |
| 3.23.3.80. | PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 0 | 384 |
| 3.23.3.81. | PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 1 | 384 |
| 3.23.3.82. | PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 2 | 385 |
| 3.23.3.83. | PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 3 | 385 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|-----|
| 3.23.3.84. | PB External Interrupt Control Register | 385 |
| 3.23.3.85. | PB External Interrupt Status Register | 386 |
| 3.23.3.86. | PB External Interrupt Debounce Register | 386 |
| 3.23.3.87. | PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 0 | 387 |
| 3.23.3.88. | PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 1 | 387 |
| 3.23.3.89. | PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 2 | 388 |
| 3.23.3.90. | PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 3 | 388 |
| 3.23.3.91. | PE External Interrupt Control Register | 389 |
| 3.23.3.92. | PE External Interrupt Status Register | 389 |
| 3.23.3.93. | PE External Interrupt Debounce Register | 389 |
| 3.23.3.94. | PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 0 | 390 |
| 3.23.3.95. | PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 1 | 390 |
| 3.23.3.96. | PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 2 | 391 |
| 3.23.3.97. | PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 3 | 391 |
| 3.23.3.98. | PG External Interrupt Control Register | 391 |
| 3.23.3.99. | PG External Interrupt Status Register | 392 |
| 3.23.3.100. | PG External Interrupt Debounce Register | 392 |
| 3.23.3.101. | PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 0 | 393 |
| 3.23.3.102. | PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 1 | 393 |
| 3.23.3.103. | PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 2 | 394 |
| 3.23.3.104. | PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 3 | 394 |
| 3.23.3.105. | PH External Interrupt Control Register | 394 |
| 3.23.3.106. | PH External Interrupt Status Register | 395 |

| | | |
|-------------|---|-----|
| 3.23.3.107. | PH External Interrupt Debounce Register | 395 |
| 3.23.3.108. | PA Group Configuration Register..... | 396 |
| 3.23.3.109. | PB Group Configuration Register | 396 |
| 3.23.3.110. | PC Group Configuration Register | 397 |
| 3.23.3.111. | PD Group Configuration Register | 398 |
| 3.23.3.112. | PE Group Configuration Register..... | 398 |
| 3.23.3.113. | PF Group Configuration Register..... | 399 |
| 3.23.3.114. | PG Group Configuration Register | 399 |
| 3.23.3.115. | PH Group Configuration Register | 400 |
| Chapter 4 | Memory..... | 402 |
| 4.1. | SDRAM | 403 |
| 4.1.1. | Overview | 403 |
| 4.2. | NAND Flash | 404 |
| 4.2.1. | Overview | 404 |
| 4.2.2. | Block Diagram | 405 |
| 4.2.3. | NDFC Timing Diagram | 406 |
| 4.2.4. | NDFC Operation Guide..... | 412 |
| Chapter 5 | Graphic..... | 414 |
| 5.1. | GPU Control..... | 415 |
| 5.1.1. | GPU Control Module Register List..... | 415 |
| 5.1.2. | GPU Control Module Register Description | 416 |
| 5.1.2.1. | GCM_IDLE_STATUS_REG | 416 |
| 5.1.2.2. | GCM_QOS_REG | 416 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 5.1.2.3. | GCM_INT_PWROFF_GATING_REG | 416 |
| 5.1.2.4. | GCM_INT_PWR_MOD_REG | 417 |
| 5.1.2.5. | GCM_INT_PWR_DLY_REG | 418 |
| 5.1.2.6. | GCM_INT_PWR_EVENT_REQ_REG | 418 |
| 5.1.2.7. | GCM_INT_PWR_RESPONSE_REG | 419 |
| 5.2. | Mixer Processor | 420 |
| 5.2.1. | Overview | 420 |
| 5.2.2. | Block Diagram | 421 |
| 5.2.3. | MP Register List | 422 |
| 5.2.4. | MP Register Description | 425 |
| 5.2.4.1. | Mixer Control Register | 425 |
| 5.2.4.2. | Mixer Status Register | 426 |
| 5.2.4.3. | Input DMA Globe Control Register | 427 |
| 5.2.4.4. | Input DMA Start Address High 4bits Register | 428 |
| 5.2.4.5. | Input DMA Start Address Low 32bits Register | 429 |
| 5.2.4.6. | Input DMA Line Width Register | 429 |
| 5.2.4.7. | Input DMA Memory Block Size Register | 430 |
| 5.2.4.8. | Input DMA Memory Block Coordinate Control Register | 431 |
| 5.2.4.9. | Input DMA setting register | 432 |
| 5.2.4.10. | Input DMA Fill-Color Register | 436 |
| 5.2.4.11. | Color Space Converter 0 Control Register | 437 |
| 5.2.4.12. | Color Space Converter 1 Control Register | 438 |
| 5.2.4.13. | Scaler Control Register | 440 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 5.2.4.14. | Scaling Output Size Register | 441 |
| 5.2.4.15. | Scaler Horizontal Scaling Factor Register | 442 |
| 5.2.4.16. | Scaler Vertical Scaling Factor Register | 442 |
| 5.2.4.17. | Scaler Horizontal Start Phase Setting Register | 443 |
| 5.2.4.18. | Scaler Vertical Start Phase Setting Register | 443 |
| 5.2.4.19. | ROP Control Register | 444 |
| 5.2.4.20. | ROP Channel 3 Index 0 Control Table Setting Register | 447 |
| 5.2.4.21. | ROP Channel 3 Index 1 Control Table Setting Register | 451 |
| 5.2.4.22. | Alpha / Color Key Control Register | 455 |
| 5.2.4.23. | Color Key Min Color Register | 460 |
| 5.2.4.24. | Color Key Max Color Register | 460 |
| 5.2.4.25. | Fill Color Of ROP Output Setting Register | 461 |
| 5.2.4.26. | Color Space Converter 2 Control Register | 461 |
| 5.2.4.27. | Output Control Register | 461 |
| 5.2.4.28. | Output Size Register | 464 |
| 5.2.4.29. | Output Address High 4bits Register | 464 |
| 5.2.4.30. | Output Address Low 32bits Register | 465 |
| 5.2.4.31. | Output Line Width Register | 466 |
| 5.2.4.32. | Output Alpha Control Register | 466 |
| 5.2.4.33. | MB Control Register | 469 |
| 5.2.4.34. | CSC0/1 Y/G coefficient register | 469 |
| 5.2.4.35. | CSC0/1 Y/G constant register | 470 |
| 5.2.4.36. | CSC0/1 U/R coefficient register | 470 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 5.2.4.37. | CSC0/1 U/R constant register | 471 |
| 5.2.4.38. | CSC0/1 V/B coefficient register..... | 472 |
| 5.2.4.39. | CSC0/1 V/B constant register..... | 472 |
| 5.2.4.40. | CSC2 Y/G coefficient register..... | 473 |
| 5.2.4.41. | CSC2 Y/G constant register..... | 474 |
| 5.2.4.42. | CSC2 U/R coefficient register | 474 |
| 5.2.4.43. | CSC2 U/R constant register | 474 |
| 5.2.4.44. | CSC2 V/B coefficient register..... | 475 |
| 5.2.4.45. | CSC2 V/B constant register..... | 475 |
| 5.2.4.46. | Scaling horizontal filtering coefficient RAM block..... | 476 |
| 5.2.4.47. | Scaling vertical filtering coefficient RAM block..... | 477 |
| 5.2.4.48. | Palette table | 477 |
| 5.2.4.49. | Command queue control register | 478 |
| 5.2.4.50. | Command queue status register | 479 |
| 5.2.4.51. | Command queue storage start address register | 479 |
| 5.2.4.52. | Input data pixel sequence table | 480 |
| 5.2.4.53. | Output data pixel sequence | 488 |
| Chapter 6 | Image..... | 490 |
| 6.1. | CSI..... | 491 |
| 6.1.1. | Overview | 491 |
| 6.1.2. | Block Diagram | 492 |
| 6.1.3. | CSI Description | 493 |
| 6.1.3.1. | CSI FIFO Distribution | 493 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 6.1.3.2. | Pixel format Arrangement | 496 |
| 6.1.3.3. | Timing..... | 497 |
| 6.1.3.4. | Offset / scale / flip function..... | 499 |
| 6.1.3.5. | Camera Communication Interface | 500 |
| 6.1.4. | CSI Register list | 503 |
| 6.1.5. | CSI Register Description | 507 |
| 6.1.5.1. | CSI Enable Register | 507 |
| 6.1.5.2. | CSI Interface Configuration Register | 508 |
| 6.1.5.3. | CSI Capture Register | 512 |
| 6.1.5.4. | CSI Synchronization Counter Register | 516 |
| 6.1.5.5. | CSI FIFO Threshold Register..... | 516 |
| 6.1.5.6. | CSI BT656 Header Configuration Register | 517 |
| 6.1.5.7. | CSI Pattern Generation Length Register | 518 |
| 6.1.5.8. | CSI Pattern Generation Address Register | 518 |
| 6.1.5.9. | CSI Version Register..... | 518 |
| 6.1.5.10. | CSI Channel_0 configuration register | 519 |
| 6.1.5.11. | CSI Channel_0 scale register | 524 |
| 6.1.5.12. | CSI Channel_0 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register | 525 |
| 6.1.5.13. | CSI Channel_0 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register | 525 |
| 6.1.5.14. | CSI Channel_0 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register | 525 |
| 6.1.5.15. | CSI Channel_0 status register..... | 526 |
| 6.1.5.16. | CSI Channel_0 interrupt enable register | 527 |
| 6.1.5.17. | CSI Channel_0 interrupt status register | 529 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 6.1.5.18. | CSI Channel_0 horizontal size register | 530 |
| 6.1.5.19. | CSI Channel_0 vertical size register | 530 |
| 6.1.5.20. | CSI Channel_0 buffer length register | 531 |
| 6.1.5.21. | CSI Channel_0 flip size register | 531 |
| 6.1.5.22. | CSI Channel_0 frame clock counter register | 532 |
| 6.1.5.23. | CSI Channel_0 accumulated and internal clock counter register | 532 |
| 6.1.5.24. | CSI Channel_0 FIFO Statistic Register | 533 |
| 6.1.5.25. | CSI Channel_0 PCLK Statistic Register | 534 |
| 6.1.5.26. | CSI Channel_1 configuration register | 534 |
| 6.1.5.27. | CSI Channel_1 scale register | 540 |
| 6.1.5.28. | CSI Channel_1 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register | 540 |
| 6.1.5.29. | CSI Channel_1 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register | 541 |
| 6.1.5.30. | CSI Channel_1 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register | 541 |
| 6.1.5.31. | CSI Channel_1 status register | 541 |
| 6.1.5.32. | CSI Channel_1 interrupt enable register | 542 |
| 6.1.5.33. | CSI Channel_1 interrupt status register | 544 |
| 6.1.5.34. | CSI Channel_1 horizontal size register | 545 |
| 6.1.5.35. | CSI Channel_1 vertical size register | 546 |
| 6.1.5.36. | CSI Channel_1 buffer length register | 546 |
| 6.1.5.37. | CSI Channel_1 flip size register | 547 |
| 6.1.5.38. | CSI Channel_1 frame clock counter register | 547 |
| 6.1.5.39. | CSI Channel_1 accumulated and internal clock counter register | 548 |
| 6.1.5.40. | CSI Channel_1 FIFO Statistic Register | 548 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 6.1.5.41. | CSI Channel_1 PCLK Statistic Register | 549 |
| 6.1.5.42. | CSI Channel_2 configuration register | 549 |
| 6.1.5.43. | CSI Channel_2 scale register | 555 |
| 6.1.5.44. | CSI Channel_2 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register | 555 |
| 6.1.5.45. | CSI Channel_2 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register | 556 |
| 6.1.5.46. | CSI Channel_2 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register | 556 |
| 6.1.5.47. | CSI Channel_2 status register | 556 |
| 6.1.5.48. | CSI Channel_2 interrupt enable register | 557 |
| 6.1.5.49. | CSI Channel_2 interrupt status register | 559 |
| 6.1.5.50. | CSI Channel_2 horizontal size register | 560 |
| 6.1.5.51. | CSI Channel_2 vertical size register | 561 |
| 6.1.5.52. | CSI Channel_2 buffer length register | 561 |
| 6.1.5.53. | CSI Channel_2 flip size register | 562 |
| 6.1.5.54. | CSI Channel_2 frame clock counter register | 562 |
| 6.1.5.55. | CSI Channel_2 accumulated and internal clock counter register | 563 |
| 6.1.5.56. | CSI Channel_2 FIFO Statistic Register | 564 |
| 6.1.5.57. | CSI Channel_2 PCLK Statistic Register | 564 |
| 6.1.5.58. | CSI Channel_3 configuration register | 564 |
| 6.1.5.59. | CSI Channel_3 scale register | 570 |
| 6.1.5.60. | CSI Channel_3 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register | 571 |
| 6.1.5.61. | CSI Channel_3 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register | 571 |
| 6.1.5.62. | CSI Channel_3 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register | 571 |
| 6.1.5.63. | CSI Channel_3 status register | 572 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 6.1.5.64. | CSI Channel_3 interrupt enable register | 573 |
| 6.1.5.65. | CSI Channel_3 interrupt status register | 574 |
| 6.1.5.66. | CSI Channel_3 horizontal size register | 575 |
| 6.1.5.67. | CSI Channel_3 vertical size register | 576 |
| 6.1.5.68. | CSI Channel_3 buffer length register | 577 |
| 6.1.5.69. | CSI Channel_3 flip size register | 577 |
| 6.1.5.70. | CSI Channel_3 frame clock counter register | 578 |
| 6.1.5.71. | CSI Channel_3 accumulated and internal clock counter register | 578 |
| 6.1.5.72. | CSI Channel_3 FIFO Statistic Register | 579 |
| 6.1.5.73. | CSI Channel_3 PCLK Statistic Register | 579 |
| 6.1.5.74. | CCI Control Register | 580 |
| 6.1.5.75. | CCI Transmission Configuration Register | 582 |
| 6.1.5.76. | CCI Packet Format Register | 584 |
| 6.1.5.77. | CCI Bus Control Register | 585 |
| 6.1.5.78. | CCI Interrupt Control Register | 586 |
| 6.1.5.79. | CCI Line Counter Trigger Control Register | 587 |
| 6.1.5.80. | CCI FIFO Access Register | 587 |
| Chapter 7 | Display | 588 |
| 7.1. | Display Engine System | 589 |
| 7.1.1. | Display Engine Block Diagram | 589 |
| 7.2. | TCON | 590 |
| 7.2.1. | Overview | 590 |
| 7.2.2. | Block Diagram | 591 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 7.2.3. | TCON Structure | 592 |
| 7.2.3.1. | Input Port and Stream FIFO..... | 592 |
| 7.2.3.2. | FIFO1/FIFO2 Attribute: | 592 |
| 7.2.3.3. | Frame Synchronization..... | 593 |
| 7.2.3.4. | DE_TCON_BRIDGE..... | 593 |
| 7.2.3.5. | Function description | 594 |
| 7.2.3.6. | Clock Generator | 594 |
| 7.2.4. | HV interface..... | 594 |
| 7.2.5. | CCIR interface | 596 |
| 7.2.6. | CPU interface..... | 597 |
| 7.2.7. | LVDS interface | 598 |
| 7.2.7.1. | Single channel: JEDIA mode | 598 |
| 7.2.7.2. | Single channel: NS mode..... | 598 |
| 7.2.7.3. | Dual Channels: NS Mode..... | 599 |
| 7.2.7.4. | Control signal and data port mapping..... | 600 |
| 7.2.7.5. | Gamma correction | 600 |
| 7.2.7.6. | Color Enhance Unit..... | 601 |
| 7.2.7.7. | Color Mapping Unit | 601 |
| 7.2.8. | TCON Register List | 602 |
| 7.2.9. | TCON0 Register Description | 604 |
| 7.2.9.1. | TCON global control register | 604 |
| 7.2.9.2. | TCON global interrupt register0 | 604 |
| 7.2.9.3. | TCON global interrupt register1 | 606 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 7.2.9.4. TCON FRM control register | 607 |
| 7.2.9.5. TCON0 control register | 608 |
| 7.2.9.6. TCON0 data clock register | 610 |
| 7.2.9.7. TCON0 basic timing register0 | 611 |
| 7.2.9.8. TCON0 basic timing register1 | 611 |
| 7.2.9.9. TCON0 basic timing register2 | 612 |
| 7.2.9.10. TCON0 basic timing register3 | 613 |
| 7.2.9.11. TCON0 HV panel interface register | 613 |
| 7.2.9.12. TCON0 CPU panel interface register | 615 |
| 7.2.9.13. TCON0 CPU panel write data register | 618 |
| 7.2.9.14. TCON0 CPU panel read data register0 | 618 |
| 7.2.9.15. TCON0 CPU panel read data register1 | 618 |
| 7.2.9.16. TCON0 LVDS panel interface register | 619 |
| 7.2.9.17. TCON0 IO polarity register | 621 |
| 7.2.9.18. TCON0 IO control register | 622 |
| 7.2.9.19. TCON ECC FIFO register | 624 |
| 7.2.9.20. TCON CEU control register | 624 |
| 7.2.9.21. TCON CEU coefficient register0 | 625 |
| 7.2.9.22. TCON CEU coefficient register1 | 626 |
| 7.2.9.23. TCON CEU coefficient register2 | 626 |
| 7.2.9.24. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register0 | 627 |
| 7.2.9.25. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register1 | 627 |
| 7.2.9.26. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register2 | 627 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 7.2.9.27. | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register3 | 628 |
| 7.2.9.28. | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register4 | 629 |
| 7.2.9.29. | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register5 | 629 |
| 7.2.9.30. | TCON color map control register | 630 |
| 7.2.9.31. | TCON color map odd line register0 | 630 |
| 7.2.9.32. | TCON color map odd line register1 | 632 |
| 7.2.9.33. | TCON color map even line register0 | 632 |
| 7.2.9.34. | TCON color map even line register1 | 632 |
| 7.2.10. | TCON1 Register List | 633 |
| 7.2.11. | TCON 1 Register Description | 635 |
| 7.2.11.1. | TCON global control register | 635 |
| 7.2.11.2. | TCON global interrupt register0 | 635 |
| 7.2.11.3. | TCON global interrupt register1 | 638 |
| 7.2.11.4. | TCON1 control register | 638 |
| 7.2.11.5. | TCON1 basic timing register0 | 639 |
| 7.2.11.6. | TCON1 basic timing register1 | 639 |
| 7.2.11.7. | TCON1 basic timing register2 | 640 |
| 7.2.11.8. | TCON1 basic timing register3 | 640 |
| 7.2.11.9. | TCON1 basic timing register4 | 641 |
| 7.2.11.10. | TCON1 basic timing register5 | 641 |
| 7.2.11.11. | TCON1 sync register | 642 |
| 7.2.11.12. | TCON1 IO polarity register..... | 642 |
| 7.2.11.13. | TCON1 IO control register..... | 643 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 7.2.11.14. | TCON ECC FIFO register | 644 |
| 7.2.11.15. | TCON CEU control register..... | 645 |
| 7.2.11.16. | TCON CEU coefficient register0 | 646 |
| 7.2.11.17. | TCON CEU coefficient register1 | 646 |
| 7.2.11.18. | TCON CEU coefficient register2 | 647 |
| 7.3. | DEFE | 648 |
| 7.3.1. | Overview | 648 |
| 7.3.2. | Block Diagram | 649 |
| 7.3.3. | DEFE Register List | 650 |
| 7.3.4. | DEFE Register Description | 655 |
| 7.3.4.1. | DEFE Module Enable Register | 655 |
| 7.3.4.2. | DEFE Frame Process Control Register | 655 |
| 7.3.4.3. | DEFE CSC By-Pass Register..... | 659 |
| 7.3.4.4. | DEFE Algorithm Selection Register..... | 660 |
| 7.3.4.5. | DEFE Line Interrupt Control Register..... | 660 |
| 7.3.4.6. | DEFE 3D Pre-Luma Buffer Address Register | 661 |
| 7.3.4.7. | DEFE Input Channel 0 Buffer Address Register | 661 |
| 7.3.4.8. | DEFE Input Channel 1 Buffer Address Register | 662 |
| 7.3.4.9. | DEFE Input Channel 2 Buffer Address Register | 663 |
| 7.3.4.10. | DEFE Field Sequence Register | 663 |
| 7.3.4.11. | DEFE Channel 0 Tile-Based Offset Register | 664 |
| 7.3.4.12. | DEFE Channel 1 Tile-Based Offset Register | 665 |
| 7.3.4.13. | DEFE Channel 2 Tile-Based Offset Register | 666 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 7.3.4.14. | DEFE 3D Pre-Chroma Buffer Address Register | 666 |
| 7.3.4.15. | DEFE Channel 0 Pitch Register | 667 |
| 7.3.4.16. | DEFE Channel 1 Pitch Register | 667 |
| 7.3.4.17. | DEFE Channel 2 Pitch Register | 668 |
| 7.3.4.18. | DEFE Input Format Register | 668 |
| 7.3.4.19. | DEFE Write Back Address0 Register | 674 |
| 7.3.4.20. | DEFE Write Back Address1 Register | 675 |
| 7.3.4.21. | DEFE Write Back Address2 Register | 675 |
| 7.3.4.22. | DEFE Output Format Register | 675 |
| 7.3.4.23. | DEFE Interrupt Enable Register | 677 |
| 7.3.4.24. | DEFE Interrupt Status Register | 678 |
| 7.3.4.25. | DEFE Status Register | 679 |
| 7.3.4.26. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 00 Register | 681 |
| 7.3.4.27. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 01 Register | 681 |
| 7.3.4.28. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 02 Register | 682 |
| 7.3.4.29. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 03 Register | 682 |
| 7.3.4.30. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 10 Register | 682 |
| 7.3.4.31. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 11 Register | 683 |
| 7.3.4.32. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 12 Register | 683 |
| 7.3.4.33. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 13 Register | 684 |
| 7.3.4.34. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 20 Register | 684 |
| 7.3.4.35. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 21 Register | 684 |
| 7.3.4.36. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 22 Register | 685 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 7.3.4.37. | DEFE CSC Coefficient 23 Register | 685 |
| 7.3.4.38. | DEFE De-interlacing Control Register | 685 |
| 7.3.4.39. | DEFE De-interlacing Diag-Interpolate Register | 687 |
| 7.3.4.40. | DEFE De-interlacing Temp-Difference Register | 687 |
| 7.3.4.41. | DEFE De-interlacing Luma Motion Threshold Register | 688 |
| 7.3.4.42. | DEFE De-interlacing Spatial Compare Register | 688 |
| 7.3.4.43. | DEFE De-interlacing Chroma Diff Register | 688 |
| 7.3.4.44. | DEFE De-interlacing Pre-Frame Luma Address Register | 689 |
| 7.3.4.45. | DEFE De-interlacing Pre-Frame Chroma Address Register | 689 |
| 7.3.4.46. | DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag0 Address Register | 690 |
| 7.3.4.47. | DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag1 Address Register | 690 |
| 7.3.4.48. | DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag Pitch Register | 690 |
| 7.3.4.49. | DEFE De-interlacing Flag Sequence Register | 691 |
| 7.3.4.50. | DEFE Write Back Pitch Enable Register | 691 |
| 7.3.4.51. | DEFE Write Back Channel 3 Pitch Register | 692 |
| 7.3.4.52. | DEFE Write Back Channel 4 Pitch Register | 692 |
| 7.3.4.53. | DEFE Write Back Channel 5 Pitch Register | 692 |
| 7.3.4.54. | DEFE 3D Mode Control Register | 693 |
| 7.3.4.55. | DEFE 3D Channel 0 Buffer Address Register | 694 |
| 7.3.4.56. | DEFE 3D Channel 1 Buffer Address Register | 695 |
| 7.3.4.57. | DEFE 3D Channel 2 Buffer Address Register | 695 |
| 7.3.4.58. | DEFE 3D Channel 0 Tile-Based Offset Register | 695 |
| 7.3.4.59. | DEFE 3D Channel 1 Tile-Based Offset Register | 696 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 7.3.4.60. | DEFE 3D Channel 2 Tile-Based Offset Register | 697 |
| 7.3.4.61. | DEFE 3D Write Back Line-Stride Register | 697 |
| 7.3.4.62. | DEFE Channel 0 Input Size Register | 698 |
| 7.3.4.63. | DEFE Channel 0 Output Size Register | 698 |
| 7.3.4.64. | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Factor Register | 699 |
| 7.3.4.65. | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical factor Register | 700 |
| 7.3.4.66. | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Initial Phase Register | 701 |
| 7.3.4.67. | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Initial Phase 0 Register | 701 |
| 7.3.4.68. | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Initial Phase 1 Register | 701 |
| 7.3.4.69. | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Tap Offset 0 Register | 702 |
| 7.3.4.70. | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Tap Offset 1 Register | 702 |
| 7.3.4.71. | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Tap Offset Register | 703 |
| 7.3.4.72. | DEFE Channel 1 Input Size Register | 704 |
| 7.3.4.73. | DEFE Channel 1 Output Size Register | 705 |
| 7.3.4.74. | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Factor Register | 705 |
| 7.3.4.75. | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical factor Register | 706 |
| 7.3.4.76. | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Initial Phase Register | 707 |
| 7.3.4.77. | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Initial Phase 0 Register | 707 |
| 7.3.4.78. | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Initial Phase 1 Register | 707 |
| 7.3.4.79. | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Tap Offset 0 Register | 708 |
| 7.3.4.80. | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Tap Offset 1 Register | 708 |
| 7.3.4.81. | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Tap Offset Register | 709 |
| 7.3.4.82. | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register | 710 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 7.3.4.83. | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register | 711 |
| 7.3.4.84. | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register..... | 712 |
| 7.3.4.85. | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register | 713 |
| 7.3.4.86. | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register | 714 |
| 7.3.4.87. | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register..... | 715 |
| 7.3.4.88. | DEFE Channel 3 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register | 716 |
| 7.3.4.89. | DEFE Channel 3 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register | 717 |
| 7.3.4.90. | DEFE Channel 3 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register..... | 718 |
| 7.3.4.91. | DEFE Input Channel Buffer Address High bits Register | 719 |
| 7.3.4.92. | DEFE 3D Channel Buffer Address High bits Register | 719 |
| 7.3.4.93. | DEFE De-interlacing Buffer Address High bits Register | 720 |
| 7.3.4.94. | DEFE 3D De-interlacing Buffer Address High bits Register | 721 |
| 7.3.4.95. | DEFE Write Back Address High bits Register | 721 |
| 7.4. | DEBE | 723 |
| 7.4.1. | Overview | 723 |
| 7.4.2. | Block Diagram | 724 |
| 7.4.3. | DEBE Register List..... | 725 |
| 7.4.4. | DEBE Register Description..... | 727 |
| 7.4.4.1. | DE back-end mode control register..... | 727 |
| 7.4.4.2. | DE-back color control register..... | 729 |
| 7.4.4.3. | DE-back display size setting register | 730 |
| 7.4.4.4. | DE-layer size register | 731 |
| 7.4.4.5. | DE-layer coordinate control register | 731 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 7.4.4.6. | DE-layer frame buffer pitch register | 732 |
| 7.4.4.7. | DE-layer frame buffer low 32 bit address register | 733 |
| 7.4.4.8. | DE-layer frame buffer high 8 bit address register | 733 |
| 7.4.4.9. | DE-Register buffer control register..... | 734 |
| 7.4.4.10. | DE-color key MAX register..... | 735 |
| 7.4.4.11. | DE-color key MIN register | 736 |
| 7.4.4.12. | DE-color key configuration register..... | 736 |
| 7.4.4.13. | DE-layer attribute control register0 | 737 |
| 7.4.4.14. | DE-layer attribute control register1 | 741 |
| 7.4.4.15. | Pixels sequence table | 745 |
| 7.4.4.16. | DE-HWC coordinate control register..... | 750 |
| 7.4.4.17. | DE-HWC frame buffer format register..... | 751 |
| 7.4.4.18. | DE backend input YUV channel control register | 752 |
| 7.4.4.19. | DE backend YUV channel frame buffer low 32 bit address register..... | 755 |
| 7.4.4.20. | DE backend YUV channel frame buffer high 8 bit address register..... | 755 |
| 7.4.4.21. | DE backend YUV channel buffer line width register | 756 |
| 7.4.4.22. | E backend output color control register..... | 756 |
| 7.4.4.23. | DE backend output color R coefficient register..... | 758 |
| 7.4.4.24. | DE backend output color R constant register..... | 758 |
| 7.4.4.25. | DE backend output color G coefficient register | 759 |
| 7.4.4.26. | DE backend output color G constant register | 759 |
| 7.4.4.27. | DE backend output color B coefficient register..... | 760 |
| 7.4.4.28. | DE backend output color B constant register..... | 760 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 7.4.4.29. | DE-HWC pattern memory block | 761 |
| 7.4.4.30. | DE-HWC palette table | 762 |
| 7.4.4.31. | Palette mode | 763 |
| 7.4.4.32. | Internal frame buffer mode: | 764 |
| 7.4.4.33. | Internal frame buffer mode palette table | 766 |
| 7.4.4.34. | Gamma correction mode | 767 |
| 7.4.5. | Display engine memory mapping | 769 |
| 7.5. | CMU | 770 |
| 7.5.1. | Overview | 770 |
| 7.5.2. | Block Diagram | 771 |
| 7.6. | DEU | 772 |
| 7.6.1. | Overview | 772 |
| 7.7. | DRC | 773 |
| 7.7.1. | Overview | 773 |
| 7.7.2. | Block Diagram | 774 |
| Chapter 8 | Interfaces | 775 |
| 8.1. | SD3.0 | 776 |
| 8.1.1. | Overview | 776 |
| 8.1.2. | Block Diagram | 777 |
| 8.1.3. | SD3.0 Timing Diagram | 777 |
| 8.1.4. | SD3.0 Register List | 778 |
| 8.1.5. | SD3.0 Register Description | 779 |
| 8.1.5.1. | SD Global Control Register | 779 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.1.5.2. | SD Clock Control Register | 780 |
| 8.1.5.3. | SD Timeout Register | 781 |
| 8.1.5.4. | SD Bus Width Register | 781 |
| 8.1.5.5. | SD Block Size Register | 782 |
| 8.1.5.6. | SD Byte Count Register | 782 |
| 8.1.5.7. | SD Command Register | 782 |
| 8.1.5.8. | SD Command Argument Register | 786 |
| 8.1.5.9. | SD Response 0 Register | 786 |
| 8.1.5.10. | SD Response 1 Register | 786 |
| 8.1.5.11. | SD Response 2 Register | 787 |
| 8.1.5.12. | SD Response 3 Register | 787 |
| 8.1.5.13. | SD Interrupt Mask Register | 787 |
| 8.1.5.14. | SD Masked Interrupt Status Register | 788 |
| 8.1.5.15. | SD Raw Interrupt Status Register | 789 |
| 8.1.5.16. | SD Status Register | 790 |
| 8.1.5.17. | SD FIFO Water Level Register | 793 |
| 8.1.5.18. | SD Function Select Register | 794 |
| 8.1.5.19. | SD Auto Command 12 Argument Register | 796 |
| 8.1.5.20. | SD Hardware Reset Register | 796 |
| 8.1.5.21. | SD DMAC Control Register | 797 |
| 8.1.5.22. | SD Descriptor List Base Address Register | 798 |
| 8.1.5.23. | SD DMAC Status Register | 799 |
| 8.1.5.24. | SD DMAC Interrupt Enable Register | 801 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.1.5.25. | Card Threshold Control Register | 802 |
| 8.1.5.26. | eMMC4.5 DDR Start Bit Detection Control Register | 803 |
| 8.1.5.27. | SD FIFO Register | 804 |
| 8.1.6. | SD/MMC Special Requirement | 805 |
| 8.1.6.1. | SD/MMC Pin List | 805 |
| 8.1.7. | SD/MMC DMA Controller Description | 805 |
| 8.1.7.1. | IDMAC Descriptor Structure | 805 |
| 8.1.7.2. | DES0 definition | 806 |
| 8.1.7.3. | DES1 definition | 807 |
| 8.1.7.4. | DES2 definition | 807 |
| 8.1.7.5. | DES3 definition | 807 |
| 8.1.8. | SD/MMC-COMM | 808 |
| 8.2. | TWI | 810 |
| 8.2.1. | Overview | 810 |
| 8.2.2. | Timing Diagram | 811 |
| 8.2.3. | TWI Controller Register List | 812 |
| 8.2.4. | TWI Controller Register Description | 813 |
| 8.2.4.1. | TWI Slave Address Register | 813 |
| 8.2.4.2. | TWI Extend Address Register | 814 |
| 8.2.4.3. | TWI Data Register | 814 |
| 8.2.4.4. | TWI Control Register | 814 |
| 8.2.4.5. | TWI Status Register | 816 |
| 8.2.4.6. | TWI Clock Register | 818 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.2.4.7. | TWI Soft Reset Register | 819 |
| 8.2.4.8. | TWI Enhance Feature Register | 819 |
| 8.2.4.9. | TWI Line Control Register | 819 |
| 8.2.4.10. | TWI DVFS Control Register | 821 |
| 8.2.5. | TWI Controller Special Requirement | 822 |
| 8.2.5.1. | TWI Pin List | 822 |
| 8.2.5.2. | TWI Controller Operation | 822 |
| 8.3. | SPI | 823 |
| 8.3.1. | SPI Description | 823 |
| 8.3.2. | SPI Timing Diagram | 823 |
| 8.3.3. | SPI Register List | 825 |
| 8.3.4. | SPI Register Description | 826 |
| 8.3.4.1. | SPI Version Number Register | 826 |
| 8.3.4.2. | SPI Global Control Register | 826 |
| 8.3.4.3. | SPI Transfer Control Register | 827 |
| 8.3.4.4. | SPI Interrupt Control Register | 831 |
| 8.3.4.5. | SPI Interrupt Status Register | 833 |
| 8.3.4.6. | SPI FIFO Control Register | 835 |
| 8.3.4.7. | SPI FIFO Status Register | 838 |
| 8.3.4.8. | SPI Wait Clock Register | 839 |
| 8.3.4.9. | SPI Clock Control Register | 839 |
| 8.3.4.10. | SPI Master Burst Counter Register | 840 |
| 8.3.4.11. | SPI Master Transmit Counter Register | 841 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 8.3.4.12. | SPI Master Burst Control Counter Register | 841 |
| 8.3.4.13. | SPI DMA Control Register | 842 |
| 8.3.4.14. | SPI TX Data Register | 843 |
| 8.3.4.15. | SPI RX Data Register | 843 |
| 8.3.4.16. | SPI Special Requirement | 844 |
| 8.3.5. | SPI Pin List | 844 |
| 8.3.6. | SPI Module Clock Source and Frequency | 844 |
| 8.4. | UART | 845 |
| 8.4.1. | Overview | 845 |
| 8.4.2. | UART Timing Diagram | 846 |
| 8.4.3. | UART Register List | 847 |
| 8.4.4. | UART Register Description | 848 |
| 8.4.4.1. | UART Receiver Buffer Register | 848 |
| 8.4.4.2. | UART Transmit Holding Register | 848 |
| 8.4.4.3. | UART Divisor Latch Low Register | 849 |
| 8.4.4.4. | UART Divisor Latch High Register | 849 |
| 8.4.4.5. | UART Interrupt Enable Register | 850 |
| 8.4.4.6. | UART Interrupt Identity Register | 851 |
| 8.4.4.7. | UART FIFO Control Register | 853 |
| 8.4.4.8. | UART Line Control Register | 855 |
| 8.4.4.9. | UART Modem Control Register | 857 |
| 8.4.4.10. | UART Line Status Register | 858 |
| 8.4.4.11. | UART Modem Status Register | 861 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.4.4.12. | UART Scratch Register | 864 |
| 8.4.4.13. | UART Status Register | 864 |
| 8.4.4.14. | UART Transmit FIFO Level Register..... | 866 |
| 8.4.4.15. | UART Receive FIFO Level Register | 866 |
| 8.4.4.16. | UART DMA Handshake Config Register | 866 |
| 8.4.4.17. | UART Halt TX Register | 867 |
| 8.4.4.18. | UART DBG DLL Register | 868 |
| 8.4.4.19. | UART DBG DLH Register | 868 |
| 8.4.5. | UART Pin List | 869 |
| 8.5. | RSB | 871 |
| 8.5.1. | Overview | 871 |
| 8.5.2. | Terminology Definition | 871 |
| 8.5.3. | RSB Command Set | 871 |
| 8.5.4. | Software Operation Flow | 872 |
| 8.5.5. | RSB Controller Register List | 875 |
| 8.5.6. | RBS Register Description | 876 |
| 8.5.6.1. | RSB Control Register..... | 876 |
| 8.5.6.2. | RSB Clock Control Register | 876 |
| 8.5.6.3. | RSB Interrupt Enable Register | 877 |
| 8.5.6.4. | RSB Status Register | 877 |
| 8.5.6.5. | RSB Address Register | 879 |
| 8.5.6.6. | RSB Data Buffer Register..... | 879 |
| 8.5.6.7. | RSB Line Control Register | 879 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.5.6.8. | RSB Device Mode Control Register | 881 |
| 8.5.6.9. | RSB Command Register..... | 881 |
| 8.5.6.10. | RSB Device Address Register..... | 881 |
| 8.5.7. | RSB General Specification | 882 |
| 8.6. | One Wire Interface..... | 885 |
| 8.6.1. | Overview | 885 |
| 8.6.2. | One Wire Interface Register List..... | 890 |
| 8.6.3. | One Wire Interface Register Description..... | 891 |
| 8.6.3.1. | One Wire Data Register..... | 891 |
| 8.6.3.2. | One Wire Control Register | 891 |
| 8.6.3.3. | One WIRE STANDARD MODE SPECIAL CONTROL REGISTER..... | 894 |
| 8.6.3.4. | One Wire Standard Mode CRC Register..... | 895 |
| 8.6.3.5. | One Wire Interrupt Status Register..... | 895 |
| 8.6.3.6. | One Wire Interrupt Masking Register | 897 |
| 8.6.3.7. | HDQ/One Wire Function Clock Register | 898 |
| 8.6.3.8. | One Wire Line Control Register..... | 898 |
| 8.6.3.9. | Standard Mode Write Read Timing Control Register..... | 899 |
| 8.6.3.10. | Standard Mode Reset Presence Timing Control Register | 900 |
| 8.6.3.11. | Simple Mode Write Read Timing Control Register..... | 901 |
| 8.6.3.12. | Simple Mode Break Timing Control Register | 902 |
| 8.7. | CIR Receiver..... | 903 |
| 8.7.1. | Overview | 903 |
| 8.7.2. | CIR Receiver Register List | 904 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 8.7.3. | CIR Receiver Register Description | 905 |
| 8.7.3.1. | CIR Receiver Control Register | 905 |
| 8.7.3.2. | CIR Receiver Configure Register | 906 |
| 8.7.3.3. | CIR Receiver FIFO Register | 906 |
| 8.7.3.4. | CIR Receiver Interrupt Control Register | 906 |
| 8.7.3.5. | CIR Receiver Status Register | 907 |
| 8.7.3.6. | CIR Receiver Configure Register | 909 |
| 8.8. | USB | 911 |
| 8.8.1. | Block Diagram | 911 |
| 8.8.2. | USB DRD Controller | 912 |
| 8.8.3. | USB Host Controller | 913 |
| 8.8.3.1. | Overview | 913 |
| 8.8.3.2. | Block Diagram | 914 |
| 8.8.3.3. | USB Host Timing Diagram | 916 |
| 8.8.3.4. | USB Host Register List | 916 |
| 8.8.3.5. | EHCI Register Description | 917 |
| 8.8.3.6. | OHCI Register Description | 936 |
| 8.8.3.7. | HCI Interface Control and Status Register | 958 |
| 8.8.3.8. | HCI Clock Control Register | 961 |
| 8.8.3.9. | USB Host Special Requirement | 963 |
| 8.9. | Digital Audio Interface | 964 |
| 8.9.1. | Overview | 964 |
| 8.9.2. | Signal Description | 965 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.9.2.1. | Digital Audio Interface Pin List | 965 |
| 8.9.2.2. | Digital Audio Interface Clock Source and Frequency | 965 |
| 8.9.3. | Functionalities Description..... | 966 |
| 8.9.3.1. | Typical Applications | 966 |
| 8.9.3.2. | Functional Block Diagram..... | 966 |
| 8.9.4. | Timing Diagram | 967 |
| 8.9.5. | Operation Modes | 969 |
| 8.9.5.1. | System setup and PCM/I2S initialization..... | 969 |
| 8.9.5.2. | The channel setup and DMA setup | 969 |
| 8.9.5.3. | Enable and disable the PCM/I2S | 969 |
| 8.9.6. | Digital Audio Interface Register List | 970 |
| 8.9.7. | Digital Audio Interface Register Description | 971 |
| 8.9.7.1. | Digital Audio Control Register | 971 |
| 8.9.7.2. | Digital Audio Format Register 0 | 972 |
| 8.9.7.3. | Digital Audio Format Register 1 | 974 |
| 8.9.7.4. | Digital Audio Interrupt Status Register..... | 974 |
| 8.9.7.5. | Digital Audio RX FIFO register | 975 |
| 8.9.7.6. | Digital Audio FIFO Control Register..... | 976 |
| 8.9.7.7. | Digital Audio FIFO Status Register..... | 977 |
| 8.9.7.8. | Digital Audio DMA & Interrupt Control Register | 977 |
| 8.9.7.9. | Digital Audio TX FIFO register..... | 978 |
| 8.9.7.10. | Digital Audio Clock Divide Register | 979 |
| 8.9.7.11. | Digital Audio TX Counter register | 980 |

| | | |
|------------|---|-----|
| 8.9.7.12. | Digital Audio RX Counter register..... | 980 |
| 8.9.7.13. | Digital Audio Channel Configuration register..... | 980 |
| 8.9.7.14. | Digital Audio TXn Channel Select register | 981 |
| 8.9.7.15. | Digital Audio TXn Channel Mapping Register..... | 982 |
| 8.9.7.16. | Digital Audio RX Channel Select register | 983 |
| 8.9.7.17. | Digital Audio RX Channel Mapping Register | 983 |
| 8.10. | Transport Stream..... | 985 |
| 8.10.1. | Transport Stream Controller Overview | 985 |
| 8.10.2. | Block Diagram | 986 |
| 8.10.3. | Transport Stream Input Timing Diagram..... | 987 |
| 8.10.4. | TSC Register List | 989 |
| 8.10.5. | TSC Register Description | 991 |
| 8.10.5.1. | TSC Control Register | 991 |
| 8.10.5.2. | TSC Status Register | 991 |
| 8.10.5.3. | TSC Port Control Register | 991 |
| 8.10.5.4. | TSC Port Parameter Register | 991 |
| 8.10.5.5. | TSC TSF Input Multiplex Control Register | 992 |
| 8.10.5.6. | TSC Port Output Multiplex Control Register | 993 |
| 8.10.5.7. | TSG Control and Status Register | 993 |
| 8.10.5.8. | TSG Packet Parameter Register | 994 |
| 8.10.5.9. | TSG Interrupt Enable and Status Register | 995 |
| 8.10.5.10. | TSG Clock Control Register | 996 |
| 8.10.5.11. | TSG Buffer Base Address Register..... | 996 |

| | | |
|------------|---|------|
| 8.10.5.12. | TSG Buffer Size Register | 997 |
| 8.10.5.13. | TSG Buffer Pointer Register | 997 |
| 8.10.5.14. | TSF Control and Status Register | 997 |
| 8.10.5.15. | TSF Packet Parameter Register | 998 |
| 8.10.5.16. | TSF Interrupt Enable and Status Register | 999 |
| 8.10.5.17. | TSF DMA Interrupt Enable Register | 1000 |
| 8.10.5.18. | TSF Overlap Interrupt Enable Register | 1000 |
| 8.10.5.19. | TSF DMA Interrupt Status Register | 1000 |
| 8.10.5.20. | TSF Overlap Interrupt Status Register | 1001 |
| 8.10.5.21. | TSF PCR Control Register | 1001 |
| 8.10.5.22. | TSF PCR Data Register | 1001 |
| 8.10.5.23. | TSF Channel Enable Register | 1002 |
| 8.10.5.24. | TSF Channel PES Enable Register | 1002 |
| 8.10.5.25. | TSF Channel Descramble Enable Register | 1002 |
| 8.10.5.26. | TSF Channel Index Register | 1003 |
| 8.10.5.27. | TSF Channel Control Register | 1003 |
| 8.10.5.28. | TSF Channel Status Register | 1003 |
| 8.10.5.29. | TSF Channel CW Index Register | 1003 |
| 8.10.5.30. | TSF Channel PID Register | 1004 |
| 8.10.5.31. | TSF Channel Buffer Base Address Register | 1004 |
| 8.10.5.32. | TSF Channel Buffer Size Register | 1004 |
| 8.10.5.33. | TSF Channel Buffer Write Pointer Register | 1005 |
| 8.10.5.34. | TSF Channel Buffer Read Pointer Register | 1005 |

| | | |
|---------|---------------------|------|
| 8.11. | EMAC..... | 1007 |
| 8.11.1. | Overview | 1007 |
| 8.11.2. | Block Diagram | 1008 |

Confidential

Chapter 1 About This Documentation

1.1. Documentation Overview

This documentation provides an overall description of the Allwinner UltraOcta A80 application processor, which will provide instructions to programmers from several sections, including system, memory, graphic, image, display and interface.

1.2. Acronyms and abbreviations

The table below contains acronyms and abbreviations used in this document.

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| A | | |
| AES | Advanced Encryption Standard | A specification for the encryption of electronic data established by the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in 2001 |
| AGC | Automatic Gain Control | An adaptive system found in electronic devices that automatically controls the gain of a signal: the average output signal level is fed back to adjust the gain to an appropriate level for a range of input signal levels. |
| AHB | AMBA High-speed Bus | A bus protocol introduced in Advanced Microcontroller Bus Architecture version 2 published by ARM Ltd company |
| APB | Advanced Peripheral Bus | APB is designed for low bandwidth control accesses, which has an address and data phase similar to AHB, but a much reduced, low complexity signal list (for example no bursts). |
| AVS | Audio Video Standard | A compression standard for digital audio and video |
| C | | |
| CIR | Consumer IR | The CIR (Consumer IR) interface is used for remote control through infra-red light |

| | | |
|----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| CRC | Cyclic Redundancy Check | A type of hash function used to produce a checksum in order to detect errors in data storage or transmission |
| CSI | CMOS Sensor Interface | The hardware block that interfaces with different image sensor interfaces and provides a standard output that can be used for subsequent image processing |
| CoolFlex | CoolFlex | Power consumption management system |
| D | | |
| DES | Data Encryption Standard | A previously predominant algorithm for the encryption of electronic data |
| DEU | Detail Enhancement Unit | A unit used for display engine frontend data post-processing |
| DLL | Delay-Locked Loop | A digital circuit similar to a phase-locked loop (PLL), with the main difference being the absence of an internal voltage-controlled oscillator, replaced by a delay line |
| DRC | Dynamic Range Compression | It reduces the volume of loud sounds or amplifies quiet sounds by narrowing or "compressing" an audio signal's dynamic range. |
| DVFS | Dynamic Voltage and Frequency Scaling | Dynamic voltage scaling is a power management technique where the voltage used in a component is increased or decreased, depending on circumstances. Dynamic frequency scaling is a technique whereby the frequency of a microprocessor can be automatically adjusted on the fly so that the power consumption or heat generated by the chip can be reduced. These two are often used together to save power in mobile devices. |
| E | | |
| EHCI | Enhanced Host Controller Interface | The register-level interface for a Host Controller for the USB Revision 2.0. |

| | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|
| eMMC | Embedded Multi-Media Card | An architecture consisting of an embedded storage solution with MMC interface, flash memory and controller, all in a small BGA package. |
| F | | |
| FBGA | Fine Ball Grid Array | FBGA is based on BGA technology, but comes with thinner contacts and is mainly used in SoC design |
| G | | |
| GIC | Generic Interrupt Controller | A centralized resource for supporting and managing interrupts in a system that includes at least one processor |
| H | | |
| HDMI | High-Definition Multimedia Interface | A compact audio/video interface for transmitting uncompressed digital data |
| I | | |
| IEP | Image Enhancement Processor | A unit used for the improvement of digital image quality, including DEU, DRC, CMU |
| I2S | Inter-IC Sound | An electrical serial bus interface standard used for connecting digital audio devices together |
| ISP | Image Signal Processor | Image Signal Processor, a hardware engine that is the part of camera |
| L | | |
| LSB | Least Significant Bit | The bit position in a binary integer giving the units value, that is, determining whether the number is even or odd. It is sometimes referred to as the right-most bit, due to the convention in positional notation of writing less significant digits further to the right. |
| KEYADC | Analog to Digital Converter | Used for KEY Application |
| M | | |

| | | |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|
| MAC | Media Access Control | A sublayer of the data link layer, which provides addressing and channel access control mechanisms that make it possible for several terminals or network nodes to communicate within a multiple access network that incorporates a shared medium, e.g. Ethernet. |
| MII | Media Independent Interface | An interface originally designed to connect a fast Ethernet MAC-block to a PHY chip, which now has been extended to support reduced signals and increased speeds. |
| MIPI | Mobile Industry Processor Interface | MIPI alliance is an open membership organization that includes leading companies in the mobile industry that share the objective of defining and promoting open specifications for interfaces inside mobile terminals. |
| MIPI DSI | MIPI Display Serial Interface | A specification by the Mobile Industry Processor Interface (MIPI) Alliance aimed at reducing the cost of display sub-systems in a mobile device |
| MSB | Most Significant Bit | The bit position in a binary number having the greatest value, which is sometimes referred to as the left-most bit due to the convention in positional notation of writing more significant digits further to the left |
| N | | |
| NTSC | National Television System Committee | An analog television system that is used in most of North America, and many other countries |
| O | | |
| OHCI | Open Host Controller Interface | A register-level interface that enables a host controller for USB to communicate with a host controller driver in software |
| OSD | On-Screen Display | A feature of visual devices like VCRs and DVD players that displays program, position, and setting data on a connected TV or computer display |
| P | | |
| PAL | Phase Alternating Line | An analogue television color encoding system used in broadcast television systems in many countries |
| PCM | Pulse Code Modulation | A method used to digitally represent sampled analog signals |

| | | |
|---------|---------------------------------------|---|
| PID | Packet Identifier | Each table or elementary stream in a transport stream is identified by a 13-bit packet ID (PID). A demultiplexer extracts elementary streams from the transport stream in part by looking for packets identified by the same PID. |
| S | | |
| SPI | Synchronous Peripheral Interface | A synchronous serial data link standard that operates in full duplex mode. Devices communicate in master/slave mode where the master device initiates the data frame. |
| T | | |
| TP | Touch Panel | A human-machine interactive interface |
| TS | Transport Stream | A data stream defined by ISO13818-1, which consists of one or more programs with video and audio data. |
| U | | |
| USB DRD | Universal Serial Bus Dual Role Device | A Dual Role Device controller, which supports both USB Host and USB Device functions . |

Chapter 2 Overview

Allwinner's latest flagship octa-core application processor is a revolutionary advance in mobile processor technology. The A80 packs octa-core big.LITTLE Cortex™-A15/7 CPU architecture in a 28nm process to deliver an outstanding combination of both computing power and efficiency.

Fast, smooth, and fluid graphics drive the user experience on premium devices. A80 features the lightning-fast 64-core PowerVR G6230 GPU from Imagination Technologies, delivering industry-leading graphics performance and enabling console-class performance even on the most graphics-intensive games. In addition to superior graphics performance, the A80 excels in multimedia with an advanced HawkView™ ISP supporting cameras up to 16M, innovative video engine technology with 4Kx2K video encoding/decoding, high resolution displays up to 2560x1600, HDMI output, advanced HD DRM support, and low power LTE connectivity.

Application usage is extremely diverse on tablets and smartphones: users listen to music, watch movies, browse the web, share photos, play games, send emails, and more. Each application requires different levels of processing power, and that means different applications run more efficiently on different cores. To deliver optimal efficiency, the Allwinner A80 features all-new CoolFlex technology that enables devices to seamlessly run different applications on different CPU cores - saving power by giving applications just the right amount of juice that they need.

2.1. Processor Features

2.1.1. CPU Architecture

The A80 platform is based on octa-core big. LITTLE Cortex™-A15/7 CPU architecture.

- ARMv7 ISA standard instruction set plus Thumb-2 and Jazeller RCT
- NEON with SIMD and VFPv4 support
- Support LPAE
- Support 32KB I-cache and 32KB D-cache per CPU
- Support 2MB+512KB L2-cache

2.1.2. GPU Architecture

- 64-core PowerVR G6230 GPU
- Support OpenGL ES 1.1/2.0/3.0, OpenCL 1.x, Direct 9.3 standards
- Geometry ability up to 133M/s
- Effective pixel ability up to 5.33G/s
- Support up to 85 GFLOPs

2.1.3. Memory Subsystem

This section consists of:

- Boot ROM
- SDRAM
- NAND Flash
- SD/MMC interface

2.1.3.1. Boot ROM

- On-chip ROM boot loader
- Support secure and non-secure boot
- Support system boot from Raw NAND, eMMC, SPI NOR Flash, and SD/TF card
- Support system code download through USB DRD(Dual Role Device)

2.1.3.2. SDRAM

- Compatible with JEDEC standard LPDDR2/LPDDR3/DDR3/DDR3L SDRAM
- Support 8GB address space
- Support dual-channel 64-bit bus width
- Support 2 chip select signals per channel
- 16 address lines and three bank address lines per channel
- Support Memory Dynamic Frequency Scale

2.1.3.3. NAND Flash

- Support 8-bit data BUS width
- Support 72-bit ECC per 1024 bytes
- Support 4 flash chips
- Support 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16K, 32K bytes size per page
- Support SDR, ONFI NV-DDR/NV-DDR2 and Toggle DDR/DDR2

2.1.3.4. SD/MMC Interface

- Comply to eMMC standard specification V4.5, SD physical layer specification V3.0, SDIO card specification V2.0
- Support 4/8-bit bus width
- Support data rate up to 100Mbps
- Support four SD/MMC controllers
- Support SDIO interrupt detection
- Support hardware CRC generation and error detection
- Support block size from 1 to 65535 bytes
- Support 3.3V/1.8V IO voltage

2.1.4. System Peripheral

This section includes:

- Timer
- High Speed Timer
- GIC
- DMA
- CCU
- PWM
- Security System
- Security ID

- Trustzone
- CPU Configuration
- Power Management

2.1.4.1. Timer

- Support 8 timers
- Support 33-bit Audio/Video Sync(AVS) counter
- Support 2 watchdogs to generate reset signal or interrupts

2.1.4.2. High Speed Timer

- Support 5 high speed timers
- Support five counters up to 56 bits
- Clock source is synchronized with AHB clock, which means calculating much more accurate than other timer

2.1.4.3. OSC24M

- Support 1.8v oscillator
- Support internal RC oscillator

2.1.4.4. GIC

- Support 16 Software Generated Interrupts(SGIs), 16 Private Peripheral Interrupts(PPIs) and 192 Shared Peripheral Interrupts(SPIs)

2.1.4.5. DMA

- 16-channel DMA
- Support data width of 8/16/32 bits
- Support linear and IO address modes
- Support data transfer types with memory-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, peripheral-to-memory

2.1.4.6. CCU

- 12 PLLs

- Support a 24MHz oscillator and an on-chip RC oscillator
- Support clock configuration for corresponding modules
- Support software-controlled clock gating and software-controlled reset for corresponding modules

2.1.4.7. PWM

- Support four PWM outputs
- Support outputting 2 kinds of waveform: continuous waveform and pulse waveform
- 0% to 100% adjustable duty cycle
- 0Hz~12MHz output frequency

2.1.4.8. Security System

- Support AES, DES, 3DES, SHA1/224/256, MD5, PRNG, TRNG, RSA, CRC
- Support ECB, CBC, CTR, CTS modes for AES
- Support ECB, CBC, CTR modes for DES/3DES
- 128-bit, 192-bit and 256-bit key size for AES
- 160-bit hardware PRNG with 192-bit seed
- 256bits TRNG
- 512/1024/2048-bits RSA
- 32bits hardware CRC

2.1.4.9. Security ID

- Support 4Kb EFUSE for chip ID and security application

2.1.4.10. Trustzone

- Support TrustZone technology
- Support 256KB secure SRAM

2.1.4.11. CPU Configuration

- Support power clamp
- Support flexible CPU configuration

2.1.4.12. Power Management

- Support DVFS for CPU frequency and voltage adjustment
- Support flexible clock gate and module reset
- Support dynamic frequency adjustment for external DRAM
- Support multiple power domains

2.1.5. Display Subsystem

This section includes:

- Display engine
- Video output

2.1.5.1. Display Engine

- Four movable layers, each layer size up to 8192x8192 pixels
- Support alpha blending / color key
- Support multiple image input formats, including 16/24/32bpp RGB, planar YUV444/420/422/411
- Support hardware cursor
- Support Color Management Unit (CMU) and Dynamic Range Controller (DRC)
- Support realtime write back function
- Ultra-Scaling engine
 - 16/32bpp ARGB/YUV444/420/422/411
 - Support simultaneous input/output size up to 4096x4096 pixels
 - resize ratio from 1/16x to 32x
 - Support 8-tap anti-aliasing filter in horizontal and 4-tap in vertical

2.1.5.2. Video Output

- Support three independent display channels
- Support 3D function
- Support parallel LCD port up to 2048x1536@60Hz resolution
- Support dual-channel LVDS up to 1920x1080@60Hz resolution
- Support 4-lane MIPI DSI (V1.0) up to 1920x1200@60Hz resolution
- Support 4-lane eDP (V1.2) up to 2560x1600@60Hz resolution
- Support HDMI V1.4 output

2.1.6. Video Engine

2.1.6.1. Video Decoding

- Support video playback up to 4096x2048@30fps
- Support multi-format video playback, including MPEG1/2, MPEG4 SP/ASP GMC, H.263 including Sorenson Spark, H.264 BP/ MP/HP, VP8, WMV9/VC-1, JPEG/MJPEG, etc
- Support H.265 1080p@30fps by software

2.1.6.2. Video Encoding

- Support H.264/VP8 video encoding up to 4096x2048@30fps, 1080p@120fps, 720p@240fps
- JPEG baseline: picture size up to 8192x8192
- Support input picture size up to 4800x4800
- Support input format: tiled /YUV planner/YUV semi-planner/ARGB/YUYV/UYVY
- Support Alpha blending
- Support thumb generation
- Support 4x2 scaling ratio: from 1/16 to 64 arbitrary non-integer ratio
- Support rotated input

2.1.7. Image Subsystem

2.1.7.1. CSI

- Support 12-bit parallel camera sensor
- Support up to 5M pixel camera sensor
- Support video shot up to 720p@30fps

2.1.7.2. MIPI CSI

- Support 4-lane MIPI CSI
- Support up to 16M pixel camera sensor
- Support video shot up to 1080p@60fps

2.1.7.3. ISP

- Supported input formats: 8/10/12-bit RAW RGB, 8/10-bit YCbCr
- Supported output formats: YCbCr420 semi-planar, YCrCb420 semi-planar, YCbCr422 semi-planar, YCrCb422 semi-planar, YUV420 planar, YUV422 planar.
- Support image mirror flip and rotation
- Support thumb image generation
- Support two output channels
- Support valid picture size up to 4800x4800
- Support speed up to 400M pixels
- Black clamp with horizontal/vertical offset compensation
- Static and dynamic defect pixel correction.
- Super lens shading correction.
- Anisotropic non-linear Bayer interpolation with false color suppression.
- Programmable color correction.
- Advanced contrast enhance
- Advanced saturation adjust
- Advanced spatial (2D) de-noise filter
- Advanced chrominance noise reduction
- Zone-based AE/AF/AWB statistics
- Anti-flick detection statistics
- Histogram statistics

2.1.7.4. Face Detection

- Support up to 900 faces per frame
- Support up to 15 frames per second, with up to 15 faces on each frame
- Support 15 ROI region (size up to 320 x 320 per ROI)
- Support front-view face and side-view face: -90/-45/0/45/90 degree
- Support 0/90/180/270 degree detection
- Support input image resize

2.1.8. External Peripherals

This section includes:

- USB
- EMAC
- ADC
- Digital Audio Interface
- Transport Stream

- CIR
- UART
- SPI
- TWI
- One Wire
- RSB™

2.1.8.1. USB

- USB 3.0 DRD SIE with both USB 2.0 and USB 3.0 PHY
 - Support Super-Speed(SS,5-Gbps),High-Speed(HS,480-Mbps),Full-Speed(FS,12-Mbps) in Device mode
 - Support Super-Speed(SS,5-Gbps),High-Speed(HS,480-Mbps),Full-Speed(FS,12-Mbps) and Low-Speed(LS,1.5-Mbps) in Host mode
 - Support Device or Host operation at a time
 - Simultaneous IN and OUT transfer support in superspeed mode
 - Implements both static and dynamic power reduction techniques at multiple levels
- Three EHCI/OHCI compliant Host SIE multiplexed with two USB 2.0 analog PHYs, one HSIC PHY
 - Complies with Enhanced Host Controller Interface(EHCI) Specification,Version 1.0,and the Open Host Controller Interface(OHCI) Specification, Version 1.0a
 - HCI0 support High-Speed(HS,480-Mbps),Full-Speed(FS,12-Mbps), and Low-Speed(LS,1.5-Mbps) USB Device through standard USB difference port
 - HCI1 support only High-Speed(HS,480-Mbps) mode through HSIC port
 - HCI1 support only High-Speed(HS,480-Mbps) mode through ULPI Slave port
 - HCI1 support only High-Speed(HS,480-Mbps) mode through ULPI Master port
 - HCI2 support High-Speed(HS,480-Mbps),Full-Speed(FS,12-Mbps),and Low-Speed(LS,1.5-Mbps) USB Device through standard USB difference port

2.1.8.2. EMAC

- Support 10/100/1000Mbps data transfer rate
- Support MII/RGMII PHY interface
- Support full-duplex and half-duplex operation
- Programmable frame length
- Automatic CRC and pad generation controllable on a per-frame basis
- Options for Automatic Pad/CRC Stripping on receive frames
- Programmable Inter Frame Gap(40-96 bit times in steps of 8)
- Support a variety of flexible address filtering modes

2.1.8.3. ADC

- KeyADC with 6-bit resolution
- GPADC with 12-bit resolution

2.1.8.4. Digital Audio Interface

- Compliant with standard Philips Inter-IC Sound(I2S) bus specification
- Compliant with Left-justified, Right-justified, PCM mode, and TDM(Time Division Multiplexing) format
- Master/Slave mode configurable
- Audio data resolution from 8-bit to 32-bit
- Support sample rate from 8KHz to 192KHz
- Support 8-bits u-law and 8-bits A-law companded sample
- Support programmable PCM frame width:1 BCLK width(short frame) and 2 BCLKs width(long frame)
- Programmable FIFO thresholds
- DMA-based or interrupt-based operation

2.1.8.5. Transport Stream

- Support both Synchronous Parallel Interface (SPI) and Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)
- Support speed up to 150Mbps for both SPI and SSI interface
- Support 32-channel PID filter
- Configurable SPI and SSI timing parameters
- Hardware packet synchronous byte error detecting
- Hardware PCR packet detecting

2.1.8.6. CIR

- Support a flexible receiver for IR remote
- Programmable FIFO thresholds

2.1.8.7. UART

- Support seven UART controllers
- Compliant with industry-standard 16550 UARTs
- 64-bytes transmit and receive data FIFOs for all UART
- Software/ Hardware Flow Control

2.1.8.8. SPI

- Support four SPI controllers
- Master/Slave configurable
- Mode0~3 are supported for both transmit and receive operation
- DMA-based or interrupt-based operation
- SPI Clock configurable

2.1.8.9. TWI

- Support seven Two Wire Interface(TWI) controllers
- Support Standard mode(up to 100Kbps) and Fast mode(up to 400kbps)
- Master/Slave configurable
- Allows 10-bits addressing transactions

2.1.8.10. One Wire

- Support an One Wire controller for signal wire communication
- Support simple mode or standard mode at one time

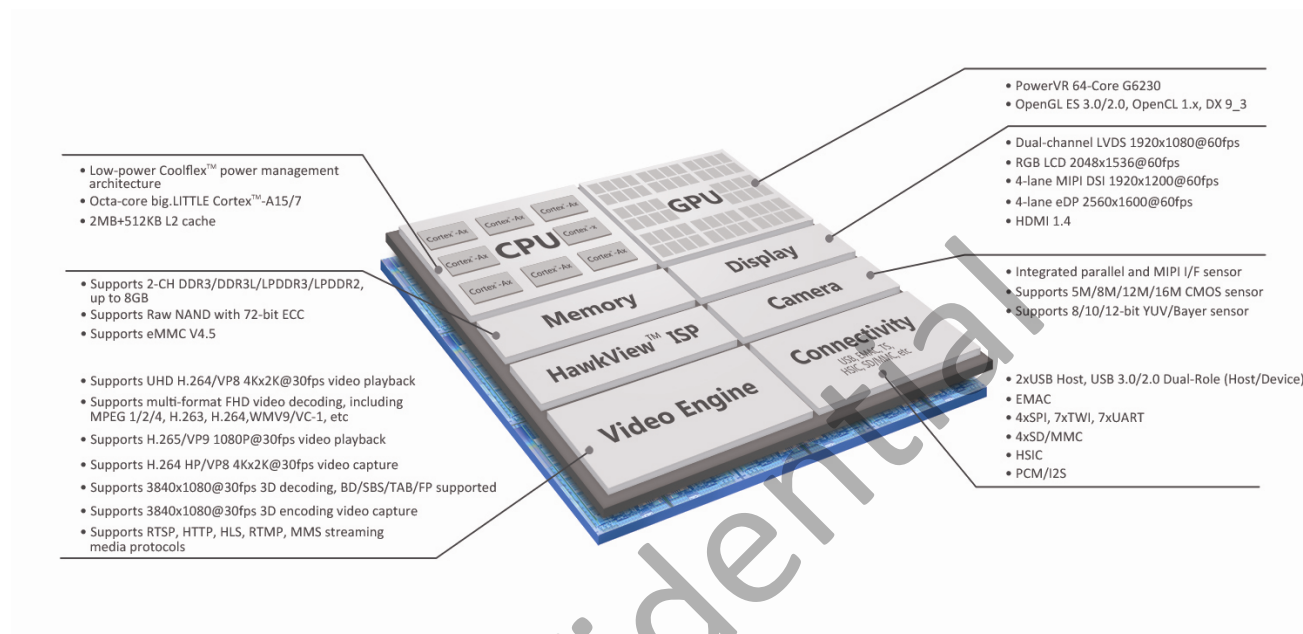
2.1.8.11. RSB™ (Reduced Serial Bus)

- Support one RSB controller
- Support transfer speed up to 20Mbps using a 2-wire push-pull bus

2.1.9. Process and Package

- 28nm process
- FCBGA 636 balls, 0.65mm ball pitch, 19mm x 19mm

2.2. System Block Diagram



Chapter 3 System

The chapter describes the A80 system from following sections:

- Memory mapping
- Boot system
- CCU
- CCU_SCLK
- CPU configuration
- Timestamp
- System control
- Timer
- Trusted watchdog
- High-speed timer
- PWM
- DMA
- GIC
- Message box
- Spinlock
- Security system
- Security ID
- Secure memory controller
- SMTA
- GPADC
- Thermal sensor controller
- KeyADC
- Port controller

3.1. Memory Mapping

| Module | Address (It is for Cluster CPU) | Size (byte) |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| BROM-N | 0x0000 0000---0x0000 7FFF | 32K |
| BROM-S | 0x0000 0000---0x0000 FFFF | 64K |
| SRAM A1 | 0x0001 0000---0x0001 9FFF | 40K |
| SRAM A2 | 0x0810 0000---0x0812 7FFF | 160K |
| SRAM B (Secure) | 0x0002 0000---0x0005 FFFF | 256K |
| CoreSight Debug Module | 0x0140 0000---0x0141 FFFF | 128K |
| TSGEN RO | 0x0150 6000---0x0150 6FFF | 4K |
| TSGEN CTRL | 0x0160 7000---0x0160 7FFF | 4K |
| CPU_CFG | 0x0170 0000---0x0170 03FF | 1K |
| TIMESTAMP | 0x0171 0000---0x0172 FFFF | 128K |
| SS | 0x01C0 2000---0x01C0 2FFF | 4K |
| NDFC0 | 0x01C0 3000---0x01C0 3FFF | 4K |
| TS | 0x01C0 6000---0x01C0 6FFF | 4K |
| GPU_CTRL | 0x01C0 8000---0x01C0 8FFF | 4K |
| GTBUS | 0x01C0 9000---0x01C0 9FFF | 4K |
| SMC | 0x01C0 B000---0x01C0 BFFF | 4K |
| SID | 0x01C0 E000---0x01C0 EFFF | 4K |
| SD/MMC 0 | 0x01C0 F000---0x01C0 FFFF | 4K |
| SD/MMC 1 | 0x01C1 0000---0x01C1 0FFF | 4K |
| SD/MMC 2 | 0x01C1 1000---0x01C1 1FFF | 4K |
| SD/MMC 3 | 0x01C1 2000---0x01C1 2FFF | 4K |
| SD/MMC-COMM | 0x01C1 3000---0x01C1 3FFF | 4K |
| SPI0 | 0x01C1 A000---0x01C1 AFFF | 4K |
| SPI1 | 0x01C1 B000---0x01C1 BFFF | 4K |
| SPI2 | 0x01C1 C000---0x01C1 CFFF | 4K |
| SPI3 | 0x01C1 D000---0x01C1 DFFF | 4K |
| GIC-400 | 0x01C4 0000---0x01C4 7FFF | 32K |
| DRAMCTL0 | 0x01C6 3000---0x01C6 3FFF | 4K |
| DRAMCTL1 | 0x01C6 4000---0x01C6 4FFF | 4K |
| CCI-400 | 0x01C9 0000---0x01C9 FFFF | 64K |
| GPU Mem | 0x0200 0000---0x02FF FFFF | 16M |
| SYS_CTRL | 0x0080 0000---0x0080 0FFF | 4K |
| HS TIMER | 0x0080 1000---0x0080 1FFF | 4K |
| DMA | 0x0080 2000---0x0080 2FFF | 4K |
| MSG-BOX | 0x0080 3000---0x0080 3FFF | 4K |
| SPINLOCK | 0x0080 4000---0x0080 4FFF | 4K |
| USB-EHCI0/OHCI0 | 0x00A0 0000---0x00A0 0FFF | 4K |

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|------|
| USB-EHCI1 | 0x00A0 1000---0x00A0 1FFF | 4K |
| USB-EHCI2/OHCI2 | 0x00A0 2000---0x00A0 2FFF | 4K |
| DE_SYS | 0x0300 0000---0x0300 FFFF | 64K |
| DISP_SYS | 0x0301 0000---0x0301 FFFF | 64K |
| FE0 | 0x0310 0000---0x0313 FFFF | 256K |
| FE1 | 0x0314 0000---0x0317 FFFF | 256K |
| FE2 | 0x0318 0000---0x031B FFFF | 256K |
| BE0 | 0x0320 0000---0x0323 FFFF | 256K |
| BE1 | 0x0324 0000---0x0327 FFFF | 256K |
| BE2 | 0x0328 0000---0x032B FFFF | 256K |
| DEU0 | 0x0330 0000---0x0333 FFFF | 256K |
| DEU1 | 0x0334 0000---0x0337 FFFF | 256K |
| DRC0 | 0x0340 0000---0x0343 FFFF | 256K |
| DRC1 | 0x0344 0000---0x0347 FFFF | 256K |
| CSI | 0x0380 0000---0x039F FFFF | 2M |
| CSI0 | 0x0380 0000---0x0380 0FFF | 4K |
| CSI0-CCI | 0x0380 3000---0x0380 7FFF | 20K |
| ISP | 0x0380 8000---0x038F FFFF | 992K |
| CSI1 | 0x0390 0000---0x0390 0FFF | 4K |
| CSI1-CCI | 0x0390 3000---0x0390 7FFF | 20K |
| FD IO | 0x03A0 0000---0x03A0 FFFF | 64K |
| FD Memory | 0x03A1 0000---0x03A1 FFFF | 64K |
| LCD0 | 0x03C0 0000---0x03C0 FFFF | 64K |
| LCD1 | 0x03C1 0000---0x03C1 FFFF | 64K |
| LCD2 | 0x03C2 0000---0x03C2 FFFF | 64K |
| MP | 0x03F0 0000---0x03F1 FFFF | 128K |
| CCU | 0x0600 0000---0x0600 03FF | 1K |
| CCU_SCLK | 0x0600 0400---0x0600 07FF | 1K |
| PIO | 0x0600 0800---0x0600 0BFF | 1K |
| TIMER | 0x0600 0C00---0x0600 0FFF | 1K |
| PWM | 0x0600 1400---0x0600 17FF | 1K |
| KEYADC | 0x0600 1800---0x0600 1BFF | 1K |
| SMTA | 0x0600 3400---0x0600 37FF | 1K |
| GPADC | 0x0600 4C00---0x0600 4FFF | 1K |
| UART 0 | 0x0700 0000---0x0700 03FF | 1K |
| UART 1 | 0x0700 0400---0x0700 07FF | 1K |
| UART 2 | 0x0700 0800---0x0700 0BFF | 1K |
| UART 3 | 0x0700 0C00---0x0700 0FFF | 1K |
| UART 4 | 0x0700 1000---0x0700 13FF | 1K |
| UART 5 | 0x0700 1400---0x0700 17FF | 1K |
| TWI 0 | 0x0700 2800---0x0700 2BFF | 1K |
| TWI 1 | 0x0700 2C00---0x0700 2FFF | 1K |
| TWI 2 | 0x0700 3000---0x0700 33FF | 1K |

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|------|
| TWI 3 | 0x0700 3400---0x0700 37FF | 1K |
| TWI 4 | 0x0700 3800---0x0700 3BFF | 1K |
| DRAM SPACE | | |
| DRAM SPACE | 0x2000 0000---0xFFFF FFFF | 3.5G |
| (Up to 8G) | 0x1 0000 0000---0x2 1FFF FFFF | 4.5G |

Confidential

3.1.1. Application Notes

3.1.1.1. BROM Address

There are two Boot ROMs in the SOC: one is BROM-S, called secure BROM, the other is BROM-N, called normal BROM or non-secure BROM. The start addresses of them are 0x0. When the system security feature is enabled, the master, such as Cluster CPUs, can only access the BROM-S, otherwise, the master can only access the BROM-N.

Confidential

3.2. Boot System

The Boot System includes the following features:

- The system will boot in different ways based on whether its security features are enabled
- Support CPU-0 boot process and CPU-0+ boot process
- Support CPU hot plug process
- Support super standby wakeup process
- Support mandatory upgrade process through SDC0 and USB DRD
- Support fast boot process from Raw NAND, eMMC NAND, SPI NOR Flash, and SD/TF card

Confidential

3.3. CCU

3.3.1. Overview

The CCU controls the PLLs configuration and most of the clock generation, division, distribution, synchronization and gating. CCU input signals include the external clock for the reference frequency (24MHz) and the external clock for the RTC (32.768KHz). The outputs from CCU are mostly clocks to other blocks in the system.

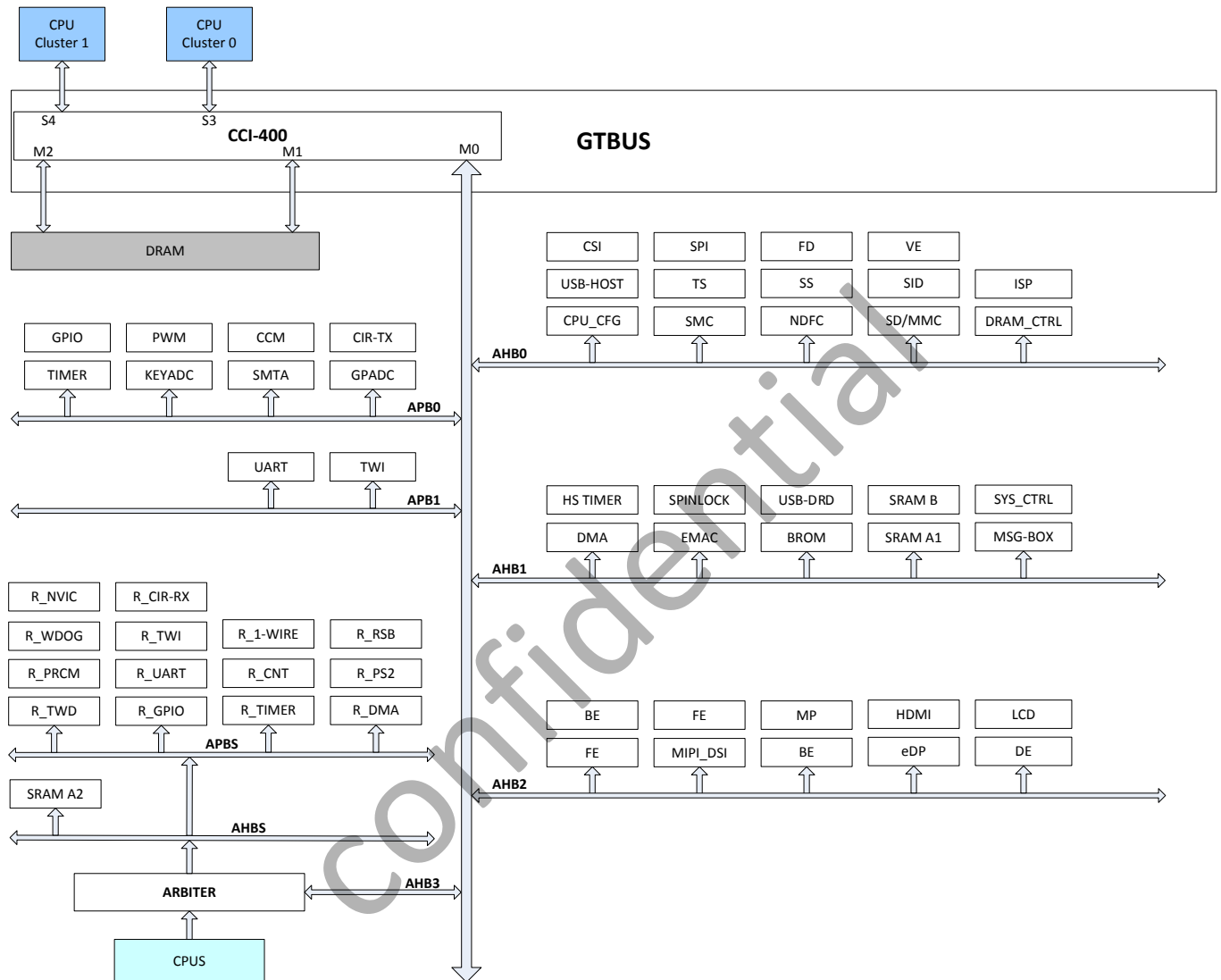
The CCU includes the following features:

- 12 PLLs, independent PLL for Cluster 0 CPUX or Cluster 1 CPUX
- Bus divisions
- Clock output control
- PLLs bias control

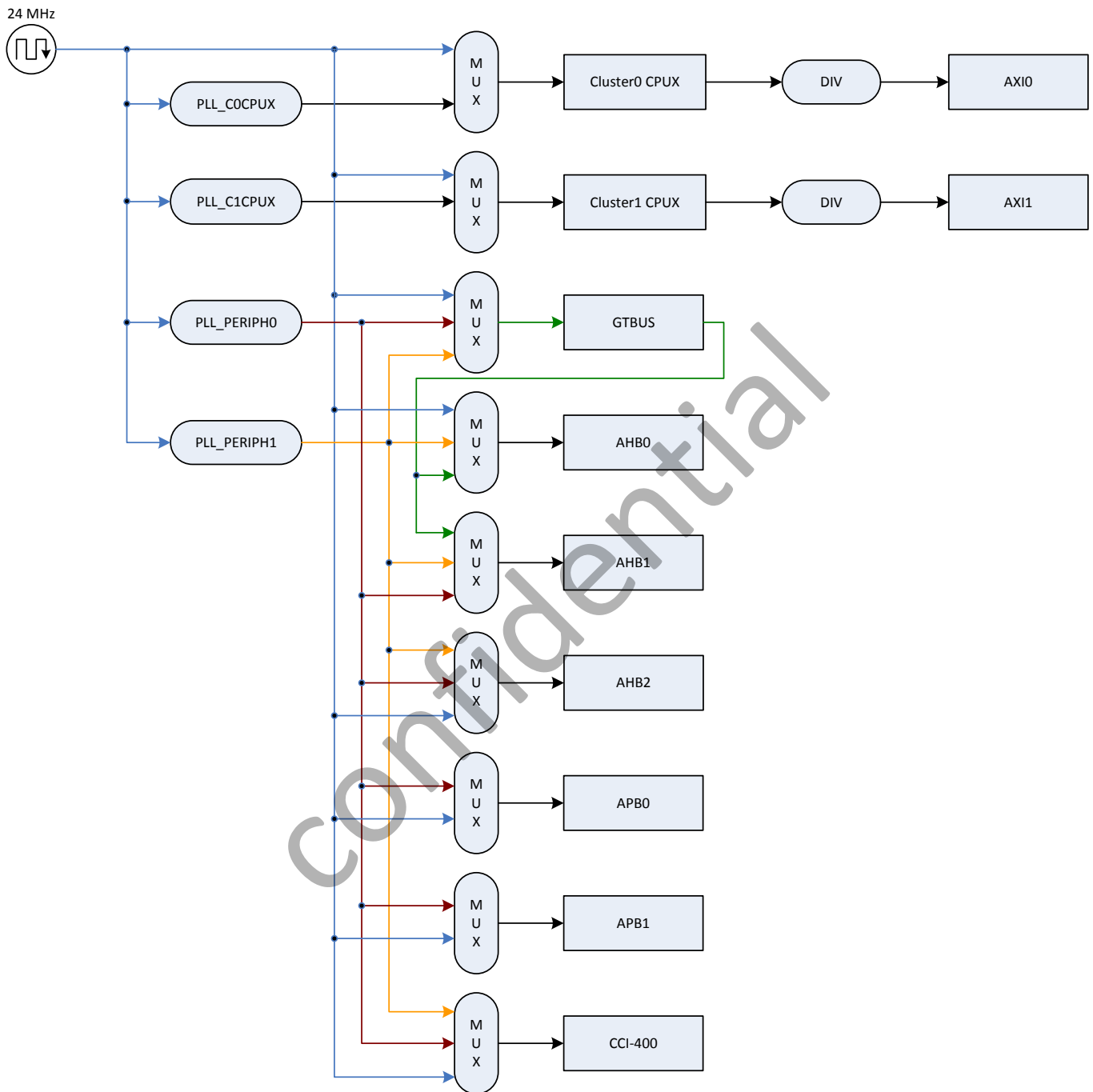
Confidential

3.3.2. Functionalities Description

3.3.2.1. System Bus



3.3.2.2. Bus clock tree



Bus Clock Tree

3.3.3. Typical Applications

Clock output of PLL_C0_CPUX is used only for Cluster 0 CPUX, and the frequency factor can be dynamically modified for DVFS;

Clock output of PLL_C1_CPUX is used only for Cluster 1 CPUX, and the frequency factor can be dynamically modified for DVFS;

Clock output of PLL_AUDIO can be used for R_DAUDIO, GPADC, etc, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_PERIPH0 can be used for GTBUS/AHB0/AHB1/AHB2/APB0/APB1/CCI-400,etc, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_VE can be used for VE only, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_DDR can be used for DRAM only, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_VIDEO0 can be used for LCD0/LCD1/MIPI_DSI/HDMI, etc, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_VIDEO1 can be used for MP/LCD0/LCD1/MIPI_DSI/HDMI/CSI_MCLK, etc, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_DE can be used for MP, DE, etc, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_ISP can be used for ISP, FD, etc, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Clock output of PLL_PERIPH1 can be used for GTBUS, AHB0, AHB1, AHB2, CCI-400, and SS module, etc, and dynamic frequency scaling is not supported;

Confidential

3.3.4. Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| CCU | 0x06000000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------|--------|--|
| PLL_COCPUX_CTRL_REG | 0x0000 | PLL_COCPUX Control Register |
| PLL_C1CPUX_CTRL_REG | 0x0004 | PLL_C1CPUX Control Register |
| PLL_AUDIO_CTRL_REG | 0x0008 | PLL_AUDIO Control Register |
| PLL_PERIPH0_CTRL_REG | 0x000C | PLL_Peripheral0 Control Register |
| PLL_VE_CTRL_REG | 0x0010 | PLL_VE Control Register |
| PLL_DDR_CTRL_REG | 0x0014 | PLL_DDR Control Register |
| PLL_VIDEO0_CTRL_REG | 0x0018 | PLL_Video0 Control Register |
| PLL_VIDEO1_CTRL_REG | 0x001C | PLL_Video1 Control Register |
| PLL_GPU_CTRL_REG | 0x0020 | PLL_GPU Control Register |
| PLL_DE_CTRL_REG | 0x0024 | PLL_DE Control Register |
| PLL_ISP_CTRL_REG | 0x0028 | PLL_ISP Control Register |
| PLL_PERIPH1_CTRL_REG | 0x002C | PLL_Peripheral1 Control Register |
| CPU_CLK_SRC_REG | 0x0050 | CPU Clock Source Register |
| C0_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0054 | Cluster 0 Clock Configuration Register |
| C1_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0058 | Cluster 1 Clock Configuration Register |
| GTBUS_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x005C | GTBUS Clock Configuration Register |
| AHB0_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0060 | AHB0 Clock Configuration Register |
| AHB1_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0064 | AHB1 Clock Configuration Register |
| AHB2_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0068 | AHB2 Clock Configuration Register |
| APB0_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0070 | APB0 Clock Configuration Register |
| APB1_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0074 | APB1 Clock Configuration Register |
| CCI400_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0078 | CCI-400 Clock Configuration Register |
| ATS_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0080 | ATS Clock Configuration Register |
| TRACE_CLK_CFG_REG | 0x0084 | Trace Clock Configuration Register |
| PLL_STABLE_TIME_REG0 | 0x0090 | PLL Stable Time Register 0 |
| PLL_STABLE_TIME_REG1 | 0x0094 | PLL Stable Time Register 1 |
| PLL_STABLE_STATUS_REG | 0x009C | PLL Stable Status Register |
| PLL_COCPUX_BIAS_REG | 0x00A0 | PLL_COCPUX Bias Register |
| PLL_C1CPUX_BIAS_REG | 0x00A4 | PLL_C1CPUX Bias Register |
| PLL_AUDIO_BIAS_REG | 0x00A8 | PLL_AUDIO Bias Register |
| PLL_PERIPH0_BIAS_REG | 0x00AC | PLL_PERIPH0 Bias Register |
| PLL_VE_BIAS_REG | 0x00B0 | PLL_VE Bias Register |
| PLL_DDR_BIAS_REG | 0x00B4 | PLL_DDR Bias Register |
| PLL_VIDEO0_BIAS_REG | 0x00B8 | PLL_VIDEO0 Bias Register |
| PLL_VIDEO1_BIAS_REG | 0x00BC | PLL_VIDEO1 Bias Register |

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| PLL_GPU_BIAS_REG | 0x00C0 | PLL_GPU Bias Register |
| PLL_DE_BIAS_REG | 0x00C4 | PLL_DE Bias Register |
| PLL_ISP_BIAS_REG | 0x00C8 | PLL_ISP Bias Register |
| PLL_PERIPH1_BIAS_REG | 0x00CC | PLL_PERIPH1 Bias Register |
| PLL_COCPUX_TUN_REG | 0x00E0 | PLL_COCPUX Tuning Register |
| PLL_C1CPUX_TUN_REG | 0x00E4 | PLL_C1CPUX Tuning Register |
| PLL_AUDIO_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x0108 | PLL_AUDIO Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_PERIPH0_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x010C | PLL_PERIPH0 Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_VE_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x0110 | PLL_VE Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_DDR_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x0114 | PLL_DDR Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_VIDEO0_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x0118 | PLL_VIDEO0 Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_VIDEO1_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x011C | PLL_VIDEO1 Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_GPU_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x0120 | PLL_GPU Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_DE_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x0124 | PLL_DE Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_ISP_PAT_CTRL_REG | 0x0128 | PLL_ISP Pattern Control Register |
| PLL_PERIPH1_CTRL_CFG_REG | 0x012C | PLL_PERIPH1 Pattern Control Register |
| CLK_OUTPUT_A_REG | 0x0180 | Clock Output A Register |
| CLK_OUTPUT_B_REG | 0x0184 | Clock Output B Register |

confidential

3.3.5. Register Description

3.3.5.1. PLL_C0CPUX Control Register (Default: 0x02001100)

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: PLL_C0CPUX_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. The PLL output= 24MHz*N/P. The PLL output is for the Cluster 0 CPIX clock. The PLL output ranges from 200MHz to 3GHz, 408MHz by default. |
| 30:27 | / | / | / |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x2 | PLL_LOCK_TIME. PLL lock time. This bit defines the clock change rate. |
| 23:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_OUT_EXT_DIVP. PLL Output external divider P. 0: /1 1: /4 When the output is lower than 288MHz, set P = 4 to output required clock frequency. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x11 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_POSTDIV_M. Post-div factor M. The range is from 0 to 3. M factor is for test only. |

3.3.5.2. PLL_C1CPUX Control Register (Default: 0x02001100)

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: PLL_C1CPUX_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|--|
| | | | 1: Enable. The PLL output= 24MHz*N/P. The PLL output is for the Cluster 1 CPUX clock. The PLL output ranges from 200MHz to 3GHz, 408MHz by default. |
| 30:27 | / | / | / |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x2 | PLL_LOCK_TIME. PLL lock time. This bit defines the clock change rate. |
| 23:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_OUT_EXT_DIVP. PLL Output external divider P. 0: /1 1: /4 When the output is lower than 288MHz, set P = 4 to output required clock frequency. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x11 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_POSTDIV_M. Post-div factor M. The range is from 0 to 3. M factor is for test only. |

3.3.5.3. PLL_Audio Control Register (Default: 0x00042B14)

| Offset: 0x0008 | | | Register Name: PLL_AUDIO_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for Audio. The PLL Output = 24MHz*N/(Input_div+1)/(Output_div+1)/(P+1). Its default is 24.5714 MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |

| | | | |
|------|-----|------|--|
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x2B | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:0 | R/W | 0x14 | PLL_POSTDIV_P. Post-div factor P, it is the post counter. The range is from 0 to 63. |

3.3.5.4. PLL_Peripheral0 Control Register (Default: 0x00002800)

| Offset: 0x000C | | | Register Name: PLL_PERIPH0_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for Bus or the peripheral devices. The PLL Output = $24\text{MHz} * N / (\text{Input_div} + 1) / (\text{Output_div} + 1)$. Its default is 960MHz. PLL_PEPH0 output is fixed to 960MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x28 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.5. PLL_VE Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)

| Offset: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: PLL_VE_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for VE. The PLL Output = $24\text{MHz} \times N / (\text{Input_div} + 1) / (\text{Output_div} + 1)$. Its default is 432MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x24 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.6. PLL_DDR Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)

| Offset: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: PLL_DDR_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for DRAM. The PLL Output = $24\text{MHz} \times N / (\text{Input_div} + 1) / (\text{Output_div} + 1)$. Its default is 432MHz. |
| 30 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_DDR_CFG_UPDATE. PLL_DDR configuration update. When PLL_DDR has been changed, this bit should be set to 1 to validate the PLL, otherwise the change would be invalid. And this bit would be cleared automatically after the PLL change is valid. 0: No effect. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|--|
| | | | 1: Validating the PLL_DDR. |
| 29:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x24 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.7. PLL_Video0 Control Register (Default: 0x00016300)

| Offset: 0x0018 | | | Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for Display modules or interfaces . For application, PLL Output = 24MHz*N/(Input_div+1). For test, PLL Output = 24MHz*N/(Input_div+1)/(Output_div+1). Its default is 1188MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. The factor is for test only. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x63 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 7:0 | / | / | / |
|-----|---|---|---|

3.3.5.8. PLL_Video1 Control Register (Default: 0x00016300)

| Offset: 0x001C | | | Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for Display modules or interfaces . For application, PLL Output = 24MHz*N/(Input_div+1)/P. For test, PLL Output = 24MHz*N/(Input_div+1)/(Output_div+1)/P. Its default is 1188MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. This factor is for test only. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x63 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_OUTPUT_EXT_DIV. PLL output external divider P. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8 |

3.3.5.9. PLL_GPU Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)

| Offset: 0x0020 | | | Register Name: PLL_GPU_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|---|
| | | | 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for GPU or MP. The PLL Output = $24\text{MHz} * N / (\text{Input_div} + 1) / (\text{Output_div} + 1)$. Its default is 432MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x24 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.10. PLL_DE Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)

| Offset: 0x0024 | | | Register Name: PLL_DE_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for DE top or MP. The PLL Output = $24\text{MHz} * N / (\text{Input_div} + 1) / (\text{Output_div} + 1)$. Its default is 432MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x24 | PLL_FACTOR_N. |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|
| | | | PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.11. PLL_ISP Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)

| Offset: 0x0028 | | | Register Name: PLL_ISP_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for ISP. The PLL Output = $24\text{MHz} * N / (\text{Input_div} + 1) / (\text{Output_div} + 1)$. Its default is 432MHz. |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x24 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.12. PLL_Peripheral1 Control Register (Default: 0x00042400)

| Offset: 0x002C | | | Register Name: PLL_PERIPH1_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. This PLL is for Bus or SS. The PLL Output = $24\text{MHz} * N / (\text{Input_div} + 1) / (\text{Output_div} + 1)$. Its default is 432MHz. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|--|
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_SDM_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x1 | PLL_OUTPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PLL_INPUT_DIV. Div factor = 0 or 1. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x24 | PLL_FACTOR_N. PLL Factor N. The range is from 12 to 255. In application, N should be no less than 12. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.13. CPU Clock Source Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0050 | | | Register Name: CPU_CLK_SRC_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | C1CPUX_CLK_SRC_SELECT. Cluster 1 CPUs clock source select. 0: OSC24M. 1: PLL_C1_CPUX. |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | C0CPUX_CLK_SRC_SELECT. Cluster 0 CPUs clock source select. 0: OSC24M. 1: PLL_C0_CPUX. |

3.3.5.14. Cluster 0 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0054 | | | Register Name: C0_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:8 | R/W | 0x0 | ATB0_APB_CLK_DIV. 00: /1 01: /2 1x: /4 ATB0 clock source is Cluster 0 CPUX clock. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AXIO_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /3 011: /4 1xx: /4 AXIO clock source is Cluster 0 CPU clock. |

3.3.5.15. Cluster 1 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0058 | | | Register Name: C1_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:8 | R/W | 0x0 | ATB1_APB_CLK_DIV. 00: /1 01: /2 1x: /4 ATB1 clock source is Cluster 1 CPUX clock. |
| 7:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AXI1_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /3 011: /4 1xx: /4 AXI1 clock source is Cluster 1 CPUX clock. |

3.3.5.16. GTBUS Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x005C | | | Register Name: GTBUS_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | GTBUS_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 00: OSC24M. 01: PLL_PERIPH0. 1x: PLL_PERIPH1. |
| 23:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | GTBUS_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 00: /1 01: /2 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|------------------|
| | | | 10: /3 11: /4 |
|--|--|--|------------------|

3.3.5.17. AHB0 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0060 | | | Register Name: AHB0_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | AHB0_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 00: GTBUS_CLK. 01: PLL_PERIPH0. 1x: PLL_PERIPH1. |
| 23:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AHB0_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8 |

3.3.5.18. AHB1 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0064 | | | Register Name: AHB1_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | AHB1_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 00: GTBUS_CLK. 01: PLL_PERIPH0. 1x: PLL_PERIPH1. |
| 23:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AHB1_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8 |

3.3.5.19. AHB2 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| | | | |
|----------------|--|--|--|
| Offset: 0x0068 | | | Register Name: AHB2_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|--|--|--|

| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|-----|-------------|---|
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | AHB2_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 00: OSC24M. 01: PLL_PERIPH0. 1x: PLL_PERIPH1. |
| 23:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AHB2_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8 |

3.3.5.20. APB0 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0070 | | | Register Name: APB0_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | APB0_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 0: OSC24M. 1: PLL_PERIPH0. |
| 23:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AHB1_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8 |

3.3.5.21. APB1 Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0074 | | | Register Name: APB1_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | APB1_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 0: OSC24M. 1: PLL_PERIPH0. |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | APB1_PREDIV_N. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 11: /8 |
| 15:5 | / | / | / |
| 4:0 | R/W | 0x0 | APB1_DIV_M. This divide is from 1 to 32. |

3.3.5.22. CCI-400 Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0078 | | | Register Name: CCI400_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CCI400_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 00: OSC24M. 01: PLL_PERIPH0. 1x: PLL_PERIPH1. |
| 23:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CCI400_CLK_DIV_RATIO. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /3 11: /4 When the clock source changes from OSC24M to PLL_PERIPH0 or PLL_PERIPH1, you should: 1) Modify the CCI-400 clock division first; 2) Wait after more than ten CCI-400 clock cycles; 3) Switch the S clock source in the end |

3.3.5.23. ATS Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x80000000)

| Offset: 0x0080 | | | Register Name: ATS_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x1 | SCLK_GATING. 0: Clock is off. 1: Clock is on. The SCLK = Clock Source / Divider M. |
| 30:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | ATS_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 00: OSC24M. 01: PLL_PERIPH0. 1x: / |
| 23:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x0 | ATS_CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------------------|
| | | | The divide is from 1 to 8. |
|--|--|--|----------------------------|

3.3.5.24. Trace Clock Configuration Register (Default: 0x80000000)

| Offset: 0x0084 | | | Register Name: TRACE_CLK_CFG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x1 | SCLK_GATING. 0: Clock is off. 1: Clock is on. The SCLK = Clock Source / Divider M. |
| 30:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | ATS_SRC_CLK_SELECT. 00: OSC24M. 01: PLL_PERIPH0. 1x: / |
| 23:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x0 | ATS_CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. The divide is from 1 to 8. |

3.3.5.25. PLL Stable Time Register 0 (Default: 0x000000FF)

| Offset: 0x0090 | | | Register Name: PLL_STABLE_TIME_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 30:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x00FF | PLL_STABLE_TIME0. PLL stable time (unit: us). Except PLL_COCPUX and PLL_C0CPUX, when the enable/disable or settings of other PLLs changes, corresponding PLL stable bit will change to 1 after the period of time defined in PLL stable time, and that means the PLL clock is stable. |

3.3.5.26. PLL Stable Time Register 1 (Default: 0x000000FF)

| Offset: 0x0094 | | | Register Name: PLL_STABLE_TIME_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 30:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x00FF | PLL_STABLE_TIME1. PLL stable time (unit: us). When the enable/disable or settings of PLL_COCPUX and PLL_C1CPUX, |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | changes, corresponding PLL stable bit will change to 1 after the period of time defined in PLL stable time, and that means the PLL clock is stable. |
|--|--|--|---|

3.3.5.27. PLL Stable Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x009C | | | Register Name: PLL_STABLE_STATUS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 30:12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_PERIPH1_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 10 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_ISP_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 9 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_DE_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 8 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_GPU_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 7 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_VIDEO1_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 6 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_VIDEO0_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 5 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_DDR_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 4 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_VE_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 3 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_PERIPH0_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 2 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_AUDIO_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 1 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_C1CPUX_STATUS. 0: Unstable. 1: Stable. |
| 0 | RO | 0x0 | PLL_COCPUX_STATUS. 0: Unstable. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|------------|
| | | | 1: Stable. |
|--|--|--|------------|

3.3.5.28. PLL_C0CPUX Bias Register (Default: 0x80100000)

| Offset: 0x00A0 | | | Register Name: PLL_C0CPUX_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x1 | VCO_RST. VCO reset in. |
| 30:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x10 | PLL_BIAS_CURRENT. PLL current bias control [4:0], CPU_CP. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.29. PLL_C1CPUX Bias Register (Default: 0x80100000)

| Offset: 0x00A4 | | | Register Name: PLL_C1CPUX_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x1 | VCO_RST. VCO reset in. |
| 30:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x10 | PLL_BIAS_CURRENT. PLL current bias control [4:0], CPU_CP. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.30. PLL_AUDIO Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| Offset: 0x00A8 | | | Register Name: PLL_AUDIO_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.31. PLL_PERIPH0 Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| Offset: 0x00AC | | | Register Name: PLL_PERIPH0_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.32. PLL_VE Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Offset: 0x00B0 | | | Register Name: PLL_VE_BIAS_REG |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.33. PLL_DDR Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Offset: 0x00B4 | | | Register Name: PLL_DDR_BIAS_REG |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.34. PLL_VIDEO0 Bias Register (Default: 0x00100000)

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Offset: 0x00B8 | | | Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_BIAS_REG |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x10 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.35. PLL_VIDEO1 Bias Register (Default: 0x00100000)

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Offset: 0x00BC | | | Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_BIAS_REG |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x10 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|---|
| 15:0 | / | / | / |
|------|---|---|---|

3.3.5.36. PLL_GPU Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| Offset: 0x00C0 | | | Register Name: PLL_GPU_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.37. PLL_DE Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| Offset: 0x00C4 | | | Register Name: PLL_DE_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.38. PLL_ISP Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| Offset: 0x00C8 | | | Register Name: PLL_ISP_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.39. PLL_PERIPH1 Bias Register (Default: 0x00080000)

| Offset: 0x00CC | | | Register Name: PLL_PERIPH1_BIAS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0x8 | PLL_BIAS_CTRL. PLL bias control [4:0]. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.40. PLL_C0CPUX Tuning Register (Default: 0x44404000)

| Offset: 0x00E0 | | | Register Name: PLL_C0CPUX_TUN_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x4 | VCO_RNG_CTRL. VCO range control [2:0]. |
| 27 | / | / | / |
| 36:24 | R/W | 0x4 | KVCO_GAIN_CTRL. KVCO gain control [2:0]. |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x40 | CNT_INIT_CTRL. Counter initial control [6:0]. |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | C_OD0. C-REG-OD0 for verify. |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x40 | C_B_IN. C-B-IN [6:0] for verify. |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | C_OD1. C-REG-OD1 for verify. |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | C_B_OUT. C-B-OUT [6:0] for verify. |

3.3.5.41. PLL_C1CPUX Tuning Register (Default: 0x44404000)

| Offset: 0x00E4 | | | Register Name: PLL_C1CPUX_TUN_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x4 | VCO_RNG_CTRL. VCO range control [2:0]. |
| 27 | / | / | / |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x4 | KVCO_GAIN_CTRL. KVCO gain control [2:0]. |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x40 | CNT_INIT_CTRL. Counter initial control [6:0]. |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | C_OD0. C-REG-OD0 for verify. |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x40 | C_B_IN. C-B-IN [6:0] for verify. |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | C_OD1. C-REG-OD1 for verify. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | C_B_OUT. C-B-OUT [6:0] for verify. |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------------------|

3.3.5.42. PLL_AUDIO Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0108 | | | Register Name: PLL_AUDIO_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.43. PLL_PERIPH0 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x010C | | | Register Name: PLL_PERIPH0_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.44. PLL_VE Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0110 | | | Register Name: PLL_VE_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.45. PLL_DDR Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0114 | | | Register Name: PLL_DDR_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.46. PLL_VIDEO0 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0118 | | | Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---------------------------|
| | | | 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.47. PLL_VIDEO1 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x011C | | | Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.48. PLL_GPU Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0120 | | | Register Name: PLL_GPU_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.49. PLL_DE Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0124 | | | Register Name: PLL_DE_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.50. PLL_ISP Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Offset: 0x0128 | Register Name: PLL_ISP_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|--|

| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|-----|-------------|---|
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.51. PLL_PERIPH1 Pattern Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x012C | | | Register Name: PLL_PERIPH1_PAT_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SIGMA_DELTTA_PAT_ENABLE. Sigma-delta pattern enable. |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x0 | SPREAD_FREQ_MODE. Spread Frequency Mode. 00: DC=0. 01: DC=1. 10: Triangular (1 bit pattern). 11: Triangular (3 bit pattern). |
| 28:20 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_STEP. Wave step. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SELECT. 0: 24MHz. 1: 12MHz. |
| 18:17 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ_SELECT. 00: 31.5KHz 01: 32KHz 10: 32.5KHz |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---------------------------|
| | | | 11: 33KHz |
| 16:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WAVE_BOT. Wave Bottom. |

3.3.5.52. Clock Output A Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0180 | | | Register Name: CLK_OUTPUT_A_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_OUTPUT_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. Output A clock = Clock Source /Divide N /Divide M. |
| 30:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_OUTPUT_SRC_SELECT. 00: OSC24M / 750 (32K). 01: X32KI. 10: OSC24M. 11: / |
| 23:22 | / | / | / |
| 21:20 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_N. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8 |
| 19:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_M. 00000: /1 00001: /2 00010: /3 00011: /4 11111: /32 |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.5.53. Clock Output B Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0184 | | | Register Name: CLK_OUTPUT_B_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_OUTPUT_ENABLE. 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Output B clock = Clock Source /Divide N /Divide M. |
| 30:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_OUTPUT_SRC_SELECT. 00: OSC24M / 750 (32K). 01: X32KI. 10: OSC24M. 11: / |
| 23:22 | / | / | / |
| 21:20 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_N. 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8 |
| 19:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_M. 00000: /1 00001: /2 00010: /3 00011: /4 11111: /32 |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.3.6. Programming Guidelines

3.3.6.1. PLL

- 1) In practise, other PLLs doesn't support dynamic frequency scaling except for Cluster-related PLLs;
- 2) The PLL division factor N should be no less than 12;
- 3) PLL_PERIPH0 output is used for AHB, APB, and device; the frequency is 960MHz;
- 4) After the PLL_DDR frequency changes, the 30-bit of PLL_DDR Control Register should be written 1 to make it valid;
- 5) The output clock of PLL_PERIPH1 is mainly use for GTBUS and CCI-400. Because the theoretical frequency of GTBUS is 400MHz, the output clock's frequency of PLL_PERIPH1 should be from 384MHz to 432Mhz.

3.3.6.2. BUS

- 1) When setting the BUS clock , you should set the division factor first, and after the division factor becomes valid, switch the clock source. The clock source will be switched after at least three clock cycles;
- 2) The BUS clock should not be dynamically changed in most applications.

Confidential

3.4. CCU_SCLK

3.4.1. Overview

The CCU_SCLK provides registers to control most blocks of the clock division, distribution, synchronization, gating and software reset.

The CCU_SCLK includes the following features:

- Configuring modules clock
- Bus clock gating
- Bus software reset

Confidential

3.4.2. Typical Applications

If not specifically indicated, the module clocks don't support dynamic frequency scaling, and that means during the module clock switch or division adjustment, glitches or system instability may occur, which may lead to module controller hang.

Make sure that the module reset signal has been released before enabling the module clock gating.

Confidential

3.4.3. Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-----------------|--------------|
| CCU_SCLK | 0x06000400 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|----------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| NAND0_CLK_REG0 | 0x0000 | NAND0 Clock Register 0 |
| NAND0_CLK_REG1 | 0x0004 | NAND0 Clock Register 1 |
| SDMMC0_CLK_REG | 0x0010 | SDMMC0 Clock Register |
| SDMMC1_CLK_REG | 0x0014 | SDMMC1 Clock Register |
| SDMMC2_CLK_REG | 0x0018 | SDMMC2 Clock Register |
| SDMMC3_CLK_REG | 0x001C | SDMMC3 Clock Register |
| TS_CLK_REG | 0x0028 | TS Clock Register |
| SS_CLK_REG | 0x002C | SS Clock Register |
| SPI0_CLK_REG | 0x0030 | SPI0 Clock Register |
| SPI1_CLK_REG | 0x0034 | SPI1 Clock Register |
| SPI2_CLK_REG | 0x0038 | SPI2 Clock Register |
| SPI3_CLK_REG | 0x003C | SPI3 Clock Register |
| DE_CLK_REG | 0x0090 | DE Clock Register |
| MP_CLK_REG | 0x0098 | MP Clock Register |
| LCD0_CLK_REG | 0x009C | LCD0 Clock Register |
| LCD1_CLK_REG | 0x00A0 | LCD1 Clock Register |
| CSI_ISP_CLK_REG | 0x00C0 | CSI ISP Clock Register |
| CSI0_MCLK_REG | 0x00C4 | CSI0 Master Clock Register |
| CSI1_MCLK_REG | 0x00C8 | CSI1 Master Clock Register |
| FD_CLK_REG | 0x00CC | FD Clock Register |
| VE_CLK_REG | 0x00D0 | VE Clock Register |
| AVS_CLK_REG | 0x00D4 | AVS Clock Register |
| GPU_CORE_CLK_REG | 0x00F0 | GPU Core Clock Register |
| GPU_MEM_CLK_REG | 0x00F4 | GPU Memory Clock Register |
| GPU_AXI_CLK_REG | 0x00F8 | GPU AXI Clock Register |
| GP_ADC_REG | 0x010C | GPADC Clock Register |
| BUS_CLK_GATING_REG0 | 0x0180 | Bus Clock Gating Register 0 |
| BUS_CLK_GATING_REG1 | 0x0184 | Bus Clock Gating Register 1 |
| BUS_CLK_GATING_REG2 | 0x0188 | Bus Clock Gating Register 2 |
| BUS_CLK_GATING_REG3 | 0x0190 | Bus Clock Gating Register 3 |
| BUS_CLK_GATING_REG4 | 0x0194 | Bus Clock Gating Register 4 |
| BUS_SOFT_RST_REG0 | 0x01A0 | Bus Software Reset Register 0 |
| BUS_SOFT_RST_REG1 | 0x01A4 | Bus Software Reset Register 1 |
| BUS_SOFT_RST_REG2 | 0x01A8 | Bus Software Reset Register 2 |
| BUS_SOFT_RST_REG3 | 0x01B0 | Bus Software Reset Register 3 |

| | | |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| BUS_SOFT_RST_REG4 | 0x01B4 | Bus Software Reset Register 4 |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------|

Confidential

3.4.4. Register Description

3.4.4.1. NAND0 Clock Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: NAND0_CLK_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n. The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.2. NAND0 Clock Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: NAND0_CLK_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n. The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.3. SDMMC0 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: SDMMC0_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x0 | SAMPLE_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Sample Clock Phase Control. The sample clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 19:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n). The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n. The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x0 | OUTPUT_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Output Clock Phase Control. The output clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 7:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Clock divide ratio (m). The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |
|--|--|--|--|

3.4.4.4. SDMMC1 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: SDMMC1_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x0 | SAMPLE_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Sample Clock Phase Control. The sample clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 19:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n). The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n. The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x0 | OUTPUT_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Output Clock Phase Control. The output clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 7:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m). The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.5. SDMMC2 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0018 | | Register Name: SDMMC2_CLK_REG |
|----------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|----------------|--|--------------------------------------|

| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|-----|-------------|--|
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x0 | SAMPLE_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Sample Clock Phase Control. The sample clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 19:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n). The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n. The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x0 | OUTPUT_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Output Clock Phase Control. The output clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 7:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m). The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.6. SDMMC3 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x001C | | | Register Name: SDMMC3_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x0 | SAMPLE_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Sample Clock Phase Control. The sample clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 19:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n). The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n . The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x0 | OUTPUT_CLK_PHASE_CTR. Output Clock Phase Control. The output clock phase delay is based on the number of source clock that is from 0 to 7. |
| 7:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m). The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.7. TS Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0028 | | | Register Name: TS_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n . The divider is 1/2/4/8. |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.8. SS Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x002C | | | Register Name: SS_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. 1101: PLL_PERIPH1. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n. The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.9. SPI0 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0030 | | | Register Name: SPI0_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n . The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.10. SPI1 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0034 | | | Register Name: SPI1_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n . The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.11. SPI2 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0038 | | | Register Name: SPI2_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2 ⁿ . The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.12. SPI3 Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x003C | | | Register Name: SPI3_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK (Max Clock = 200MHz). 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2 ⁿ . The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |
|--|--|--|---|

3.4.4.13. DE Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0090 | | | Register Name: DE_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source PLL_DE/Divider M. |
| 30:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.14. MP Clock Register (Default: 0x0B000000)

| Offset: 0x0098 | | | Register Name: MP_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0xB | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 1001: PLL_VIDEO1. 1010: PLL_GPU. 1011: PLL_DE. Others: / |
| 23:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.15. LCD0 Clock Register (Default: 0x08000000)

| Offset: 0x009C | | | Register Name: LCD0_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x8 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 1000: PLL_VIDEO0. 1001: PLL_VIDEO1. Others: / |
| 23:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.16. LCD1 Clock Register (Default: 0x09000000)

| Offset: 0x00A0 | | | Register Name: LCD1_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x9 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 1000: PLL_VIDEO0. 1001: PLL_VIDEO1. Others: / |
| 23:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.17. CSI ISP Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x00C0 | | | Register Name: CSI_ISP_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source PLL_ISP/Divider M. |
| 30:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | CSI_MISC_CLK_GATING. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. This clock is OSC24M. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.18. CSIO Master Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x00C4 | | | Register Name: CSIO_MCLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | MCLK_GATING. Gating of MCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider M. This MCLK is transmitted to relevant pad. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x9 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 1001: PLL_VIDEO1. Others: / |
| 23:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.19. CSI1 Master Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x00C8 | | | Register Name: CSI1_MCLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | MCLK_GATING. Gating of MCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x9 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 1001: PLL_VIDEO1. Others: / |
| 23:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.20. FD Clock Register (Default: 0x0C000000)

| Offset: 0x00CC | | | Register Name: FD_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of Face Detect SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0xC | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. 1100: PLL_ISP. Others: / |
| 23:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.21. VE Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x00D0 | | | Register Name: VE_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source PLL_VE/Divider N. |
| 30:19 | / | / | / |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (N). The select clock source is pre-divided by n+1. The divider is from 1 to 8. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

3.4.4.22. AVS Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x00D4 | | | Register Name: AVS_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. The clock is OSC24M. |
| 30:0 | / | / | / |

3.4.4.23. GPU Core Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x00F0 | | | Register Name: GPU_CORE_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source PLL_GPU/Divider M. |
| 30:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Master Clock divide ratio (m). The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 8. |

3.4.4.24. GPU Memory Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x00F4 | | | Register Name: GPU_MEM_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source PLL_GPU/Divider M. |
| 30:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Master Clock divide ratio (m). The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 8. |

3.4.4.25. GPU AXI Clock Register (Default: 0x01000000)

| Offset: 0x00F8 | | | Register Name: GPU_AXI_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source /Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x1 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0001: PLL_PERIPH0. 1010: PLL_GPU. Others: / |
| 23:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Master Clock divide ratio (m). The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.26. GPADC Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x010C | | | Register Name: GPADC_CLK_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_GATING. Gating of SCLK. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 0: Clock is OFF. 1: Clock is ON. SCLK = Clock Source/Divider N/Divider M. |
| 30:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_SRC_SEL. Clock Source Select. 0000: OSC24M. 0100: PLL_AUDIO. 0111: X32KI. Others: / |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_N. Clock pre-divide ratio (n) The select clock source is pre-divided by 2^n . The divider is 1/2/4/8. |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CLK_DIV_RATIO_M. Clock divide ratio (m) The pre-divided clock is divided by (m+1). The divider is from 1 to 16. |

3.4.4.27. Bus Clock Gating Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0180 | | | Register Name: BUS_CLK_GATING_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI3_GATING. Gating Clock for SPI3. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 22 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI2_GATING. Gating Clock for SPI2. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 21 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI1_GATING. Gating Clock for SPI1. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 20 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI0_GATING. Gating Clock for SPI0. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | TS_GATING. |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Gating Clock for TS. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 14 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0x0 | NDFC0_GATING. Gating Clock for NDFC0. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | NDFC1_GATING. Gating Clock for NDFC1. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 11:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | SD_GATING. Gating Clock for SD. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 7:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | SS_GATING. Gating Clock for SS. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | GPU_CTRL_GATING. Gating Clock for GPU_CTRL 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | FD_GATING. Gating Clock for FD. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |

3.4.4.28. Bus Clock Gating Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0184 | | | Register Name: BUS_CLK_GATING_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_GATING. Gating Clock for DMA. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 23 | R/W | 0x0 | HSTIMER_GATING. Gating Clock for HSTIMER. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 22 | R/W | 0x0 | SPINLOCK_GATING. Gating Clock for SPINLOCK. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 21 | R/W | 0x0 | MSGBOX_GATING. Gating Clock for MSGBOX. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 20:18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 16:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | USB_HOST_GATING. Gating Clock for USB HOST. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | / |

3.4.4.29. Bus Clock Gating Register 2 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0188 | | | Register Name: BUS_CLK_GATING_REG2 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 10:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | MP_GATING. Gating Clock for MP. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | DE_GATING. Gating Clock for DE. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | / |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | CSI_GATING. Gating Clock for CSI. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | LCD1_GATING. Gating Clock for LCD1. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | LCD0_GATING. Gating Clock for LCD0. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |

3.4.4.30. Bus Clock Gating Register 3 (Default: 0x00040000)

| Offset: 0x0190 | | | Register Name: BUS_CLK_GATING_REG3 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | GPADC_GATING. Gating Clock for GPADC. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 16 | / | / | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | KEYADC_GATING. Gating Clock for KEYADC. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 14:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | GPIO_GATING. Gating Clock for GPIO. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 4:0 | / | / | / |

3.4.4.31. Bus Clock Gating Register 4 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0194 | | | Register Name: BUS_CLK_GATING_REG4 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 31:22 | / | / | / |
| 21 | R/W | 0x0 | UART5_GATING. Gating Clock for UART5. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 20 | R/W | 0x0 | UART4_GATING. Gating Clock for UART4. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | UART3_GATING. Gating Clock for UART3. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | UART2_GATING. Gating Clock for UART2. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | UART1_GATING. Gating Clock for UART1. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | UART0_GATING. Gating Clock for UART0. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 15:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI4_GATING. Gating Clock for TWI4. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI3_GATING. Gating Clock for TWI3. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI2_GATING. Gating Clock for TWI2. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI1_GATING. Gating Clock for TWI1. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI0_GATING. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Gating Clock for TWI0. 0: Mask. 1: Pass. |
|--|--|--|--|

3.4.4.32. Bus Software Reset Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x01A0 | | | Register Name: BUS_SOFT_RST_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI3_RESET. Reset signal for SPI3. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 22 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI2_RESET. Reset signal for SPI2. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 21 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI1_RESET. Reset signal for SPI1. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 20 | R/W | 0x0 | SPI0_RESET. Reset signal for SPI0. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | TS_RESET. Reset signal for TS. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 17:15 | / | / | / |
| 14 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0x0 | NDFC0_RESET. Reset signal for NDFC0. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | NDFC1_RESET. Reset signal for NDFC1. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 11:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | SD_RESET. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | Reset signal for SDMMC. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 7:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | SS_RESET. Reset signal for SS. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | GPU_CTRL_RESET. Reset signal for GPU_CTRL. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 2:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | FD_RESET. Reset signal for FD. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |

3.4.4.33. Bus Software Reset Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x01A4 | | | Register Name: BUS_SOFT_RST_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_RESET. Reset signal for DMA. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 23 | R/W | 0x0 | HSTIMER_RESET. Reset signal for HSTIMER. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 22 | R/W | 0x0 | SPINLOCK_RESET. Reset signal for SPINLOCK. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 21 | R/W | 0x0 | MSGBOX_RESET. Reset signal for MSGBOX. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 20:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | USBDRD_PHY_RESET. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Reset signal for USBDRD PHY. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | / |

3.4.4.34. Bus Software Reset Register 2 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x01A8 | | | Register Name: BUS_SOFT_RST_REG2 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | GPU_RESET. Reset signal for GPU. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | MP_RESET. Reset signal for MP. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | DE_RESET. Reset signal for DE. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 6:5 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | CSI_RESET. Reset signal for CSI. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0x0 | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | LCD1_RESET. Reset signal for LCD1. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | LCD0_RESET. Reset signal for LCD0. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |

3.4.4.35. Bus Software Reset Register 3 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x01B0 | | | Register Name: BUS_SOFT_RST_REG3 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | GPADC_RESET. Reset signal for GPADC. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 16 | / | / | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | KEYADC_RESET. Reset signal for KEYADC. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 14:0 | / | / | / |

3.4.4.36. Bus Software Reset Register 4 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x01B4 | | | Register Name: BUS_SOFT_RST_REG4 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:22 | / | / | / |
| 21 | R/W | 0x0 | UART5_RESET. Reset signal for UART5. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 20 | R/W | 0x0 | UART4_RESET. Reset signal for UART4. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 19 | R/W | 0x0 | UART3_RESET. Reset signal for UART3. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | UART2_RESET. Reset signal for UART2. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | UART1_RESET. Reset signal for UART1. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | UART0_RESET. Reset signal for UART0. |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 15:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI4_RESET. Reset signal for TWI4. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI3_RESET. Reset signal for TWI3. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI2_RESET. Reset signal for TWI2. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI1_RESET. Reset signal for TWI1. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TWI0_RESET. Reset signal for TWI0. 0: Assert. 1: De-assert. |

3.4.5. Programming Guidelines

3.4.5.1. Clock Switch

Make sure that the clock source output is valid before the clock source switch, and then set a proper divide ratio; after the division factor becomes valid, switch the clock source.

3.4.5.2. Gating and reset

Make sure that the reset signal has been released before the release of module clock gating;

Confidential

3.5. CPU Configuration

3.5.1. Overview

CPUCFG module is used to configure related CPU control of the two clusters, including power, reset, cache, debug, CPU status, etc; It will be used when you want to disable/enable the CPU, cluster switch, CPU status check, and debug, etc.

It features:

- Capable of CPU reset, including core reset, debug circuit rest, etc
- Capable of Cache control, including cache reset, idle control, etc
- Capable of other CPU-related control, including interface control, CP15 control, and power control, etc
- Capable of checking CPU status, including idle status, SMP status, and interrupt status, etc

3.5.2. Functionalities Description

3.5.2.1. Module Operation description

3.5.2.1.1. L2 Idle Mode

When the L2 of Cluster0 needs to enter WFI mode, firstly make sure the CPU0/1/2/3 of Cluster 0 all enter WFI mode, which can be checked in Cluster0 CPU status Register, and then pull the ACINACTM of Cluster 0 high by writing related register bit to 1, and then check whether L2 enters idle status by checking whether the STANDBYWFI2 is high. Remember to set the ACINACTM to low when exiting the L2 idle mode;

When the L2 of Cluster 1 needs to enter WFI mode, firstly make sure that the CPU0/1/2/3 of cluster 1 all enter WFI mode. Notice that you need to disable Branch prediction before CPU0/1/2/3 of cluster 1 all enter WFI mode, and by checking Cluster1 CPU status Register to know whether they enter WFI mode, and then pull Cluster 1 ACINACTM to high by setting related register bit to 1, finally, you can check whether the STANDBYWFI2 is high to know whether L2 enters idle status. Remember to set the ACINACTM to low when exiting the L2 idle mode;

3.5.2.1.2. Cache Idle Mode

L1/L2 cache of each cluster have Sleep and ShutDown low power mode control mechanism, which can be realized by

setting related register values;

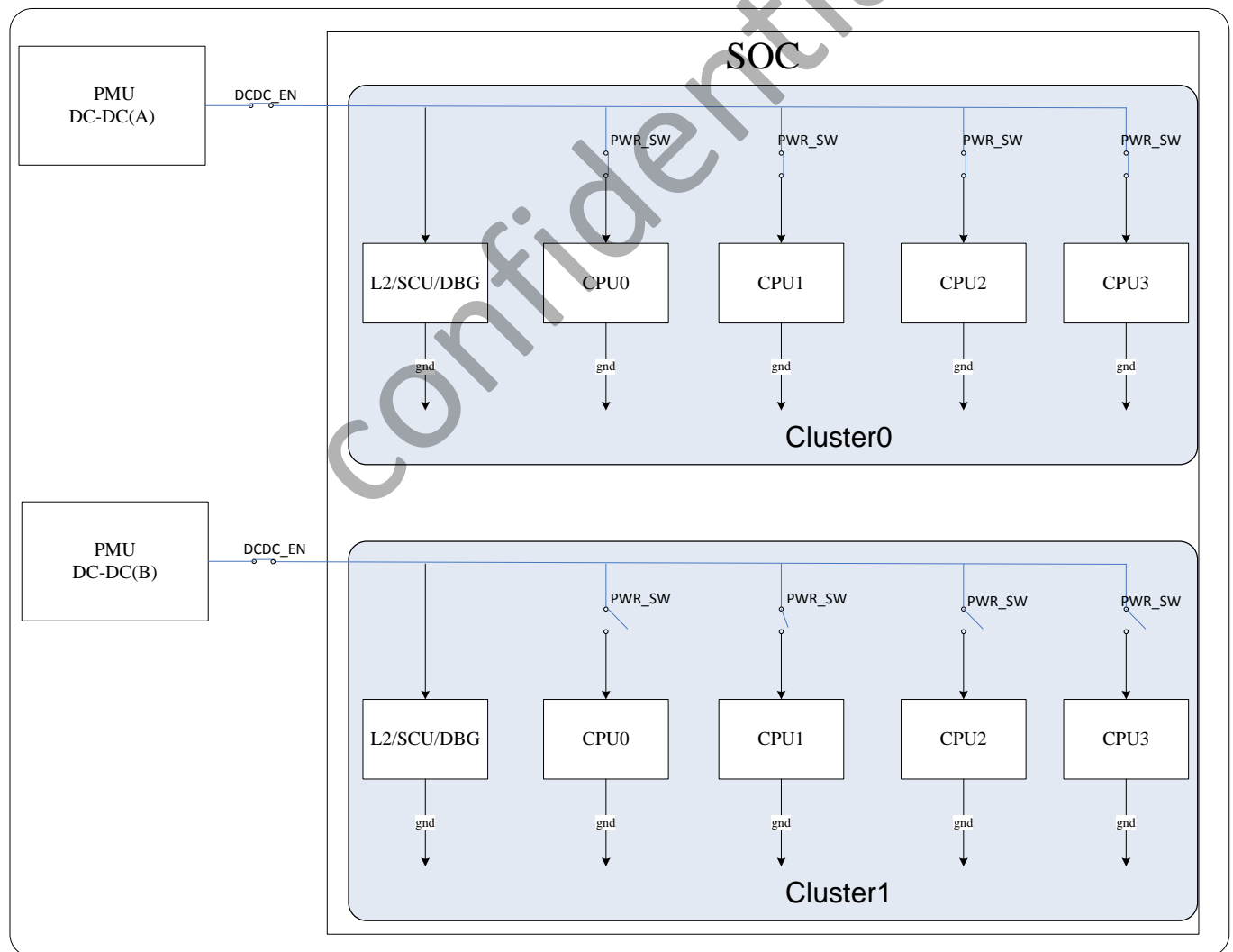
3.5.2.1.3. CPU Reset System

The CPU reset includes core reset, power on reset and H_reset. And their scopes rank: Core Reset < Power-On Reset < H_Reset

3.5.2.1.4. Trace Clock

When the trace clock is to be changed, trace clock in CCU register should be configured, and a software pulse operation is needed as well. The register operation is detailed in General Control Register1.

3.5.3. Block Diagram



CPU Power Domain Diagram

The figure above lists the CPU reset power domain. Since each CPU and its appended circuits have the same power domain, the processor and related L1 cache, neon, and vfp should be taken as a whole when it comes to the CPU core enable/disable.

3.5.4. Operation Principle

CPU-related operation needs proper configuration of CPUCFG related register, as well as related system control resource including BUS, clock ,reset and power control;

Confidential

3.5.5. Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| CPUCFG | 0x01700000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-------------------------|--------|---|
| C0_CTRL_REG0 | 0x0000 | Cluster 0 Control Register0 |
| C0_CTRL_REG1 | 0x0004 | Cluster 0 Control Register1 |
| C0_ADB400_PWRDNREQN_REG | 0x0008 | Cluster 0 adb400 pwrdsnreqn Register |
| C1_CTRL_REG0 | 0x0010 | Cluster 1 Control Register0 |
| C1_CTRL_REG1 | 0x0014 | Cluster 1 Control Register1 |
| C1_ADB400_PWRDNREQN_REG | 0x0018 | Cluster 1 adb400 pwrdsnreqn Register |
| GENER_CTRL_REG0 | 0x0028 | General Control Register0 |
| GENER_CTRL_REG1 | 0x002C | General Control Register1 |
| C0_CPU_STATUS | 0x0030 | Cluster0 CPU Status Register |
| C1_CPU_STATUS | 0x0034 | Cluster1 CPU Status Register |
| IRQ_FIQ_STATUS | 0x003C | Cluster CPU Irq and Fiq Status Register |
| C0_RST_CTRL | 0x0080 | Cluster 0 Reset Control Register |
| C1_RST_CTRL | 0x0084 | Cluster 1 Reset Control Register |
| GIC_JTAG_RST_CTRL | 0x0088 | GIC and Jtag reset control Register |

3.5.6. Register Description

3.5.6.1. Cluster 0 Control Register0(Default :0x60000000)

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: CO_CTRL_REG0 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SYSBAR_DISABLE.</p> <p>Disable broadcasting of barriers onto system bus:</p> <p>0: Barriers are broadcast onto system bus,this requires an AMBA4 interconnect.</p> <p>1: Barriers are not broadcast onto the system bus.This is compatible with an AXI3 interconnect.</p> |
| 30 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>BROADCAST_INNER.</p> <p>Enable broadcasting of Inner Shareable transactions:</p> <p>0: Inner shareable transactions are not broadcasted externally.</p> <p>1: Inner shareable transactions are broadcasted externally.</p> |
| 29 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>BROADCAST_OUTER.</p> <p>Enable broadcasting of outer shareable transactions:</p> <p>0: Outer Shareable transactions are not broadcasted externally.</p> <p>0: Outer Shareable transactions are broadcasted externally.</p> |
| 28 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>BROADCAST_CACHE_MAINT</p> <p>Enable broadcasting of cache maintenance operations to downstream caches:</p> <p>0: Cache maintenance operations are not broadcasted to downstream caches.</p> <p>1: Cache maintenance operations are broadcasted to downstream caches.</p> |
| 27:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>CP15S_DISABLE.</p> <p>Disable write access to some secure CP15 register.</p> |
| 7:6 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | CFGS_DISABLE. Disable write access to some secure GIC register. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | L2_RST_DISABLE. Disable automatic L2 cache invalidate at reset: 0: L2 cache is reset by hardware. 1: L2 cache is not reset by hardware. |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | L1_RST_DISABLE. Disable automatic Cluster0 CPU0/1/2/3 L1 cache invalidate at reset: 0: L1 cache is reset by hardware. 1: L1 cache is not reset by hardware. |

3.5.6.2. Cluster 0 Control Register1(Default :0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: C0_CTRL_REG1 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | SLEEP. Cluster 0 CPU Memory Sleep Mode Control 0: Normal 1: Sleeping. |
| 15:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_DOWN. Cluster 0 CPU Memory(All L1 and L2 cache) Shut Down Control (The data in cache will be lost) 0:Normal 1:Shut Down. |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ACINACTM. Snoop interface is inactive and no longer accepting requests. |

3.5.6.3. Cluster 0 adb400 pwrdsnreqn Register(Default :0x00000001)

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: C0_ADB400_PWRDSNREQN_REG |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x1 | ADB400_PWRDSNREQN. |

3.5.6.4. Cluster 1 Control Register0(Default :0x70000000)

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: C1_CTRL_REG0 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SYSBAR_DISABLE.</p> <p>Disable broadcasting of barriers onto system bus:</p> <p>0: Barriers are broadcast onto system bus,this requires an AMBA4 interconnect.</p> <p>1: Barriers are not broadcast onto the system bus.This is compatible with an AXI3 interconnect.</p> |
| 30 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>BROADCAST_INNER.</p> <p>Enable broadcasting of Inner Shareable transactions:</p> <p>0: Inner shareable transactions are not broadcasted externally.</p> <p>1: Inner shareable transactions are broadcasted externally.</p> |
| 29 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>BROADCAST_OUTER.</p> <p>Enable broadcasting of outer shareable transactions:</p> <p>0: Outer Shareable transactions are not broadcasted externally.</p> <p>1: Outer Shareable transactions are broadcasted externally.</p> |
| 28 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>BROADCAST_CACHE_MAINT</p> <p>Enable broadcasting of cache maintenance operations to downstream caches:</p> <p>0: Cache maintenance operations are not broadcasted to downstream caches.</p> <p>1: Cache maintenance operations are broadcasted to downstream caches.</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 27:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | IMINLN. Individual processor control of the instruction cache minimum line size at reset. It sets the initial value of the IminLine Field in the CP15 Cache Type Register (CTR): 0: 32-bytes. 1: 64-bytes. |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0x0 | CP15S_DISABLE. Disable write access to some secure CP15 register. |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | L2_RST_DISABLE. L2 cache hardware reset disable: 0: L2 cache is reset by hardware. 1: L2 cache is not reset by hardware. |

3.5.6.5. Cluster 1 Control Register1(Default :0x80000000)

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: C1_CTRL_REG1 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x1 | CPU_CLK_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 30:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CPU_CLK_OFF. Individual processor clock disable. 0: ON 1: OFF |
| 15:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | SLEEP. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | Cluster 1 CPU Memory Sleep Mode Control 0: Normal 1: Sleeping. |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_DOWN. Cluster 1 CPU Memory Shut Down Control 0: Normal 1: Shut Down. |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ACINACTM. Snoop interface is inactive and no longer accepting requests. |

3.5.6.6. Cluster 1 adb400 pwrdrnreqn Register(Default :0x00000001)

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: C1_ADB400_PWRDNREQN_REG |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x1 | ADB400_PWRDNREQN. |

3.5.6.7. General Control Register0(Default :0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: GENER_CTRL_REG0 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | CSETB_SD. CSETB Shut Down. |
| 30 | R/W | 0x0 | CSETB_SLP. CSETB Sleep. |
| 29:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | GIC_CFGSDISABLE. Disables write access to some secure GIC registers. |

3.5.6.8. General Control Register1(Default :0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x2C | | | Register Name: GENER_CTRL_REG1 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TSCLKCHANGE When trace clock changed, this bit should set 1 then clear 0 to valid the trace clock. |

3.5.6.9. Cluster0 CPU Status Register(Default : 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x30 | | | Register Name: CO_CPU_STATUS |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R | 0x0 | SMP_AMP A CPU is in Symmetric Multiprocessing mode or Asymmetric Multiprocessing mode. 0: AMP mode 1: SMP mode |
| 23:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R | 0x0 | STANDBYWFI. Indicates if Cluster0 CPU0/1/2/3 is in WFI standby mode: 0: Processor not in WFI standby mode. 1: Processor in WFI standby mode |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:8 | R | 0x0 | STANDBYWFE. Indicates if Cluster0 CPU0/1/2/3 is in the WFE standby mode: 0: Processor not in WFE standby mode 1: Processor in WFE standby mode |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R | 0x0 | STANDBYWFI2. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Indicates if the Cluster0 L2 memory system is in WFI standby mode. 0:active 1:idle |
|--|--|--|--|

3.5.6.10. Cluster1 CPU Status Register(Default : 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x34 | | | Register Name: C1_CPU_STATUS |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R | 0x0 | STANDBYWFI. Indicates if Cluster1 CPU0/1/2/3 is in WFI standby mode: 0: Processor not in WFI standby mode. 1: Processor in WFI standby mode Note: The CPU need to disable Branch prediction before enter idle mode |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:8 | R | 0x0 | STANDBYWFE. Indicates if Cluster1 CPU0/1/2/3 is in the WFE standby mode: 0: Processor not in WFE standby mode 1: Processor in WFE standby mode Note: The CPU need to disable Branch prediction before enter idle mode |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R | 0x0 | STANDBYWFIL2. Indicates if the Cluster1 L2 memory system is in WFI standby mode. 0:active 1:idle |

3.5.6.11. Cluster CPU IRQ and FIQ Status Register(Default : 0x00000000)

| | |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x3C | Register Name: IRQ_FIQ_STATUS |
|--------------|-------------------------------|

| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|-----|-------------|--|
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:12 | R | 0x0 | C1_FIQ_OUT[3:0]. Cluster1 CPU FIQ wakeup output 0: Normal 1: FIQ happen |
| 11:8 | R | 0x0 | C0_FIQ_OUT[3:0]. Cluster0 CPU FIQ wakeup output 0: Normal 1: FIQ happen |
| 7:4 | R | 0x0 | C1_IRQ_OUT[3:0]. Cluster1 CPU IRQ wakeup output 0: Normal 1: IRQ happen |
| 3:0 | R | 0x0 | C0_IRQ_OUT[3:0]. Cluster0 CPU IRQ wakeup output 0: Normal 1: IRQ happen |

3.5.6.12. Cluster 0 Reset Control Register(Default: 0x01FF1101)

| Offset: 0x80 | | | Register Name: CO_RST_CTRL |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x1 | SOC_DBG_RST. Cluster0 SOC Debug Reset 0: assert 1: de-assert. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 23:20 | R/W | 0xF | ETM_RST. Cluster0 ETM Reset Assert. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0xF | DBG_RST. Cluster0 Debug Reset Assert. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x1 | HRESET. Cluster0 H_Reset. Reset all the Cluster0 Logic and Cluster0 Interface Logic. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 11:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x1 | L2_RST. Cluster0 L2 Cache Reset 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 7:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x1 | CORE_RESET. Cluster0 CPU0/1/2/3 Reset Assert. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |

3.5.6.13. Cluster 1 Reset Control Register(Default: 0x010F11F0)

| | | | |
|--------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------|
| Offset: 0x84 | | | Register Name: C1_RST_CTRL |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 24 | R/W | 0x1 | DBG_PRST. Cluster1 Debug P Reset. Just reset the D-APB,CTI/CTM(PCLKDBG) 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 23:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0xF | DBG_RST. Cluster1 Debug Reset Assert. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x1 | HRESET. Cluster1 H_Reset. Reset all the Cluster1 Logic and Cluster1 Interface Logic. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 11:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x1 | L2_RST. Cluster1 L2 Cache Reset 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 7:4 | R/W | 0xF | CX_RESET. Cluster1 CX Reset Assert.(Neon Reset) 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CORE_RESET. Cluster1 CPU Reset Assert. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |

3.5.6.14. GIC and Jtag Reset Control Register(Default: 0x00000F01)

| Offset: 0x88 | | | Register Name: GIC_JTAG_RST_CTRL |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | R/W | 0x1 | CS_RST CoreSight Reset. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 10 | R/W | 0x1 | DAP_RST DAP Reset. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 9 | R/W | 0x1 | PORTRST Jtag portrst. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 8 | R/W | 0x1 | TRST. Jtag trst. 0: assert 1: de-assert. |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x1 | GIC_RESET. Gic_reset_cpu_reg 0: assert 1: de-assert. |

3.6. TimeStamp

3.6.1. Overview

The timestamp module generates and distributes a consistent timestamp value for multiple processors and other SOC IP .

It features:

The Timestamp uses a timing reference with a fixed frequency clock OSC24M.

The Timestamp functions as the clock source of the CPU local timer only.

Confidential

3.6.2. Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|---------------|--------------|
| TIMESTAMP_STA | 0x01710000 |

Note: Timestamp status Register

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| CNT_LOW_REG | 0x0000 | Counter low register[31:0] value |
| CNT_HI_REG | 0x0004 | Counter high register[63:32] value |

| Module Name | Base Address |
|----------------|--------------|
| TIMESTAMP_CTRL | 0x01720000 |

Note: Timestamp Control Registers

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|------------------------|--------|--|
| TSTAMP_CTRL_REG | 0x0000 | Timestamp control register |
| CNT_LOW_REG | 0x0008 | Counter low register[31:0] value |
| CNT_HI_REG | 0x000C | Counter high register[63:32] value |
| CNT_FREQID_REG | 0x0020 | The Counter Base Frequency ID Register |

confidential

3.6.3. Timestamp Status Register Description

3.6.3.1. Counter Low Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: CNT_LOW_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0x0 | CNT_LOW_REG. Current value of counter[31:0] |

3.6.3.2. Counter High Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: CNT_HI_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0x0 | CNT_HI_REG. Current value of counter[64:32] |

3.6.4. Timestamp Control Register Description

3.6.4.1. Timestamp Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: TSTAMP_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | /. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | EN. Timestamp Counter Enable. 0: Disable 1: Enable |

3.6.4.2. Counter Low Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0008 | | | Register Name: CNT_LOW_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0x0 | CNT_LOW_REG. Current value of counter[31:0] |

3.6.4.3. Counter High Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x000C | | | Register Name: CNT_HI_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0x0 | CNT_HI_REG. Current value of counter[64:32] |

3.6.4.4. Cluster 0 Control Register1(Default :0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0020 | | | Register Name: CNT_FREQID_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | FREQ. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | This register must be programmed to match the clock frequency of the timestamp generator, in ticks per second. For example, in our soc for a 24 MHz clock, must program 0x16E3600. |
|--|--|--|--|

Note: This register just records the fixed frequency value.

Confidential

3.6.5. Programming Guidelines

- 1) since timestamp counter is used to provide time baseline for the local timer of processor, so the counter should be enabled before the OS runs.
- 2) Timestamp Counter Status Registers(TIMESTAMP STA) are for read only, indicating the current 64-bit counter value;
- 3) Timestamp Counter Control Registers(TIMESTAMP CTRL) is used to enable/disable the counter; Base Frequency ID Register should define the timestamp generator frequency so that other software interface can access the timestamp clock source information through this register.
- 4) Timestamp Counter Control Registers(TIMESTAMP CTRL) is for R/W, indicating the current 64-bit counter value. Writing to this register is not recommended, however, if writing is required, you must follow steps below:

- Disable the counter;
- The first write access must be to the lower 32bits;(Counter Low Register)
- The second write access can be the high 32bits;(Counter High Register)
- The counter initial value then will be updated.

Confidential

3.7. System Control

3.7.1. Overview

| Area | Address | Size(Bytes) |
|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| A1 | 0x00010000--0x00019FFF | 40K |
| A2 | 0x08100000--0x08127FFF | 160K |
| B(Secure RAM) | 0x00020000--0x0005FFFF | 256K |
| C0_CPUX I-Cache | | 32K (X=0,1,2,3) |
| C0_CPUX D-Cache | | 32K (X=0,1,2,3) |
| Cluster 0 L2 Cache | | 512K |
| C1_CPUX I-Cache | | 32K (X=0,1,2,3) |
| C1_CPUX D-Cache | | 32K (X=0,1,2,3) |
| Cluster 1 L2 Cache | | 2048K |
| Total | | 3528K |

3.7.2. System Control Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|----------------|--------------|
| System Control | 0x00800000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| VER_REG | 0x24 | Version Register |
| EMAC_CLK_REG | 0x30 | EMAC Clock Register |
| DISP_MUX_CTRL_REG | 0x38 | Display Mux Control Register |

confidential

3.7.3. System Control Register Description

3.7.3.1. Version Register

| Offset:0x24 | | | Register Name: VER_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:11 | / | / | / |
| 10 | R | x | UBOOT_SEL_PAD_STA. U_boot Select Pin Status. 0: U_Boot, 1: R_Boot. |
| 9:8 | R | x | BOOT_SEL_PAD_STA. Boot Select Pin Status 00: SPI0 Boot 01: eMMC2 Boot 10: SDC2 Boot 11: NAND Flash Boot. |
| 7:0 | R | 0x0 | VER_BITS. This read-only bit field always reads back the mask revision level of the chip. |

Note:

The UBOOT_SEL pin is used for control whether system should jump to USB boot, and the pin is pull up by internal 50K resistor in R_state. Two pins of BOOT_SEL are used for selecting which media should be booting firstly, and they are also pull up by internal 50K resistor.

3.7.3.2. EMAC Clock Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x30 | | | Register Name: EMAC_CLK_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | TXC_DIV_CFG. Clock pre-divide ratio. External transmit clock (125MHz) is pre-divided by as follows for RGMII. 0: /1, generate 125MHz, 1: /5, generate 25MHz. |
| 14:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:10 | R/W | 0x0 | ETXDC. Configure EMAC Transmit Clock Delay Chain. |
| 9:5 | R/W | 0x0 | ERXDC. Configure EMAC Receive Clock Delay Chain. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | ERXIE |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Enable EMAC Receive Clock Invertor. 0: Disable, 1: Enable. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | ETXIE Enable EMAC Transmit Clock Invertor. 0: Disable, 1: Enable. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | EPIT EMAC PHY Interface Type 0: GMII/MII, 1: RGMII. |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | ETCS. EMAC Transmit Clock Source 00: Transmit clock source for MII 01: External transmit clock source for GMII and RGMII 10: Internal transmit clock source for GMII and RGMII 11: Reserved. |

3.7.3.3. Display Mux Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| | | | |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Offset:0x38 | | | Register Name: DISP_MUX_CTRL_REG |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | DISP_MUX_CTRL. Display Mux Control. |

3.8. Timer

3.8.1. Overview

Timer 0/1/2/3 can take their inputs from 32K or OSC24M. They provide the operating system's scheduler interrupt. It is designed to offer maximum accuracy and efficient management, even for systems with long or short response time. They provide 32-bit programmable down-counter and work in auto-reload mode or no-reload mode. When the current value in Current Value Register is counting down to zero, the timer will generate interrupt if set interrupt enable bit.

Timer 4 and Timer 5 have one more clock source named External Clock. They not only can count using OSC24M or 32K like other Timers, but also can be used for calculating external devices' frequency.

The watchdog is used to resume the controller operation when it has been disturbed by malfunctions such as noise and system errors. It features a down counter that allows a watchdog period of up to 16 seconds (512000 cycles). It can generate a general reset or request.

AVS counter is used to synchronize video and audio in the player.

The Timer module includes the following features:

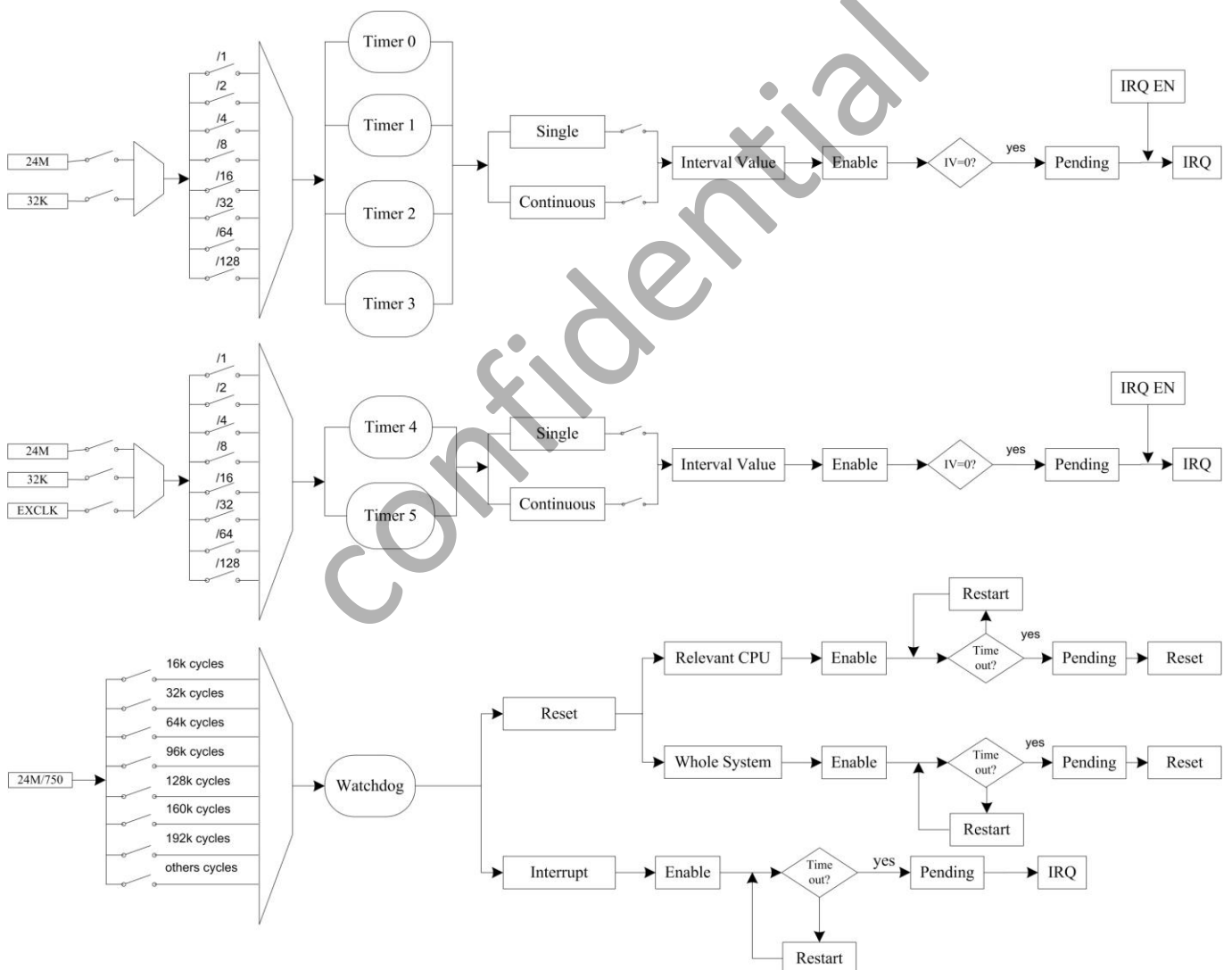
- 6 Timers for system scheduler counting using 24MHz or 32KHz clock, Timer 4/5 also calculates External Clock especially
- Each Timer could generate individual interrupt
- 1 Watchdog for resetting whole system or interrupt
- 2 AVS counters used for synchronizing video and audio in the player

3.8.2. Functionalities Description

3.8.2.1. Typical Applications

- Timer provides scheduler interrupt and delay or calculates external devices' frequency
- The watchdog supports reset function for system operation' malfunction
- AVS is used to synchronize video and audio in the player

3.8.2.2. Functional Block Diagram



Timer function structure and work flow

Timer counter' clock input comes from one of the three clock sources that could be pre-scaled up to 128 division. In single mode, when current value is counted down to 0, enable bit would be cleared automatically and Timer stops working. But in continuous mode, Interval Value will be auto-reloaded into *Current Value Register* and then counter

counts from the new interval value again when current value is counted down to 0. Every time current value is counted down to 0, a pending will be generated. Pending could be sent to GIC or R_NVIC only if IRQ enable bit is set.

For Timer4 or Timer5' calculating External Clock, the *Current Value Register* is an up-counter counting from 0. In single mode, Timer stops working when counter overflows. In continuous mode, counter works from 0 when it overflows. The counter' overflow generates a pending every time. The reload operation makes the counter count from 0 again before it overflows.

Generally watchdog could not count down to 0 because it would be restart inside Interval Value. Otherwise the malfunction makes the watchdog counts down to 0 and a pending will be generated, which causes a reset(*Watchdog Configuration Register* is configured to To whole system) or an interrupt(*Watchdog Configuration Register* is configured to Only interrupt).

AVS has two counters which are both up-counted. The counter' clock source comes from 24MHz/Divisor_N and Divisor_N is set in *AVS Counter Divisor Register*. AVS counter could be changed to pause or enable at any time, so are the Interval Value set in AVS Counter 0 Register or AVS Counter 1 Register and Divisor Value set in AVS Counter Divisor Register. When you enable the AVS counter, it counts up from Interval Value until you pause it. It doesn't generate any pending.

3.8.2.3. Operation Principle

➤ Timer reload and enable bit

Generally the operation of setting both reload bit and enable bit 1 and writing them into timer control register moreover could cause a risk. It had better to enable Timer after Interval Value has been loaded into Current Value Register totally. Only in timer pause time, when you hope that counter starts working from a new interval value, reload bit and enable bit should be set 1 and written into timer control register at the same time.

➤ Timing requirement for Timer command

For reload and enable operation of Timer, it is necessary to wait some cycles between the same continuous operations. It indicates that from pause state to start or from start state to pause it has to wait for 2 cycles at least. And to reload operation, it could not be implemented immediately again until the reload bit is cleared automatically of the last operation.

➤ Watchdog restart

Watchdog restart function should be enabled inside Interval Value. Writing watchdog restart bit 1 and watchdog key field 0xA57 at the same time make a restart, but writing watchdog key field other values will be ignored.

3.8.3. Timer Register List

| | |
|-------------|--------------|
| Module Name | Base Address |
| TIMER | 0x06000C00 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| TMR_IRQ_EN_REG | 0x00 | Timer IRQ Enable Register |
| TMR_IRQ_STA_REG | 0x04 | Timer Status Register |
| TMR0_CTRL_REG | 0x10 | Timer 0 Control |
| TMR0_INTV_VALUE_REG | 0x14 | Timer 0 Interval Value Register |
| TMR0_CUR_VALUE_REG | 0x18 | Timer 0 Current Value Register |
| TMR1_CTRL_REG | 0x20 | Timer 1 Control Register |
| TMR1_INTV_VALUE_REG | 0x24 | Timer 1 Interval Value Register |
| TMR1_CUR_VALUE_REG | 0x28 | Timer 1 Current Value Register |
| TMR2_CTRL_REG | 0x30 | Timer 2 Control Register |
| TMR2_INTV_VALUE_REG | 0x34 | Timer 2 Interval Value Register |
| TMR2_CUR_VALUE_REG | 0x38 | Timer 2 Current Value Register |
| TMR3_CTRL_REG | 0x40 | Timer 3 Control Register |
| TMR3_INTV_VALUE_REG | 0x44 | Timer 3 Interval Value Register |
| TMR3_CUR_VALUE_REG | 0x48 | Timer 3 Current Value Register |
| TMR4_CTRL_REG | 0x50 | Timer 4 Control Register |
| TMR4_INTV_VALUE_REG | 0x54 | Timer 4 Interval Value Register |
| TMR4_CUR_VALUE_REG | 0x58 | Timer 4 Current Value Register |
| TMR5_CTRL_REG | 0x60 | Timer 5 Control Register |
| TMR5_INTV_VALUE_REG | 0x64 | Timer 5 Interval Value Register |
| TMR5_CUR_VALUE_REG | 0x68 | Timer 5 Current Value Register |
| AVS_CNT_CTL_REG | 0x80 | AVS Control Register |
| AVS_CNT0_REG | 0x84 | AVS Counter 0 Register |
| AVS_CNT1_REG | 0x88 | AVS Counter 1 Register |
| AVS_CNT_DIV_REG | 0x8C | AVS Divisor |
| WDOG_IRQ_EN_REG | 0xA0 | Watchdog IRQ Enable Register |
| WDOG_IRQ_STA_REG | 0xA4 | Watchdog Status Register |
| WDOG_CTRL_REG | 0xB0 | Watchdog Control Register |
| WDOG_CFG_REG | 0xB4 | Watchdog Configuration Register |
| WDOG_MODE_REG | 0xB8 | Watchdog Mode Register |

3.8.4. Timer Register Description

3.8.4.1. Timer IRQ Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x0 | | | Register Name: TMR_IRQ_EN_REG |
|------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_IRQ_EN. Timer 5 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: Timer 5 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_IRQ_EN. Timer 4 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: Timer 4 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_IRQ_EN. Timer 3 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: Timer 3 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_IRQ_EN. Timer 2 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: Timer 2 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_IRQ_EN. Timer 1 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: Timer 1 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR0_IRQ_EN. Timer 0 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: Timer 0 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |

3.8.4.2. Timer IRQ Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x04 | | | Register Name: TMR_IRQ_STA_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_IRQ_PEND. Timer 5 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, timer 5 counter value is reached. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_IRQ_PEND. Timer 4 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, timer 4 counter value is reached. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_IRQ_PEND. Timer 3 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, timer 3 counter value is reached. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_IRQ_PEND. Timer 2 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, timer 2 counter value is reached. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_IRQ_PEND. Timer 1 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, timer 1 interval value is reached. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR0_IRQ_PEND. Timer 0 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, timer 0 interval value is reached. |

3.8.4.3. Timer 0 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)

| Offset:0x10 | | | Register Name: TMR0_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR0_MODE. Timer 0 mode. 0: Continuous mode. When interval value reached, the timer will not disable automatically. 1: Single mode. When interval value reached, the timer will disable automatically. |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR0_CLK_PRES. Select the pre-scale of timer 0 clock source. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128 |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0x1 | TMR0_CLK_SRC. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Timer 0 Clock Source. 00: 32K 01: OSC24M. 10: / 11: / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMRO_RELOAD. Timer 0 Reload. 0: No effect, 1: Reload timer 0 Interval value. After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it's cleared automatically. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMRO_EN. Timer 0 Enable. 0: Stop/Pause, 1: Start. When the timer is started, it will reload the interval value to internal register, and the current counter will count from interval value to 0. If the current counter does not reach the zero, the timer enable bit is set to "0", the current value counter will pause. At least wait for 2 cycles, the start bit can be set to 1. In timer pause state; the interval value register can be modified. If the timer is started again, and the Software hope the current value register to down-count from the new interval value, the reload bit and the enable bit should be set to 1 at the same time. |

3.8.4.4. Timer 0 Interval Value Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: TMRO_INTV_VALUE_REG |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMRO_INTV_VALUE. Timer 0 Interval Value. |

Note:

The value setting should consider the system clock and the timer clock source.

3.8.4.5. Timer 0 Current Value Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: TMRO_CUR_VALUE_REG |
|--------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMRO_CUR_VALUE. Timer 0 Current Value. |

Note:

Timer 0 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.8.4.6. Timer 1 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)

| Offset:0x20 | | | Register Name: TMR1_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_MODE. Timer 1 mode. 0: Continuous mode. When interval value reached, the timer will not disable automatically. 1: Single mode. When interval value reached, the timer will disable automatically. |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_CLK_PRES. Select the pre-scale of timer 1 clock source. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128 |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0x1 | TMR1_CLK_SRC. Timer 1 Clock Source. 00: 32K 01: OSC24M. 10: / 11: /. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_RELOAD. Timer 1 Reload. 0: No effect, 1: Reload timer 1 Interval value. After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it's cleared automatically. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_EN. Timer 1 Enable. 0: Stop/Pause, 1: Start. When the timer is started, it will reload the interval value to internal register, and the current counter will count from interval value to 0. If the current counter does not reach the zero, the timer enable bit is set to "0", the current value counter will pause. At least wait for 2 cycles, the start bit can be set to 1. In timer pause state; the interval value register can be modified. If the timer is started again, and the Software hope the current value register to |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | down-count from the new interval value, the reload bit and the enable bit should be set to 1 at the same time. |
|--|--|--|--|

3.8.4.7. Timer 1 Interval Value Register

| Offset:0x24 | | | Register Name: TMR1_INTV_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_INTV_VALUE. Timer 1 Interval Value. |

Note:

the value setting should consider the system clock and the timer clock source.

3.8.4.8. Timer 1 Interval Value Register

| Offset:0x28 | | | Register Name: TMR1_CUR_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR1_CUR_VALUE. Timer 1 Current Value. |

Note:

Timer 1 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.8.4.9. Timer 2 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)

| Offset:0x30 | | | Register Name: TMR2_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_MODE. Timer 2 mode. 0: Continuous mode. When interval value reached, the timer will not disable automatically. 1: Single mode. When interval value reached, the timer will disable automatically. |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_CLK_PRE. Select the pre-scale of timer 2 clock source. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128 |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 3:2 | R/W | 0x1 | TMR2_CLK_SRC. Timer 2 Clock Source. 00: 32K 01: OSC24M. 1x: /. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_RELOAD. Timer 2 Reload. 0: No effect, 1: Reload timer 2 Interval value. After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it's cleared automatically. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_EN. Timer 2 Enable. 0: Stop/Pause, 1: Start. When the timer is started, it will reload the interval value to internal register, and the current counter will count from interval value to 0. If the current counter does not reach the zero, the timer enable bit is set to "0", the current value counter will pause. At least wait for 2 cycles, the start bit can be set to 1. In timer pause state; the interval value register can be modified. If the timer is started again, and the Software hope the current value register to down-count from the new interval value, the reload bit and the enable bit should be set to 1 at the same time. |

3.8.4.10. Timer 2 Interval Value Register

| Offset:0x34 | | | Register Name: TMR2_INTV_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_INTV_VALUE. Timer 2 Interval Value. |

Note:

the value setting should consider the system clock and the timer clock source.

3.8.4.11. Timer 2 Current Value Register

| Offset:0x38 | | | Register Name: TMR2_CUR_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR2_CUR_VALUE. Timer 2 Current Value. |

Note:

Timer 2 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.8.4.12. Timer 3 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)

| Offset:0x40 | | | Register Name: TMR3_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_MODE. Timer 3 mode. 0: Continuous mode. When interval value reached, the timer will not disable automatically. 1: Single mode. When interval value reached, the timer will disable automatically. |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_CLK_PRES. Select the pre-scale of timer 3 clock source. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128 |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0x1 | TMR3_CLK_SRC. Timer 3 Clock Source. 00: 32K 01: OSC24M. 1x: / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_RELOAD. Timer 3 Reload. 0: No effect, 1: Reload timer 3 Interval value. After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it's cleared automatically. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_EN. Timer 3 Enable. 0: Stop/Pause, 1: Start. When the timer is started, it will reload the interval value to internal register, and the current counter will count from interval value to 0. If the current counter does not reach the zero, the timer enable bit is set to "0", the current value counter will pause. At least wait for 2 cycles, the start bit can be set to 1. In timer pause state; the interval value register can be modified. If the timer is started again, and the Software hope the current value register to down-count from the new interval value, the reload bit and the enable bit |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| | | | should be set to 1 at the same time. |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|

3.8.4.13. Timer 3 Interval Value Register

| Offset:0x44 | | | Register Name: TMR3_INTV_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_INTV_VALUE. Timer 3 Interval Value. |

Note:

the value setting should consider the system clock and the timer clock source.

3.8.4.14. Timer 3 Current Value Register

| Offset:0x48 | | | Register Name: TMR3_CUR_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR3_CUR_VALUE. Timer 3 Current Value. |

Note:

Timer 3 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.8.4.15. Timer 4 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)

| Offset:0x50 | | | Register Name: TMR4_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_MODE. Timer 4 mode. 0: Continuous mode. When interval value reached, the timer will not disable automatically. 1: Single mode. When interval value reached, the timer will disable automatically. |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_CLK_PRE. Select the pre-scale of timer 4 clock source. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128 |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0x1 | TMR4_CLK_SRC. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Timer 4 Clock Source. 00: 32K 01: OSC24M. 10: External CLKIN0 11: / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_RELOAD. Timer 4 Reload. 0: No effect, 1: Reload timer 4 Interval value. After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it's cleared automatically. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_EN. Timer 4 Enable. 0: Stop/Pause, 1: Start. When the timer is started, it will reload the interval value to internal register, and the current counter will count from interval value to 0. If the current counter does not reach the zero, the timer enable bit is set to "0", the current value counter will pause. At least wait for 2 cycles, the start bit can be set to 1. In timer pause state; the interval value register can be modified. If the timer is started again, and the Software hope the current value register to down-count from the new interval value, the reload bit and the enable bit should be set to 1 at the same time. |

Note:

If the clock source is External CLKIN, the interval value register is not used, the current value register is an up counter that counting from 0.

3.8.4.16. Timer 4 Interval Value Register

| | | | |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Offset:0x54 | | | Register Name: TMR4_INTV_VALUE_REG |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_INTV_VALUE. Timer 4 Interval Value. |

Note:

the value setting should consider the system clock and the timer clock source.

3.8.4.17. Timer 4 Current Value Register

| | | | |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Offset:0x58 | | | Register Name: TMR4_CUR_VALUE_REG |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR4_CUR_VALUE. Timer 4 Current Value. |

Note:

Timer 4 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.8.4.18. Timer 5 Control Register (Default: 0x00000004)

| Offset:0x60 | | | Register Name: TMR5_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_MODE. Timer 5 mode. 0: Continuous mode. When interval value reached, the timer will not disable automatically. 1: Single mode. When interval value reached, the timer will disable automatically. |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_CLK_PRE. Select the pre-scale of timer 5 clock source. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128 |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0x1 | TMR5_CLK_SRC. Timer 5 Clock Source. 00: 32K 01: OSC24M. 10: External CLKIN1 11: /. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_RELOAD. Timer 5 Reload. 0: No effect, 1: Reload timer 5 Interval value. After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it's cleared automatically. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_EN. Timer 5 Enable. 0: Stop/Pause, 1: Start. When the timer is started, it will reload the interval value to internal register, and the current counter will count from interval value to 0. If the current counter does not reach the zero, the timer enable bit is set to "0", the current value counter will pause. At least wait for 2 cycles, the start bit can be set to |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 1. In timer pause state; the interval value register can be modified. If the timer is started again, and the Software hope the current value register to down-count from the new interval value, the reload bit and the enable bit should be set to 1 at the same time. |
|--|--|--|---|

Note:

If the clock source is External CLKIN, the interval value register is not used, the current value register is an up counter that counting from 0.

3.8.4.19. Timer 5 Interval Value Register

| Offset:0x64 | | | Register Name: TMR5_INTV_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_INTV_VALUE. Timer 5 Interval Value. |

Note:

the value setting should consider the system clock and the timer clock source.

3.8.4.20. Timer 5 Current Value Register

| Offset:0x68 | | | Register Name: TMR5_CUR_VALUE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TMR5_CUR_VALUE. Timer 5 Current Value. |

Note:

Timer 5 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.8.4.21. AVS Counter Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x80 | | | Register Name: AVS_CNT_CTL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | AVS_CNT1_PS. Audio/Video Sync Counter 1 Pause Control 0: Not pause, 1: Pause Counter 1. |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | AVS_CNT0_PS. Audio/Video Sync Counter 0 Pause Control 0: Not pause, 1: Pause Counter 0. |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | AVS_CNT1_EN. Audio/Video Sync Counter 1 Enable/ Disable. The counter source is OSC24M. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 0: Disable, 1: Enable. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | AVS_CNT0_EN. Audio/Video Sync Counter 1 Enable/ Disable. The counter source is OSC24M. 0: Disable, 1: Enable. |

3.8.4.22. AVS Counter 0 Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x84 | | | Register Name: AVS_CNT0_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AVS_CNT0. Counter 0 for Audio/ Video Sync Application The high 32 bits of the internal 33-bits counter register. The initial value of the internal 33-bits counter register can be set by software. The LSB bit of the 33-bits counter register should be zero when the initial value is updated. It will count from the initial value. The initial value can be updated at any time. It can also be paused by setting AVS_CNT0_PS to '1'. When it is paused, the counter won't increase. |

3.8.4.23. AVS Counter 1 Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x88 | | | Register Name: AVS_CNT1_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AVS_CNT1. Counter 1 for Audio/ Video Sync Application The high 32 bits of the internal 33-bits counter register. The initial value of the internal 33-bits counter register can be set by software. The LSB bit of the 33-bits counter register should be zero when the initial value is updated. It will count from the initial value. The initial value can be updated at any time. It can also be paused by setting AVS_CNT1_PS to '1'. When it is paused, the counter won't increase. |

3.8.4.24. AVS Counter Divisor Register (Default: 0x05DB05DB)

| Offset:0x8C | | | Register Name: AVS_CNT_DIV_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x5DB | AVS_CNT1_D. Divisor N for AVS Counter 1 AVS CN1 CLK=24MHz/Divisor_N1. Divisor N1 = Bit [27:16] + 1. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-------|---|
| | | | The number N is from 1 to 0x7ff. The zero value is reserved. The internal 33-bits counter engine will maintain another 12-bits counter. The 12-bits counter is used for counting the cycle number of one 24Mhz clock. When the 12-bits counter reaches (\geq N) the divisor value, the internal 33-bits counter register will increase 1 and the 12-bits counter will reset to zero and restart again. |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0x5DB | AVS_CNT0_D. Divisor N for AVS Counter 0 AVS CN0 CLK=24MHz/Divisor_N0. Divisor N0 = Bit [11:0] + 1 The number N is from 1 to 0x7ff. The zero value is reserved. The internal 33-bits counter engine will maintain another 12-bits counter. The 12-bits counter is used for counting the cycle number of one 24Mhz clock. When the 12-bits counter reaches (\geq N) the divisor value, the internal 33-bits counter register will increase 1 and the 12-bits counter will reset to zero and restart again. |

Note:

Divisor N can be configured by software at any time.

3.8.4.25. Watchdog IRQ Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0xA0 | | | Register Name: WDOG_IRQ_EN_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | WDOG_IRQ_EN. Watchdog Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect, 1: Watchdog interrupt enable. |

3.8.4.26. Watchdog Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0xA4 | | | Register Name: WDOG_IRQ_STA_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | WDOG_IRQ_PEND. Watchdog n IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect, 1: Pending, watchdog interval value is reached. |

3.8.4.27. Watchdog Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0xB0 | | | Register Name: WDOG_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:1 | R/W | 0x0 | WDOG_KEY_FIELD. Watchdog Key Field. Should be written at value 0xA57. Writing any other value in this field aborts the write operation. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | WDOG_RSTART. Watchdog Restart. 0: No effect, 1: Restart watchdog. |

3.8.4.28. Watchdog Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000001)

| Offset:0xB4 | | | Register Name: WDOG_CFG_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x1 | WDOG_CONFIG. Watchdog generates a reset signal 00: / 01: To whole system 10: Only interrupt 11: / |

3.8.4.29. Watchdog Mode Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0xB8 | | | Register Name: WDOG_MODE_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:4 | R/W | 0x0 | WDOG_INTV_VALUE. Watchdog Interval Value Watchdog clock source is <i>OSC24M / 750</i> . If the clock source is turned off, Watchdog 1 will not work. 0000: 16000 cycles (0.5s) 0001: 32000 cycles (1s) 0010: 64000 cycles (2s) 0011: 96000 cycles (3s) 0100: 128000 cycles (4s) 0101: 160000 cycles (5s) 0110: 192000 cycles (6s) |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 0111: 256000 cycles (8s) 1000: 320000 cycles (10s) 1001: 384000 cycles (12s) 1010: 448000 cycles (14s) 1011: 512000 cycles (16s) others: / |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | WD OG_EN. Watchdog Enable. 0: No effect; 1: Enable watchdog. |

Confidential

3.8.5. Programming Guidelines

3.8.5.1. Timer

Take making a 1ms delay for an example, 24M clock source, single mode and 2 pre-scale will be selected in the instance.

```
writel(0x2EE0,TMR_0_INTV);           //Set interval value
writel(0x94, TMR_0_CTRL);             //Select Single mode,24MHz clock source,2 pre-scale
writel(readl(TMR_0_CTRL)|(1<<1), TMR_0_CTRL); //Set Reload bit
while((readl(TMR_0_CTRL)>>1)&1);       //Waiting Reload bit turns to 0
writel(readl(TMR_0_CTRL)|(1<<0), TMR_0_CTRL); //Enable Timer0
```

3.8.5.2. Watchdog

3.8.5.2.1. Watchdog Reset

In the following instance making configurations for Watchdog: configure clock source as 24M/750, configure Interval Value as 1s and configure Watchdog Configuration as To whole system. This instance indicates that reset system after 1s.

```
writel(0x1, WDOG_CONFIG);             //To whole system
writel(0x10, WDOG_MODE);               //Interval Value set 1s
writel(readl(WDOG_MODE)|(1<<0), WDOG_MODE); //Enable Watchdog
```

3.8.5.2.2. Watchdog Restart

In the following instance making configurations for Watchdog: configure clock source as 24M/750, configure Interval Value as 1s and configure Watchdog Configuration as To whole system. In the following instance, if the time of other codes is larger than 1s, watchdog will reset the whole system. If the sentence of restart watchdog is implemented inside 1s, watchdog will be restarted.

```
writel(0x1, WDOG_CONFIG);             //To whole system
writel(0x10, WDOG_MODE);               //Interval Value set 1s
writel(readl(WDOG_MODE)|(1<<0), WDOG_MODE); //Enable Watchdog
----other codes----
writel(readl(WDOG_CTRL)|(0xA57<<1)|(1<<0), WDOG_CTRL); //Writel 0xA57 at Key Field and Restart Watchdog
```

3.9. Trusted Watchdog

3.9.1. Overview

The trusted watchdog is primarily used to protect the trusted world operations from denial of service when secure services are dependent to the RichOS scheduler. For example, if the trusted world is not entered after a defined time limit the SoC is re-started to perform an authentication of the system.

The trusted watchdog can also be used to mask the real cause of a security error thanks to the delayed warm reset it generates.

The TWD includes the following features:

- Support 64-bit counter
- Support to generate warm reset to system
- Support to be restarted by software
- Contains 4 **Synchronize Data Counter Registers**

3.9.2. Functionalities Description

The trusted watchdog must always be running when the SoC wakes up from cold reset and can be refreshed, suspended, or reset only by secure accesses. And a clock of at least 32 kHz is used when the device is not a power saving cycle.

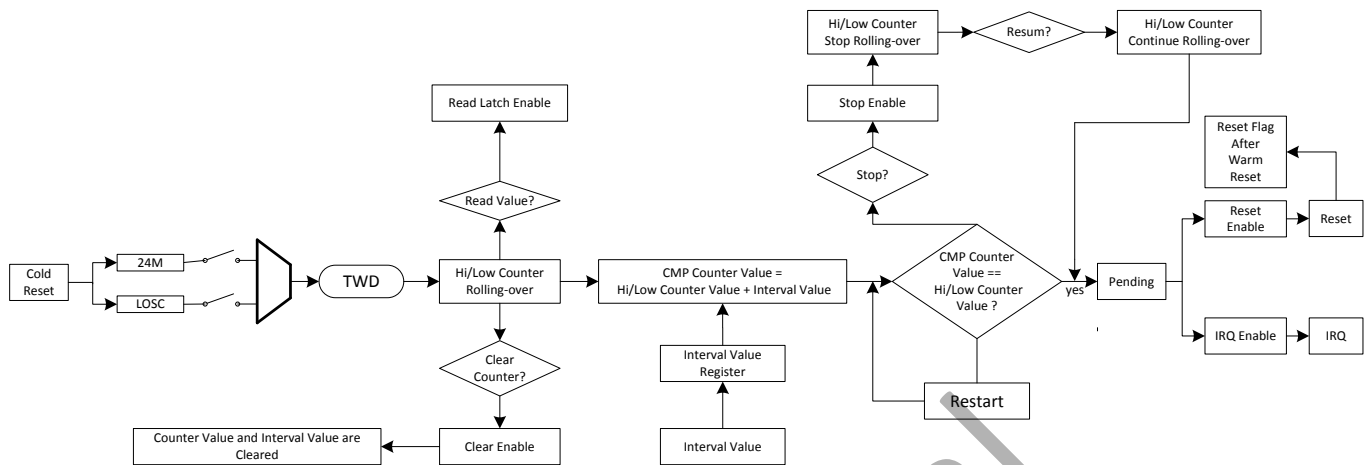
3.9.2.1. Typical Applications

3.9.2.1.1. TWD reset

The trusted watchdog is able to generate a SoC warm reset after a duration programmed into the timer or set by default in hardware. And the flag indicating the occurrence of a watchdog triggered warm reset has occurred since the last cold reset.

Clock sources driving the watchdog timer must be controlled or managed by a trusted entity. This means that non-trusted world accesses are not permitted to turn on, turn off or modify the characteristics of clock source. The **Clear Enable** will reset relevant bits in the watchdog registers, except the reset flag.

3.9.2.2. Functional Block Diagram



3.9.3. Operation Modes

3.9.3.1. Clock

Trusted watchdog clock is LOSC by default, and can be switched to OSC24M. Its clock gating is invalid since the 64-bit counter of TWD will be overturned after power on by default. If TWD is not used, its clock gating can be cleared to 0 to reduce system power consumption.

3.9.3.2. Interrupt

After writing a value to TWD Interval Value Register, TWD Low/High Counter Compare Registers will be updated automatically. When the value of TWD Low/High Counter Registers is identical to value of TWD Low/High Counter Compare Registers, the interrupt pending will be suspended, and corresponding interrupt will be generated if interrupts are enabled, and system will reset if reset is enabled.

3.9.4. TWD Register List

| | |
|-------------|--------------|
| Module Name | Base Address |
| TWD | 0x08001800 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| TWD_STATUS_REG | 0x0000 | TWD Status Register |
| TWD_CTRL_REG | 0x0010 | TWD Control Register |
| TWD_RESTART_REG | 0x0014 | TWD Restart Register |
| TWD_LOW_CNT_REG | 0x0020 | TWD Low Counter Register |
| TWD_HIGH_CNT_REG | 0x0024 | TWD High Counter Register |
| TWD_INTV_VAL_REG | 0x0030 | TWD Interval Value Register |
| TWD_LOW_CNT_CMP_REG | 0x0040 | TWD Low Counter Compare Register |
| TWD_HIGH_CNT_CMP_REG | 0x0044 | TWD High Counter Compare Register |
| SST_NV_CNT_REG | 0x0100 | Secure Storage NV-Counter Register |
| SYN_DATA_CNT_REG0 | 0x0110 | Synchronize Data Counter Register 0 |
| SYN_DATA_CNT_REG1 | 0x0114 | Synchronize Data Counter Register 1 |
| SYN_DATA_CNT_REG2 | 0x0118 | Synchronize Data Counter Register 2 |
| SYN_DATA_CNT_REG3 | 0x011C | Synchronize Data Counter Register 3 |

3.9.5. TWD Register Description

3.9.5.1. TWD Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: TWD_STATUS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TWD_PEND_FLAG. Interrupt pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect. 1: Pending. |

3.9.5.2. TWD Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: TWD_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | CNT64_CLK_SRC_SEL. 64-bit counter clock source select. 0: LOSC. 1: OSC24M. |
| 30:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | TWD_RESET_EN. TWD reset enable. 0: Reset disable. 1: Reset enable. |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | TWD_INT_EN. TWD Interrupt Enable. 0: Interrupt disable. 1: Interrupt enable. |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TWD_STOP_EN. TWD stop enable. 0: Resume rolling-over. 1: Stop rolling-over. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TWD_CLR_EN. TWD clear enable. 0: No effect. 1: To clear relevant registers and it will change to zero after the registers are cleared. |

3.9.5.3. TWD Restart Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: TWD_RESTART_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | WO | 0x0 | TWD_RESTART_KEYFILED. Should be written at value 0xD14. Writing any other value in this field aborts the write operation. |
| 15:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | WO | 0x0 | TWD_RESTART_EN. If writing '1' in this bit, the value of <i>Counter Compare Registers</i> would change. 0: No effect. 1: Restart enable. |

3.9.5.4. TWD Low Counter Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0020 | | | Register Name: TWD_LOW_CNT_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | TWD_LOW_CNT. The TWD low 32-bit counter. |

3.9.5.5. TWD High Counter Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0024 | | | Register Name: TWD_HIGH_CNT_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | TWD_HIGH_CNT. The TWD high 32-bit counter. |

3.9.5.6. TWD Interval Value Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0030 | | | Register Name: TWD_INTV_VAL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TWD_INTV_VAL. The TWD interval value. |

3.9.5.7. TWD Low Counter Compare Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0040 | | | Register Name: TWD_LOW_CNT_CMP_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | TWD_LOW_CNT. The TWD low 32-bit compare counter. |

3.9.5.8. TWD High Counter Compare Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0044 | | | Register Name: TWD_HIGH_CNT_CMP_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | TWD_HIGH_CNT. The TWD high 32-bit compare counter. |

3.9.5.9. Secure Storage NV-Counter Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0100 | | | Register Name: SST_NV_CNT_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | SST_NV_CNT. This counter protects the trusted world Secure Storage file from replay attacks. |

3.9.5.10. Synchronize Data Counter Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0110 | | | Register Name: SYN_DATA_CNT_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | SYN_DATA_CNT0. This counter is used for synchronizing data stores against replay attacks. |

3.9.5.11. Synchronize Data Counter Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0114 | | | Register Name: SYN_DATA_CNT_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | SYN_DATA_CNT1. This counter is used for synchronizing data stores against replay attacks. |

3.9.5.12. Synchronize Data Counter Register 2 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0118 | | | Register Name: SYN_DATA_CNT_REG2 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | SYN_DATA_CNT2. This counter is used for synchronizing data stores against replay attacks. |

3.9.5.13. Synchronize Data Counter Register 3 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x011C | | | Register Name: SYN_DATA_CNT_REG3 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | SYN_DATA_CNT3. This counter is used for synchronizing data stores against replay attacks. |

3.9.6. Programming Guidelines

When TWD chooses LOSC as the clock source, operations on TWD-related registers will become valid after a period of delay.

After TWD restart, the value of **TWD Low/High Counter Compare Registers** will be auto updated to the added value of **TWD Interval Value Register** and **TWD Low/High Counter Registers**.

3.10. High-speed Timer

3.10.1. Overview

High Speed Timer' clock source is fixed to AHBCLK, which is much higher than OSC24M. Compared with other timers, High Speed Timer calculates much more accurately. When the relevant bit in the Control Register is set 1, HSTimer goes into the test mode, which is used to System Simulation. While the current value in both LO and HI Current Value Register are counting down to zero, the timer will generate interrupt if set interrupt enable bit.

The HSTimer includes the following features:

- 5 HSTimers with individual 56-bit counter each
- Each HSTimer could generate a pending
- Clock source is synchronized with AHB clock, which means calculating much more accurate than other timers
- Support Test Mode for System Simulation

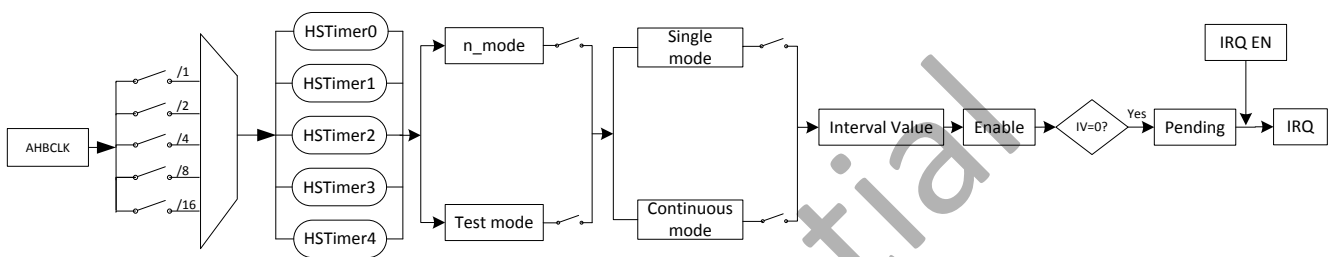
Confidential

3.10.2. Functionalities Description

3.10.2.1. Typical Applications

HSTimer provides much more accurate delay and scheduler interrupt

3.10.2.2. Functional Block Diagram



HSTimer function structure and work flow

HSTimer has two work modes and two count modes. *n_mode* is used for normal counting and Test mode is used in System Simulation. Each work mode has the two count mode: Single mode and Continuous mode. These two count modes have the same principle with Timers', which means when Current Value counts down to 0, HSTimer will be disable in Single mode ,but HSTimer will not be disable and counts from Interval value again in Continuous mode. About HSTimer 56-bit counter, it is combined with a high 24-bit counter(*HS Timer Current Value Hi Register*) and a low 32-bit counter(*HS Timer Current Value Lo Register*).

3.10.3. Operation Principle

3.3.3.1. HSTimer clock gating and software reset

By default the HSTimer clock gating is mask. When it is necessary to use HSTimer, it's clock gating should be open in *AHB1 Module Clock Gating Register* and then de-assert the software reset in *AHB1 Module Software Reset Register* on CCU module. If it is no need to use HSTimer, both the gating bit and software reset bit should be set 0.

3.3.3.2. HSTimer reload bit

Differing from the reload of Timer, when interval value is reloaded into current value register, the reload bit would not turn to 0 automatically until you clear it. If software hopes the current value register to down-count from the new interval value in pause status, the reload bit and the enable bit should be written 1 at the same time.

3.10.4. HSTimer Register List

| | |
|------------------|--------------|
| Module Name | Base Address |
| High Speed Timer | 0x00801000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---|
| HS_TMR_IRQ_EN_REG | 0x00 | HS Timer IRQ Enable Register |
| HS_TMR_IRQ_STAS_REG | 0x04 | HS Timer Status Register |
| HS_TMR_CTRL_REG | $0x10+N*0x20(N=0,1,2,3,4)$ | HS Timer N Control Register |
| HS_TMR_INTV_LO_REG | $0x14+N*0x20(N=0,1,2,3,4)$ | HS Timer N Interval Value Low Register |
| HS_TMR_INTV_HI_REG | $0x18+N*0x20(N=0,1,2,3,4)$ | HS Timer N Interval Value High Register |
| HS_TMR_CURNT_LO_REG | $0x1C+N*0x20(N=0,1,2,3,4)$ | HS Timer N Current Value Low Register |
| HS_TMR_CURNT_HI_REG | $0x20+N*0x20(N=0,1,2,3,4)$ | HS Timer N Current Value High Register |

Confidential

3.10.5. HSTimer Register Description

3.10.5.1. HS Timer IRQ Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x0 | | | Register Name: HS_TMR_IRQ_EN_REG |
|------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR4_INT_EN. High Speed Timer 4 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: High Speed Timer 4 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR3_INT_EN. High Speed Timer 3 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: High Speed Timer 3 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR2_INT_EN. High Speed Timer 2 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: High Speed Timer 2 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR1_INT_EN. High Speed Timer 1 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: High Speed Timer 1 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR0_INT_EN. High Speed Timer 0 Interrupt Enable. 0: No effect; 1: High Speed Timer 0 Interval Value reached interrupt enable. |

3.10.5.2. HS Timer IRQ Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x4 | | | Register Name: HS_TMR_IRQ_STAS_REG |
|------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR4_IRQ_PEND. High Speed Timer 4 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, High speed timer 4 interval value is reached. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR3_IRQ_PEND. High Speed Timer 3 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, High speed timer 3 interval value is reached. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR2_IRQ_PEND. High Speed Timer 2 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, High speed timer 2 interval value is reached. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR1_IRQ_PEND. High Speed Timer 1 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, High speed timer 1 interval value is reached. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR0_IRQ_PEND. High Speed Timer 0 IRQ Pending. Set 1 to the bit will clear it. 0: No effect; 1: Pending, High speed timer 0 interval value is reached. |

3.10.5.3. HS Timer N Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x10+N*0x20 (N=0,1,2,3,4) | | | Register Name: HS_TMR_CTRL_REG |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR_TEST. High speed timer test mode. In test mode, the low register should be set to 0x1, the high register will down counter. The counter needs to be reloaded. 0: n_mode; 1: test mode. |
| 30:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR_MODE. High Speed Timer mode. 0: Continuous mode. When interval value reached, the timer will not disable automatically. 1: Single mode. When interval value reached, the timer will disable automatically. |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR_CLK Select the pre-scale of the high speed timer clock sources. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 Others: / |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | HS_TMR_RELOAD. High Speed Timer Reload. 0: No effect 1: Reload High Speed Timer Interval Value. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>HS_TMR0_EN. High Speed Timer Enable.</p> <p>0: Stop/Pause, 1: Start.</p> <p>If the timer is started, it will reload the interval value to internal register, and the current counter will count from interval value to 0.</p> <p>If the current counter does not reach the zero, the timer enable bit is set to "0", the current value counter will pause. At least wait for 2 cycles, the start bit can be set to 1.</p> <p>In timer pause state, the interval value register can be modified. If the timer is started again, and the Software hope the current value register to down-count from the new interval value, the reload bit and the enable bit should be set to 1 at the same time.</p> |
|---|-----|-----|--|

3.10.5.4. HS Timer N Interval Value Lo Register

| Offset:0x14+N*0x20 (N=0,1,2,3,4) | | | Register Name: HS_TMR_INTV_LO_REG |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | x | <p>HS_TMR_INTV_VALUE_LO.</p> <p>High Speed Timer Interval Value [31:0].</p> |

3.10.5.5. HS Timer N Interval Value Hi Register

| Offset:0x18+N*0x20 (N=0,1,2,3,4) | | | Register Name: HS_TMR_INTV_HI_REG |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | R/W | x | <p>HS_TMR_INTV_VALUE_HI.</p> <p>High Speed Timer Interval Value [55:32].</p> |

Note:

The interval value register is a 56-bit register. When read or write the interval value, the Lo register should be read or write first. And the Hi register should be written after the Lo register.

3.10.5.6. HS Timer N Current Value Lo Register

| Offset:0x1C+N*0x20 (N=0,1,2,3,4) | | | Register Name: HS_TMR_CURNT_LO_REG |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | x | <p>HS_TMR_CUR_VALUE_LO.</p> <p>High Speed Timer Current Value [31:0].</p> |

3.10.5.7. HS Timer N Current Value Hi Register

| Offset: 0x20+N*0x20 (N=0,1,2,3,4) | | | Register Name: HS_TMR_CURNT_HI_REG |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | R/W | x | HS_TMR_CUR_VALUE_HI. High Speed Timer Current Value [55:32]. |

Note:

- HSTimer current value is a 56-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).
- The current value register is a 56-bit register. When read or write the current value, the Lo register should be read or write first.

Confidential

3.10.6. Programming Guidelines

Take making a 1us delay using HSTimer0 for an instance as follow, AHB1CLK will be configurated as 100MHz and n_mode,Single mode and 2 pre-scale will be selected in this instance.

```
writel(0x0, HS_TMR0_INTV_HI);           //Set interval value Hi 0x0
writel(0x32, HS_TMR0_INTV_LO);          //Set interval value Lo 0x32
writel(0x90, HS_TMR0_CTRL);              //Select n_mode,2 pre-scale,single mode
writel(readl(HS_TMR0_CTRL)|(1<<1), HS_TMR0_CTRL); //Set Reload bit
writel(readl(HS_TMR0_CTRL)|(1<<0), HS_TMR0_CTRL); //Enable HSTimer0
While(!(readl(HS_TMR_IRQ_STAT)&1));      //Wait for HSTimer0 to generate pending
Writel(1,HS_TMR_IRQ_STAT);              //Clear HSTimer0 pending
```

Confidential

3.11. PWM

3.11.1. Overview

The output of the PWM is a toggling signal whose frequency and duty cycle can be modulated by its programmable registers. Each channel has a dedicated internal 16-bit up counter. If the counter reaches the value stored in the channel period register, it resets. At the beginning of a count period cycle, the PWMOUT is set to active state and count from 0x0.

The Special Mode of PWM 0 is used for the 1-wire digital interface of some LED ICs. If PWM 0 is working in the Special Mode, there are totally 4 kinds of Steps that could be set by programmer according to the LED IC's feature, and the default Step is 32 steps. When control the brightness of backlight, programmer should calculate a proper clock divider, entire cycle number and active cycle number, so that PWM 0 can output a suitable duty cycle waveform. If the IC is from shutdown to power on, it is necessary that the output is holding on in high status more than 40us, which is also called ready time; and in order to shut down the IC, the output is holding on in low status more than 3ms.

The PWM includes the following features:

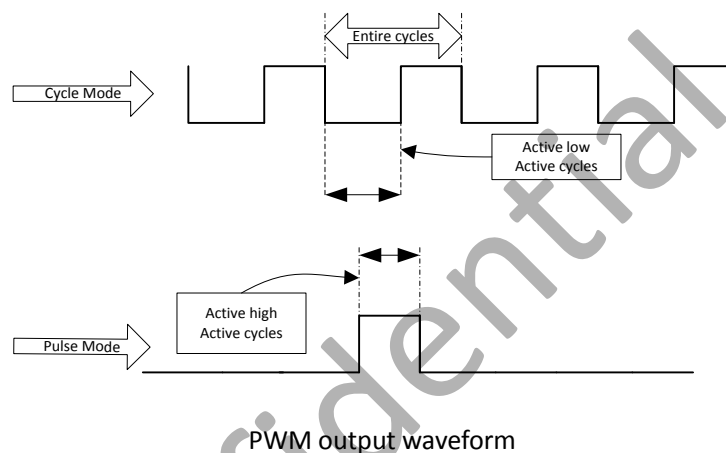
- Support 4 PWM channels and 2 output pins for PWM1/2/3 channel each
- Could be used for some 1-wire digital interface of some LED ICs
- Support outputting 2 kinds of waveform: continuous waveform and pulse waveform
- 0% to 100% adjustable duty cycle
- 0Hz~12MHz output frequency

3.11.2. Functionalities Description

3.11.2.1. Typical Applications

- Suitable for display device, such as LVDS, HV, MIPI DSI.
- Could be used for adjusting brightness for some 1-wire digital interface of some LED ICs

3.11.2.2. Functional Block Diagram

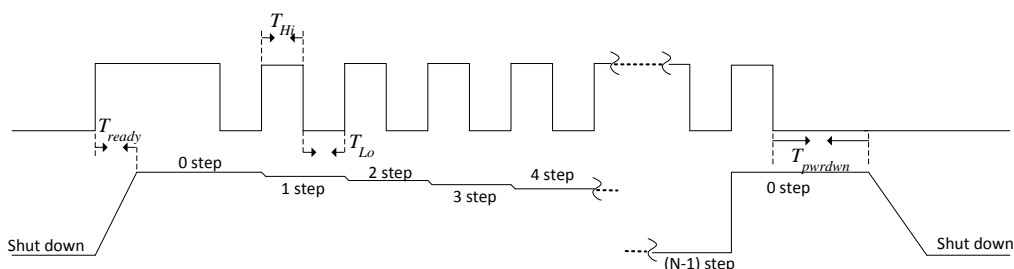


When PWM is enabling, the PWM can output two signals, which are reversed on two pins. And when PWM is disabling, the PWM can control the status of two pins. The PWM divider divides the clock (24MHz) by 1-64 according to the pre-scalar bits in the PWM control register. The PWM output Frequency can be divided by 65536 at most. In PWM cycle mode, the output will be a square waveform; the frequency is set to the period register. In PWM pulse mode, the output will be a positive pulse or a negative pulse.

In Continuous Mode PWM Outputs continuous waveform and in Pulse Mode it outputs a pulse waveform. Each PWM channel has 2 16-bit up counters exiting in corresponding Period Register, whose [31:16] bits indicate one 16-bit up counter for counting Entire Cycle and [15:0] bits indicate the other 16-bit up counter for counting Active Cycle.

N is brightness step : 16/32/64/128

$$T_{ready} \geq 40\mu s \quad T_{Hi} \geq 0.5\mu s \quad 0.5\mu s \leq T_{Lo} \leq 500\mu s \quad 3ms \leq T_{pwrdown}$$



PWM0 Special Mode

An application example of PWM 0 in Special Mode: assuming the brightness step is 32, and the regulation step is 16. If programmer wants the backlight darker, then changing the regulation step number, which should be less than 31, such as 20, and then PWM 0 would generate 4 pulses continuously. Or if programmer wants the backlight lighter, then changing the regulation step number, such as 1, and then PWM 0 would generate 17 pulses continuously. Since the regulation is one-way linear cycle, the regulation step would increase from 16 to 31, then rolling over into 0, and become 1 finally.

3.11.3. Operation Principle

3.11.3.1. PWM output pins

Except for PWM0 channel, the other 3 PWM channels have a couple of output pins, which have 180° phase difference. Before using PWM, it is necessary to configure PWM output at the corresponding pin. Take configuring PWM1 output for an example, selecting PWM1_P function at *PH Configuration Register 1* bit[2:0] indicates PWM1 will be outputted from the pin. For the other pin, it outputs the 180° phase difference PWM1 waveform and PWM1_N function should be selected for it at *PH Configuration Register 1* bit[6:4].

3.11.4. PWM Register List

| | |
|-------------|--------------|
| Module Name | Base Address |
| PWM | 0x06001400 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| PWM_CH0_CTRL | 0x00 | PWM Channel 0 Control Register |
| PWM_CH0_PERIOD | 0x04 | PWM Channel 0 Period Register |
| PWM_CH1_CTRL | 0x10 | PWM Channel 1 Control Register |
| PWM_CH1_PERIOD | 0x14 | PWM Channel 1 Period Register |
| PWM_CH2_CTRL | 0x20 | PWM Channel 2 Control Register |
| PWM_CH2_PERIOD | 0x24 | PWM Channel 2 Period Register |
| PWM_CH3_CTRL | 0x30 | PWM Channel 3 Control Register |
| PWM_CH3_PERIOD | 0x34 | PWM Channel 3 Period Register |

confidential

3.11.5. PWM Register Description

3.11.5.1. PWM Channel 0 Control Register

| Offset:0x0 | | | Register Name: PWM_CH0_CTRL |
|------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R | 0x0 | PWM0_RDY. PWM0 period register ready. 0: PWM0 period register is ready to write; 1: PWM0 period register is busy. |
| 27:20 | R/W | 0x0 | REGULATE_STEP. Regulation steps. If the brightness step is N, the regulation step is M, then $N \geq M$. When writing a number, which is larger than brightness step, in [27:20], the write operation is invalid. |
| 19:18 | R/W | 0x1 | STEP_BRIGHT_SLT. Select brightness steps. 00: 16 Steps, 01: 32 Steps, 10: 64 Steps, 11: 128 Steps |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM0_WORK_MODE PWM 0 works mode. 0: Normal Mode, 1: Special Mode. Special mode is used for 1-wire digital interface in some ICs. And when selecting the Special mode, the cycle mode or pulse mode will be invalid. |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM0_PIN_STATUS. When PWM is disable, two output pins' status can be changed. 00: Both low 01: Pin 0 is high, pin 1 is low 10: Pin 0 is low, pin 1 is high 11: Both high |
| 9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH0_PUL_START. PWM Channel 0 pulse output start. 0: No effect, 1: Output 1 pulse. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | <p>The pulse width should be according to the period 0 register [15:0], and the pulse state should be according to the active state.</p> <p>After the pulse is finished, the bit will be cleared automatically.</p> |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CHANNEL0_MODE.</p> <p>0: Cycle Mode, 1: Pulse Mode.</p> |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SCLK_CHO_GATING.</p> <p>Gating the Special Clock for PWM0 (0: mask, 1: pass).</p> |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CHO_ACT_STA.</p> <p>PWM Channel 0 Active State.</p> <p>0: Low Level, 1: High Level.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CHO_EN.</p> <p>PWM Channel 0 Enable.</p> <p>0: Disable, 1: Enable.</p> |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CHO_PRESCAL.</p> <p>PWM Channel 0 Pre-scalar.</p> <p>These bits should be setting before the PWM Channel 0 clock gate on.</p> <p>0000: /1 0001: /2 0010: /4 0011: /8 0100: /16 0101: /32 0110: /64 others: /</p> |

3.11.5.2. PWM Channel 0 Period Register

| Offset:0x4 | | | Register Name: PWM_CHO_PERIOD |
|------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | x | <p>PWM_CHO_ENTIRE_CYS</p> <p>Number of the entire cycles in the PWM clock.</p> <p>0 = 1 cycle 1 = 2 cycles N = N+1 cycles</p> <p>If the register need to be modified dynamically, the PCLK should be faster than the PWM CLK (PWM CLK = 24MHz/pre-scale).</p> |
| 15:0 | R/W | x | <p>PWM_CHO_ENTIRE_ACT_CYS</p> <p>Number of the active cycles in the PWM clock.</p> <p>0 = 0 cycle</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| | | | 1 = 1 cycles N = N cycles |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|

Note:

When the active cycles are larger than the period cycles, the duty cycle is 100%.

3.11.5.3. PWM Channel 1 Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x10 | | | Register Name: PWM_CH1_CTRL |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R | 0x0 | PWM1_RDY. PWM1 period register ready. 0: PWM1 period register is ready to write; 1: PWM1 period register is busy. |
| 27:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM1_PIN_STATUS. When PWM is disable, two output pins' status can be changed. 00: Both low 01: Pin 0 is high, pin 1 is low 10: Pin 0 is low, pin 1 is high 11: Both high |
| 9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH1_PUL_START. PWM Channel 1 pulse output start. 0: No effect, 1: Output 1 pulse. The pulse width should be according to the period 1 register [15:0], and the pulse state should be according to the active state. After the pulse is finished, the bit will be cleared automatically. |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CHANNEL1_MODE. 0: Cycle Mode, 1: Pulse Mode. |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_CH1_GATING. Gating the Special Clock for PWM1 (0: mask, 1: pass). |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH1_ACT_STA. PWM Channel 1 Active State. 0: Low Level, 1: High Level. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH1_EN. PWM Channel 1 Enable. 0: Disable, 1: Enable. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH1_PRESCAL. PWM Channel 1 Pre-scalar. These bits should be setting before the PWM Channel 1 clock gate on. 0000: /1 0001: /2 0010: /4 0011: /8 0100: /16 0101: /32 0110: /64 others: / |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

3.11.5.4. PWM Channel 1 Period Register

| Offset:0x14 | | | Register Name: PWM_CH1_PERIOD |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | x | PWM_CH1_ENTIRE_CYS Number of the entire cycles in the PWM clock. 0 = 1 cycle 1 = 2 cycles N = N+1 cycles If the register need to be modified dynamically, the PCLK should be faster than the PWM CLK (PWM CLK = 24MHz/pre-scale). |
| 15:0 | R/W | x | PWM_CH1_ENTIRE_ACT_CYS Number of the active cycles in the PWM clock. 0 = 0 cycle 1 = 1 cycles N = N cycles |

Note:

When the active cycles are larger than the period cycles, the duty cycle is 100%.

3.11.5.5. PWM Channel 2 Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x20 | | | Register Name: PWM_CH2_CTRL |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R | 0x0 | PWM2_RDY. PWM2 period register ready. 0: PWM2 period register is ready to write; 1: PWM2 period register is busy. |
| 27:12 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 11:10 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM2_PIN_STATUS.</p> <p>When PWM is disable, two output pins' status can be changed.</p> <p>00: Both low</p> <p>01: Pin 0 is high, pin 1 is low</p> <p>10: Pin 0 is low, pin 1 is high</p> <p>11: Both high</p> |
| 9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CH2_PUL_START.</p> <p>PWM Channel 2 pulse output start.</p> <p>0: No effect,</p> <p>1: Output 1 pulse.</p> <p>The pulse width should be according to the period 2 register [15:0], and the pulse state should be according to the active state.</p> <p>After the pulse is finished, the bit will be cleared automatically.</p> |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CHANNEL2_MODE.</p> <p>0: Cycle Mode,</p> <p>1: Pulse Mode.</p> |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SCLK_CH2_GATING.</p> <p>Gating the Special Clock for PWM 2 (0: mask, 1: pass).</p> |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CH2_ACT_STA.</p> <p>PWM Channel 2 Active State.</p> <p>0: Low Level,</p> <p>1: High Level.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CH2_EN.</p> <p>PWM Channel 2 Enable.</p> <p>0: Disable,</p> <p>1: Enable.</p> |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CH2_PRESCAL.</p> <p>PWM Channel 2 Pre-scalar.</p> <p>These bits should be setting before the PWM Channel 2 clock gate on.</p> <p>0000: /1</p> <p>0001: /2</p> <p>0010: /4</p> <p>0011: /8</p> <p>0100: /16</p> <p>0101: /32</p> <p>0110: /64</p> <p>others: /</p> |

3.11.5.6. PWM Channel 2 Period Register

| | | | |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Offset:0x24 | | | Register Name: PWM_CH2_PERIOD |
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 31:16 | R/W | x | <p>PWM_CH2_ENTIRE_CYS</p> <p>Number of the entire cycles in the PWM clock.</p> <p>0 = 1 cycle</p> <p>1 = 2 cycles</p> <p>.....</p> <p>N = N+1 cycles</p> <p>If the register need to be modified dynamically, the PCLK should be faster than the PWM CLK (PWM CLK = 24MHz/pre-scale).</p> |
| 15:0 | R/W | x | <p>PWM_CH2_ENTIRE_ACT_CYS</p> <p>Number of the active cycles in the PWM clock.</p> <p>0 = 0 cycle</p> <p>1 = 1 cycles</p> <p>.....</p> <p>N = N cycles</p> |

Note:

When the active cycles are larger than the period cycles, the duty cycle is 100%.

3.11.5.7. PWM Channel 3 Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x30 | | | Register Name: PWM_CH3_CTRL |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R | 0x0 | <p>PWM3_RDY.</p> <p>PWM3 period register ready.</p> <p>0: PWM3 period register is ready to write;</p> <p>1: PWM3 period register is busy.</p> |
| 27:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM3_PIN_STATUS.</p> <p>When PWM is disable, two output pins' status can be changed.</p> <p>00: Both low</p> <p>01: Pin 0 is high, pin 1 is low</p> <p>10: Pin 0 is low, pin 1 is high</p> <p>11: Both high</p> |
| 9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CH3_PUL_START.</p> <p>PWM Channel 3 pulse output start.</p> <p>0: No effect,</p> <p>1: Output 1 pulse.</p> <p>The pulse width should be according to the period 3 register [15:0], and the pulse state should be according to the active state.</p> <p>After the pulse is finished, the bit will be cleared automatically.</p> |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWM_CHANNEL3_MODE.</p> <p>0: Cycle Mode,</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 1: Pulse Mode. |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | SCLK_CH3_GATING. Gating the Special Clock for PWM 3 (0: mask, 1: pass). |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH3_ACT_STA. PWM Channel 3 Active State. 0: Low Level, 1: High Level. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH3_EN. PWM Channel 3 Enable. 0: Disable, 1: Enable. |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PWM_CH3_PRESCAL. PWM Channel 3 Pre-scalar. These bits should be setting before the PWM Channel 3 clock gate on. 0000: /1 0001: /2 0010: /4 0011: /8 0100: /16 0101: /32 0110: /64 others: / |

3.11.5.8. PWM Channel 3 Period Register

| Offset:0x34 | | | Register Name: PWM_CH3_PERIOD |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | x | PWM_CH3_ENTIRE_CYS Number of the entire cycles in the PWM clock. 0 = 1 cycle 1 = 2 cycles N = N+1 cycles If the register need to be modified dynamically, the PCLK should be faster than the PWM CLK (PWM CLK = 24MHz/pre-scale). |
| 15:0 | R/W | x | PWM_CH3_ENTIRE_ACT_CYS Number of the active cycles in the PWM clock. 0 = 0 cycle 1 = 1 cycles N = N cycles |

Note:

When the active cycles are larger than the period cycles, the duty cycle is 100%.

3.11.6. Programming Guidelines

3.11.6.1. PWM0 normal mode

Assuming that PWM0 outputs 50% duty cycle and 10KHz frequency waveform. 2 pre-scale and Low Level will be selected in the following instance.

```
writel((readl(PH_CFG0)&~(7<<24))|(2<<24),PH_CFG0);           //Select PWM0 output
while(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)>>28&1);                             //wait for period register ready to write if it is busy
writel(0x04af0258,PWM_CH0_PERIOD);                             //Configure PWM Channel 0 Period Register
writel(0<<16|0<<7|1<<0,PWM_CH0_CTRL);                         //Select normal mode,cycle mode and 2 pre-scale
writel(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)|1<<4|1<<6,PWM_CH0_CTRL);          //Gating the Special Clock for PWM0 and enable it
```

Assuming that PWM0 output two 1ms high pulses and High Level and 2 pre-scale will be selected in the following instance.

```
writel((readl(PH_CFG0)&~(7<<24))|(2<<24),PH_CFG0);           //Select PWM0 output
while(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)>>28&1);                             //wait for period register ready to write if it is busy
writel(0x00002ee0,PWM_CH0_PERIOD);                             //Configure PWM Channel 0 Period Register
writel(0<<16|1<<7|1<<0,PWM_CH0_CTRL);                         //Select normal mode,pulse mode and 2 pre-scale
writel(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)|1<<4|1<<6,PWM_CH0_CTRL);          //Gating the Special Clock for PWM0 and enable it
writel(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)|1<<8,PWM_CH0_CTRL);               //Output a pulse
While(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)>>8&1);                               //Wait for pulse output finish
delays(10);                                                    //delay 10ms
writel(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)|1<<8,PWM_CH0_CTRL);               //Output a pulse
While(readl(PWM_CH0_CTRL)>>8&1);                               //Wait for pulse output finish
```

In the upper two instances, the first instance indicates PWM0 outputs 50% duty cycle and 10KHz frequency waveform and the second instance indicates PWM0 output two 1ms high pulse. PWM1/2/3 outputs cycle waveform or pulse as same as PWM0 normal mode as the upper instances.

3.12. DMA

3.12.1. Overview

DMA controller, also called general DMA controller, is used for the data transfer between devices and memory, memory and memory. The data transfer is controlled by the Device DMA request (DRQ) signal. The DMAC has 16 independent DMA channel, each of which has independent FIFO.

It features:

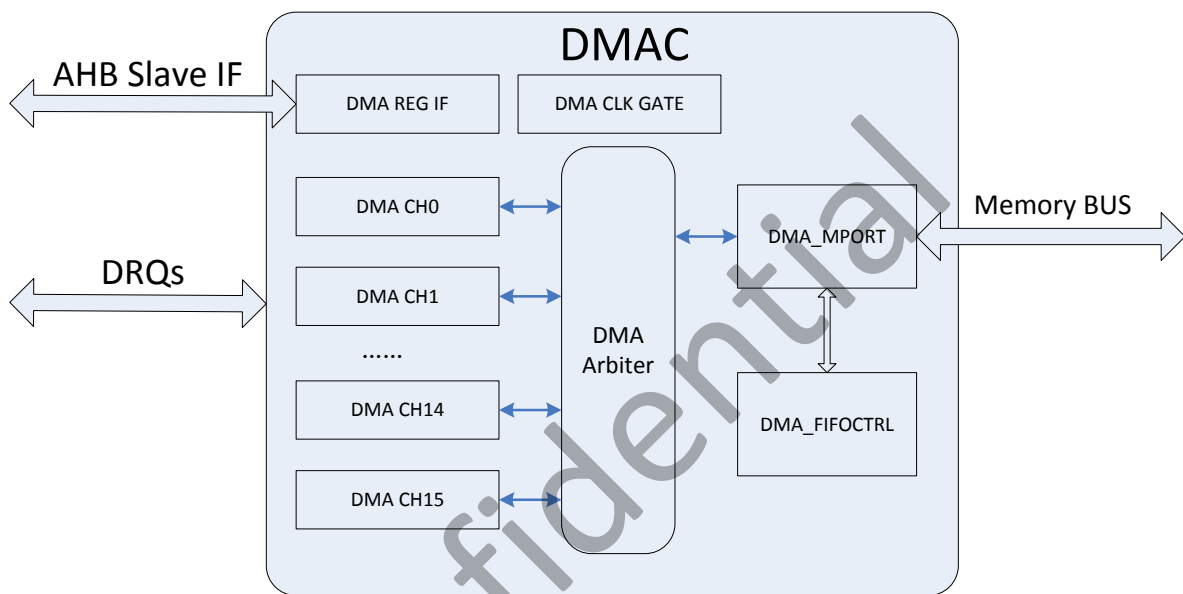
- Single clock synchronization system
- Support AMBA2.0 AHB slave interface
- 16 DMA channels, support Read/Write command priority independent polling mechanism
- Support read/write up to 32 device DRQs
- The data transfer interface supports 64-bit MBUS protocol
- Support script memory (the memory that descriptor located) and chain transfer
- Support wait mode and handshake mode for DRQ response
- The DRAM type device supports 64-bit burst-6 and burst-16 transfer
- The device type supports 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit and 64-bit single transfer
- The single-channel FIFO size is 16x64-bit, and the FIFO of each channel can be merged
- The Memory type device supports non-aligned transfer
- Support trustzone, support DMA channel independent secure mode configuration
- Script memory and device space support 34-bit address

3.12.2. Signal Description

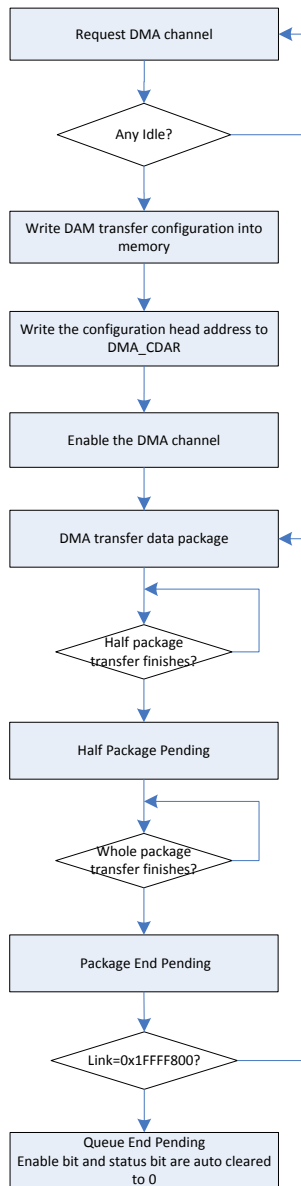
| Signal Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| HCLK | Input | DMA main clock input |
| RST_N | Input | Reset input, async signal, low valid |

3.12.3. Functionalities Description

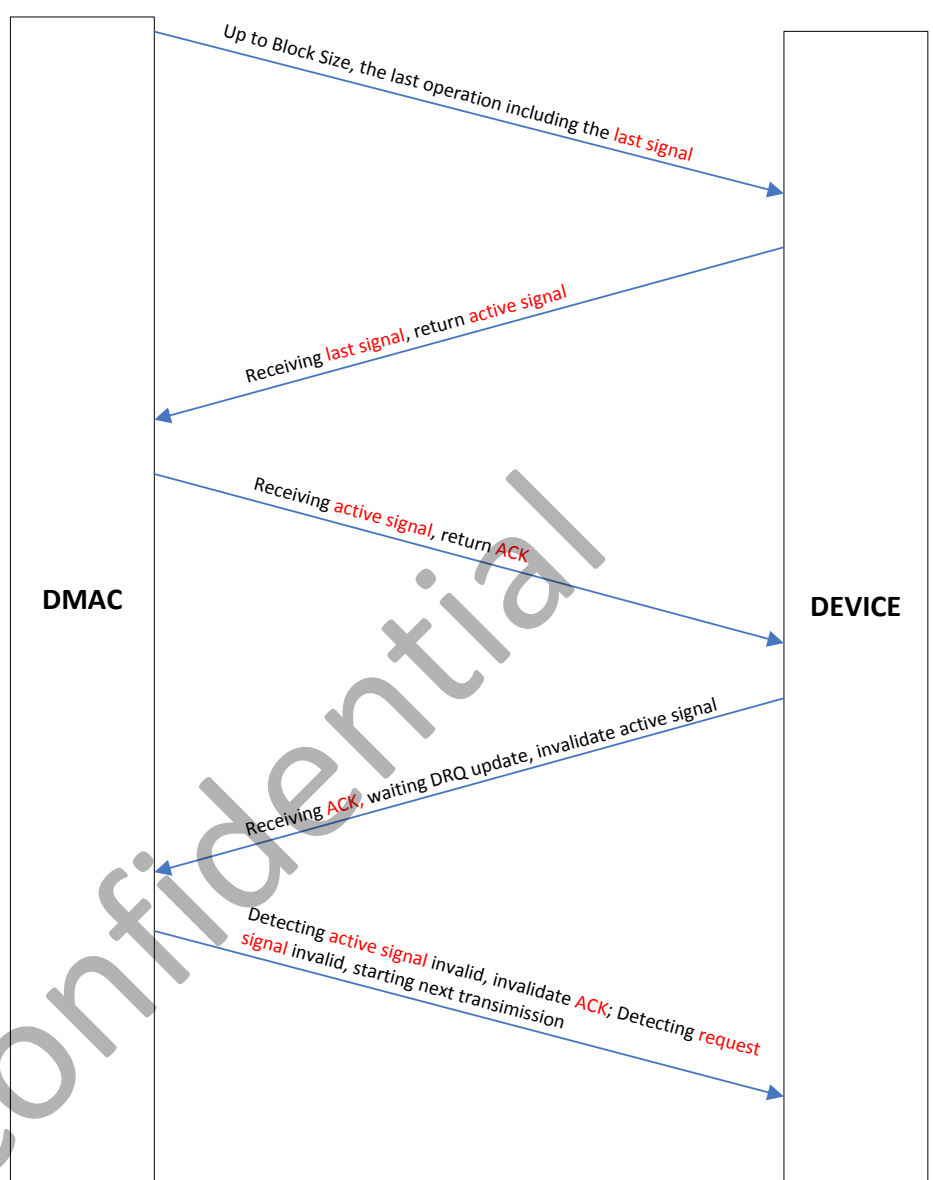
3.12.3.1. Block Diagram



DMA Top Block Diagram



DMA transfer process



DMA Handshake Mode

3.12.3.2. DRQ Type and Corresponding Relation

| Source DRQ Type | | Destination DRQ Type | |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Port NO. | Module Name | Port NO. | Module Name |
| Port 0 | Memory | Port 0 | Memory |
| Port 1 | / | Port 1 | / |
| Port 2 | / | Port 2 | / |
| Port 3 | / | Port 3 | / |
| Port 4 | / | Port 4 | / |
| Port 6 | UART0-RX | Port 6 | UART0-TX |
| Port 7 | UART1-RX | Port 7 | UART1-TX |
| Port 8 | UART2-RX | Port 8 | UART2-TX |
| Port 9 | UART3-RX | Port 9 | UART3-TX |
| Port 10 | UART4-RX | Port 10 | UART4-TX |
| Port 15 | / | Port 15 | |
| Port 18 | | Port 18 | |
| Port 22 | UART5-RX | Port 22 | UART5-TX |
| Port 23 | SPI0_RX | Port 23 | SPI0_TX |
| Port 24 | SPI1_RX | Port 24 | SPI1_TX |
| Port 25 | SPI2_RX | Port 25 | SPI2_TX |
| Port 26 | SPI3_RX | Port 26 | SPI3_TX |

DMA DRQ Table

Note:

- SRAM or DRAM DRQ signal is always high.

3.12.3.3. DMA Descriptor

The DMA descriptor is the configuration transferred by DMA. Since DMA supports chain-mode multi-packet transfer, the descriptor may contain configuration information of more than one packets. The configuration of each packet consists of six words in fixed order, including Configuration, Source Address, Destination Address, Byte Counter, Parameter and Link: the Configuration is used to configure the DRQ type, r/w mode, data width, data block size of both transfer ends; Source Address is used to configure the source address; Destination Address is used to configure the destination address; Byte Counter is used to configure the data size of a data packet; Parameter is used to configure the interval between each data block; when the link value is 0x1FFFF800, DMAC data transfer will stop after the current data transfer finishes, otherwise, DMAC will take the value of link as the address of the next data packet to be transferred, i.e. the chain-mode multi-packet transfer.

The DMA descriptor can be located in SRAM or DRAM, and its address should be word-aligned. Before the enable of DMA, the descriptor address should be written to **DMA Channel Descriptor Address Register**. After the DMA enable, DMAC will automatically go to this address to get information of descriptor, analyze it, and then start the data transfer,

in the meanwhile, the link value will be displayed in **DMA Channel Descriptor Address Register**. After the data transfer starts, the configuration data will be transferred in Read-Write cycle till the transfer finishes. After the transfer, DMA channel will go back to its initial state, automatically disable the channel enable signal, and the busy status bit will be auto cleared to zero. Please refer to the DMA transfer process diagram for more details.

3.12.3.4. Interrupt

When related interrupts are enabled, the DMA will generate half package interrupt after half package transfer finishes, generate package end interrupt after the whole package transfer finishes, and generate queue end interrupt after the whole chain data package transfer finishes. Notice that when the CPU does not respond to the interrupts timely, or two DMA interrupts are very closed generated, the later interrupt may override the former one.

3.12.3.5. Security

The DMAC supports system trustzone, and supports DMA channel secure mode configuration, in which case each channel property is secure by default. When the system Trustzone function is enabled, the DMAC property is secure by default, that is only secure access is allowable, and all non-secure accesses are invalid. The DMAC security can be configured in SMTA module.

When a DMA channel is configured as non-secure, this channel can only access non-secure memory, and that means, DMA cannot write data to secure memory, and data read from secure memory will be 0.

3.12.3.6. Clock gating

The DMAC clock gating module is used to generate clocks for each sub-module of DMAC and some circuits, including channel clock gating and public clock gating.

For the channel clock gating, when the system visits current DMA channel registers, the DMA clock will auto enabled if the DMA channel is enabled; when the DMA transfer ends, or register access ends, the DMA channel clock will auto disabled after 16 HCLKs, and clocks of related channel control, FIFO control circuits will be disabled as well;

For the public clock gating, when all DMA channels are enabled, the public circuit clock will be auto disabled, including clocks of FIFO control module public circuit, MPORT module and related memory bus.

All the functions stated above can be enabled/disabled by software, and reference can be made to **DMA Clock Gating Register**

3.12.3.7. Transmission mode

The DMAC supports two data transfer modes: wait mode and shakehand mode.

In wait mode, the device request signal after entering DMAC, will be changed into internal DRQ signal by Block and Wait counter; in handshake mode, the DMAC will communicate with device with DMA last, Active and ACK signals. More details are provided in the DMA Device Management section.

3.12.3.8. Un-alignment

The DMAC supports address alignment of non-IO devices, that is, when the start address of non-IO device is not 32-byte aligned, DMA will first align the address to 32-byte with burst transfer. This function helps to improve the DRAM access efficiency.

Address alignment is not supported for IO devices, so make sure that the bit width of IO devices matches the address offset.

3.12.3.9. Beyond 4G space

The DMAC supports read and write of 4G~16G address space.

When the storage address space of DMA descriptor information exceeds 4G, then the descriptor address bit 0 accessed by DMAC indicates the 32-bit of the address, bit 1 indicates the 33-bit. For example, when the descriptor address accessed is 0x00000001, that means the descriptor information is located at 0x100000000.

When the source address space or destination address space of DMA configuration exceeds 4G, the descriptor Parameters need to be configured. If the source address is 0x140000000, the source address of the descriptor should be configured as 0x40000000, and the bit [17:16] of Parameter should be configured as 0x1; similarly, when the destination address is 0x356314858, the destination address of the descriptor should be configured as 0x56314858, and the Parameter bit [19:18] should be configured as 0x3.

3.12.3.10. Clock and reset

3.12.3.10.1. Clocking

The DMAC clock is same with AHB1 Clcok. Related gating bit on AHB1 bus should be enabled before visiting the DMAC registers, by writing the 24-bit of 0x06000400+0x184 to 1.

3.12.3.10.2. Reset

The DMAR reset input signal is async with HCLK, and it's low valid by default. The Reset signal should be invalidated before visiting the DMAC registers, by writing 24-bit of 0x06000400+0x1A4 to 1. It's recommend to first invalidate the reset signal, and then enable the AHB1 gating bit.

3.12.4. Operation Principle

3.12.4.1. DMA Device Management

From the port configuration of DMA descriptor, DMA can choose the right device DRQ to drive DMA transfer, and the source address and destination address of the DMA descriptor will determine the data transfer direction.

If the start address of DMA configuration points to some device (must be memory type device), DMA will obtain the DMA descriptor through MBUS; if the DMA source address or destination address points to some device, DMA will R/W pointed device through MBUS. Notice that for single descriptor, DMA will not differentiate the address, but will visit the device based on the descriptor start address sequence.

DMA can differentiate the DMA request source based on the port configuration of descriptors. The port information is only used to define the source of DMA DRQ, and has no business with the DMA transfer destination. If an inexisted devices is pointed due to incorrect device configuration ,DMA will always take its device request as valid.

The request signal of DMA device is used to control the operation of DMA device, such as the the DMA transfer start time, stop time, etc. for memory type devices, their request signals are always valid, so the request mechanism of DMAC has no effects on Memory devices.

The DMA request can be used in waiting mode and handshake mode.

Confidential

3.12.5. DMA Register List

| | |
|-------------|--------------|
| Module Name | Base Address |
| DMA | 0x00802000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| DMA_IRQ_ENALBE_REG0 | 0x0000 | DMA IRQ Enable Register 0 |
| DMA_IRQ_ENALBE_REG1 | 0x0004 | DMA IRQ Enable Register 1 |
| DMA_IRQ_PEND_REG0 | 0x0010 | DMA IRQ Pending Register 0 |
| DMA_IRQ_PEND_REG1 | 0x0014 | DMA IRQ Pending Register 1 |
| DMA_SECURE_REG | 0x0020 | DMA Secure Register |
| DMA_GATING_REG | 0x0028 | DMA Gating Register |
| DMA_STATUS_REG | 0x0030 | DMA Status Register |
| DMA_ENABLE_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x00 (N=0~15) | DMA Enable Register |
| DMA_PAUSE_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x04 (N=0~15) | DMA Pause Register |
| DMA_DESCPT_ADDR_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x08 (N=0~15) | DMA Descriptor Address Register |
| DMA_CFG_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x0C (N=0~15) | DMA Configuration Register |
| DMA_CUR_SRCADDR_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x10 (N=0~15) | DMA Current Source Address Register |
| DMA_CUR_DSTADDR_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x14 (N=0~15) | DMA Current Destination Address Register |
| DMA_BCNT_LEFT_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x18 (N=0~15) | DMA Byte Counter Left Register |
| DMA_PARAMETER_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x1C (N=0~15) | DMA Parameter Register |
| DMA_MODE_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x28 (N=0~15) | DMA Mode Register |
| DMA_FDESCPT_ADDR_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x2C (N=0~15) | DMA Former Descriptor Address Register |
| DMA_PKG_NUM_REG | 0x0100+N*0x40+0x30 (N=0~15) | DMA Package Number Register |

3.12.6. DMA Register Description

3.12.6.1. DMA IRQ Enable Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: DMA_IRQ_ENALBE_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| $4*n + 3$ | / | / | / |
| $4*n + 2$ | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_QUEUE_IRQ_ENABLE. DMA channel n queue end interrupt enable. 0: Disable queue end interrupt. 1: Enable queue end interrupt. |
| $4*n + 1$ | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_PKG_IRQ_ENABLE. DMA channel n package end interrupt enable. 0: Disable package end interrupt. 1: Enable package end interrupt. |
| $4*n + 0$ | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_HALF_IRQ_ENABLE. DMA channel n half package interrupt enable. 0: Disable half package interrupt. 1: Enable half package interrupt. |

Note:

$n = 0 \sim 7$.

3.12.6.2. DMA IRQ Enable Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: DMA_IRQ_ENALBE_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| $4*n + 3$ | / | / | / |
| $4*n + 2$ | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_QUEUE_IRQ_ENABLE. DMA channel (n+8) queue end interrupt enable. 0: Disable queue end interrupt. 1: Enable queue end interrupt. |
| $4*n + 1$ | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_PKG_IRQ_ENABLE. DMA channel (n+8) package end interrupt enable. 0: Disable package end interrupt. 1: Enable package end interrupt. |
| $4*n + 0$ | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_HALF_IRQ_ENABLE. DMA channel (n+8) half package interrupt enable. 0: Disable half package interrupt. 1: Enable half package interrupt. |

Note: $n = 0 \sim 7$.

3.12.6.3. DMA IRQ Pending Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: DMA_IRQ_PEND_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 4*n + 3 | / | / | / |
| 4*n + 2 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND. DMA channel n queue end interrupt pending. Set 1 to clear it. 0: No effect. 1: Half queue end pending. |
| 4*n + 1 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_PKG_IRQ_PEND. DMA channel n package end interrupt pending. Set 1 to clear it. 0: No effect. 1: Package end interrupt pending. |
| 4*n + 0 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_HALF_IRQ_PEND. DMA channel n half package interrupt pending. Set 1 to clear it. 0: No effect. 1: Half package interrupt pending. |

Note: n = 0~7.

3.12.6.4. DMA IRQ Pending Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: DMA_IRQ_PEND_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 4*n + 3 | / | / | / |
| 4*n + 2 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND. DMA channel (n+8) queue end interrupt pending. Set 1 to clear it. 0: No effect. 1: Half queue end pending. |
| 4*n + 1 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_PKG_IRQ_PEND. DMA channel (n+8) package end interrupt pending. Set 1 to clear it. 0: No effect. 1: Package end interrupt pending. |
| 4*n + 0 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_HALF_IRQ_PEND. DMA channel (n+8) half package interrupt pending. Set 1 to clear it. 0: No effect. 1: Half package interrupt pending. |

Note: n = 0~7.

3.12.6.5. DMA Secure Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0020 | | | Register Name: DMA_SECURE_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| n | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_SECURE. DMA channel n security (n = 0~15): 0: Secure. 1: Non-secure. |

3.12.6.6. DMA Gating Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0028 | | | Register Name: DMA_GATING_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_CLK_GATING1. This bit is used for Arbiter, MPORT and FIFOCTRL modules clock gating. 0: Enable clock gating. 1: Disable clock gating. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_CLK_GATING0. This bit is used for DMA channels clock gating. 0: Enable clock gating. 1: Disable clock gating. |

Note:

Please refer to the clock gating section for details.

3.12.6.7. DMA Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0030 | | | Register Name: DMA_STATUS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| n | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_STATUS. DMA channel n status (n = 0~15): 0: Idle. 1: Busy. When a DMA channel is enabled, then it would be busy, even if the channel has been paused. |

3.12.6.8. DMA Enable Register (Default: 0xC0000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x00 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_ENABLE_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 30 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_ENABLE. DMA channel enable: 0: Disable. 1: Enable. |

3.12.6.9. DMA Pause Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x04 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_PAUSE_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 30 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_PAUSE. Pausing transmission: 0: Resume transmission. 1: Pause transmission. |

3.12.6.10. DMA Descriptor Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x08 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_DESCPT_ADDR_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_DESCPT_ADDR. Before enabling the DMA, you need to write word-aligned valid descriptor address. |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_DESCPT_ADDR_HIGH. Both bits would be used to storing [33:32] bits of the descriptor address, if it is necessary. Otherwise, they should be 0. |

Note:

When the DMA finishes all data transfer, the register value will be 0x1FFFF800.

3.12.6.11. DMA Configuration Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x0C (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_CFG_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|----|-----|--|
| 26:25 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_DST_DATA_WIDTH. 00: 8-bit. 01: 16-bit. 10: 32-bit. 11: 64-bit. |
| 24 | / | / | / |
| 23:22 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_DST_BLOCK_SIZE. 00: 1. 01: 4. 10: 8. 11: 16. |
| 21 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_DST_DRQ_TYPE. DMA destination address mode. 0: Linear mode. 1: IO mode. |
| 20:16 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_DST_DRQ_TYPE. Refer to the DMA DRQ Table . |
| 15:11 | / | / | / |
| 10:9 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_SRC_DATA_WIDTH. 00: 8-bit. 01: 16-bit. 10: 32-bit. 11: 64-bit. |
| 8 | / | / | / |
| 7:6 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_SRC_BLOCK_SIZE. 00: 1. 01: 4. 10: 8. 11: 16. |
| 5 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_SRC_DRQ_TYPE. DMA source address mode. 0: Linear mode. 1: IO mode. |
| 4:0 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_SRC_DRQ_TYPE. Refer to the DMA DRQ Table . |

3.12.6.12. DMA Current Source Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x10 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_CUR_SRCADDR_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_CUR_SRC_ADDR. DMA current source address. |

3.12.6.13. DMA Current Destination Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x14 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_CUR_DSTADDR_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_CUR_DST_ADDR. DMA current destination address. |

3.12.6.14. DMA Byte Counter Left Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x18 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_BCNT_LEFT_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |
| 24:0 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_BCNT_LEFT. DMA byte counter left. |

3.12.6.15. DMA Parameter Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x1C (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_PARAMETER_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:18 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_DST_HBIT_ADDR. |
| 17:16 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_SRC_HBIT_ADDR. |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | RO | 0x0 | WAIT_CLK_CYCLE. Wait clock cycle. |

3.12.6.16. DMA Mode Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x28 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_MODE_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_DST_MODE. 0: Wait mode. 1: Handshake mode. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | DMA_SRC_MODE. |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| | | | 0: Wait mode. 1: Handshake mode. |
| 1:0 | / | / | / |

3.12.6.17. DMA Former Descriptor Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x2C (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_FDESCPT_ADDR_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_FDESCPT_ADDR. This register is used to record the head address of former descriptor. |

3.12.6.18. DMA Package Number Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x100+N*0x40+0x30 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: DMA_PKG_NUM_REG |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | DMA_PKG_NUM. This register is used to record the number of transferred data packages . |

3.12.7. Programming Guidelines

- The transfer bit width of IO device should matches its start address.
- For devices supporting non-integer word operation, it should be capable of read DMA command based on its FIFO bit width instead of the command bit width;
- When the DMA data transfer is paused before finishes, it's equivalent to the DRQ invalidity.

- DMA Application Example :

```
writel(0x00000000, mem_address + 0x00);    //configuration, mem_address must be word-aligned
writel(0x00001000, mem_address + 0x04);    //configure the source address
writel(0x20000000, mem_address + 0x08);    //configure the destination address
writel(0x00000020, mem_address + 0x0C);    //configure the data package size
writel(0x00000000, mem_address + 0x10);    //configure the Parameter
writel(0x1FFFF800, mem_address + 0x14);    //configure the Link, or finish flag, or start address of the next descriptor
writel(mem_address, 0x00802000 + 0x100 + 0x08);    // write the start address of DMA0 descriptor
do{
    If(mem_address == readl(0x00802000 + 0x100 + 0x08));
        break;
}while(1);
writel(0x00000001, 0x00802000 + 0x100 + 0x00);    //enable the DMA 0 transfer
```

- **Add data packages during DMA transfer**

More data packages can be added during the DMA transfer. Notice that:

- if more data packages are to be added to the DMA transfer, first of all, make sure that whether the DMA has got the descriptor of the last data package back: if yes, you will have to restart the DMA transfer; if not, you can modify the stop flag (0x1FFFF800) of the last descriptor to the start address of the next data package's descriptor;
- when the value of **DMA Descriptor Address Register** is 0x1FFFF800, that means the DMA has got the descriptor of the last data package back; after the transfer of this package, the DMA transfer will end;
- you can check whether the data is successfully modified by reading the value of **DMA Descriptor Address Register**: **if it is not** 0x1FFFF800, that means the data package is successfully added; if it is 0x1FFFF800, the package may not be added, as DMA may has taken back the descriptor of the last data package during the add of data packages. In this situation, you can try to read the value of **DMA Current Source Address Register** or **DMA Current Destination Address Register**: if the increasing memory address matches the data package information, the it is successfully added.
- To increase the odd of success, it is recommended to add data package before the half package interrupt of the penultimate data package.

3.13. GIC

3.13.1. Interrupt Source

| Interrupt source number | Interrupt source name |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | SGI 0 |
| 1 | SGI 1 |
| 2 | SGI 2 |
| 3 | SGI 3 |
| 4 | SGI 4 |
| 5 | SGI 5 |
| 6 | SGI 6 |
| 7 | SGI 7 |
| 8 | SGI 8 |
| 9 | SGI 9 |
| 10 | SGI 10 |
| 11 | SGI 11 |
| 12 | SGI 12 |
| 13 | SGI 13 |
| 14 | SGI 14 |
| 15 | SGI 15 |
| 16 | PPI 0 |
| 17 | PPI 1 |
| 18 | PPI 2 |
| 19 | PPI 3 |
| 20 | PPI 4 |
| 21 | PPI 5 |
| 22 | PPI 6 |
| 23 | PPI 7 |
| 24 | PPI 8 |
| 25 | PPI 9 |
| 26 | PPI 10 |
| 27 | PPI 11 |
| 28 | PPI 12 |
| 29 | PPI 13 |
| 30 | PPI 14 |
| 31 | PPI 15 |

| | |
|----|----------|
| 32 | UART 0 |
| 33 | UART 1 |
| 34 | UART 2 |
| 35 | UART 3 |
| 36 | UART 4 |
| 37 | UART 5 |
| 38 | TWI 0 |
| 39 | TWI 1 |
| 40 | TWI 2 |
| 41 | TWI 3 |
| 42 | TWI 4 |
| 43 | PA_EINT |
| 47 | PB_EINT |
| 48 | PE_EINT |
| 49 | PG_EINT |
| 50 | Timer 0 |
| 51 | Timer 1 |
| 52 | Timer 2 |
| 53 | Timer 3 |
| 54 | Timer 4 |
| 55 | Timer 5 |
| 56 | Watchdog |
| 57 | |
| 58 | |
| 59 | |
| 60 | |
| 61 | |
| 62 | KEYADC |
| 63 | |
| 64 | NMI |
| 65 | / |
| 66 | / |
| 67 | / |
| 68 | / |
| 69 | / |
| 70 | / |
| 71 | / |
| 72 | |
| 73 | |
| 74 | |
| 75 | / |
| 76 | / |

| | |
|-----|------------|
| 77 | / |
| 78 | / |
| 79 | / |
| 80 | / |
| 81 | / |
| 82 | DMA |
| 83 | HS Timer 0 |
| 84 | HS Timer 1 |
| 85 | HS Timer 2 |
| 86 | HS Timer 3 |
| 87 | HS Timer 4 |
| 88 | SMC |
| 89 | |
| 90 | VE |
| 91 | |
| 92 | SD/MMC 0 |
| 93 | SD/MMC 1 |
| 94 | SD/MMC 2 |
| 95 | SD/MMC 3 |
| 96 | |
| 97 | SPI 0 |
| 98 | SPI 1 |
| 99 | SPI 2 |
| 100 | SPI 3 |
| 101 | |
| 102 | NAND0 |
| 103 | USB –DRD |
| 104 | USB-EHCI0 |
| 105 | USB-OHCI0 |
| 106 | USB-EHCI1 |
| 107 | / |
| 108 | USB-EHCI2 |
| 109 | USB-OHCI2 |
| 110 | |
| 111 | |
| 112 | SS |
| 113 | TS |
| 114 | EMAC |
| 115 | MP |
| 116 | CSI-0 |
| 117 | CSI-1 |
| 118 | LCD-0 |

| | |
|-----|----------|
| 119 | LCD-1 |
| 120 | HDMI |
| 121 | MIPI DSI |
| 122 | MIPI CSI |
| 123 | DRC 0/1 |
| 124 | DEU 0/1 |
| 125 | DE_FE0 |
| 126 | DE_FE1 |
| 127 | DE_BE0 |
| 128 | DE_BE1 |
| 129 | GPU |
| 130 | GPU PWR |
| 131 | |
| 132 | |
| 133 | |
| 134 | |
| 135 | |
| 136 | |
| 137 | |
| 138 | |
| 139 | |
| 140 | FD |
| 141 | GPADC |
| 142 | |
| 143 | |
| 144 | |
| 145 | |
| 146 | |
| 147 | THS |
| 148 | DE_BE2 |
| 159 | DE_FE2 |
| 150 | eDP |
| 151 | |
| 152 | PH_EINT |
| 153 | |
| 154 | CSI0_CCI |
| 155 | CSI1_CCI |
| 156 | CCI_400 |
| 157 | |
| 158 | |
| 159 | |
| 160 | |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 161 | |
| 162 | |
| 163 | |
| 164 | |
| 165 | |
| 166 | |
| 167 | |
| 168 | |
| 169 | |
| 170 | |
| 171 | |
| 172 | |
| 173 | |
| 174 | |
| 175 | |
| 176 | |
| 177 | |
| 178 | |
| 179 | |

confidential

3.14. Message Box

3.14.1. Overview

Message Box provides an MSGBox-interrupt mechanism for on-chip processors intercommunication. It allows a processor transmit messages to the other one or receive messages from the other through a series of Message Queues, each of which is a four 32-bits depth FIFO. An intercommunication channel could be established by configuring Message Box registers and it works under MSGBox interrupt mechanism.

The Message Box includes the following features:

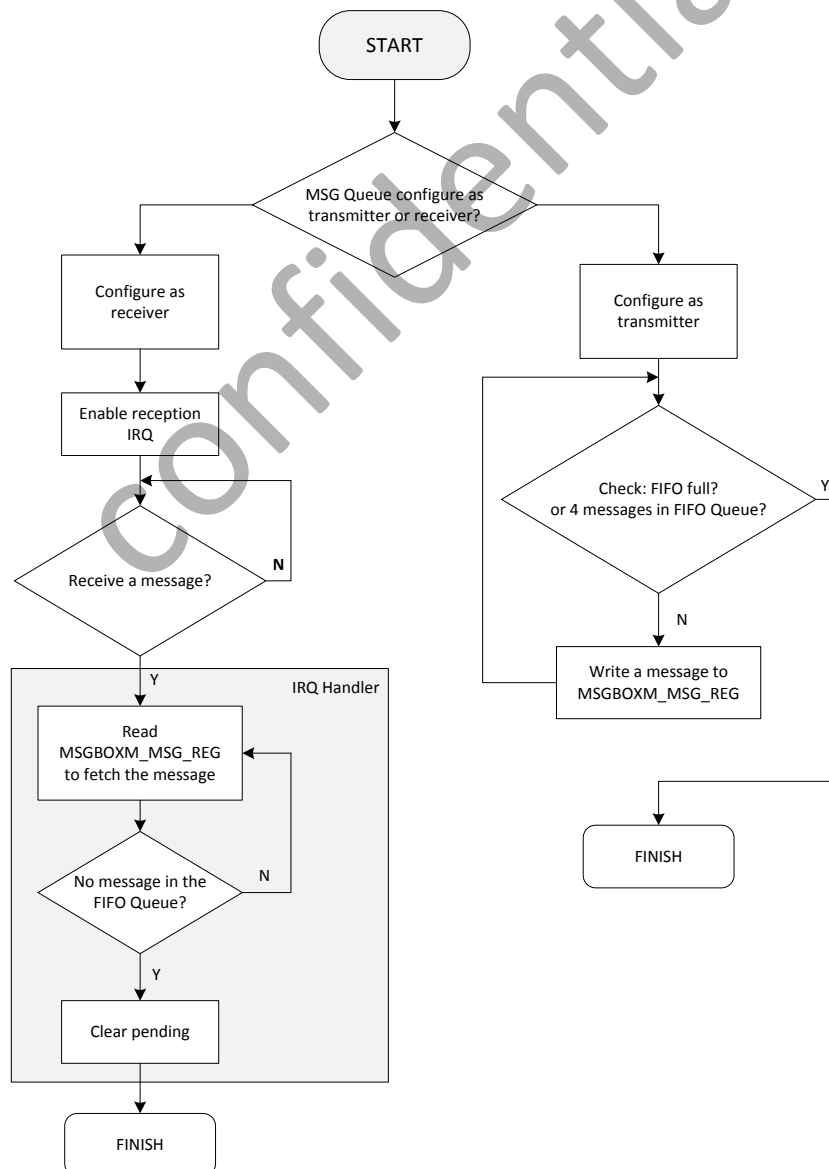
- Two users for Message Box instance(User0 for CPUS and User1 for C0-CPUX/C1-CPUX)
- Eight Message Queues and each of Queues is a four 32-bits depth FIFO for establishing intercommunication channel
- Each of Queues could be configured as transmitter or receiver for user
- Message reception and queue-not-full notification interrupt mechanism

Confidential

3.14.2. Functionalities Description

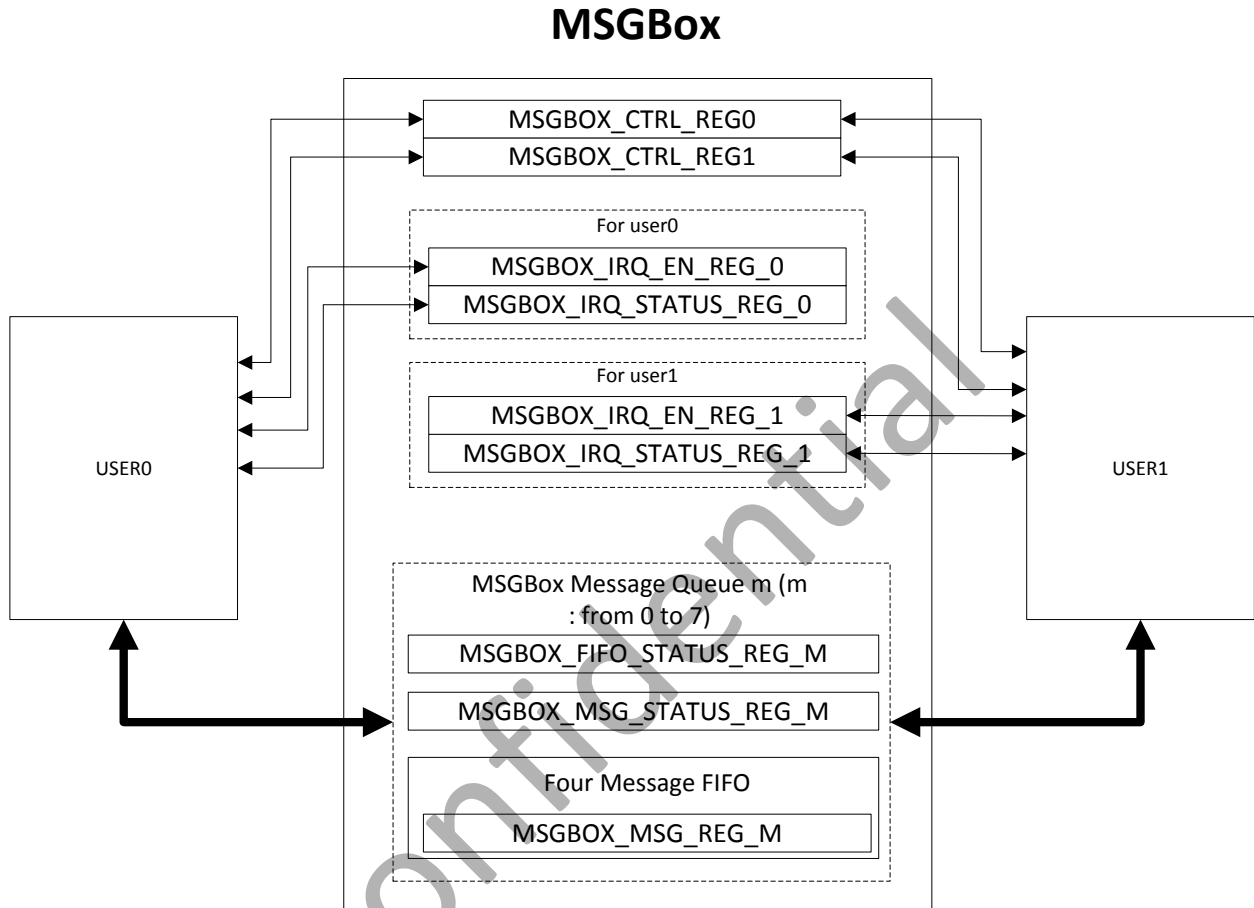
3.14.2.1. Typical Applications

Message Box is typically designed for making the on-chip processors interconnection be true. It could establish an interconnection channel between processors by configuring a set of Message Box registers. Each of Message Queues is bidirectional for users, that means, while a message queue is configured as a receiver for a user, it is a transmitter for the interconnectable user beside. If a processor would like to interconnect with the other processor, it should configure one or more Message Queues firstly. Although Message Box provides two interrupt mechanism to notice user to transmit or receive messages, the way check out queue FIFO full status is usually adopted before transmitting a message and receiving a message is still depended on the reception notification. The Message Box is usually applied as the below flow chart:



Message Box Typical Application Chart

3.14.2.2. Functional Block Diagram



Message Box supports a set of registers for a processor to establish an interconnection channel with the others. The processor determines message queue numbers for interconnection and the used queues to be transmitter or receiver for itself and the interconnectable one. Every queue has a *MSGBox FIFO Status Register* for processor to check out queue FIFO full status and a *MSGBox Message Status Register* for processor to check out message numbers in queue FIFO. Otherwise, every queue has a corresponding IRQ status bit and a corresponding IRQ enable bit, which used for requesting an interrupt.

3.14.3. Operation Principle

3.14.3.1. Message Box clock gating and software reset

By default the Message Box clock gating is mask. When it is necessary to use Message Box, it's clock gating should be open in *AHB1 Module Clock Gating Register* and then de-assert the software reset in *AHB1 Module Software Reset Register* on CCU module. If it is no need to use Message Box, both the gating bit and software reset bit should set 0.

3.14.3.2. Message Queue Assignment

When a processor needs to transmit or receive a message from the other one, it should configure the Message Queue assignment for the other one and itself. *MSGBOX_CTRL_REG0* and *MSGBOX_CTRL_REG1* hold the eight Message Queues assignment. For an instance, *RECEPTION_MQ0* bit is set to 0 and *TRANSMIT_MQ0* bit is set to 1, which means, user1 transmits messages and user0 receives them. Or *RECEPTION_MQ0* bit and *TRANSMIT_MQ0* bit are both set to 0, which means user0 transmits messages to itself.

3.14.3.3. Interrupt request

Message Box provides Message reception and queue-not-full notification interrupt mechanism. For a Message Queue configured as transmitter for a user, this queue transmit pending bit will always be set to 1 of this user if it is not full. For a Message Queue configured as receiver for a user, this queue reception pending bit will be set to 1 for this user only if it receives a new message. For example, Message Queue0 is configured as a transmitter for user0 and a receiver for user1. The thing Message Queue0 is not full always makes *TRANSMIT_MQ0_IRQ_PEND* bit set to 1. If *TRANSMIT_MQ0_IRQ_EN* bit is set to 1, user0 will request a queue-not-full interrupt. When Message Queue0 has received a new message, *RECEPTION_MQ0_IRQ_PEND* bit would be set to 1 and user1 will request a new message reception interrupt if *RECEPTION_MQ0_IRQ_EN* bit is set to 1. *MSGBox IRQ Status Register u (u=0, 1)* hold the IRQ status for user0 and user1. *MSGBox IRQ Enable Register u (u=0, 1)* determine whether the user could request the interrupt or not.

3.14.3.4. Transmit and receive messages

Every Message Queue has a couple of private registers for query: *MSGBox Message Status Register* and *MSGBox FIFO Status Register* and a store register bridged to Message Queue FIFO: *MSGBox Message Queue Register*. *MSGBox Message Status Register* records present message number in the Message Queue. *MSGBox FIFO Status Register* indicates whether the Message Queue is full obviously. *MSGBox Message Queue Register* stores the next to be read message of the message FIFO queue or the message to be written into the queue FIFO. The thing that queue is not full usually indicates that you could write messages into the queue FIFO and that there is one or more message in the queue FIFO indicates that you could read messages from the queue FIFO.

Writing a message into the queue FIFO realizes a transmission and reading a message makes a reception. You could transmit messages by writing messages to *MSGBox Message Queue Register* continuously or receive messages by reading *MSGBox Message Queue Register* continuously. The wiring or reading operation could be continuous means it's no need to make a delay between operations.

3.14.4. Message Box Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| MSGBOX | 0x00803000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-------------------------|---------------|---|
| MSGBOX_CTRL_REG0 | 0x0000 | Message Queue Attribute Control Register 0 |
| MSGBOX_CTRL_REG1 | 0x0004 | Message Queue Attribute Control Register 1 |
| MSGBOXU_IRQ_EN_REG | 0x0040+n*0x20 | IRQ Enable For User n (n=0,1) |
| MSGBOXU_IRQ_STATUS_REG | 0x0050+n*0x20 | IRQ Status For User n (n=0,1) |
| MSGBOXM_FIFO_STATUS_REG | 0x0100+N*0x4 | FIFO Status For Message Queue N(N = 0~7) |
| MSGBOXM_MSG_STATUS_REG | 0x0140+N*0x4 | Message Status For Message Queue N(N=0~7) |
| MSGBOXM_MSG_REG | 0x0180+N*0x4 | Message Register For Message Queue N(N=0~7) |

confidential

3.14.5. Message Box Register Description

3.14.5.1. MSGBox Control Register 0(Default: 0x10101010)

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: MSGBOX_CTRL_REG0 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ3. Message Queue 3 is a Transmitter of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 27:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ3. Message Queue 3 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 23:21 | / | / | / |
| 20 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ2. Message Queue 2 is a Transmitter of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 19:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ2. Message Queue 2 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ1 Message Queue 1 is a Transmitter of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 11:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ1. Message Queue 1 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 7:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ0. Message Queue 0 is a Transmitter of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ0. Message Queue 0 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |

3.14.5.2. MSGBox Control Register 1(Default : 0x10101010)

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: MSGBOX_CTRL_REG1 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ7. Message Queue 7 is a Transmitter of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 27:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ7. Message Queue 7 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 23:21 | / | / | / |
| 20 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ6. Message Queue 6 is a Transmitter of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 19:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ6. Message Queue 6 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ5 Message Queue 5 is a Transmitter of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 11:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ5. Message Queue 5 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 7:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ4. Message Queue 4 is a Transmitter of user u. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 0: user0 1: user1 |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ4. Message Queue 4 is a Receiver of user u. 0: user0 1: user1 |

3.14.5.3. MSGBox IRQ Enable Register u(u=0,1)(Default : 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x40+N*0x20 (N=0,1) | | | Register Name: MSGBOXU_IRQ_EN_REG |
|----------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ7_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 7 is not full.) |
| 14 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ7_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 7 has received a new message.) |
| 13 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ6_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 6 is not full.) |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ6_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 6 has received a new message.) |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ5_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 5 is not full.) |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ5_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 5 has received a new message.) |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ4_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 4 is not full.) |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ4_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 4 has received a new message.) |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ3_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 3 is not full.) |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ3_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 3 has received a new message.) |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ2_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 2 is not full.) |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ2_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 2 has received a new message.) |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ1_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 1 is not full.) |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ1_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 1 has received a new message.) |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | TRANSMIT_MQ0_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will Notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 0 is not full.) |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ0_IRQ_EN. 0: Disable 1: Enable (It will notify user u by interrupt when Message Queue 0 has received a new message.) |

3.14.5.4. MSGBox IRQ Status Register u(Default : 0x000AAAA)

| Offset:0x50+N*0x20 (N=0,1) | | | Register Name: MSGBOXU_IRQ_STATUS_REG |
|----------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ7_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 7 is not full. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 14 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ7_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 7 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 13 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ6_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 6 is not full. |

| | | | |
|----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ6_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 6 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 11 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ5_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 5 is not full. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ5_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 5 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 9 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ4_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 4 is not full. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ4_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 4 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 7 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ3_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 3 is not full. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ3_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 3 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 5 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ2_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 2 is not full. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ2_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 2 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x1 | TRANSMIT_MQ1_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 1 is not full. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ1_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 1 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 1 | R/W | 01 | TRANSMIT_MQ0_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 0 is not full. Set one to this bit will clear it. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | RECEPTION_MQ0_IRQ_PEND. 0: No effect, 1: Pending. This bit will be pending for user u when Message Queue 0 has received a new message. Set one to this bit will clear it. |

3.14.5.5. MSGBox FIFO Status Register m(Default : 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x100+N*0x4 (N=0~7) | | | Register Name: MSGBOXM_FIFO_STATUS_REG |
|----------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31: 1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | RO | 0x0 | FIFO_FULL_FLAG. 0: The Message FIFO queue is not full (space is available), 1: The Message FIFO queue is full. This FIFO status register has the status related to the message queue. |

3.14.5.6. MSGBox Message Status Register m(Default : 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x140+N*0x4 (N=0~7) | | | Register Name: MSGBOXM_MSG_STATUS_REG |
|----------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | RO | 0x0 | MSG_NUM. Number of unread messages in the message queue. Here, limited to four messages per message queue. 000: There is no message in the message FIFO queue. 001: There is 1 message in the message FIFO queue. 010: There are 2 messages in the message FIFO queue. 011: There are 3 messages in the message FIFO queue. 100: There are 4 messages in the message FIFO queue. 101~111:/ |

3.14.5.7. MSGBox Message Queue Register m(Default : 0x00000000)

| Offset:0x180+N*0x4 (N=0~7) | | | Register Name: MSGBOXM_MSG_REG |
|----------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | The message register stores the next to be read message of the message FIFO queue. Reads remove the message from the FIFO queue. |

3.14.6. Programming Guidelines

Assuming that C0-CPU0 establishes an interconnected channel with CPUS using message queue0 and message queue1. The example is as follow:

CPU0 of Cluster 0

Step 1: CPU0 establishes an interconnection channel with CPUS

```
writel(readl(AHB1_GATING_REG)|(1<<21), AHB1_GATING_REG); //open Message Box clock gating
writel(readl(AHB1_RST_REG)|(1<<21), AHB1_RST_REG); //software reset Message Box
writel(0x00000110, MSGBOX_CTRL_REG0); //set CPU0 transmits messages to CPUS through Queue0 and
// set CPUS transmits messages to CPU0 through Queue1
Writel(0x4, MSGBOXU_IRQ_EN_REG1); //enable queue1 reception irq of user1
Writel(0x1, MSGBOXU_IRQ_EN_REG0); //enable queue0 reception irq of user0
```

Step 2: CPU0 transmits 4 messages to CPUS

//before transmitting messages, check out queue FIFO full status or message numbers in queue FIFO.

```
for(i=0;i<4;i++)
```

```
writel(queue0_transmit_buf[i], MSGBOXM_MSG_REG0); //write 4 messages stored in
```

// queue0_transmit_buf[i](i=0~4) to queue0

step 3: CPU0 waits for CPUS to read all messages in queue0

```
while(readl(MSGBOXM_MSG_STATUS_REG 0)); //CPU0 waits for CPUS to read all messages in queue0
```

Step 4: CPU0 waits for CPUS transmits messages for itself and receive them in queue1 irq handler

```
while(!readl(MSGBOXM_FIFO_STATUS_REG1)); //wait for queue1 turns to full status
```

queue1 irq handler:

```
while(readl(MSGBOXM_MSG_STATUS_REG1) != 0) //read all messages from queue1 and store them in
{ // queue1_receive_buf[i](i=0~4)
    rdata=readl(MSGBOXM_MSG_REG 1);
    writel(rdata,queue0_receive_buf[i]);
}
```

CPUS

Step 1: CPUS waits for CPU0 transmits messages for itself and receive them in queue0 irq handler

```
while(!readl(MSGBOXM_FIFO_STATUS_REG0)); //wait for queue0 turns to full status
```

queue0 irq handler:

```
while(readl(MSGBOXM_MSG_STATUS_REG0) != 0) //read all messages from queue0 and store them in
{ // queue0_receive_buf[i](i=0~4)
    rdata=readl(MSGBOXM_MSG_REG 0);
    writel(rdata,queue0_receive_buf[i]);
}
```

Step 2: CPUS transmits 4 messages to CPU0

```
for(i=0;i<4;i++)
```

```
writel(queue1_transmit_buf[i], MSGBOXM_MSG_REG1); //write 4 messages stored in
```

// queue1_transmit_buf[i](i=0~4) to queue1

The result of the upper instance is: the messages in the `queue0_transmit_buf[i](i=0~4)` are transmitted to `queue0_receive_buf[i](i=0~4)` and the messages in the `queue1_transmit_buf[i](i=0~4)` are transmitted to `queue1_receive_buf[i](i=0~4)`.

Confidential

3.15. Spinlock

3.15.1. Overview

Spinlock provides hardware assistance for synchronizing the processes running on multiple processors in the device. The SpinLock module implements thirty-two 32-bit spinlocks (or hardware semaphores), which provide an efficient way to perform a lock operation of a device resource using a single read access, thus avoiding the need for a 'read-modify-write' bus transfer that not all the programmable cores are capable of.

Spinlocks are present to solve the need for synchronization and mutual exclusion between heterogeneous processors and those not operating under a single, shared operating system. There is no alternative mechanism to accomplish these operations between processors in separate subsystems. However, Spinlocks do not solve all system synchronization issues. They have limited applicability and should be used with care to implement higher level synchronization protocols.

A spinlock is appropriate for mutual exclusion for access to a shared data structure. It should be used only when:

- 1) The time to hold the lock is predictable and small (for example, a maximum hold time of less than 200 CPU cycles may be acceptable).
- 2) The locking task cannot be preempted, suspended, or interrupted while holding the lock (this would make the hold time large and unpredictable).
- 3) The lock is lightly contended, that is the chance of any other process (or processor) trying to acquire the lock while it is held is small.

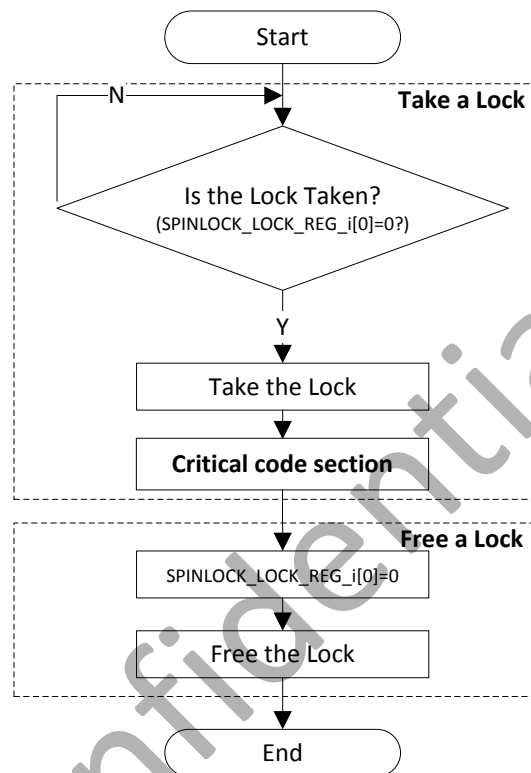
If the conditions are not met, then a spinlock is not a good candidate. One alternative is to use a spinlock for critical section control (engineered to meet the conditions) to implement a higher level semaphore that can support preemption, notification, timeout or other higher level properties.

The Spinlock includes the following features:

- Spinlock module includes 32 spinlocks
- Two kinds of status of lock register: TAKEN and NOT TAKEN

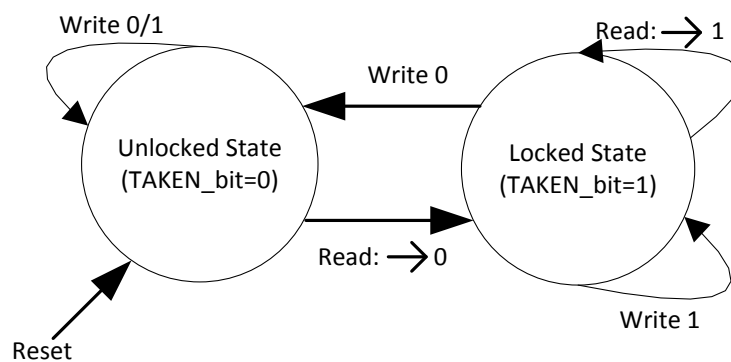
3.15.2. Functionalities Description

3.15.2.1. Typical Applications



Spinlock Typical Application Flow Chart

3.15.2.2. Functional Block Diagram



Spinlock Lock Register State Diagram

Every lock register has two kinds of states: TAKEN(locked) or NOT TAKEN(Unlocked). Only read-0-access and write-0-access could change lock register' state and the other accesses has no effect. Just 32-bit reads and writes are supported to access all lock registers.

3.15.3. Operation Principle

3.15.3.1. Spinlock clock gating and software reset

Spinlock clock gating should be open before using it. Setting *AHB1 Module Clock Gating Register* bit[22] 1 could activate Spinlock and then de-asserting it's software reset. Setting *AHB1 Module Software Reset Register* bit[22] 1 could de-assert the software reset of Spinlock. If it is no need to use spinlock, both the gating bit and software reset bit should be set 0.

3.15.3.2. Take and free a spinlock

Checking out *SpinLock Register Status* is necessary when a processor would like to take a spinlock. This register stores all 32 lock registers' status: TAKEN or NOT TAKEN(free).

In order to request to take a spinlock, a processor has to do a read-access to the corresponding lock register. If lock register returns 0, the processor takes this spinlock. And if lock register returns 1, the processor must retry.

Writing 0 to a lock register frees the corresponding spinlock. If the lock register is not taken, write-access has no effect. For a taken spinlock, every processor has the privilege to free this spinlock. But it is suggested that the processor which has taken the spinlock free it for strictness.

3.15.4. Spinlock Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| Spinlock | 0x00804000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| SPINLOCK_SYSTATUS_REG | 0x0000 | Spinlock System Status Register |
| SPINLOCK_STATUS_REG | 0x0010 | Spinlock Status Register |
| SPINLOCK_LOCK_REGN | 0x100+N*0x4 | Spinlock Register N (N=0~31) |

confidential

3.15.5. Spinlock Register Description

3.15.5.1. Spinlock System Status Register (Default: 0x10000000)

| Offset: 0x0 | | | Register Name: SPINLOCK_SYSTATUS_REG |
|-------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:28 | RO | 0x1 | LOCKS_NUM. Number of lock registers implemented. 0x1: This instance has 32 lock registers. 0x2: This instance has 64 lock registers. 0x3: This instance has 128 lock registers. 0x4: This instance has 256 lock registers. |
| 27:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | RO | 0x0 | IU0. In-Use flag0, covering lock register0-31. 0: All lock register 0-31 are in the Not Taken state. 1: At least one of the lock register 0-31 is in the Taken state. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.15.5.2. Spinlock Register Status (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: SPINLOCK_STATUS_REG |
|-----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| [i] (i=0~31) | RO | 0x0 | LOCK_REG_STATUS. SpinLock[i] status (i=0~31) 0: The Spinlock is free, 1: The Spinlock is taken. |

3.15.5.3. Spinlock Register N (N=0 to 31)(Default :0x00000000)

| Offset:0x100+N*0x4 (N=0~31) | | | Register Name: SPINLOCKN_LOCK_REG |
|-----------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | TAKEN. Lock State. Read 0x0: The lock was previously Not Taken (free).The requester is granted the lock. Write 0x0: Set the lock to Not Taken (free). Read 0x1: The lock was previously Taken. The requester is not granted |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | the lock and must retry. Write 0x1: No update to the lock value. |
|--|--|--|---|

3.15.6. Programming Guidelines

Take C0-CPU0's synchronization with CPUS with Spinlock0 for an example, CPU0 takes the spinlock0 firstly in the instance:

CPU0 of Cluster 0

Step 1: CPU0 initializes Spinlock

```
writel(readl(AHB1_GATING_REG)|(1<<22),AHB1_GATING_REG); //open Spinlock clock gating
writel(readl(AHB1_RST_REG)|(1<<22),AHB1_RST_REG); //software reset Spinlock
```

Step 2: CPU0 requests to take spinlock0

```
rdata=readl(SPINLOCK_STATUS_REG); //check lock register0 status, if it is taken, check till
if(rdata != 0) rdata=readl(SPINLOCK_STATUS_REG); //lock register0 is free
    ⋮
rdata=readl(SPINLOCKCN_LOCK_REG); //request to take spinlock0, if fail, retry till
if(rdata != 0) rdata=readl(SPINLOCKCN_LOCK_REG); //lock register0 is taken
    ⋮
----- CPU0 critical code section -----
```

Step 3: CPU0 free spinlock0

```
writel(0, SPINLOCKCN_LOCK_REG); //CPU0 frees spinlock0
```

Step 4: CPU0 waits for CPUS' freeing spinlock0

```
writel(readl(SPINLOCK_STATUS_REG) == 1); // CPU0 waits for CPUS' freeing spinlock0
```

CPUS

Step 1: CPU0 has taken spinlock0, CPUS waits for CPU0' freeing spinlock0

```
while(readl(SPINLOCK_STATUS_REG) == 1); // CPUS waits for CPU0' freeing spinlock0
```

Step 2: CPUS takes spinlock0 and go on

----- CPUS critical code section -----

Step 3: CPUS frees spinlock0

```
writel(0, SPINLOCKCN_LOCK_REG); //CPUS frees spinlock0
```

3.16. Security System

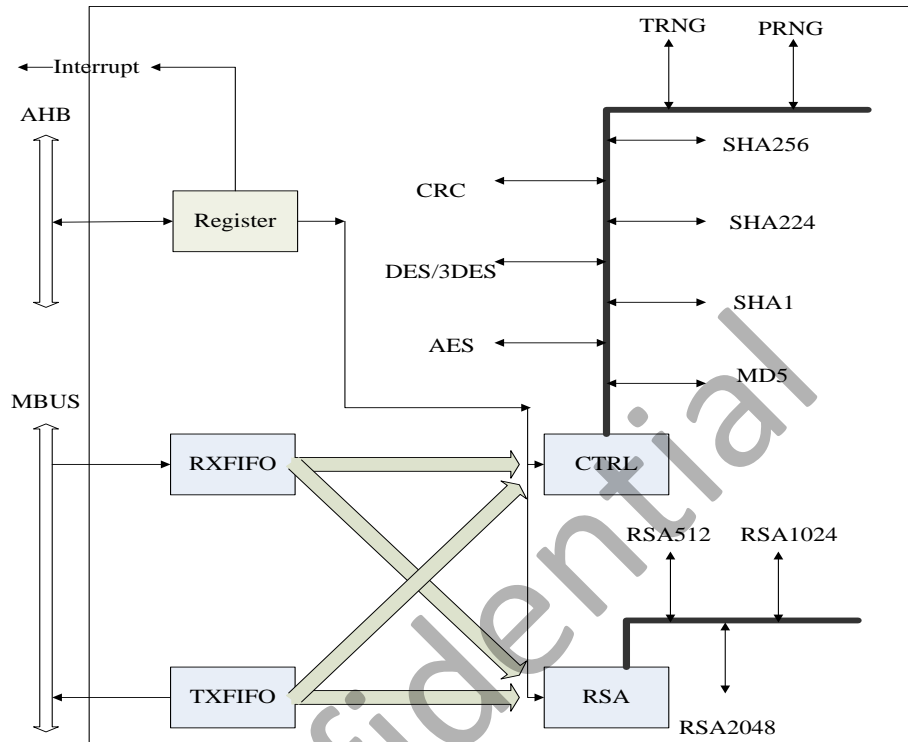
3.16.1. Overview

The Security System (SS) is one encrypt/ decrypt function accelerator. It is suitable for a variety of applications. It can support both encryption/decryption and signature/verification, calculate the hash value. Several modes are supported by the security system. SS has an internal DMA(IDMA) controller to transfer data between SS and memory.

It includes the following features:

- Support symmetrical algorithm :AES, DES, 3DES
- Support Secure Hash algorithm: MD5, SHA-1,SHA-224,SHA-256
- Support non-symmetrical algorithm :RSA512/1024/2048-bits
- Support signature and verification based on the RSA algorithm
- Support 160-bits hardware PRNG with 192-bits seed
- Support 256-bits hardware TRNG
- Support CRC32
- Support ECB, CBC, CTR modes for AES/DES/3DES
- Support 16bit/32bit/64bit/128bit wide_size for AES CTR
- Support 16bit/32bit/64bit wide_size for DES/3DES CTR
- Support CTS modes for AES
- Support 128-bits, 192-bits and 256-bits key size for AES
- Support IDMA mode
- Support serial and parallel mode

3.16.2. Block Diagram



3.16.3. Security System Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| SS | 0x01C02000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|--------------------|--------|--|
| SS_CTL | 0x00 | Security Control Register |
| SS_ICR | 0x04 | Security Interrupt Control Register |
| SS_ISR | 0x08 | Security Interrupt Status Register |
| SS_Key_Address | 0x10 | Security Input Key Address Register |
| SS_IV_Address | 0x18 | Security Initialization Vector/Preload Counter/Public Modulus Address Register |
| SS_DataSrc_Address | 0x20 | Security Source Address Register |
| SS_DataDst_Address | 0x28 | Security Destination Address Register |
| SS_Data_Length | 0x30 | Security Data Length Register |
| SS_CTR0 | 0x34 | Security Counter0 Register for Stream0 |
| SS_CTR1 | 0x38 | Security Counter1 Register for Stream0 |
| SS_CTR2 | 0x3C | Security Counter2 Register for Stream0 |
| SS_CTR3 | 0x40 | Security Counter3 Register for Stream0 |
| SS_CLK_GATING | 0x44 | Security CLK Gating Register |
| SS_CTR4 | 0x48 | Security Counter4 Register for Stream1 |
| SS_CTR5 | 0x4C | Security Counter5 Register for Stream1 |
| SS_CTR6 | 0x50 | Security Counter6 Register for Stream1 |
| SS_CTR7 | 0x54 | Security Counter7 Register for Stream1 |

3.16.4. Security System Register Description

3.16.4.1. Security System Control Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: SS_CTL Default Value: 0x2000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | Stream1_SELECT This bit is set by software and cleared by hardware. Software write "1" select stream1, when write "0" invalid. |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | Stream0_SELECT This bit is set by software and cleared by hardware. Write "1" select stream0,,when write "0" invalid. Note: When execute a stream, be sure to write bit31 or bit30 to 1; When both bit31 and bit30 written at the same time, the priority of bit30 is higher than bit31; When both bit31 and bit30 are 0, on behalf of no stream in the execution. |
| 29 | R | 1 | SS_IDLE 0: the status of SS is busy 1: the status of SS is idle |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | FLOW_MODE Mode with the last flow 0:non-continue mode 1:continue mode |
| 27 | R/W | 0 | DMA Read/Write Consistent 0:Send end flag after data write-instruction finished 1:Read data when receive response of write-instruction ,if write is non-finished, waiting until write finished. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>SKEY_SELECT</p> <p>AES/DES/3DES key select</p> <p>0: Select input SS_KEYx (Normal Mode)</p> <p>1:Select {huk }</p> <p>2:Select {rotpk }</p> <p>3:Select {ssk }</p> <p>4:Select {backupkey2, backupkey1}</p> <p>5:Select {backupkey3, backupkey2}</p> <p>6:Select {backupkey4, backupkey3}</p> <p>7:Select {backupkey1, backupkey4}</p> <p>8-15: Select internal Key n (n from 0 to 7)</p> |
| 26:23 | R/W | 0 | Others: Reserved |
| 22:20 | R | x | <p>DIE_ID</p> <p>Die Bonding ID</p> |
| 19 | R/W | 0 | <p>Configure generate_poly</p> <p>0:non-configure</p> <p>1:configure</p> |
| 18 | R/W | 0 | <p>TRNG/PRNG_MODE</p> <p>TRNG/PRNG generator mode</p> <p>0: One-shot mode</p> <p>1: Continue mode</p> |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | <p>IV_MODE</p> <p>IV Steady of SHA-1/SHA-224/SHA-256/MD5 constants</p> <p>0: Constants</p> <p>1: Arbitrary IV</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | Notes: It is only used for SHA-1/SHA-224/SHA-256/MD5 engine. |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | <p>AES_CTS_LAST_PACKAGE_FLAG</p> <p>When writing "1", it means this is the last package for AES-CTS mode. (the size of the last package >128bit)</p> |
| 15 | R | 0 | <p>CONF_VALID</p> <p>SS Configuration valid</p> <p>0: value in configuration register is invalid, and they can be overwrite by software;</p> <p>1: value in configuration register is valid, can't be overwrite by software.</p> |
| 14:13 | R/W | 0 | <p>SS_OP_MODE</p> <p>SS Operation Mode</p> <p>00: Electronic Code Book (ECB) mode</p> <p>01: Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) mode</p> <p>10: Counter (CTR) mode</p> <p>11: AES Ciphertext Stealing (CTS) mode</p> |
| 12:11 | R/W | 0 | <p>CTR_WIDTH</p> <p>Counter Width for CTR Mode</p> <p>00: 16-bits Counter</p> <p>01: 32-bits Counter</p> <p>10: 64-bits Counter</p> <p>11: 128-bits Counter</p> |
| 10:9 | R/W | 0 | <p>RSA Pubic Modulus_Width</p> <p>10:512 bit/1024 bit/2048 bit</p> <p>Other:Reserved</p> <p>The only valid value in this field is 0x10, other value in this value is undefined.</p> |
| 8:7 | R/W | 0 | AES_KEY_SIZE |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | Key Size for AES 00: 128-bits 01: 192-bits 10: 256-bits 11: Reserved |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | SS_OP_DIR SS Operation Direction 0: Encryption 1: Decryption |
| 5:2 | R/W | 0 | SS_METHOD SS Method 0000: AES 0001: DES 0010: Triple DES (3DES) 0011: MD5 0100: PRNG 0101: TRNG 0110: SHA-1 0111: SHA-224 1000: SHA-256 1001: RSA 1010: CRC Others: Reserved |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | PRNG/TRNG_START |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | PRNG/TRNG start bit In PRNG/TRNG one-shot mode, write '1' to start PRNG/TRNG. After generating one group random data , this bit is clear to '0' by hardware. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | SS_Start Write '1' to start SS . |

3.16.4.2. Security System Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: SS_ICR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | FLOW1_ENCRY/DECRY_END_Enable Flow1 Encry/Decry End Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | FLOW0_ENCRY/DECRY_END_Enable Flow0 Encry/Decry End Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

3.16.4.3. Security System Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: SS_ISR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | FLOW1_ENCRY/DECRY_END_PENDING_BIT |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | Flow1 Encry/Decry End Available Pending bit 0: No end pending 1: end pending Notes: Write '1' to clear it |
| | | | FLOW0_ENCRY/DECRY_END_PENDING_BIT Flow0 Encry/Decry End Available Pending bit 0: No end pending 1: end pending Notes: Write '1' to clear it. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | |

3.16.4.4. Security System Key Address Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: SS_KEY_Address Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | SS Key Input Address(2words alignment)write in the register |

3.16.4.5. Security System Pubic Modulus/IV/ Counter Address Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: SS_PM/IV/CNT_Address Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | SS Initialization Vector/Preload Counter/Pubic Modulus 32bit Address(2words alignment)write in the register |

3.16.4.6. Security System DataSrc_Address Register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: SS_DataSrc_Address Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|--|
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | SS Data Source Address Source address (2words alignment)write in the register |
|------|-----|---|--|

3.16.4.7. Security System DataDst_Address Register

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: SS_DataDst_Address Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | SS Data Destination Address Destination address(2words alignment) write in the register Note:Read out data from destination address in bytes only for SHA1/SHA224/SHA256 . |

3.16.4.8. Security System Data Length Register

| Offset: 0x30 | | | Register Name: SS_Data_Length Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | SS Data Length Record the length of plaint/cipher and random data access in Word. 4 words alignment for AES; 2 words alignment for DES/3DES; 16 words alignment for SHA1/MD5/SHA224/SHA256; 5 words alignment for PRNG random data; 8 words alignment for TRNG random data; Note:When it uses in AES-CTS mode , Data Length access in Byte. |

3.16.4.9. Security System Counter[n] Register

| Offset: 0x34+4*n | | | Register Name: SS_CTR[n] Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | SS_CTR_VALUE Record counter's middle value every block in AES/DES/3DES CTR mode (n=0~3) Note:SS_CTR[0] ~SS_CTR[3] for stream0 only. |

3.16.4.10. Security System CLK GATING Register

| Offset: 0x44 | | | Register Name: SS_CLK_GATING Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | SS_RSA_CLK_GATING_ENABLE 0:RSA clk gating enable 1:RSA clk gating disable |

3.16.4.11. Security System Counter[n] Register

| Offset: 0x48+4*(n-4) | | | Register Name: SS_CTR[n] Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | SS_CTR_VALUE Record counter's middle value every block in AES/DES/3DES CTR mode (n=4~7) Note:SS_CTR[4] ~SS_CTR[7] for stream1 only. |

3.16.5. Security System Clock Requirement

| Clock Name | Description | Requirement |
|------------|-------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|-------------|

| | | |
|---------|-----------------|---|
| ahb_clk | AHB bus clock | $\geq 24\text{MHz}$ |
| ss_clk | SS serial clock | $\leq 400\text{MHz} \ \&\& \ \geq 24\text{MHz}$ |

Confidential

3.17. Security ID

3.17.1. Overview

There is one on chip EFUSE, which provides 128-bit, 64-bit and one 32-bit electrical fuses for security application. The users can use them as root key, security JTAG key and other applications.

It includes the following features:

- 128-bit electrical fuses for chip ID
- 64-bit electrical fuses for thermal sensor

Confidential

3.18. Secure Memory Controller

3.18.1. Overview

The SMC is an Advanced Microcontroller Bus Architecture compliant System-on-Chip peripheral. It is a high-performance, area-optimized address space controller with on-chip AMBA bus interfaces that conform to the AMBA Advanced extensible Interface protocol and the AMBA Advanced Peripheral Bus protocol.

You can configure the SMC to provide the optimum security address region control functions required for your intended application.

The SMC includes the following features:

- Enables you to program security access permissions each address region.
- Permits the transfer of data between master and slave only if the security status of the AXI transaction matches the security settings of the memory region it addresses.
- Support Master DRM access.

3.18.2. Signal Description

| Signal Name | Direction | Description |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| smc_int | Output | If this signal is HIGH, then the SMC has denied the AXI master access to a region. |

3.18.3. Functionalities Description

3.18.3.1. Typical Applications

3.18.3.1.1. Regions

A region is a contiguous area of address space. The SMC provides each region with a programmable security permissions field. The security permissions value is used to enable the SMC to either accept or deny a transaction access to that region.

The SMC always provides two regions, region 0 and region 1, and you can configure it to provide additional regions. With the exception of region 0, the SMC enables you to program the following operating parameters for each region:

- Region enable.
- Security permissions.
- Base address.
- Size, the minimum address size of a region is 32KB.
- Subregion disable. See **Subregions** section.

3.18.3.1.2. Priority

The priority of a region is fixed and is determined by the region number. The higher priority of a region increases with the region number.

When a transaction is received, its address is checked for a match with all the configured regions in turn. The order in which the regions are checked is determined by the priority level, the highest priority level is first. The first region that matches the transaction address match is used as the matching region. The matching regions security permission determines whether the transaction is permitted.

3.18.3.1.3. Subregions

The SMC divides each region into eight equal-sized, non-overlapping subregions.

With the exception of region 0, you can program the SMC to disable any or all of the eight subregions that comprise a region. When a subregion is disabled, the security permissions for its address range are provided by the next highest priority region that overlaps the address range.

3.18.3.1.4. Region security permissions

The SMC enables you to program the security access permissions for any region that it is configured. A region is assigned a security permissions field, $sp\langle n \rangle$, in its **Region Attribute Register** that enables you to have complete control of the permissions for that region.

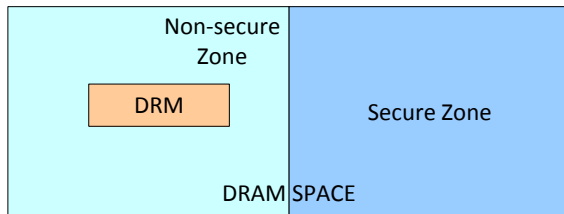
3.18.4. Diagram and Table

3.18.4.1. DRM Diagram

G. NS.M stands for General Non-secure Master

D. NS.M stands for Non-secure Master appointed by DRM

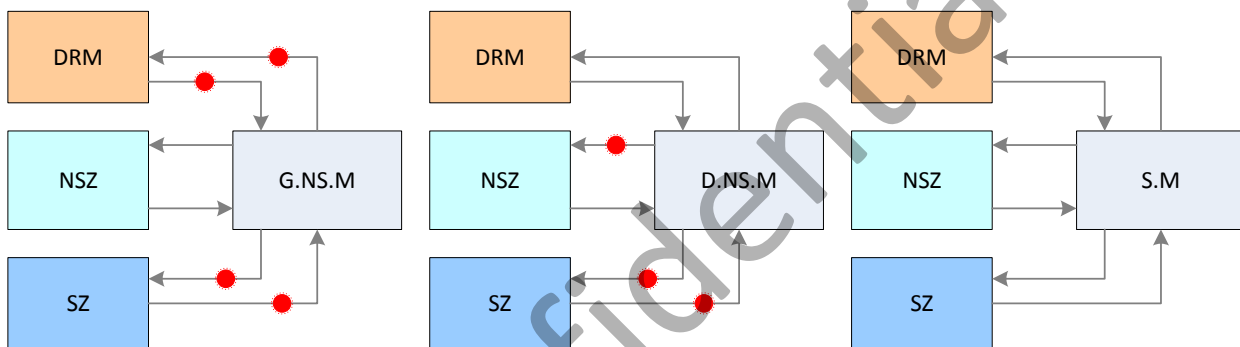
S.M. stands for Secure Mater



G.NS.M only can read data from NSZ and write data into NSZ

D.NS.M can read data from NSZ and DRM, but only can write data into DRM

S.M can read data from the whole DRAM SPACE



3.18.4.2. Master ID Table

| ID | Master | ID | Master |
|----|--------|----|--------|
| 0 | CPU_M1 | 18 | SS |
| 1 | CPU_M2 | 19 | TS |
| 2 | | 20 | DMA |
| 3 | USB3 | 21 | NDFC0 |
| 4 | FE0 | 22 | NDFC1 |
| 5 | BE1 | 23 | CPUS |
| 6 | BE2 | 24 | ATH |
| 7 | IEP0 | 25 | EMAC |
| 8 | FE1 | 26 | USB0 |
| 9 | BE0 | 27 | SDMMC0 |
| 10 | FE2 | 28 | SDMMC1 |
| 11 | IEP1 | 29 | SDMMC2 |
| 12 | VED | 30 | SDMMC3 |
| 13 | VEE | 31 | USB1 |
| 14 | FD | 32 | GPU0 |
| 15 | CSI | 33 | GPU1 |

| | | | |
|----|-----|----|--------|
| 16 | MP | 34 | USB2 |
| 17 | HSI | 35 | CPU_M0 |

3.18.4.3. Region Size Table

| Size<n> | Size of region<n> | Base address constraints |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| b000000-b001101 | Reserved | - |
| b001110 | 32KB | - |
| b001111 | 64KB | Bit [15] must be zero |
| b010000 | 128KB | Bits [16:15] must be zero |
| b010001 | 256KB | Bits [17:15] must be zero |
| b010010 | 512KB | Bits [18:15] must be zero |
| b010011 | 1MB | Bits [19:15] must be zero |
| b010100 | 2MB | Bits [20:15] must be zero |
| b010101 | 4MB | Bits [21:15] must be zero |
| b010110 | 8MB | Bits [22:15] must be zero |
| b010111 | 16MB | Bits [23:15] must be zero |
| b011000 | 32MB | Bits [24:15] must be zero |
| b011001 | 64MB | Bits [25:15] must be zero |
| b011010 | 128MB | Bits [26:15] must be zero |
| b011011 | 256MB | Bits [27:15] must be zero |
| b011100 | 512MB | Bits [28:15] must be zero |
| b011101 | 1GB | Bits [29:15] must be zero |
| b011110 | 2GB | Bits [30:15] must be zero |
| b011111 | 4GB | Bits [31:15] must be zero |
| b100000 | 8GB | Bits [32:15] must be zero |

3.18.5. Operation Modes

3.18.5.1. Security inversion

There are two modes of operation for the region security permissions, with or without security inversion.

By default, if you program a region to support non-secure accesses, the SMC ensures that region must also support secure accesses. For example, if you program the region permissions for region 3 to be non-secure read only, the SMC permits access to region 3 for secure reads and non-secure reads. If you require that some regions are not accessible to masters in Secure state, but are accessible in Non-secure state, then you must enable security inversion. See **Region security permissions** section and **Security Inversion Enable Register** for more information.

3.18.5.2. Inversion is disabled

By default, security inversion is disabled and therefore the SMC only permits you to program certain combinations of security permissions. These combinations ensure that a master in Secure state is not denied access to a region that is programmed to only accept non-secure accesses. **Table 1** shows the possible security permissions when security inversion is disabled.

| sp<n> field | Secure Read | Secure Write | Non-secure Read | Non-secure Write |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 4b0000 | No | No | No | No |
| 4b0100 | No | Yes | No | No |
| 4b0001, 4b0101 | No | Yes | No | Yes |
| 4b1000 | Yes | No | No | No |
| 4b0010, 4b1010 | Yes | No | Yes | No |
| 4b1100 | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| 4b1001, 4b1101 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| 4b0110, 4b1110 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| 4b0011-4b1111 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Table 1 Region security permissions when security inversion is disabled

3.18.5.3. Inversion is enabled

If you enable security inversion, the SMC permits you to program any combination of security permissions as **Table 2** shows.

| sp<n> field | Secure Read | Secure Write | Non-secure Read | Non-secure Write |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 4b0000 | No | No | No | No |
| 4b0001 | No | No | No | Yes |
| 4b0010 | No | No | Yes | No |
| 4b0011 | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 4b0100 | No | Yes | No | No |
| 4b0101 | No | Yes | No | Yes |
| 4b0110 | No | Yes | Yes | No |
| 4b0111 | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |

| | | | | |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 4b1000 | Yes | No | No | No |
| 4b1001 | Yes | No | No | Yes |
| 4b1010 | Yes | No | Yes | No |
| 4b1011 | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| 4b1100 | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| 4b1101 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| 4b1110 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| 4b1111 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Table 2 Region security permissions when security inversion is enabled

3.18.6. DRM

The Master DRM is designed for secure video display channel, mainly for the DE's FE, BE, DRC and VE's decode and encode modules. A partition of DRAM is defined as the DRM area, which features:

- 1) This area can be accessed by secure device, since secure device has the top priority;
- 2) VE's decode and encode cannot access this area when DRM is not enabled;
- 3) DE's FE, BE, and DRC cannot access this area when DRM is not enabled;
- 4) This area cannot be accessed by non-secure devices;
- 5) After enabled, VE decode and encode access the DRM space invalid, and write operation would be invalid if the address is not in the DRM space.
- 6) After enabled, the masters of DE system, such as FE, BE and DRC, access the DRM space invalid, and write operation would be invalid if the address is not in the DRM space.

Invalid access means data cannot be read correctly, only 0 will be returned, and the write operations will be shielded by SMC.

3.18.7. SMC Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| SMC | 0x01C0B000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| CONFIG_REG | 0x0000 | Configuration Register |
| ACTION_REG | 0x0004 | Action Register |
| LKDW_RANGE_REG | 0x0008 | Lockdown Range Register |
| LKDW_SELECT_REG | 0x000C | Lockdown Select Register |
| INT_STATUS_REG | 0x0010 | Interrupt Status Register |
| INT_CLEAR_REG | 0x0014 | Interrupt Clear Register |
| MASTER_BYPASS_REG0 | 0x0018 | Master Bypass Register 0 |
| MASTER_SECURITY_REG0 | 0x001C | Master Security Register 0 |
| FAIL_ADDR_REG | 0x0020 | Fail Address Register |
| FAIL_CTRL_REG | 0x0028 | Fail Control Register |
| FAIL_ID_REG | 0x002C | Fail ID Register |
| SPECULATION_CTRL_REG | 0x0030 | Speculation Control Register |
| SEC_INVER_EN_REG | 0x0034 | Security Inversion Enable Register |
| MASTER_BYPASS_REG1 | 0x0040 | Master Bypass Register 1 |
| MASTER_SECURITY_REG1 | 0x0044 | Master Security Register 1 |
| MASTER_DRM_EN_REG | 0x0050 | Master DRM Enable Register |
| DRM_ILLEGAL_ACCESS_REG0 | 0x0058 | DRM Illegal Access Register 0 |
| DRM_ILLEGAL_ACCESS_REG1 | 0x005C | DRM Illegal Access Register 1 |
| DRM_LOW_SADDR_REG | 0x0060 | DRM Low Start Address Register |
| DRM_HIGH_SADDR_REG | 0x0064 | DRM High Start Address Register |
| DRM_LOW_EADDR_REG | 0x0068 | DRM Low End Address Register |
| DRM_HIGH_EADDR_REG | 0x006C | DRM High End Address Register |
| REGION_SETUP_LOW_REG | 0x0100+N*0x10 | Region Setup Low Register N (N=0~15) |
| REGION_SETUP_HIGH_REG | 0x0104+N*0x10 | Region Setup High Register N (N=0~15) |
| REGION_ATTRIBUTE_REG | 0x0108+N*0x10 | Region Attribute Register N (N=0~15) |

3.18.8. SMC Register Description

3.18.8.1. Configuration Register (Default: 0x00001F0F)

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: CONFIG_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R | 0xF | REGIONS_RTN. Returns the number of the regions that the SMC provides. 0000: Reserved. 0001: 2 regions. 1111: 16 regions. |

3.18.8.2. Action Register (Default: 0x00000001)

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: ACTION_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x1 | SMC_INT_RESP. Control how the SMC uses the bresps[1:0], rresps[1:0], and smc_int signals when a region permission failure occurs: 00: Sets smc_int LOW and issues an OKEY response. 01: Sets smc_int LOW and issues a DECERR response. 10: Sets smc_int HIGH and issues an OKEY response. 11: Sets smc_int HIGH and issues a DECERR response. |

3.18.8.3. Lockdown Range Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0008 | | | Register Name: LKDW_RANGE_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | LOCKDOWN_EN. When set to 1, it enables the lockdown_regions field to control the regions that are to be locked. |
| 30:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | NO_REGIONS_LOCKDOWN. Control the number of regions to lockdown when the enable bit is set to 1. 0000: Region no_of_regions-1 is locked 0001: Region no_of_regions-1 to region no_of_regions-2 are locked |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | 1111: Region no_of_regions-1 to region no_of_regions-16 are locked |
|--|--|--|

Note:

- No_of_regions is the value of the no_of_regions field in the configuration register.
- The value programmed in lockdown_range register must not be greater than no_of_regions-1 else all regions are locked.

3.18.8.4. Lockdown Select Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x000C | | | Register Name: LKDW_SELECT_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | ACCESS_TYPE_SPECU. Modify the access type of the speculation_control register: 0: No effect. The speculation register remains RW. 1: Speculation_control register is RO |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | ACCESS_TYPE_SEC_INV_EN. Modify the access type of the security_inversion_en register. 0: No effect. Security_inversion_en register remains RW. 1: Security_inversion_en register is RO |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ACCESS_TYPE_LOCKDOWN_RANGE. Modify the access type of the lockdown_range register. 0: No effect. Lockdown_range register remains RW 1: Lockdown_range register is RO. |

3.18.8.5. Interrupt Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: INT_STATUS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R | 0x0 | INT_OVERRUN. When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failure since the interrupt was last cleared. |
| 0 | R | 0x0 | INT_STATUS. Return the status of the interrupt. 0: Interrupt is inactive. 1: Interrupt is active. |

3.18.8.6. Interrupt Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: INT_CLEAR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | SMC_CLR_REG. Write any value to the int_clear register sets the : Status bit to 0 in the int_status register Overrun bit to 0 in the int_status register. |

Note:

It will be auto clear after the write operation.

3.18.8.7. Master Bypass Register 0 (Default: 0xFFFFFFFF)

| Offset: 0x0018 | | | Register Name: MST_BYPASS_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0xFFFFFFFF | MASTER_BYPASS. Master n Bypass Enable. If the master n bypass enable is set to 0, the master n access must be through the SMC. 0: Bypass Disable 1: Bypass Enable. |

Note:

- n = 0~31, see the **MASTER ID Table** for detail.
- Bit[31:0] stand for Master ID [31:0].

3.18.8.8. Master Security Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x001C | | | Register Name: MST_SECURITY_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | MASTER_SEC0. Master n (except Cluster CPU, CPUS) Secure Configuration. 0: Secure 1: Non-secure. |

Note:

n = 0~31, see the **MASTER ID Table** for detail.

3.18.8.9. Fail Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0020 | | | Register Name: FAIL_ADDRESS_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | FIRST_ACCESS_FAIL. Return the address bits [31:0] of the first access to fail a region permission check after the interrupt was cleared. For external 16-bit DDR2, the address [2:0] is fixed to zero. For external 32-bit DDR2 and 16-bit DDR3, the address [3:0] is fixed to zero. For external 32-bit DDR3, the address [4:0] is fixed to zero. |

3.18.8.10. Fail Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0028 | | | Register Name: FAIL_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R | 0x0 | READ_WRITE. This bit indicates whether the first access to fail a region permission check was a write or read as: 0: Read access. 1: Write access. |
| 23:22 | / | / | / |
| 21 | R | 0x0 | NON_SECURE. After clearing the interrupt status, this bit indicates whether the first access to fail a region permission check was non-secure. Read as: 0: Secure access. 1: Non-secure access. |
| 20 | R | 0x0 | PRIVILEGED. After clearing the interrupt status, this bit indicates whether the first access to fail a region permission check was privileged. Read as: 0: Unprivileged access. 1: Privileged access. |
| 19:0 | / | / | / |

3.18.8.11. Fail ID Register (Default: 0x00001F00)

| Offset: 0x002C | | | Register Name: FAIL_ID_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R | 0x0 | FAIL_BST_LEN. |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| | | | Fail burst length. 0000:1 word length 1111:16 words length |
| 15:8 | R | 0x1F | Reserved to 0x1F. |
| 7:0 | R | 0x0 | FAIL_MASTER_ID. Fail Master ID. |

Note:

See the **MASTER ID Table** for detail.

3.18.8.12. Speculation Control Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0030 | | | Register Name: SPECULATION_CTRL_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | WRITE_SPECULATION. Write speculation. Control the write access speculation: 0: Write access speculation is enabled. 1: Write access speculation is disabled. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | READ_SPECULATION. Read speculation. Control the read access speculation: 0: Read access speculation is enabled. 1: Read access speculation is disabled. |

3.18.8.13. Security Inversion Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0034 | | | Register Name: SEC_INVER_EN_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | SECURITY_INVERSION_EN. Controls whether the SMC permits security inversion to occur. 0: Security inversion is not permitted. 1: Security inversion is permitted. This enables a region to be accessible to masters in Non-secure state but not accessible to masters in Secure state. |

3.18.8.14. Master Bypass Register 1 (Default: 0x00000007)

| Offset: 0x0040 | | | Register Name: MST_BYPASS_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | MASTER_BYPASS. Master (n+31) Bypass Enable. If the master (n+31) bypass enable is set to 0, the master n access must be through the SMC. 0: Bypass Disable 1: Bypass Enable. |
| | | | |

Note:

See the **MASTER ID Table** for detail.

3.18.8.15. Master Security Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0044 | | | Register Name: MST_SECURITY_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x0 | MASTER_SEC1. Master (n+31) (except Cluster CPU, CPUS) Secure Configuration. 0: Secure 1: Non-secure. |

Note:

See the **MASTER ID Table** for detail.

3.18.8.16. Master DRM Enable Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0050 | | | Register Name: MST_DRM_EN_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | DRM_EN. DRM enable. |
| 30:12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | DRC1_EN. DRC1 enable. |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | DRC0_EN. DRC0 enable. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|------------------------------------|
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | DEBE2_EN. DEBE2 enable. |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | DEBE1_EN. DEBE1 enable. |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | DEBE0_EN. DEBE0 enable. |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | DEFE2_EN. DEFE2 enable. |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | DEFE1_EN. DEFE1 enable. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | DEFE0_EN. DEFE0 enable. |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | VE_DECODE_EN. VE decode enable. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | VE_ENCODE_EN. VE encode enable. |

3.18.8.17. DRM Illegal Access Register 0 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0058 | | | Register Name: DRM_ILLEGAL_ACCESS_REG0 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | DRM_ILACCE_REG0. When a master, which is non-secure, accesses the DRM space, then the relevant bit would be set up. |

3.18.8.18. DRM Illegal Access Register 1 (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x005C | | | Register Name: DRM_ILLEGAL_ACCESS_REG1 |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | RO | 0x0 | DRM_ILACCE_REG1. When a master, which is non-secure, accesses the DRM space, then the relevant bit would be set up. |

3.18.8.19. DRM Low Start Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0060 | | | Register Name: DRM_LOW_SADDR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:15 | R/W | 0x0 | DRM_LOW_SADDR. |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|---|
| 14:0 | / | / | / |
|------|---|---|---|

3.18.8.20. DRM High Start Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0064 | | | Register Name: DRM_HIGH_SADDR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | DRM_HIGH_SADDR. |

3.18.8.21. DRM Low End Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0068 | | | Register Name: DRM_LOW_EADDR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:15 | R/W | 0x0 | DRM_LOW_SADDR. |
| 14:0 | / | / | / |

3.18.8.22. DRM High End Address Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x006C | | | Register Name: DRM_HIGH_EADDR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | DRM_HIGH_SADDR. |

3.18.8.23. Region Setup Low Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0100+N*0x10 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: REGION_SETUP_LOW_REG |
|--------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:15 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>BASE_ADDRESS_LOW.</p> <p>Controls the base address [31:15] of region<n>.</p> <p>The SMC only permits a region to start at address 0x0, or at a multiple of its region size.</p> <p>For example, if the size of a region is 512MB, and it is not at address 0x0, the only valid settings for this field are:</p> <p>17'b00100000000000000000</p> <p>17'b01000000000000000000</p> <p>17'b01100000000000000000</p> <p>17'b10000000000000000000</p> <p>17'b10100000000000000000</p> |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|--|
| | | | 17'b110000000000000000000000 17'b111000000000000000000000 |
| 14:0 | / | / | / |

Note:

- For region 0, this field is Read Only (RO). The SMC sets the base address of region 0 to 0x0.
- The base address should be equal to the DRAM absolutely address.

3.18.8.24. Region Setup High Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0104+N*0x10 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: REGION_SETUP_HIGH_REG |
|--------------------------------|-----|-------------|---|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | BASE_ADDRESS_HIGH The SMC only permits a region to start at address 0x0, or at a multiple of its region size. If you program a region size to be 8GB or more, then the SMC might ignore certain bits depending on the region size. |

3.18.8.25. Region Attribute Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0108+N*0x10 (N=0~15) | | | Register Name: REGION_ATTRIBUTE_REG |
|--------------------------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | R/W | 0x0 | REGION_ATTR_SPN. SP<n>. Permission setting for region <n>. if an AXI transaction occurs to region n, the value in the sp<n> field controls whether the SMC permits the transaction to proceed. . See Table 1 and Table 2 . |
| 27:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | SUB_REGION_DISABLE. Subregion_disable. Regions are split into eight equal-sized sub-regions, and each bit enables the corresponding subregion to be disabled. Bit [15] = 1 subregion 7 is disabled. Bit [14] = 1 subregion 6 is disabled. Bit [13] = 1 subregion 5 is disabled. Bit [12] = 1 subregion 4 is disabled. Bit [11] = 1 subregion 3 is disabled. Bit [10] = 1 subregion 2 is disabled. Bit [9] = 1 subregion 1 is disabled. Bit [8] = 1 subregion 0 is disabled. |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:1 | R/W | 0x0 | REGION_ATTR_SIZE. Size<n>. Size of region<n>, see Region Size Table for detail. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | REGION_ATTR_EN. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | EN<n>. Enable for region<n>. 0: Region < n> is disabled. 1: Region < n> is enabled. |
|--|--|--|---|

Note:

For region 0, this field is reserved except sp<n> field.

Confidential

3.19. SMTA

3.19.1. Overview

Secure Memory Touch Arbiter provides a software interface to the protection bits in a secure system in a TrustZone design. It provides system flexibility that enables to configure different areas of memory as secure or non-secure.

The SMTA includes the following features:

- It has protection bits to enable you to program up to 24 areas of memory as secure or non-secure
- Support 256KB secure RAM (SRAM B)
- It has an APB system bus interface

3.19.2. Signal Description

| Signal Name | Direction | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|--|
| SMTADECPROT0[7:0] | Output | Protection bits: 0: Secure 1: Non-secure |
| SMTADECPROT1[7:0] | Output | Protection bits: 0: Secure 1: Non-secure |
| SMTADECPROT2[7:0] | Output | Protection bits: 0: Secure 1: Non-secure |

3.19.3. Functionalities Description

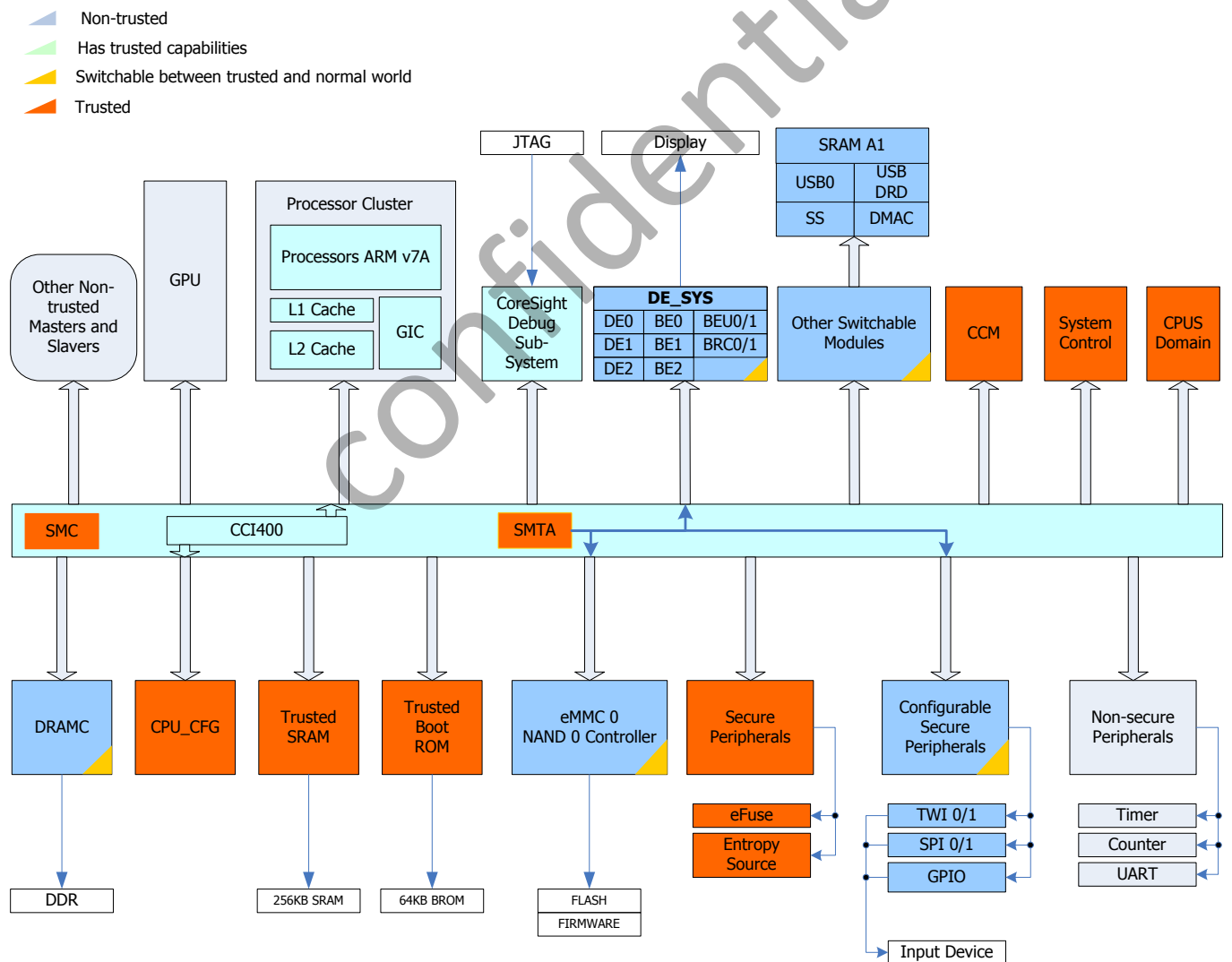
3.19.3.1. Typical Applications

The SMTA provides a software interface to set up memory areas as secure or non-secure. It does this in two ways:

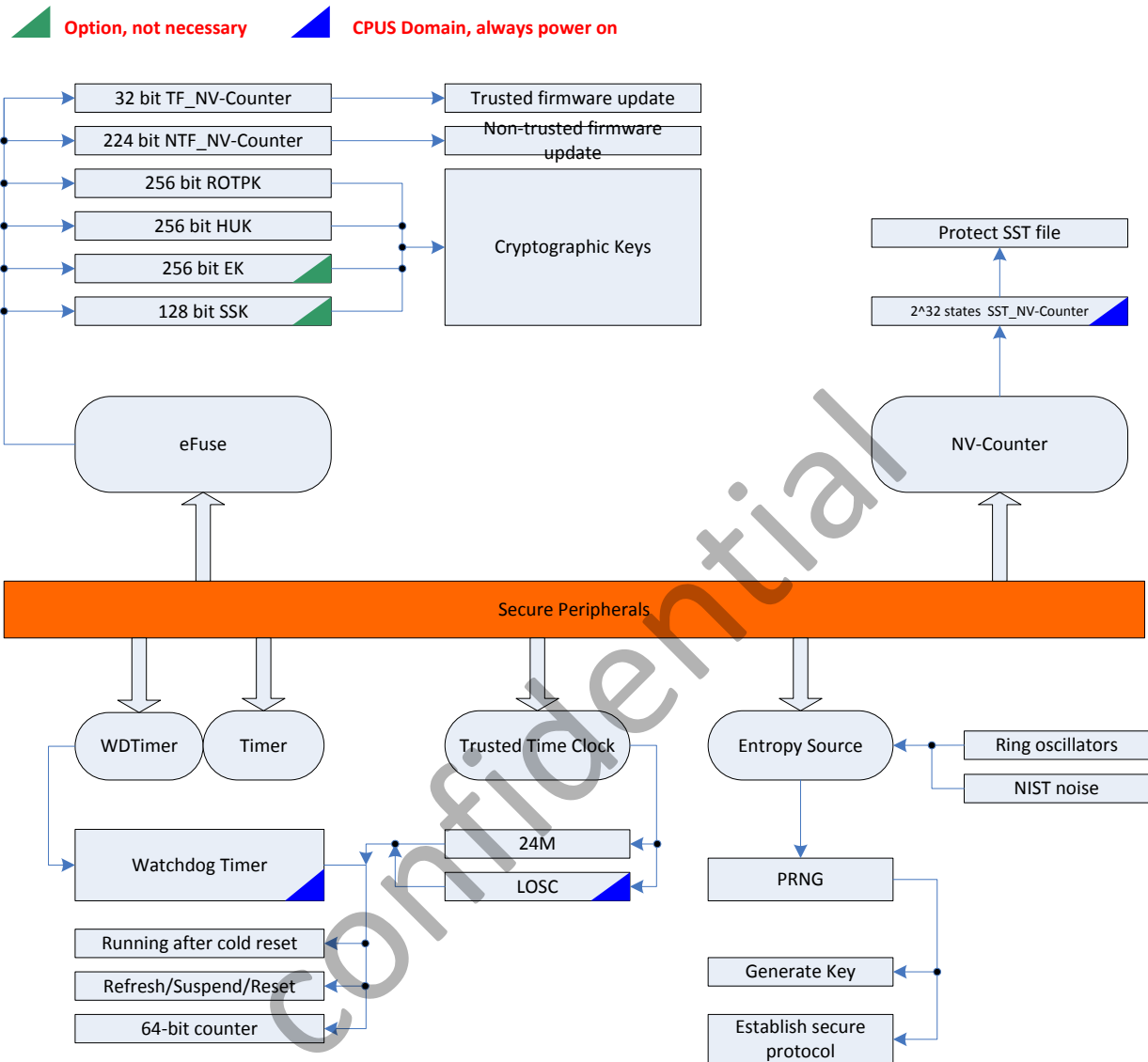
- Programmable protection bits that can be allocated to areas of memory as determined by an external decoder
- Programmable region size value for use by an AXI TrustZone Memory Adapter.

But in the SoC, the secure memory size is 256KB, and you can not use TZMA to split the RAM into two regions, because it is fixed to secure. And the first 4K RAM is used for Cluster CPU0 hot plug, the secure OS can not access the RAM.

3.19.3.2. Functional Block Diagram



Trusted Base System Architecture



Secure Peripherals

3.19.3.3. SMTA Configuration Table

| Register | Bit | SMTA0 | SMTA1 | SMTA2 |
|------------------------|-----|--------|----------|-------|
| SMTADECPORTx (x=0,1,2) | [0] | / | NDFC0 | / |
| | [1] | TWI0 | DMA | / |
| | [2] | TWI1 | SS | / |
| | [3] | SPI0 | SRAM A1 | / |
| | [4] | SPI1 | USB_DRD | / |
| | [5] | GPIO | USB Host | / |
| | [6] | DE_SYS | DRAMC | / |
| | [7] | SD/MMC | / | / |

Confidential

3.19.4. SMTA Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| SMTA | 0x06003400 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| SMTA_DECPORT0_STA_REG | 0x0004 | SMTA Decode Port0 Status Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT0_SET_REG | 0x0008 | SMTA Decode Port0 Set Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT0_CLR_REG | 0x000C | SMTA Decode Port0 Clear Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT1_STA_REG | 0x0010 | SMTA Decode Port1 Status Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT1_SET_REG | 0x0014 | SMTA Decode Port1 Set Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT1_CLR_REG | 0x0018 | SMTA Decode Port1 Clear Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT2_STA_REG | 0x001C | SMTA Decode Port2 Status Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT2_SET_REG | 0x0020 | SMTA Decode Port2 Set Register |
| SMTA_DECPORT2_CLR_REG | 0x0024 | SMTA Decode Port2 Clear Register |

confidential

3.19.5. SMTA Register Description

3.19.5.1. SMTA Decode Port0 Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT0_STA_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | RO | 0x0 | STA_DEC_PROTO_OUT. Show the status of the decode protection output: 0: Decode region corresponding to the bit is secure. 1: Decode region corresponding to the bit is non-secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.2. SMTA Decode Port0 Set Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0008 | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT0_SET_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | WO | 0x0 | SET_DEC_PORT0_OUT. Sets the corresponding decode protection output: 0: No effect. 1: Set decode region to non-secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.3. SMTA Decode Port0 Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x000C | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT0_CLR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | WO | 0x0 | CLR_DEC_PORT0_OUT. Sets the corresponding decode protection output: 0: No effect. 1: Set decode region to secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.4. SMTA Decode Port1 Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT1_STA_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | RO | 0x0 | STA_DEC_PROT1_OUT. Show the status of the decode protection output: 0: Decode region corresponding to the bit is secure. 1: Decode region corresponding to the bit is non-secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.5. SMTA Decode Port1 Set Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT1_SET_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | WO | 0x0 | SET_DEC_PORT1_OUT. Sets the corresponding decode protection output: 0: No effect. 1: Set decode region to non-secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.6. SMTA Decode Port1 Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0018 | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT1_CLR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | WO | 0x0 | CLR_DEC_PORT1_OUT. Sets the corresponding decode protection output: 0: No effect. 1: Set decode region to secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.7. SMTA Decode Port2 Status Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| | | | |
|----------------|--|--|---|
| Offset: 0x001C | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT2_STA_REG |
|----------------|--|--|---|

| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
|------|-----|-------------|--|
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | RO | 0x0 | STA_DEC_PROT2_OUT. Show the status of the decode protection output: 0: Decode region corresponding to the bit is secure. 1: Decode region corresponding to the bit is non-secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.8. SMTA Decode Port2 Set Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0020 | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT2_SET_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | WO | 0x0 | SET_DEC_PORT2_OUT. Sets the corresponding decode protection output: 0: No effect. 1: Set decode region to non-secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.5.9. SMTA Decode Port2 Clear Register (Default: 0x00000000)

| Offset: 0x0024 | | | Register Name: SMTA_DECPORT2_CLR_REG |
|----------------|-----|-------------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | WO | 0x0 | CLR_DEC_PORT2_OUT. Sets the corresponding decode protection output: 0: No effect. 1: Set decode region to secure. There is one bit of the register for each protection output (See the SMTA Configuration Table in detail). |

3.19.6. Programming Guidelines

- The the space address of a module controller is defined as secure, non-secure master cannot visit this area, as a result, only 0 will be returned as a result, and write operations are invalid. Innormal access will not lead to system exception.
- The secure property of SRAM B cannot be modified, fixed to be secure. The first 4K space is used for hot plug function of Cluster CPU0, which cannot be visited by secure system.

Confidential

3.20. GPADC

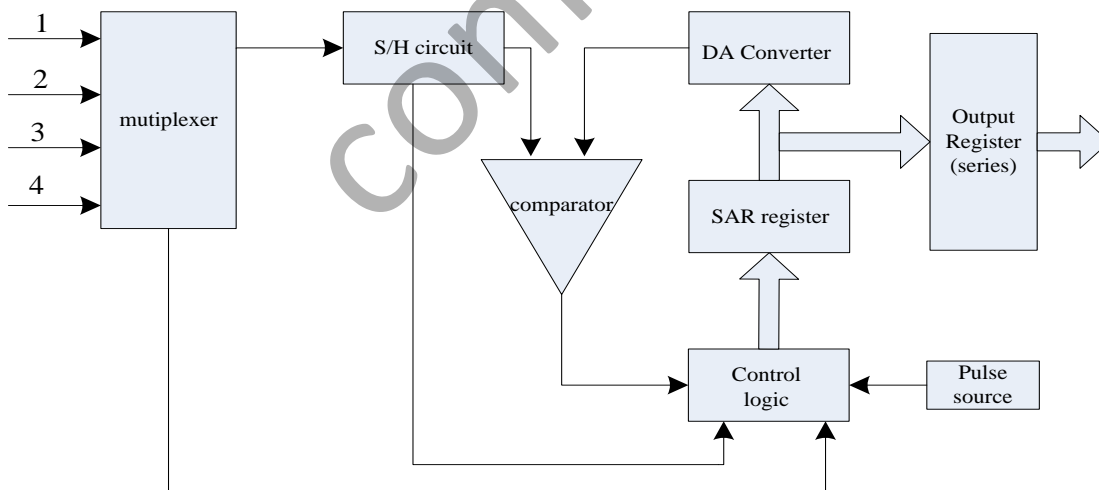
3.20.1. Overview

The general purpose ADC is a 12-bit sampling analog-to-digital converter with 4-channel multiplexer which can directly access any of 4-single-end analog signals. The ADC is a type of successive-approximation-register (SAR) converter and it can operate at up to a 1 MSPS conversion rate;

It features:

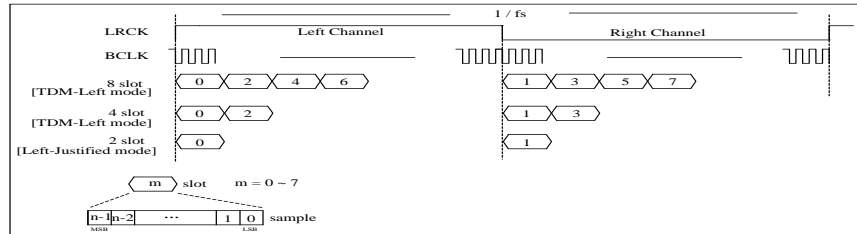
- Supports APB 32-bits bus width
- Interrupt support
- 12 bit SAR type A/D converter
- 4-channel multiplexer
- 32 FIFO depth of data register
- Power Supply Voltage:1.8V
- Analog Input Range:0 to 1.8V
- Maximum Sampling frequency: 1 MHz
- Low power dissipation

3.20.2. Block Diagram



3.20.3. Clock Tree and ADC Conversion Time

3.20.3.1. Clock Tree



ADC Clock Tree

3.20.3.2. A/D Conversion Time

When the clock source is 24MHz and the scale value M*N is 6, total 12-bit conversion time is as follows.

$$\text{CLK_IN} = 24\text{MHz}/6 = 4\text{MHz}$$

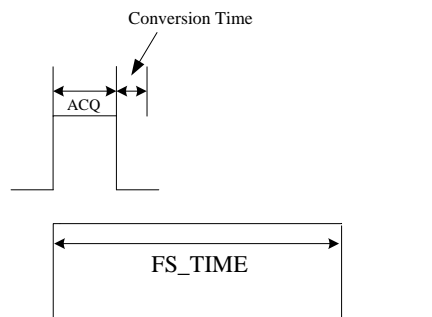
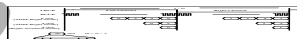
$$\text{Conversion Time} = 1/(4\text{MHz}/14\text{Cycles}) = 3.50\mu\text{s}$$

$$\text{If ADC acquire time divider N is 5, then TACQ} = 1/(4\text{MHz}/6) = 1.50\mu\text{s}$$

FS_TIME (configured by the FS_DIV register) bases on the summation of Conversion Time and TACQ. The FS_TIME must be greater or equal than (TACQ + Conversion Time)

$$\text{FS_TIME} \geq \text{TACQ} + \text{Conversion Time} = 5.0\mu\text{s}$$

Then ADC Sample Frequency Divider



General ADC Conversion phase

Note: This A/D converter was designed to operate at maximum 24MHz clock, and the conversion rate can go up to 1 MSPS.

3.20.4. Programming Guide

- Configure the GPADC Clock Control Register, set Bit 17 of APB0 Module Clock Gating Register and Bit 17 of APB0 Module Software Reset Register to select the clock source.
- Configure the ADC PORT IO Configure Register to select the function of the ADC PORT
- FS_DIV and TACQ must meet the following in equation:
$$FS_TIME \geq (TACQ + \text{Conversion Time}).$$
- Configure the ADC Interrupt & FIFO Control Register to choose read how many GPADC convert result in one interrupt function or flush the FIFO.
- Then enable the ADC channel and ADC by configure ADC Control Register 1.
- Configure ADC Control Register 1 to enable the ADC Calibration.
- Every pin can be set as ADC input channel、general input、general output, just change the value of ADC_IO_CONFIG register.
- When the ADC FIFO Data Available IRQ happened, the CPU can read values from the FIFO .
- When the ADC FIFO Over-Run IRQ happened, the CPU can flush the FIFO.

Confidential

3.20.5. GPADC Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|---------------------|--------------|
| General Purpose ADC | 0x06004C00 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| ADC_CTRL0 | 0x00 | ADC Control Register 0 |
| ADC_CTRL1 | 0x04 | ADC Control Register 1 |
| ADC_INT_FIFOC | 0x08 | ADC Interrupt FIFO Control Register |
| ADC_INT_FIFOS | 0x0c | ADC Interrupt FIFO Status Register |
| ADC_DATA | 0x10 | ADC Data Register |
| ADC_CDATA | 0x14 | ADC Common Data Register |
| ADC_IO_CONFIG | 0x18 | ADC IO Configuration Register |
| ADC_PORT_DATA | 0x20 | ADC IO Port Data Register |

confidential

3.20.6. GPADC Register Description

3.20.6.1. ADC Control Register 0

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: ADC_CTRL0 |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default /Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0xF | FS_DIV. ADC Sample Frequency Divider $CLK_IN/(n+1)$ |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TACQ. ADC acquire time $CLK_IN/(N+1)$ |

Notes: This register is configured to control the conversion rate of the SAR ADC. The ADC can work at a maximum up to 1 MSPS. FS_DIV and TACQ must meet the following in equation: $FS_TIME \geq (TACQ + \text{Conversion Time})$.

3.20.6.2. ADC Control Register 1

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: ADC_CTRL1 |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default /Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/ W | 0x0 | ADC_FIRST_DLY. ADC First Convert Delay setting, ADC conversion of each channel is delayed by N samples |
| 23:22 | / | / | / |
| 21:20 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_OP_BIAS.(Adjust the bandwidth of the ADC amplifier) ADC OP Bias |
| 19:18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_CALI_EN. ADC Calibration 1: start Calibration, it is clear to 0 after calibration |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_EN. ADC Function Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_CHAN3_SELECT. Analog input channel 3 Select 0: Disable |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 1: Enable |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_CHAN2_SELECT. Analog input channel 2 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_CHAN1_SELECT. Analog input channel 1 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_CHAN0_SELECT. Analog input channel 0 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable |

Notes: Channel 0~3 can be selected at the same time, but N channel selected, each channel has 1/N full speed of the ADC. When there are only one channel selected, it has the full conversion rate.

3.20.6.3. ADC Interrupt & FIFO Control Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: ADC_INT_FIFOC |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:18 | / | / | |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_OVERRUN_IRQ_EN. ADC FIFO Over Run IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_DATA_IRQ_EN. ADC FIFO Data Available IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0xF | ADC_FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL. Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for ADC Trigger Level = TXTL + 1 |
| 7:5 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_FIFO_FLUSH. ADC FIFO Flush Write '1' to flush TX FIFO, self clear to '0' |
| 3:0 | / | / | / |

3.20.6.4. ADC Interrupt& FIFO Status Register

| Offset: 0x0c | | | Register Name: ADC_INT_FIFOS |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0x0 | FIFO_OVERRUN_PENDING. ADC FIFO Over Run IRQ pending 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Overrun Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | FIFO_DATA_PENDING. ADC FIFO Data Available pending Bit 0: NO Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Available Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:8 | R | 0x0 | RXA_CNT. ADC FIFO available Sample Word Counter |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

3.20.6.5. ADC Data Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: ADC_DATA |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|---|-----|---|
| 11:0 | R | 0x0 | ADC_DATA. ADC analog input data (FIFO address) |
|------|---|-----|---|

Notes: The data stored in this FIFO bases on ADC_CHAN(3~0)_SELECT. If four channels are all enable, FIFO will access the input data in successive turn, first is ADC_CHAN0 data, then ADC_CHAN1, ADC_CHAN2, ADC_CHAN3 data. If there are only two or three channels selected, such as ADC_CHAN0 and ADC_CHAN3, firstly ADC_CHAN0 input data is accessed, then ADC_CHAN3 input data.

3.20.6.6. ADC Common Data Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: ADC_CDAT |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description Default: 0x0000_0000 |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_CDAT. ADC Common Data |

3.20.6.7. ADC IO Configure Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: ADC_IO_CONFIG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:15 | / | / | / |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x2 | CHAN3_IO_SELECT Channel 3 IO Port Function Select: 000: Input 001:Output 010: CHAN3 011:/ 100: / 101:/ 110: / 111:/ |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x2 | CHAN2_IO_SELECT Channel 2 IO Port Function Select: 000: Input 001:Output |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 010: CHAN2 011:/ 100: / 101:/ 110: / 111:/ |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x2 | CHAN1_IO_SELECT Channel 1 IO Port Function Select: 000: Input 001:Output 010: CHAN1 011:/ 100: / 101:/ 110: / 111:/ |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x2 | CHAN0_IO_SELECT Channel 0 IO Port Function Select: 000: Input 001:Output 010: CHAN0 011:/ 100: / 101:/ 110: / 111:/ |

3.20.6.8. ADC Port Data Register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: ADC_PORT_DATA |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_PORT_DATA ADC Port Data Value, CHAN3, CHAN2, CHAN1, CHAN0 |

3.21. Thermal Sensor Controller

3.21.1. Overview

The thermal sensors have become common elements in wide range of modern system on chip (SOC) platform, which can be used to constantly monitor the temperature on the chip.

A80 embeds four thermal sensors in possible hot spots on the die, which located beside two clusters CPU, one cluster GPU and DRAM interface. The thermal sensor Generates interrupt to SW to lower temperature via DVFS, on reaching a certain thermal threshold. Sensor0 located beside the big CPU, Sensor1 located beside the DRAM, Sensor2 located beside the GPU and Sensor3 located beside the small CPU.

It features:

- Low power dissipation
- Power supply voltage:1.8V
- Support up to four thermal sensors
- Periodic temperature measurement
- Averaging filter for thermal sensor reading
- Support over-temperature protection interrupt and over-temperature alarm interrupt

3.21.2. Thermal Sensor Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|----------------|--------------|
| Thermal Sensor | 0x06004C00 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| THS_CTRL | 0x40 | THS Control Register |
| THS_INT_CTRL | 0x44 | THS Interrupt Control Register |
| THS_STAT | 0x48 | THS Status Register |
| THS_ALARM_CTRL0 | 0x50 | Alarm Threshold Control Register 0 |
| THS_ALARM_CTRL1 | 0x54 | Alarm Threshold Control Register 1 |
| THS_ALARM_CTRL2 | 0x58 | Alarm Threshold Control Register 2 |
| THS_ALARM_CTRL3 | 0x5c | Alarm Threshold Control Register 3 |
| THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL0 | 0x60 | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 0 |
| THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL1 | 0x64 | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 1 |
| THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL2 | 0x68 | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 2 |
| THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL3 | 0x6c | Shutdown Threshold Control Register 3 |
| THS_FILTER | 0x70 | Average Filter Control Register |
| THS0_1_CDAT | 0x74 | Thermal Sensor0_1 Calibration Data |
| THS2_3_CDAT | 0x78 | Thermal Sensor2_3 Calibration Data |
| THS0_DATA | 0x80 | THS0 Data Register |
| THS1_DATA | 0x84 | THS1 Data Register |
| THS2_DATA | 0x88 | THS2 Data Register |
| THS3_DATA | 0x8c | THS3 Data Register |

3.21.3. Thermal Sensor Register Description

3.21.3.1. THS Control Register

| Offset: 0x40 | | | Register Name: THS_CTRL |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default /Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0x4 | SENSOR_ACQ. Sensor acquire time $CLK_IN/(N+1)$ |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | SENSE3_EN. Enable temperature measurement on sense point 3 0:Disable 1:Enable |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | SENSE2_EN. Enable temperature measurement on sense point 2 0:Disable 1:Enable |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | SENSE1_EN. Enable temperature measurement on sense point 1 0:Disable 1:Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | SENSE0_EN. Enable temperature measurement on sense point 0 0:Disable 1:Enable |

3.21.3.2. THS Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x44 | | | Register Name: THS_INT_CTRL |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default /Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | R/W | 0x0 | THERMAL_PER. $4096*(n+1)/CLK_IN$ |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | THS3_DATA_IRQ_EN. Selects Temperature measurement data of sensing point 3 0: No select |

| | | | |
|----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 1: Select |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | THS2_DATA_IRQ_EN. Selects Temperature measurement data of sensing point 2 0: No select 1: Select |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | THS1_DATA_IRQ_EN. Selects Temperature measurement data of sensing point 1 0: No select 1: Select |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | THS0_DATA_IRQ_EN. Selects Temperature measurement data of sensing point 0 0: No select 1: Select |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT3_EN. Selects shutdown interrupt for sensing point 3 0: No select 1: Select |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT2_EN. Selects shutdown interrupt for sensing point 2 0: No select 1: Select |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT1_EN. Selects shutdown interrupt for sensing point 1 0: No select 1: Select |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT0_EN. Selects shutdown interrupt for sensing point 0 0: No select 1: Select |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT3_EN. Selects Alert interrupt for sensing point 3 0: No select 1: Select |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT2_EN. Selects Alert interrupt for sensing point 2 0: No select 1: Select |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT1_EN. Selects Alert interrupt for sensing point 1 0: No select 1: Select |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT0_EN. Selects Alert interrupt for sensing point 0 0: No select 1: Select |

3.21.3.3. THS Status Register

| Offset: 0x48 | | | Register Name: THS_STAT |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | THS3_DATA_IRQ_STS. Data interrupt status for sensing point 3 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | THS2_DATA_IRQ_STS. Data interrupt status for sensing point2 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | THS1_DATA_IRQ_STS. Data interrupt status for sensing point 1 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | THS0_DATA_IRQ_STS. Data interrupt status for sensing point 0 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT3_STS. Shutdown interrupt status for sensing point 3 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT2_STS. Shutdown interrupt status for sensing point 2 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT1_STS. Shutdown interrupt status for sensing point 1 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | SHUT_INT0_STS. Shutdown interrupt status for sensing point 0 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT3_STS. Alert interrupt status for sensing point 3 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT2_STS. Selects Alert interrupt for sensing point 2 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT1_STS. Selects Alert interrupt for sensing point 1 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ALARM_INT0_STS. Selects Alert interrupt for sensing point 0 Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails |

3.21.3.4. Alarm Threshold Control Register 0

| Offset: 0x50 | | | Register Name: THS_ALARM_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x51A | ALARM0_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 0 Alarm Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFFF | Reserved to 0xFFFF |

3.21.3.5. Alarm Threshold Control Register 1

| Offset: 0x54 | Register Name: THS_ALARM_CTRL |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
|--------------|-------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|------------|-------------|---|
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x51A | ALARM1_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 1 Alarm Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFFF | Reserved to 0xFFFF |

3.21.3.6. Alarm Threshold Control Register 2

| Offset: 0x58 | | | Register Name: THS_ALARM_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x51A | ALARM2_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 2 Alarm Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFFF | Reserved to 0xFFFF |

3.21.3.7. Alarm Threshold Control Register 3

| Offset: 0x5c | | | Register Name: THS_ALARM_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x51A | ALARM3_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 3 Alarm Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFFF | Reserved to 0xFFFF |

3.21.3.8. Shutdown Threshold Control Register 0

| Offset: 0x60 | | | Register Name: THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|--------|---|
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x3F0 | SHUT0_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 0 Shutdown Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFFF | Reserved to 0xFFFF |

3.21.3.9. Shutdown Threshold Control Register 1

| Offset: 0x64 | | | Register Name: THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x3F0 | SHUT1_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 1 Shutdown Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFFF | Reserved to 0xFFFF |

3.21.3.10. Shutdown Threshold Control Register 2

| Offset: 0x68 | | | Register Name: THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x3F0 | SHUT2_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 2 Shutdown Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFFF | Reserved to 0xFFFF |

3.21.3.11. Shutdown Threshold Control Register 3

| Offset: 0x6c | | | Register Name: THP_SHUTDOWN_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-------|---|
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x3F0 | SHUT3_T_HOT. Thermal sensor 3 Shutdown Threshold for hot temperature |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0xFFF | Reserved to 0xFFF |

3.21.3.12. Average Filter Control Register

| Offset: 0x70 | | | Register Name: THS_FILTER |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | FILTER_EN. Filter Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x1 | FILTER_TYPE. Average Filter Type 00: 2 01: 4 10: 8 11: 16 |

3.21.3.13. Thermal Sensor0_1 Calibration Data Register

| Offset: 0x74 | | | Register Name: THS0_1_CDAT |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x800 | THES1_CDAT. Thermal Sensor 1 calibration data |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-------|---|
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0x800 | THES0_CDATA. Thermal Sensor 0 calibration data |

3.21.3.14. Thermal Sensor2_3 Calibration Data Register

| Offset: 0x78 | | | Register Name: THS2_3_CDAT |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0x800 | THES3_CDATA. Thermal Sensor 1 calibration data |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0x800 | THES2_CDATA. Thermal Sensor 0 calibration data |

3.21.3.15. THS0 Data Register

| Offset: 0x80 | | | Register Name: THS0_DATA |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0x0 | THS0_DATA. Temperature measurement data of sensing point 0 |

3.21.3.16. THS1 Data Register

| Offset: 0x84 | | | Register Name: THS1_DATA |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0x0 | THS1_DATA. Temperature measurement data of sensing point 1 |

3.21.3.17. THS2 Data Register

| Offset: 0x88 | | | Register Name: THS2_DATA |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0x0 | THS2_DATA. Temperature measurement data of sensing point 2 |

3.21.3.18. THS3 Data Register

| Offset: 0x8c | | | Register Name: THS3_DATA |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R | 0x0 | THS3_DATA. Temperature measurement data of sensing point 3 |

confidential

3.21.4. Programming Guide

- 1) Configure the GPADC Clock Control Register, set Bit 17 of APB0 Module Clock Gating Register and Bit 17 of APB0 Module Software Reset Register to select the clock source.
- 2) Configure THS Interrupt Control Register to set the THERMAL_PER and IRQ
- 3) Configure the Alarm threshold Control Register and Shutdown threshold Control Register to set the ALARM_T_HOT and SHUT_T_HOT.
- 4) Configure THS Control Register to set the SENSOR_ACQ and enable the sensors
- 5) Before enable the thermal sensor, we need get the Thermal Sensor Calibration Data

(THES0_CDATA) = (0x06003844~0x06003845)

(THES1_CDATA) = (0x06003846~0x06003847)

(THES2_CDATA)= (0x06003848~0x06003849)

(THES3_CDATA) = (0x0600384A~0x0600384C)

- 6) The real temperature value of each sensor is Tem, then

$$\text{Tem} = (\text{THS_DATA} - 2794) / -14.882$$

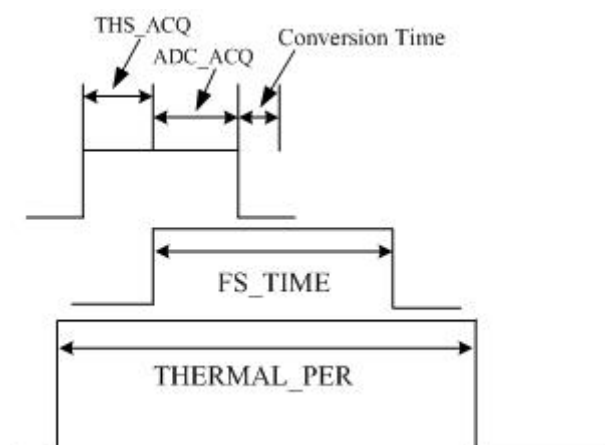
Temperature/Data relationships

| TEMP | DIGITAL OUTPUT(Binary) | DIGITAL OUTPUT(Hex) |
|--------|------------------------|---------------------|
| +125°C | 001110100110 | 0x3A6 |
| +113°C | 010001011001 | 0x459 |
| +85°C | 010111111001 | 0x5F9 |
| +60°C | 011101101110 | 0x76E |
| +25°C | 100101110110 | 0x976 |
| -20°C | 110000010100 | 0xC14 |

Reading back the temperature from the temperature value register requires a 2-byte read. Use 12-bit temperature data format.

- 7) Timing

Thermal sensor work timing must be like this:



Confidential

3.22. KeyADC

3.22.1. Overview

KeyADC is 6-bit resolution ADC for key application. The KEYADC can work up to 250Hz conversion rate.

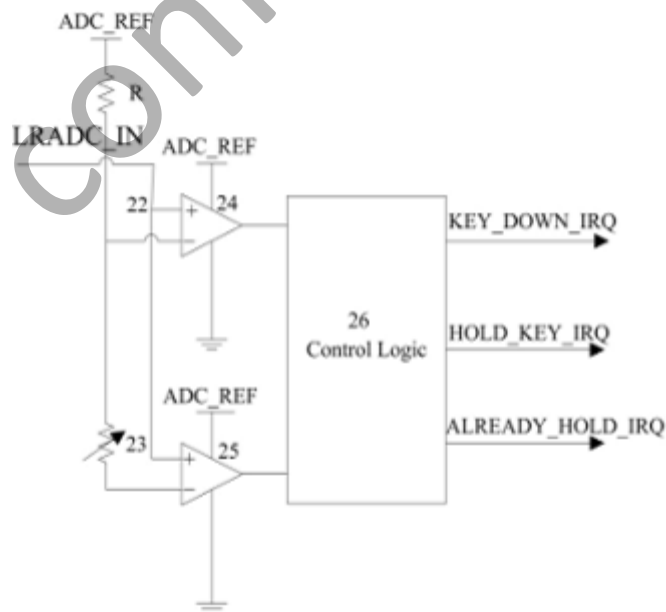
Features:

- Supports APB 32-bits bus width
- Support interrupt
- Support Hold Key and General Key
- Support Single Key and Continue Key mode
- Support 6-bits resolution
- Voltage input range between 0V to 1.35V
- Sample rate up to 250Hz

3.22.2. Principle of operation

The KEYADC converted data can accessed by interrupt and polling method. If software can't access the last converted data instantly, the new converted data would update the old one at new sampling data.

Hold Key and General Key Function Introduction



When ADC_IN Signal change from 1.8V to less than 1.35V (Level A), the comparator24 send first interrupt to control logic; When ADC_IN Signal change from 1.35V to less than certain level (Program can set), the comparator25 give second interrupt. If the control Logic get the first interrupt, In a certain time range (program can set), doesn't get

second interrupt, it will send hold key interrupt to the host; If the control Logic get the first interrupt, In a certain time range (program can set), get second interrupt, it will send key down interrupt to the host; If the control logic only get the second interrupt, doesn't get the first interrupt, it will send already hold interrupt to the host.

The KEYADC have three mode, Normal Mode、Single Mode and Continue Mode. Normal mode is that the KEYADC will report the result data of each convert all the time when the key is down. Single Mode is that the KEYADC will only report the first convert result data when the key is down. Continue Mode is that the KEYADC will report one of $8 \times (N+1)$ (N is program can set) sample convert result data when key is down.

The KEYADC is support four sample rate such as 250Hz、125Hz、62.5Hz and 32.25Hz, you can configure the value of KEYADC_SAMPLE_RATE to select the fit sample rate.

Confidential

3.22.3. KEYADC Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| KEYADC | 0x06001800 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| KEYADC_CTRL | 0x00 | KEYADC Control Register |
| KEYADC_INTC | 0x04 | KEYADC Interrupt Control Register |
| KEYADC_INTS | 0x08 | KEYADC Interrupt Status Register |
| KEYADC_DATA0 | 0x0c | KEYADC Data Register 0 |
| KEYADC_DATA1 | 0x10 | KEYADC Data Register 1 |

confidential

3.22.4. KEYADC Register Description

3.22.4.1. KEYADC Control Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: KEYADC_CTRL |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x1 | FIRST_CONVERT_DLY. ADC First Convert Delay setting, ADC conversion is delayed by n samples |
| 23:22 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC_CHAN_SELECT. ADC channel select 00: ADC0 channel 01: ADC1 channel 1x: ADC0&ADC1 channel |
| 21:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CONTINUE_TIME_SELECT. Continue Mode time select, one of 8*(N+1) sample as a valuable sample data |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:12 | R/W | 0x0 | KEY_MODE_SELECT. Key Mode Select: 00: Normal Mode 01: Single Mode 10: Continue Mode |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0x1 | LEVELA_B_CNT. Level A to Level B time threshold select, judge ADC convert value in level A to level B in n+1 samples |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6 | R/W | 0x1 | KEYADC_HOLD_EN. KEYADC Sample hold Enable 0: Disable |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 1: Enable |
| 5: 4 | R/W | 0x2 | LEVELB_VOL. Level B Corresponding Data Value setting (the real voltage value) 00: 0x3C (~1.285v) 01: 0x39 (~1.221v) 10: 0x36 (~1.157v) 11: 0x33 (~1.092v) |
| 3: 2 | R/W | 0x2 | KEYADC_SAMPLE_RATE. KEYADC Sample Rate 00: 250 Hz 01: 125 Hz 10: 62.5 Hz 11: 32.25 Hz |
| 1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | KEYADC_EN. KEYADC enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

3.22.4.2. KEYADC Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: KEYADC_INTC |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC1_KEYUP_IRQ_EN. ADC 1 Key Up IRQ Enable |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC1_ALRDY_HOLD_IRQ_EN. ADC 1 Already Hold Key IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC 1 Hold Key IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC1_KEYIRQ_EN. ADC 1 Key IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC1_DATA_IRQ_EN. ADC 1 DATA IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 7:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC0_KEYUP_IRQ_EN. ADC 0 Key Up IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC0_ALRDY_HOLD_IRQ_EN. ADC 0 Already Hold IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC0_HOLD_IRQ_EN. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | ADC 0 Hold Key IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC0_KEYDOWN_EN ADC 0 Key Down Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC0_DATA_IRQ_EN. ADC 0 Data IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

3.22.4.3. KEYADC Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: KEYADC_INTS |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC1_KEYUP_PENDING. ADC 1 Key up pending Bit When general key pull up, it the corresponding interrupt is enabled. 0: No IRQ 1: IRQ Pending Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC1_ALRDY_HOLD_PENDING. ADC 1 Already Hold Pending Bit When hold key pull down and pull the general key down, if the corresponding interrupt is enabled. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | <p>0: No IRQ</p> <p>1: IRQ Pending</p> <p>Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable</p> |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ADC1_HOLDKEY_PENDING.</p> <p>ADC 1 Hold Key pending Bit</p> <p>When Hold key pull down, the status bit is set and the interrupt line is set if the corresponding interrupt is enabled.</p> <p>0: NO IRQ</p> <p>1: IRQ Pending</p> <p>Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable.</p> |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ADC1_KEYDOWN_IRQ_PENDING.</p> <p>ADC 1 Key Down IRQ Pending Bit</p> <p>When General key pull down, the status bit is set and the interrupt line is set if the corresponding interrupt is enabled.</p> <p>0: No IRQ</p> <p>1: IRQ Pending</p> <p>Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable.</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ADC1_DATA_IRQ_PENDING.</p> <p>ADC 1 Data IRQ Pending Bit</p> <p>0: No IRQ</p> <p>1: IRQ Pending</p> <p>Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable.</p> |
| 7:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ADC0_KEYUP_PENDING.</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | <p>ADC 0 Key up pending Bit</p> <p>When general key pull up, it the corresponding interrupt is enabled.</p> <p>0: No IRQ</p> <p>1: IRQ Pending</p> <p>Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ADC0_ALRDY_HOLD_PENDING.</p> <p>ADC 0 Already Hold Pending Bit</p> <p>When hold key pull down and pull the general key down, if the corresponding interrupt is enabled.</p> <p>0: No IRQ</p> <p>1: IRQ Pending</p> <p>Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ADC0_HOLDKEY_PENDING.</p> <p>ADC 0 Hold Key pending Bit</p> <p>When Hold key pull down, the status bit is set and the interrupt line is set if the corresponding interrupt is enabled.</p> <p>0: NO IRQ</p> <p>1: IRQ Pending</p> <p>Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ADC0_KEYDOWN_PENDING.</p> <p>ADC 0 Key Down IRQ Pending Bit</p> <p>When General key pull down, the status bit is set and the interrupt line is set if the corresponding interrupt is enabled.</p> <p>0: No IRQ</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 1: IRQ Pending Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | ADC0_DATA_PENDING. ADC 0 Data IRQ Pending Bit 0: No IRQ 1: IRQ Pending Notes: Writing 1 to the bit will clear it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enable. |

3.22.4.4. KEYADC Data Register 0

| Offset: 0x0c | | | Register Name: KEYADC_DATA0 |
|--------------|------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:0 | R | 0x0 | KEYADC0_DATA. KEYADC 0 Data |

3.22.4.5. KEYADC Data Register 1

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: KEYADC_DATA1 |
|--------------|------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:0 | R | 0x0 | KEYADC1_DATA. KEYADC 1 Data |

3.23. Port Controller

3.23.1. Overview

The chip has 8 ports for multi-functional input/out pins. They are shown below:

- Port A(PA): 18 input/output port
- Port B(PB): 20 input/output port
- Port C(PC): 20 input/output port
- Port D(PD): 28 input/output port
- Port E(PE) : 21 input/output port
- Port F(PF) : 6 input/output port
- Port G(PG) : 16 input/output port
- Port H(PH) : 22 input/output port

For various system configurations, these ports can be easily configured by software. All these ports can be configured as GPIO if multiplexed functions are not used. The total 5 group external PIO interrupt sources are supported and interrupt mode can be configured by software.

Confidential

3.23.2. Port Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| PIO | 0x06000800 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|-------------------|---|
| Pn_CFG0 | n*0x24+0x00 | Port n Configuration Register 0 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_CFG1 | n*0x24+0x04 | Port n Configuration Register 1 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_CFG2 | n*0x24+0x08 | Port n Configuration Register 2 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_CFG3 | n*0x24+0x0C | Port n Configuration Register 3 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_DAT | n*0x24+0x10 | Port n Data Register (n from 0 to 8) |
| Pn_DRV0 | n*0x24+0x14 | Port n Multi-Driving Register 0 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_DRV1 | n*0x24+0x18 | Port n Multi-Driving Register 1 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_PUL0 | n*0x24+0x1C | Port n Pull Register 0 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_PUL1 | n*0x24+0x20 | Port n Pull Register 1 (n from 0 to 7) |
| Pn_INT_CFG0 | 0x200+n*0x20+0x00 | PIO Interrupt Configuration Register 0 |
| Pn_INT_CFG1 | 0x200+n*0x20+0x04 | PIO Interrupt Configuration Register 1 |
| Pn_INT_CFG2 | 0x200+n*0x20+0x08 | PIO Interrupt Configuration Register 2 |
| Pn_INT_CFG3 | 0x200+n*0x20+0x0C | PIO Interrupt Configuration Register 3 |
| Pn_INT_CTL | 0x200+n*0x20+0x10 | PIO Interrupt Control Register |
| Pn_INT_STA | 0x200+n*0x20+0x14 | PIO Interrupt Status Register |
| Pn_INT_DEB | 0x200+n*0x20+0x18 | PIO Interrupt Debounce Register |
| Pn_GRP_CONFIG | 0x300+n*0x04 | PIO Group Configuration Register |

3.23.3. Port Register Description

3.23.3.1. PA Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: PA_CFG0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | PA7_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--------------------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:RMII-TXD3/MII-TXD3 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_RING | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PA_EINT7 | 111:IO Disable |
| 27 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA6_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:MII-RXERR | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_DCD | 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT6 | 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA5_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-RXCTL/MII-RXDV | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_DSR | 101:Reserved |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT5 | 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA4_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-RXCK/MII-RXCK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_DTR | 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT4 | 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA3_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-RXD0/MII-RXD0 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_CTS | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT3 | 111:IO Disable |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 11 | / | / | |
| | | | PA2_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-RXD1/MII-RXD1 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_RTS 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT2 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | |
| | | | PA1_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-RXD2/MII-RXD2 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_RX 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT1 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | |
| | | | PA0_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-RXD3/MII-RXD3 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:UART1_TX 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT0 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.2. PA Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: PA_CFG1 |
|--------------|---------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 |
| Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| | | | PA15_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-CLKIN/MII-COL 011:Reserved |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--------------------------|----------------|
| | | | 100:SPI1_CLK | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PA_EINT15 | 111:IO Disable |
| 27 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA14_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:MII-TXERR | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:SPI1_CS0 | 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT14 | 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA13_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-TXCTL/MII-TXEN | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:PWM3_N | 101:Reserved |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT13 | 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA12_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-TXCK/MII-TXCK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:PWM3_P | 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT12 | 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| | | | PA11_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:MII-CRS | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:CLKB_OUT | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PA_EINT11 | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | | |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | PA10_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-TXD0/MII-TXD0 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:CLKA_OUT 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PA_EINT10 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | PA9_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-TXD1/MII-TXD1 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:ECLK_IN1 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PA_EINT9 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | PA8_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:RGMII-TXD2/MII-TXD2 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:ECLK_IN0 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PA_EINT8 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.3. PA Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: PA_CFG1 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0077 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | / | / | |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | PA17_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:EMDIO 011:Reserved |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------|----------------|
| | | | 100:SPI1_MISO | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PA_EINT17 | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | PA16_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:EMDC | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:SPI1_MOSI | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PA_EINT16 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.4. PA Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x0C | | | Register Name: PA_CFG1 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.5. PA Data Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: PA_DAT |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:0 | R/W | 0 | PA_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.6. PA Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: PA_DRV0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x5555_5555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x1 | PA_DRV |
| (i=0~15) | | | PA[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| | | | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.7. PA Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: PA_DRV1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0005 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x1 | PA_DRV |
| (i=0~1) | | | PA[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 16~17) |
| | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| | | | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.8. PA Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0x1C | | | Register Name: PA_PULL0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x0 | PA_PULL |
| (i=0~15) | | | PA[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| | | | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.9. PA Pull Register 1

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: PA_PULL1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x0 | PA_PULL |
| (i=0~1) | | | PA[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 16~17) 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up enable 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.10. PB Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x24 | | | Register Name: PB_CFG0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:27 | / | / | / |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | PB6_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:I2S0_DO3 011:UART3_RX 100:Reserved 101:TRACE_DOUT6 110:PB_EINT6 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | PB5_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:I2S0_DO2 011:UART3_TX 100:Reserved 101:TRACE_DOUT5 110:PB_EINT5 111:IO Disable |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|---|
| 19:0 | / | / | / |
|------|---|---|---|

3.23.3.11. PB Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: PB_CFG1 |
|--------------|------------|---------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | PB15_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:/ 011:MCSI_SCK |
| | | | 100:TWI4_SCK 101:TRACE_DOUT15 |
| 27 | / | / | 110:PB_EINT15 111:IO Disable |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | PB14_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:/ 011:MCSI_MCLK |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:TRACE_DOUT14 |
| 23:0 | / | / | 110:PB_EINT14 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.12. PB Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x2C | | | Register Name: PB_CFG2 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | PB16_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |

| | | | |
|--|--|---------------|----------------|
| | | 010:/ | 011:MCSI_SDA |
| | | 100:TWI4_SDA | 101:TRACE_CLK |
| | | 110:PB_EINT16 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.13. PB Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x30 | | | Register Name: PB_CFG3 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.14. PB Data Register

| Offset: 0x34 | | | Register Name: PB_DAT |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:0 | R/W | 0 | PB_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.15. PB Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0x38 | | | Register Name: PB_DRV0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x5555_5555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x1 | PB_DRV |
| (i=0~15) | | | PB[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~15) |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------|-------------|
| | | | 00: Level 0 | 01: Level 1 |
| | | | 10: Level 2 | 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.16. PB Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0x3C | | | Register Name: PB_DRV1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0055 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | Reserved |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x1 | PB_DRV |
| | | | PB[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~3) |
| | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| (i=0~3) | | | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.17. PB Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0x40 | | | Register Name: PB_PULL0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| | R/W | 0x0 | PB_PULL |
| | | | PB[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~15) |
| [2i+1:2i] | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| | | | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |
| (i=0~15) | | | |

3.23.3.18. PB Pull Register 1

| Offset: 0x44 | | | Register Name: PB_PULL1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | Reserved |

| | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----|---|
| [2i+1:2i] (i=0~3) | R/W | 0x0 | PB_PULL |
| | | | PB[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~3) 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.19. PC Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x48 | | | Register Name: PC_CFG0 |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x00 | PC7_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:NAND0_RB1 011:SDC2_CLK 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 27 | / | / | |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x00 | PC6_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:NAND0_RB0 011:SDC2_CMD 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 23 | / | / | |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x00 | PC5_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:NAND0_RE 011:Reserved 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|-----------------------------|
| 19 | / | / | |
| | | | PC4_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_CEO 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | |
| | | | PC3_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_CE1 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | |
| | | | PC2_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_CLE 011:SPIO_CLK |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | |
| | | | PC1_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_ALE 011:SPIO_MISO |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | |
| | | | PC0_SELECT |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x00 | 000:Input 001:Output |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:NAND0_WE | 011:SPIO_MOSI |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.20. PC Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x4C | | | Register Name: PC_CFG1 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|--------------|
| Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | | | Description | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | | |
| 31 | / | / | / | |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x00 | PC15_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ7 | 011:SDC2_D7 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 110:Reserved | | | 111:IO Disable | |
| 27 | / | / | | |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x00 | PC14_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ6 | 011:SDC2_D6 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 110:Reserved | | | 111:IO Disable | |
| 23 | / | / | | |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x00 | PC13_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ5 | 011:SDC2_D5 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 110:Reserved | | | 111:IO Disable | |
| 19 | / | / | | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|-----------------------------|
| | | | PC12_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ4 011:SDC2_D4 |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | |
| | | | PC11_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ3 011:SDC2_D3 |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | |
| | | | PC10_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ2 011:SDC2_D2 |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | |
| | | | PC9_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ1 011:SDC2_D1 |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | |
| | | | PC8_SELECT |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x00 | 000:Input 001:Output |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQ0 | 011:SDC2_D0 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.21. PC Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x50 | | | Register Name: PC_CFG2 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Default Value: 0x0000_7777 | | | Description | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | | |
| 31:15 | / | / | / | |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x00 | PC19_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:Reserved | 011:SPIO_CS0 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 11 | / | / | / | |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x00 | PC18_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_CE3 | 011:NAND0_DQS_B |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 7 | / | / | / | |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x00 | PC17_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_CE2 | 011:NAND0_RE_B |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 3 | / | / | / | |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|------|-----------------------------|
| | | | PC16_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:NAND0_DQS 011:SDC2_RST |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x00 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.22. PC Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x54 | | | Register Name: PC_CFG3 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.23. PC Data Register

| Offset: 0x58 | | | Register Name: PC_DAT |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:0 | R/W | 0 | PC_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.24. PC Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0x5C | | | Register Name: PC_DRV0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x5555_5555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|---|--|
| | | | PC_DRV |
| | | | PC[n] Multi-Driving_SELECT (n = 0~15) |
| [2i+1:2i] | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| (i=0~15) | R/W | / | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.25. PC Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0x60 | | | Register Name: PC_DRV1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0055 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| | | | PC_DRV |
| | | | PC[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 16~19) |
| [2i+1:2i] | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| (i=0~2) | R/W | / | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.26. PC Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0x64 | | | Register Name: PC_PULL0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_5140 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| | | | PC_PULL |
| | | | PC[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~15) |
| [2i+1:2i] | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| (i=0~15) | R/W | / | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.27. PC Pull Register 1

| | | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x68 | | | Register Name: PC_PULL1 |
|---------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|

| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0054 |
|-----------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | / | PC_PULL PC[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 16~19) 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |
| (i=0~2) | | | |

3.23.3.28. PD Configuration Register 0

| | | | Register Name: PD_CFG0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Offset: 0x6C | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | PD7_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:LCD_D7 011:LVDS0_VNC 100:Reserved 101:Reserved 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 27 | / | / | |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | PD6_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:LCD_D6 011:LVDS0_VPC 100:Reserved 101:Reserved 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 23 | / | / | |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | PD5_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:LCD_D5 011:LVDS0_VN2 |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD4_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D4 | 011:LVDS0_VP2 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD3_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D3 | 011:LVDS0_VN1 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD2_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D2 | 011:LVDS0_VP1 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD1_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D1 | 011:LVDS0_VN0 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | PD0_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D0 | 011:LVDS0_VP0 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.29. PD Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x70 | | | Register Name: PD_CFG1 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|----------------|
| Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD15_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D15 | 011:LVDS1_VN2 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 27 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD14_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D14 | 011:LVDS1_VP2 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD13_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D13 | 011:LVDS1_VN1 |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | | |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD12_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D12 | 011:LVDS1_VP1 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD11_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D11 | 011:LVDS1_VN0 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD10_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D10 | 011:LVDS1_VP0 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD9_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D9 | 011:LVDS0_VN3 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | PD8_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D8 | 011:LVDS0_VP3 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.30. PD Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x74 | | | Register Name: PD_CFG2 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|----------------|
| Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | | | Description | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | | |
| 31 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD23_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D23 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 27 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD22_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D22 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD21_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D21 | 011:Reserved |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | | |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD20_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D20 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD19_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D19 | 011:LVDS1_VN3 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD18_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D18 | 011:LVDS1_VP3 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PD17_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D17 | 011:LVDS1_VNC |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | PD16_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_D16 | 011:LVDS1_VPC |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.31. PD Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x78 | | | Register Name: PD_CFG3 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|----------------|
| Default Value: 0x0000_7777 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31:16 | / | / | / | |
| 15 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD27_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_VSYNC | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD26_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:LCD_HSYNC | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PD25_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 010:LCD_DE | 011:Reserved |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | PD24_SELECT 000:Input 010:LCD_CLK 100:Reserved 110:Reserved | 001:Output 011:Reserved 101:Reserved 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.32. PD Data Register

| Offset: 0x7C | | | Register Name: PD_DAT Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:0 | R/W | 0 | PD_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.33. PD Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0x80 | | | Register Name: PD_DRV0 Default Value: 0x5555_5555 |
|-----------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] (i=0~15) | R/W | 0x1 | PD_DRV PD[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~15) 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.34. PD Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0x84 | | | Register Name: PD_DRV1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0055_5555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x1 | PD_DRV |
| (i=0~11) | | | PD[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 16~27) |
| | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.35. PD Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0x88 | | | Register Name: PD_PULL0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x0 | PD_PULL |
| (i=0~15) | | | PD[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.36. PD Pull Register 1

| Offset: 0x8C | | | Register Name: PD_PULL1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x0 | PD_PULL |
| (i=0~11) | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | PD[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 16~27) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up enable |
| | | | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.37. PE Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x90 | | | Register Name: PE_CFG0 |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | PE7_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D3 011:SPI2_MISO |
| | | | 100:UART5_CTS 101:Reserved |
| 110:PE_EINT7 | | | 111:IO Disable |
| 27 | / | / | |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | PE6_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D2 011:SPI2_MOSI |
| | | | 100:UART5_RTS 101:Reserved |
| 110:PE_EINT6 | | | 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | PE5_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D1 011:SPI2_CLK |
| | | | 100:UART5_RX 101:Reserved |
| 110:PE_EINT5 | | | 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-----------------------------|
| | | | PE4_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D0 011:SPI2_CS0 |
| | | | 100:UART5_TX 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT4 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | |
| | | | PE3_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_VSYNC 011:TS_DVLD |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT3 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | |
| | | | PE2_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_HSYNC 011:TS_SYNC |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT2 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | |
| | | | PE1_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_MCLK 011:TS_ERR |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT1 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | |
| | | | PE0_SELECT |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 000:Input 001:Output |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:CSI_PCLK | 011:TS_CLK |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PE_EINT0 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.38. PE Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x94 | | | Register Name: PE_CFG1 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|--------------|
| Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | | | Description | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | | |
| 31 | / | / | / | |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | PE15_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D11 | 011:TS_D7 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 110:PE_EINT15 | | | 111:IO Disable | |
| 27 | / | / | | |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | PE14_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D10 | 011:TS_D6 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 110:PE_EINT14 | | | 111:IO Disable | |
| 23 | / | / | | |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | PE13_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D9 | 011:TS_D5 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 110:PE_EINT13 | | | 111:IO Disable | |
| 19 | / | / | | |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---------------|----------------|
| | | | PE12_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D8 | 011:TS_D4 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT12 | 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| | | | PE11_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D7 | 011:TS_D3 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT11 | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | | |
| | | | PE10_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D6 | 011:TS_D2 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT10 | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PE9_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_D5 | 011:TS_D1 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PE_EINT9 | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| | | | PE8_SELECT | |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 000:Input | 001:Output |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:CSI_D4 | 011:TS_D0 |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PE_EINT8 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.39. PE Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x98 | | | Register Name: PE_CFG2 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------------|--------------|
| Default Value: 0x0007_7777 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31:7 | / | / | / | |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | PE17_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_SDA | 011:TWI4_SDA |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 3 | / | / | 110:PE_EINT17 111:IO Disable | |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | PE16_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:CSI_SCK | 011:TWI4_SCK |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PE_EINT16 111:IO Disable | |

3.23.3.40. PE Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x9C | | | Register Name: PE_CFG3 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|--|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31:0 | / | / | / | |

3.23.3.41. PE Data Register

| Offset: 0xA0 | | | Register Name: PE_DAT |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |
| 20:0 | R/W | 0 | PE_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.42. PE Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0xA4 | | | Register Name: PE_DRV0 |
|-----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x5555_5555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] (i=0~15) | R/W | 0x1 | PE_DRV PE[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~15) 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.43. PE Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0xA8 | | | Register Name: PE_DRV1 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0155 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] (i=0~4) | R/W | 0x1 | PE_DRV PE[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 16~20) |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------|-------------|
| | | | 00: Level 0 | 01: Level 1 |
| | | | 10: Level 2 | 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.44. PE Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0xAC | | | Register Name: PE_PULL0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x0 | PE_PULL |
| (i=0~15) | | | PE[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| | | | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.45. PE Pull Register 1

| Offset: 0xB0 | | | Register Name: PE_PULL1 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x0 | PE_PULL |
| (i=0~4) | | | PE[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 16~20) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| | | | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.46. PF Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0xB4 | | | Register Name: PF_CFG0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0077_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31:23 | / | / | / |
| | | | PF5_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:SDC0_D2 011:Reserved 100:JTAG_CK 101:GPU_TCK 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | |
| 19 | / | / | |
| | | | PF4_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:SDC0_D3 011:Reserved 100:UART0_RX 101:GPU_TRSTN 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | |
| 15 | / | / | |
| | | | PF3_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:SDC0_CMD 011:Reserved 100:JTAG_DO 101:GPU_TDO 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | |
| 11 | / | / | |
| | | | PF2_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:SDC0_CLK 011:Reserved 100:UART0_TX 101:Reserved 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | |
| 7 | / | / | |
| | | | PF1_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:SDC0_D0 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:JTAG_DI | 101:GPU_TDI |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| | | | PFO_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SDC0_D1 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:JTAG_MS | 101:GPU_TMS |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.47. PF Configuration Register 1

| | | | Register Name: PF_CFG1 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Offset: 0xB8 | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.48. PF Configuration Register 2

| | | | Register Name: PF_CFG2 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Offset: 0xBC | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.49. PF Configuration Register 3

| | | | Register Name: PF_CFG3 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Offset: 0xC0 | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.50. PF Data Register

| Offset: 0xC4 | | | Register Name: PF_DAT |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:0 | R/W | 0 | PF_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.51. PF Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0xC8 | | | Register Name: PF_DRV0 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] (i=0~5) | R/W | 0x1 | PF_DRV PF[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~5) 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.52. PF Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0xCC | | | Register Name: PF_DRV1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.53. PF Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0xD0 | | | Register Name: PF_PULL0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | | | PF_PULL PF[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~5) 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |
| (i=0~5) | R/W | 0x0 | |

3.23.3.54. PF Pull Register 1

| Offset: 0xD4 | | | Register Name: PF_PULL1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.55. PG Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0xD8 | | | Register Name: PG_CFG0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| | | | PG7_SELECT 000:Input 001:Output 010:UART2_RX 011:Reserved 100:Reserved 101:Reserved 110:PG_EINT7 111:IO Disable |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | |
| 27 | / | / | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-----------------------------|
| | | | PG6_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:UART2_TX 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT6 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| | | | PG5_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SDC1_D3 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT5 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | / |
| | | | PG4_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SDC1_D2 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT4 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| | | | PG3_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SDC1_D1 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT3 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| | | | PG2_SELECT |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 000:Input 001:Output |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:SDC1_D0 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PG_EINT2 | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PG1_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SDC1_CMD | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT1 | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| | | | PG0_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SDC1_CLK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT0 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.56. PG Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0xDC | | | Register Name: PG_CFG1 | |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|----------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PG15_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:UART4_CTS | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT15 | 111:IO Disable |
| 27 | / | / | | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|------------------------------|
| | | | PG14_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:UART4_RTS 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT14 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | |
| | | | PG13_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:UART4_RX 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT13 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | |
| | | | PG12_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:UART4_TX 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT12 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | |
| | | | PG11_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:TWI3_SDA 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT11 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | |
| | | | PG10_SELECT |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 000:Input 001:Output |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------|----------------|
| | | | 010:TWI3_SCK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PG_EINT10 | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PG9_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:UART2_CTS | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT9 | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| | | | PG8_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:UART2_RTS | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PG_EINT8 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.57. PG Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0xE0 | | | Register Name: PG_CFG2 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.58. PG Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0xE4 | | | Register Name: PG_CFG3 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.59. PG Data Register

| Offset: 0xE8 | | | Register Name: PG_DAT |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | PG_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.60. PG Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0xEC | | | Register Name: PG_DRV0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x5555_5555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | 0x1 | PG_DRV |
| | | | PG[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| (i=0~15) | | | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.61. PG Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0xF0 | | | Register Name: PG_DRV1 |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.62. PG Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0xF4 | | | Register Name: PG_PULL0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | | | PG_PULL |
| | | | PG[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| (i=0~15) | R/W | 0x0 | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.63. PG Pull Register 1

| Offset: 0xF8 | | | Register Name: PG_PULL1 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.64. PH Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0xFC | | | Register Name: PH_CFG0 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x7777_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:27 | / | / | / |
| | | | PH6_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input 001:Output |
| | | | 010:PWM0 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | |
| | | | PH5_SELECT |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:TWI2_SDA | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH4_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:TWI2_SCK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH3_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:TWI1_SDA | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH2_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:TWI1_SCK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH1_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 010:TWI0_SDA | 011:Reserved |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH0_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:TWIO_SCK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:Reserved | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.65. PH Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x100 | | | Register Name: PH_CFG1 | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------|----------------|
| Default Value: 0x7777_7777 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PH15_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SPI3_MOSI | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PH_EINT15 | 111:IO Disable |
| 27 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH14_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SPI3_CLK | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PH_EINT14 | 111:IO Disable |
| 23 | / | / | | |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | PH13_SELECT | |

| | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 000:Input 010:UART0_RX 100:Reserved 110:PH_EINT13 | 001:Output 011:SPI3_CS3 101:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | | |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | PH12_SELECT 000:Input 010:UART0_TX 100:Reserved 110:PH_EINT12 | 001:Output 011:SPI3_CS2 101:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | | |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | PH11_SELECT 000:Input 010:JTAG_DIO 100:Reserved 110:PH_EINT11 | 001:Output 011:PWM2_N 101:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | | |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | PH10_SELECT 000:Input 010:JTAG_DO0 100:Reserved 110:PH_EINT10 | 001:Output 011:PWM2_P 101:Reserved 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | PH9_SELECT 000:Input 010:JTAG_CK0 | 001:Output 011:PWM1_N |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------|----------------|
| | | | 100: Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110:PH_EINT9 | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH8_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:JTAG_MS0 | 011:PWM1_P |
| | | | 100: Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PH_EINT8 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.66. PH Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x104 | | | Register Name: PH_CFG2 |
|---------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0077_7777 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| | | | PH21_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input001:Output |
| | | | 010:HCEC011: Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved101:Reserved |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0x7 | 110: Reserved111:IO Disable |
| 19 | / | / | / |
| | | | PH20_SELECT |
| | | | 000:Input001:Output |
| | | | 010:HSDA011: Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved101:Reserved |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x7 | 110: Reserved111:IO Disable |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x7 | PH19_SELECT |
| | | | |

| | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---------------|----------------|
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:HSCL | 011: Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| | | | 110: Reserved | 111:IO Disable |
| 11 | / | / | / | |
| | | | PH18_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SPI3_CS1 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PH_EINT18 | 111:IO Disable |
| 7 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH17_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SPI3_CS0 | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PH_EINT17 | 111:IO Disable |
| 3 | / | / | | |
| | | | PH16_SELECT | |
| | | | 000:Input | 001:Output |
| | | | 010:SPI3_MISO | 011:Reserved |
| | | | 100:Reserved | 101:Reserved |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x7 | 110:PH_EINT16 | 111:IO Disable |

3.23.3.67. PH Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x108 | | | Register Name: PH_CFG3 |
|---------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|---|
| 31:0 | / | / | / |
|------|---|---|---|

3.23.3.68. PH Data Register

| Offset: 0x10C | | | Register Name: PH_DAT |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:22 | / | / | / |
| 21:0 | R/W | 0 | PH_DAT If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read. |

3.23.3.69. PH Multi-Driving Register 0

| Offset: 0x110 | | | Register Name: PH_DRV0 |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x5555_5555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | / | PH_DRV |
| (i=0~15) | | | PH[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| | | | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.70. PH Multi-Driving Register 1

| Offset: 0x114 | | | Register Name: PH_DRV1 |
|---------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0555 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| [2i+1:2i] | R/W | / | PH_DRV |

| | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|
| (i=0~2) | | | PH[n] Multi-Driving Select (n = 16~21) |
| | | | 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 |
| | | | 10: Level 2 11: Level 3 |

3.23.3.71. PH Pull Register 0

| Offset: 0x118 | | | Register Name: PH_PULL0 |
|----------------------|------------|------------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [2i+1:2i] | | | PH_PULL |
| | | | PH[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| (i=0~15) | R/W | 0x00000000 | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.72. PH Pull Register 1

| Offset: 0x11C | | | Register Name: PH_PULL1 |
|----------------------|------------|------------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| | | | PH_PULL |
| | | | PH[n] Pull-up/down Select (n = 16~21) |
| | | | 00: Pull-up/down disable 01: Pull-up |
| (i=0~2) | R/W | 0x00000000 | 10: Pull-down 11: Reserved |

3.23.3.73. PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x200 | | | Register Name: PA_EINT_CFG0 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~7) | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG |
| | | | External INTn Mode (n = 0~7) |
| | | | 0x0: Positive Edge |
| | | | 0x1: Negative Edge |
| | | | 0x2: High Level |
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| | | | Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.74. PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x204 | | | Register Name: PA_EINT_CFG1 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~7) | R/W | 0 | ENT_CFG |
| | | | External INTn Mode (n = 8~15) |
| | | | 0x0: Positive Edge |
| | | | 0x1: Negative Edge |
| | | | 0x2: High Level |
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|------------------|
| | | | Others: Reserved |
|--|--|--|------------------|

3.23.3.75. PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x208 | | | Register Name: PA_EINT_CFG2 |
|---------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| [4i+3:4i] | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG |
| (i=0~1) | | | External INTn Mode (n = 16~17) |
| | | | 0x0: Positive Edge |
| | | | 0x1: Negative Edge |
| | | | 0x2: High Level |
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| | | | Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.76. PA External Interrupt Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x20C | | | Register Name: PA_EINT_CFG3 |
|---------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.77. PA External Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x210 | | | Register Name: PA_EINT_CTL |
|---------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:18 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|----------|-----|---|---------------------------------|
| [n] | R/W | 0 | EINT_CTL |
| | | | External INTn Enable (n = 0~17) |
| (n=0~17) | | | 0: Disable |
| | | | 1: Enable |

3.23.3.78. PA External Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x214 | | | Register Name: PA_EINT_STATUS |
|---------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:18 | / | / | / |
| [n] | R/W | 0 | EINT_STATUS |
| | | | External INTn Pending Bit (n = 0~17) |
| | | | 0: No IRQ pending |
| | | | 1: IRQ pending |
| (n=0~17) | | | Write '1' to clear |

3.23.3.79. PA External Interrupt Debounce Register

| Offset: 0x218 | | | Register Name: PA_EINT_DEB |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE |
| | | | Debounce Clock Pre-scale n |
| | | | The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n. |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT |
| | | | PIO Interrupt Clock Select |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------|
| | | | 0: LOSC 32Khz |
| | | | 1: HOSC 24Mhz |

3.23.3.80. PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x220 | | | Register Name: PB_EINT_CFG0 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~7) | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG External INTn Mode (n = 0~7) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.81. PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x224 | | | Register Name: PB_EINT_CFG1 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~7) | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG External INTn Mode (n = 8~15) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| | | | Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.82. PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x228 | | | Register Name: PB_EINT_CFG2 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~3) | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG External INTn Mode (n = 16~19) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.83. PB External Interrupt Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x22C | | | Register Name: PB_EINT_CFG3 |
|---------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.84. PB External Interrupt Control Register

| | |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Offset: 0x230 | Register Name: PB_EINT_CTL |
|---------------|----------------------------|

| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------|------------|---------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_CTL |
| | | | External INTn Enable (n = 0~19) |
| | | | 0: Disable |
| (n=0~19) | R/W | 0 | 1: Enable |

3.23.3.85. PB External Interrupt Status Register

| | | | Register Name: PB_EINT_STATUS |
|---------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x234 | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_STATUS |
| | | | External INTn Pending Bit (n = 0~19) |
| | | | 0: No IRQ pending |
| | | | 1: IRQ pending |
| (n=0~19) | R/W | 0 | Write '1' to clear |

3.23.3.86. PB External Interrupt Debounce Register

| | | | Register Name: PB_EINT_DEB |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| Offset: 0x238 | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| | | | DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE |
| | | | Debounce Clock Pre-scale n |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n. |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|----------------------------|
| | | | PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT |
| | | | PIO Interrupt Clock Select |
| | | | 0: LOSC 32Khz |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | 1: HOSC 24Mhz |

3.23.3.87. PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x240 | | | Register Name: PE_EINT_CFG0 |
|---------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG |
| (i=0~7) | | | External INTn Mode (n = 0~7) |
| | | | 0x0: Positive Edge |
| | | | 0x1: Negative Edge |
| | | | 0x2: High Level |
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| | | | Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.88. PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x244 | | | Register Name: PE_EINT_CFG1 |
|---------------|------------|---------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] | R/W | 0 | ENT_CFG |
| (i=0~7) | | | External INTn Mode (n = 8~15) |
| | | | 0x0: Positive Edge |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| | | | 0x1: Negative Edge |
| | | | 0x2: High Level |
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| | | | Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.89. PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x248 | | | Register Name: PE_EINT_CFG2 |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| [4i+3:4i] | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG |
| | | | External INTn Mode (n = 16~20) |
| | | | 0x0: Positive Edge |
| | | | 0x1: Negative Edge |
| | | | 0x2: High Level |
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| (i=0~4) | | | Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.90. PE External Interrupt Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x24C | | | Register Name: PE_EINT_CFG3 |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.91. PE External Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x250 | | | Register Name: PE_EINT_CTL |
|----------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_CTL |
| | | | External INTn Enable (n = 0~20) |
| | | | 0: Disable |
| (n=0~20) | R/W | 0 | 1: Enable |

3.23.3.92. PE External Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x254 | | | Register Name: PE_EINT_STATUS |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_STATUS |
| | | | External INTn Pending Bit (n = 0~20) |
| | | | 0: No IRQ pending |
| | | | 1: IRQ pending |
| (n=0~20) | R/W | 0 | Write '1' to clear |

3.23.3.93. PE External Interrupt Debounce Register

| Offset: 0x258 | | | Register Name: PE_EINT_DEB |
|----------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | Debounce Clock Pre-scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2 ⁿ . |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT PIO Interrupt Clock Select 0: LOSC 32Khz 1: HOSC 24Mhz |

3.23.3.94. PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x260 | | | Register Name: PG_EINT_CFG0 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~7) | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG External INTn Mode (n = 0~7) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.95. PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x264 | | | Register Name: PG_EINT_CFG1 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] | R/W | 0 | ENT_CFG |

| | | | |
|---------|--|--|---|
| (i=0~7) | | | External INTn Mode (n = 8~15) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) Others: Reserved |
|---------|--|--|---|

3.23.3.96. PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x268 | | | Register Name: PG_EINT_CFG2 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.97. PG External Interrupt Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x26C | | | Register Name: PG_EINT_CFG3 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.98. PG External Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x270 | | | Register Name: PG_EINT_CTL Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_CTL |
| (n=0~15) | R/W | 0 | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
| | | | External INTn Enable (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 0: Disable |
| | | | 1: Enable |

3.23.3.99. PG External Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x274 | | | Register Name: PG_EINT_STATUS |
|---------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_STATUS |
| | | | External INTn Pending Bit (n = 0~15) |
| | | | 0: No IRQ pending |
| | | | 1: IRQ pending |
| (n=0~15) | R/W | 0 | Write '1' to clear |

3.23.3.100. PG External Interrupt Debounce Register

| Offset: 0x278 | | | Register Name: PG_EINT_DEB |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| | | | DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE |
| | | | Debounce Clock Pre-scale n |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n. |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| | | | PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT |
| | | | PIO Interrupt Clock Select |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | 0: LOSC 32Khz |

| | | |
|--|--|---------------|
| | | 1: HOSC 24Mhz |
|--|--|---------------|

3.23.3.101. PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 0

| Offset: 0x280 | | | Register Name: PH_EINT_CFG0 |
|--------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=7) | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG External INTn Mode (n = 7) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.102. PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 1

| Offset: 0x284 | | | Register Name: PH_EINT_CFG1 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~7) | R/W | 0 | ENT_CFG External INTn Mode (n = 8~15) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| | | | 0x3: Low Level |
| | | | 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) |
| | | | Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.103. PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 2

| Offset: 0x288 | | | Register Name: PH_EINT_CFG2 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| [4i+3:4i] (i=0~2) | R/W | 0 | EINT_CFG External INTn Mode (n = 16~18) 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/ Negative) Others: Reserved |

3.23.3.104. PH External Interrupt Configuration Register 3

| Offset: 0x28C | | | Register Name: PH_EINT_CFG3 |
|----------------------|------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

3.23.3.105. PH External Interrupt Control Register

| | | | |
|----------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x290 | | | Register Name: PH_EINT_CTL |
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |

| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
|----------|------------|---------|--|
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_CTL External INTn Enable (n = 7~18) 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| (n=7~18) | R/W | 0 | |

3.23.3.106. PH External Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x294 | | | Register Name: PH_EINT_STATUS Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| [n] | | | EINT_STATUS External INTn Pending Bit (n = 7~18) 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending |
| (n=7~18) | R/W | 0 | Write '1' to clear |

3.23.3.107. PH External Interrupt Debounce Register

| Offset: 0x298 | | | Register Name: PH_EINT_DEB Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE Debounce Clock Pre-scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n. |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------------------|
| | | | PIO Interrupt Clock Select |
| | | | 0: LOSC 32Khz |
| | | | 1: HOSC 24Mhz |

3.23.3.108. PA Group Configuration Register

| Offset: 0x300 | | | Register Name: PA_GRP_CONFIG |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_000D |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0xD | IO_BIAS_CONFIG IO Pad Bias Configuration Value 0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply; 0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply; 0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply; 0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply; 0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply; Others: Reserved. <i>Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group.</i> |
| | | | |

3.23.3.109. PB Group Configuration Register

| Offset: 0x304 | | | Register Name: PB_GRP_CONFIG |
|---------------|------------|---------|------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_000D |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 3:0 | R/W | 0xD | <p>IO_BIAS_CONFIG</p> <p>IO Pad Bias Configuration Value</p> <p>0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply;</p> <p>0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply;</p> <p>0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply;</p> <p>0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply;</p> <p>0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply;</p> <p>Others: Reserved.</p> <p>Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group.</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

3.23.3.110. PC Group Configuration Register

| Offset: 0x308 | | | <p>Register Name: PC_GRP_CONFIG</p> <p>Default Value: 0x0000_0006</p> |
|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x6 | <p>IO_BIAS_CONFIG</p> <p>IO Pad Bias Configuration Value</p> <p>0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply;</p> <p>0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply;</p> <p>0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply;</p> <p>0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply;</p> <p>0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply;</p> <p>Others: Reserved.</p> <p>Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group.</p> |

3.23.3.111. PD Group Configuration Register

| Offset: 0x30C | | | Register Name: PD_GRP_CONFIG |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_000D |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0xD | IO_BIAS_CONFIG IO Pad Bias Configuration Value 0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply; 0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply; 0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply; 0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply; 0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply; Others: Reserved. Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group. |

3.23.3.112. PE Group Configuration Register

| Offset: 0x310 | | | Register Name: PE_GRP_CONFIG |
|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_000D |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0xD | IO_BIAS_CONFIG IO Pad Bias Configuration Value 0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply; 0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply; |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply; 0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply; 0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply; Others: Reserved. Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group. |
|--|--|--|---|

3.23.3.113. PF Group Configuration Register

| Offset: 0x314 | | | Register Name: PF_GRP_CONFIG |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_000D |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0xD | IO_BIAS_CONFIG IO Pad Bias Configuration Value 0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply; 0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply; 0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply; 0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply; 0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply; Others: Reserved. Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group. |

3.23.3.114. PG Group Configuration Register

| | | |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x318 | | Register Name: PG_GRP_CONFIG |
| | | Default Value: 0x0000_000D |

| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
|------|------------|---------|---|
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0xD | IO_BIAS_CONFIG IO Pad Bias Configuration Value 0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply; 0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply; 0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply; 0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply; 0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply; Others: Reserved. Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group. |

3.23.3.115. PH Group Configuration Register

| Offset: 0x31C | | | Register Name: PH_GRP_CONFIG |
|----------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_000D |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0xD | IO_BIAS_CONFIG IO Pad Bias Configuration Value 0x0: for 1.8V Power Supply; 0x6: for 2.5V Power Supply; 0x9: for 2.8V Power Supply; 0xA: for 3.0V Power Supply; 0xD: for 3.3V Power Supply; Others: Reserved. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <i>Note: The configuration value must greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the voltage supplied to the IO Group.</i> |
|--|--|--|---|

Confidential

Chapter 4 Memory

This section describes the A80 memory from two aspects:

- SDRAM
- NAND Flash

Confidential

4.1. SDRAM

4.1.1. Overview

The SDRAM Controller (DRAMC) provides a simple, flexible, burst-optimized interface to all in-dusty-standard Low Power DDR2/3, DDR3/DDR3L SDRAM. It supports up to a 64G bits memory address space.

The DRAMC automatically handles memory management, initialization, and refresh operations. It gives the host CPU a simple command interface, hiding details of the required address, page, and burst handling procedures. All memory parameters are runtime-configurable, including timing, memory setting, SDRAM type, and Extended-Mode-Register settings. To simplify chip system integration, DDR controller works in half rate mode.

The DRAMC includes the following features:

- Dual Channels SDRAM Controller with its own physical layer
- System can be configured 16/32-bits one channel or 16/32-bits two channel
- Support LPDDR2/3, DDR3/DDR3L SDRAM
- Support different memory device's power voltage of 1.2V, 1.35V, 1.5V
- Support memory capacity up to 64G bits (8G Bytes)
- Support 2 chip select signals per channel
- 16 address lines and three bank address lines per channel
- Data bus size can up to 32-bit per channel
- Automatically generates initialization and refresh sequences
- Runtime-configurable parameters setting for application flexibility
- Clock frequency can be chosen for different application
- Priority of transferring through multiple ports is programmable
- Random read or write operation is supported

4.2. NAND Flash

4.2.1. Overview

The NDFC is the NAND Flash Controller which supports all NAND flash memory available in the market. New type flash can be supported by software re-configuration.

The On-the-fly error correction code (ECC) is built-in NDFC for enhancing reliability. BCH is implemented and it can detect and correct up to 72 bits error per 512 or 1024 bytes data. The on chip ECC and parity checking circuitry of NDFC frees CPU for other tasks. The ECC function can be disabled by software.

The data can be transferred by DMA or by CPU memory-mapped IO method. The NDFC provides automatic timing control for reading or writing external Flash. The NDFC maintains the proper relativity for CLE, CE# and ALE control signal lines. Three kind of modes are supported for serial read access. The conventional serial access is mode 0 and mode 1 is for EDO type and mode 2 for extension EDO type. NDFC can monitor the status of R/B# signal line.

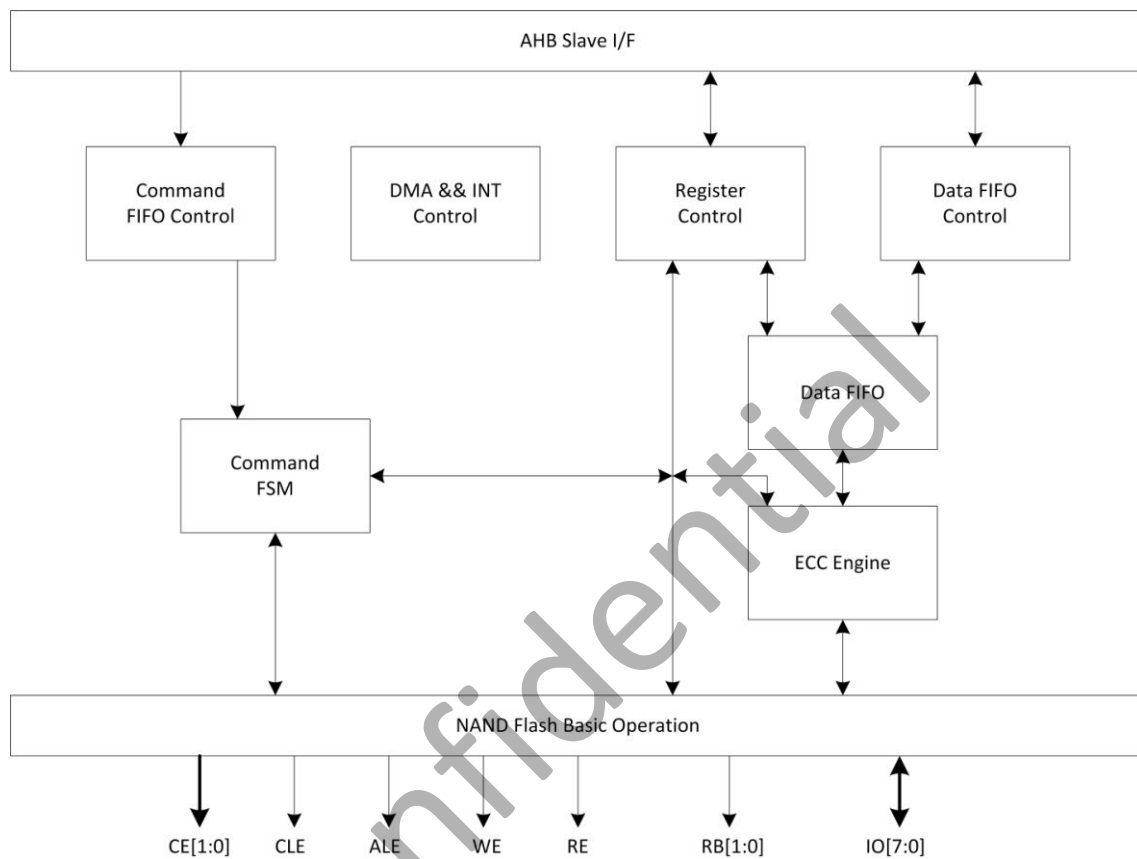
Block management and wear leveling management are implemented in software.

The NAND Flash Controller (NDFC) includes the following features:

- Supports all SLC/MLC/TLC flash and EF-NAND memory available in the market
- Software configure seed for randomize engine
- Software configure method for adaptability to a variety of system and memory types
- Supports 8-bit data bus width
- Supports 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768 bytes size per page
- Supports 1.8/3.3 V voltage supply Flash
- Supports Conventional and EDO serial access method for serial reading Flash
- On-the-fly BCH error correction code which correcting up to 72 bits per 512 or 1024 bytes
- Corrected Error bits number information report
- ECC automatic disable function for all 0xff data
- NDFC status information is reported by its' registers and interrupt is supported
- One Command FIFO
- External DMA is supported for transferring data
- Support internal DMA controller based on chain-structured descriptor list
- Two 256x32-bit RAM for pipeline procession
- Support SDR, ONFI 2.0/Toggle1.0 DDR and ONFI 3.0/Toggle 2.0 DDR2 NAND Flash
- Support self -debug for NDFC debug

4.2.2. Block Diagram

The NAND Flash Controller (NDFC) system block diagram is shown below:

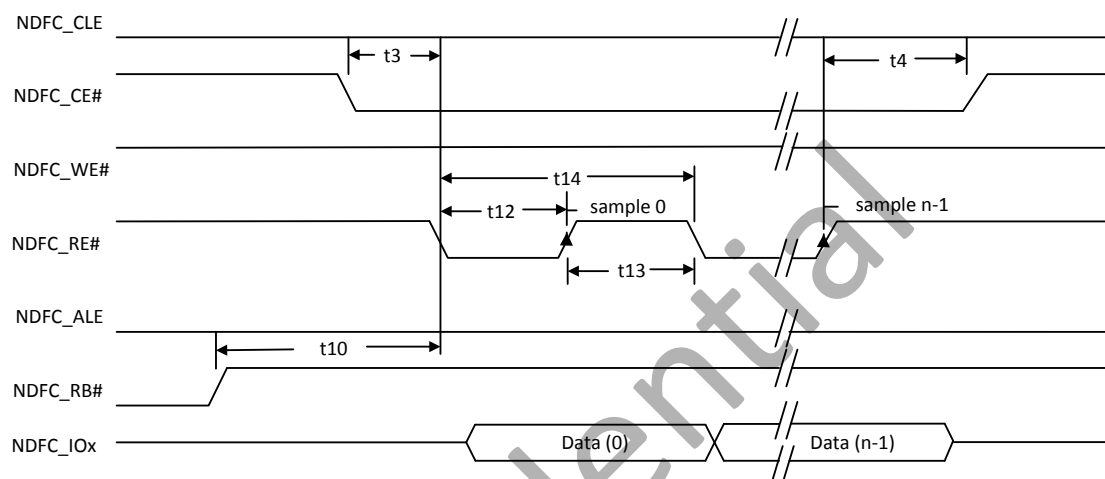


NDFC Block Diagram

4.2.3. NDFC Timing Diagram

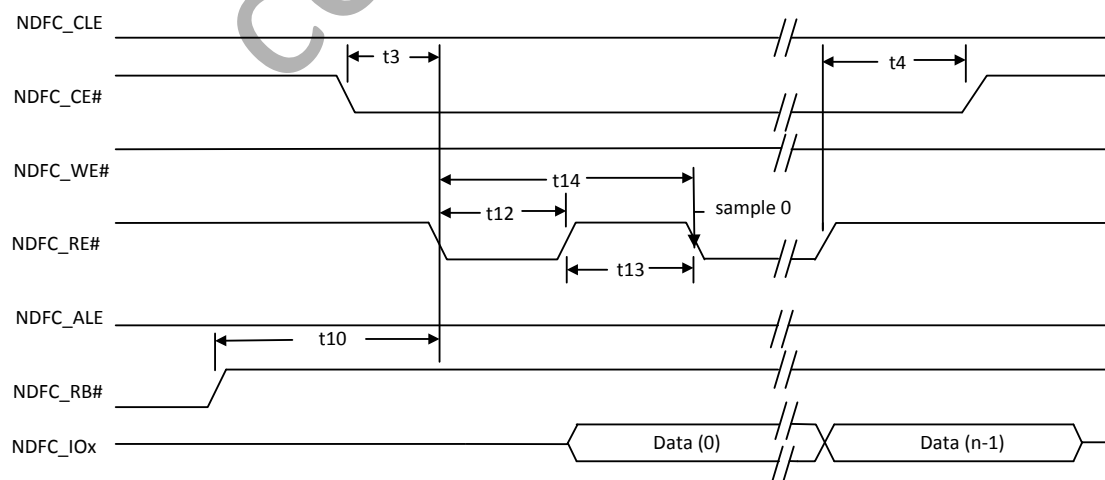
Typically, there are two kinds of serial access method. One method is conventional method which fetching data at the rise edge of NDFC_RE# signal line. Another one is EDO type which fetching data at the next fall edge of NDFC_RE# signal line.

Conventional Serial Access after Read Cycle (SAM0)

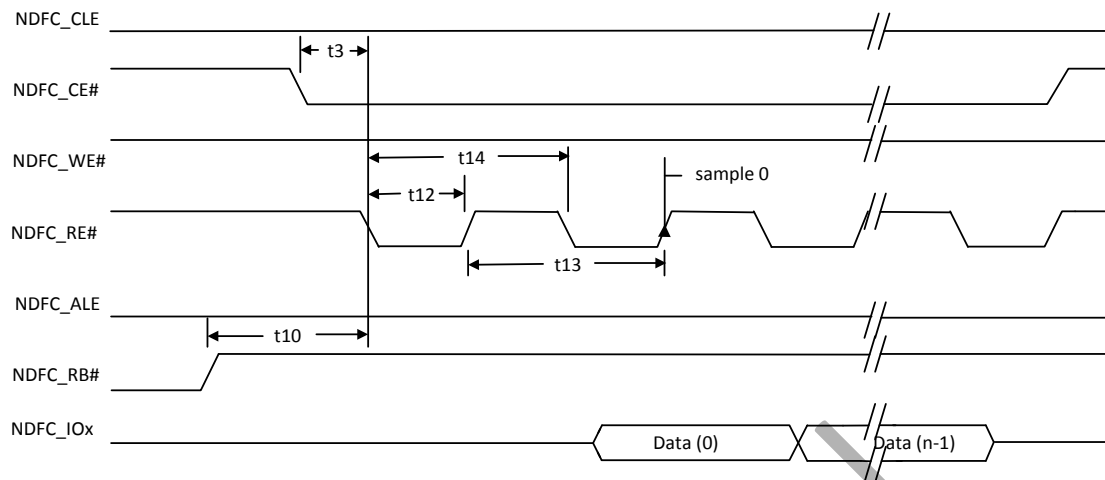


Conventional Serial Access Cycle Diagram (SAM0)

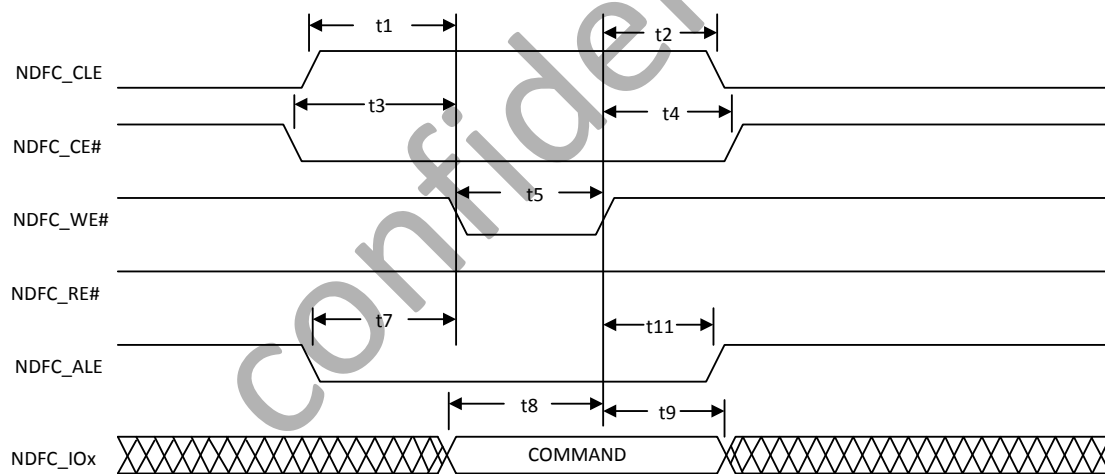
EDO type Serial Access after Read Cycle (SAM1)



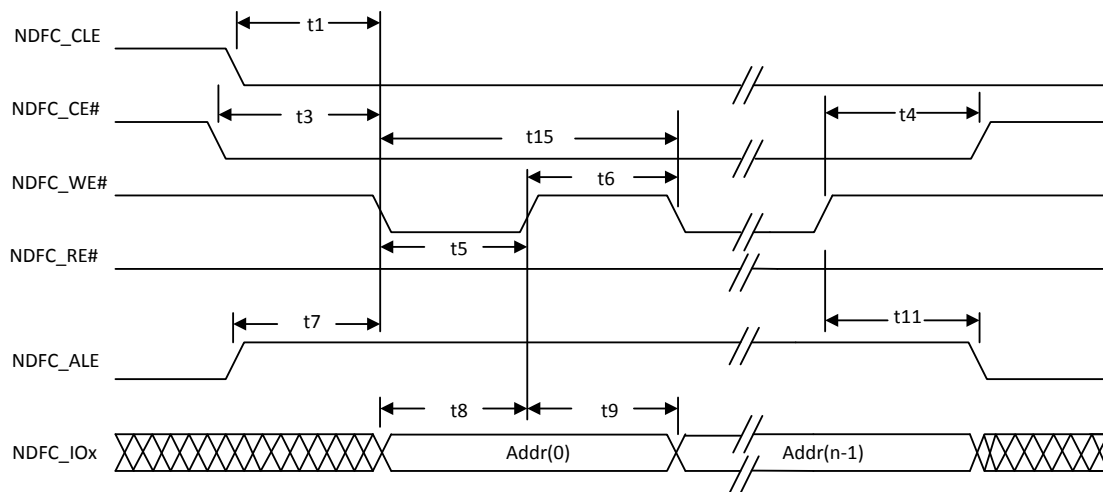
EDO type Serial Access after Read Cycle (SAM1)



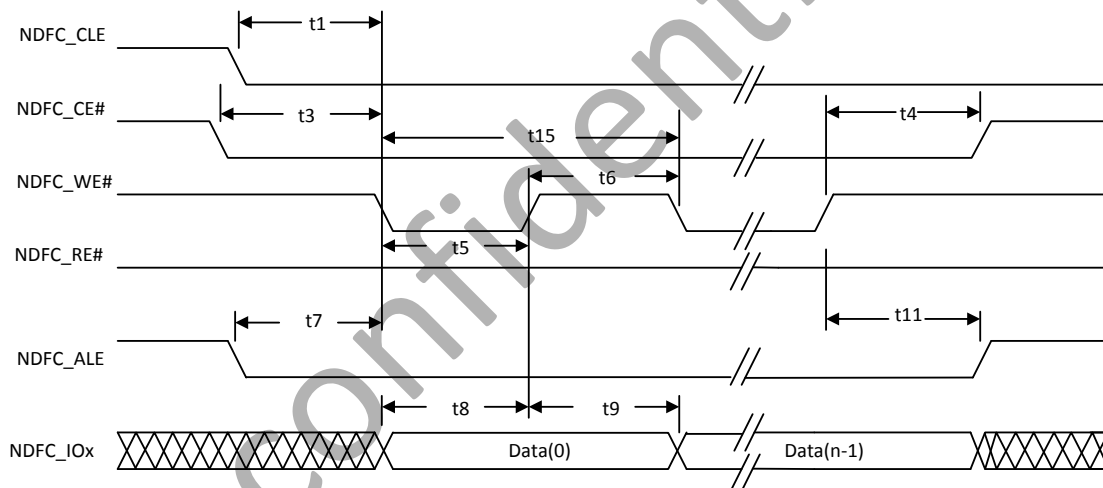
Extending EDO type Serial Access Mode (SAM2)



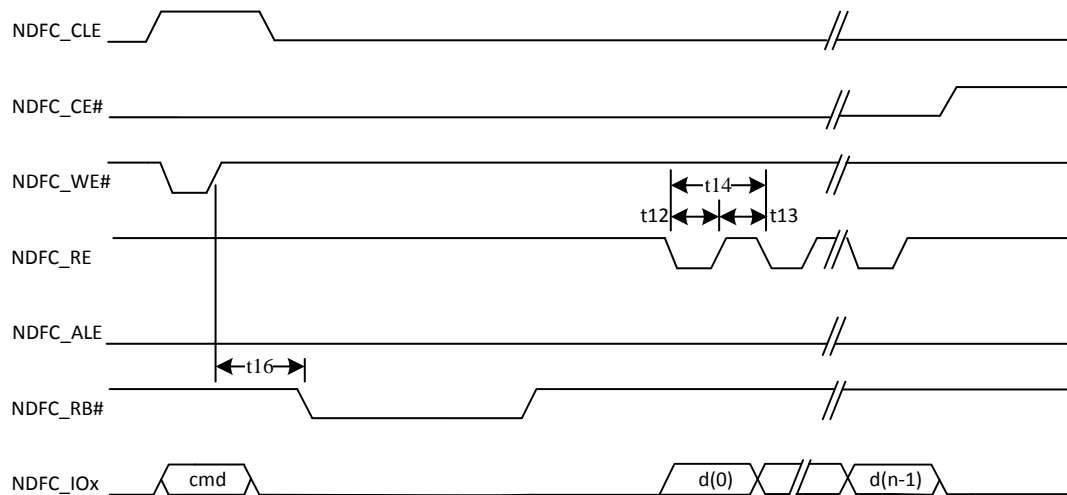
Command Latch Cycle



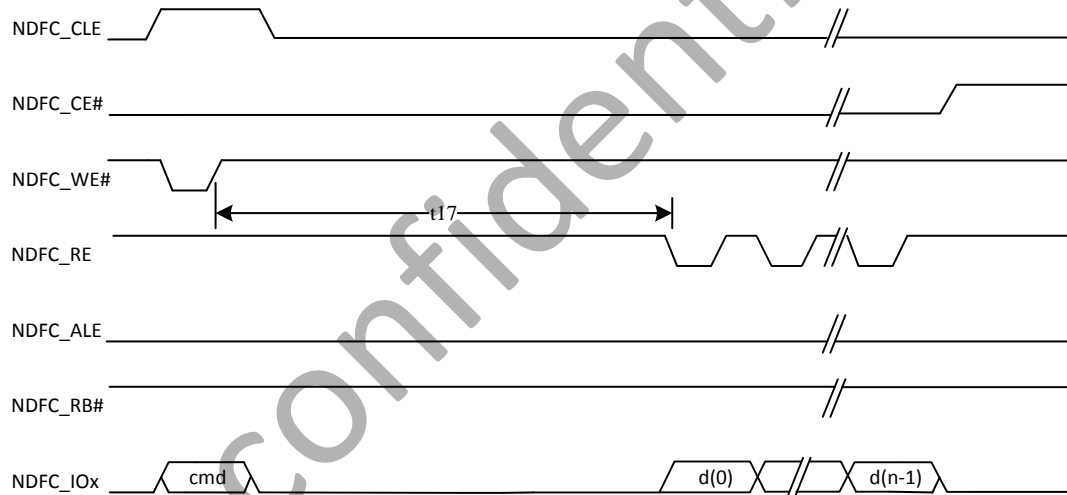
Address Latch Cycle



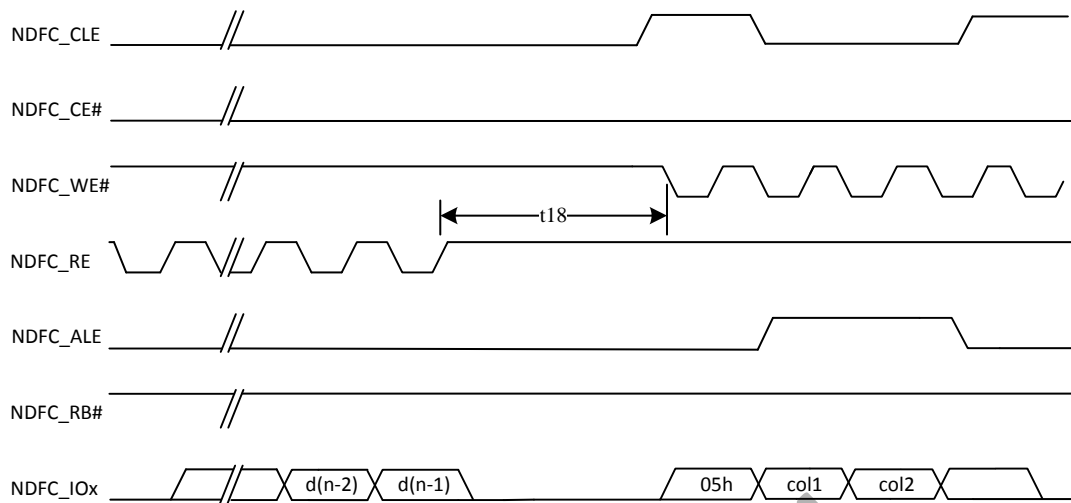
Write Data to Flash Cycle



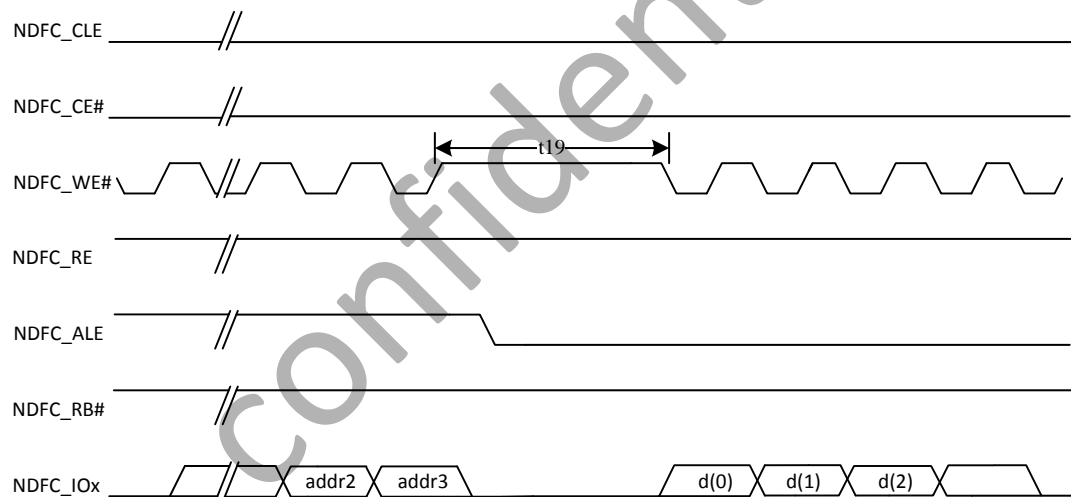
Waiting R/B# ready Diagram



WE# high to RE# low Timing Diagram



RE# high to WE# low Timing Diagram



Address to Data Loading Timing Diagram

Timing cycle list:

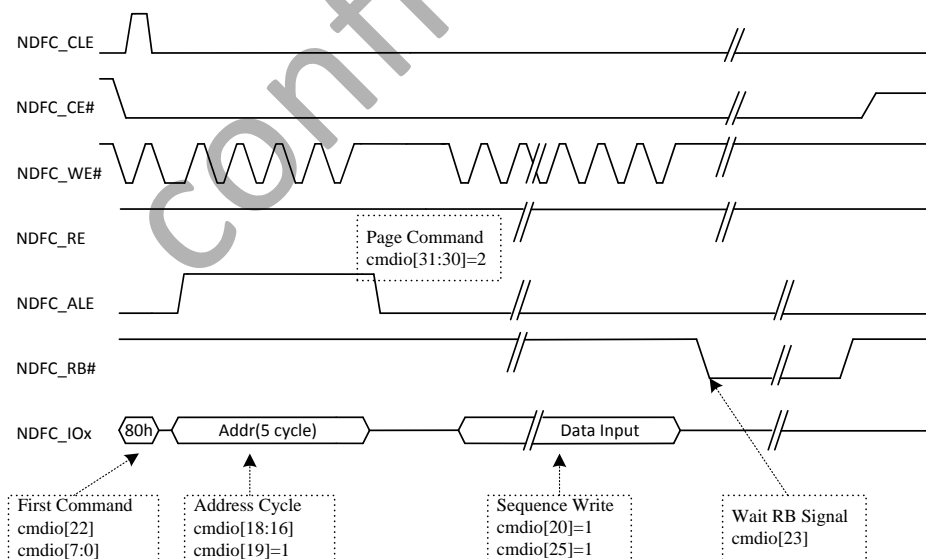
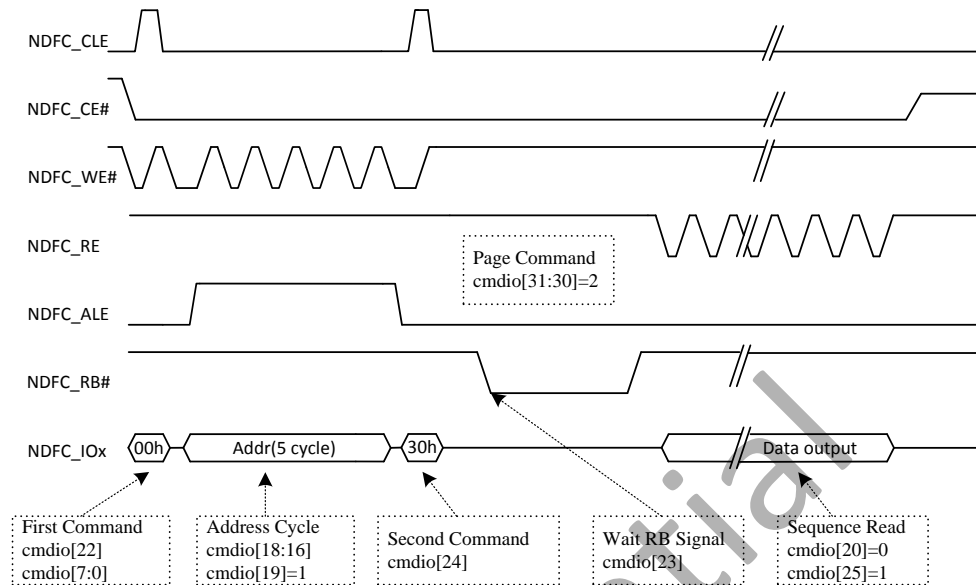
| ID | Parameter | Timing | Notes |
|----|----------------------|--------|-------|
| t1 | NDFC_CLE setup time | T | |
| t2 | NDFC_CLE hold time | T | |
| t3 | NDFC_CE setup time | T | |
| t4 | NDFC_CE hold time | T | |
| t5 | NDFC_WE# pulse width | T | |
| t6 | NDFC_WE# hold time | T | |

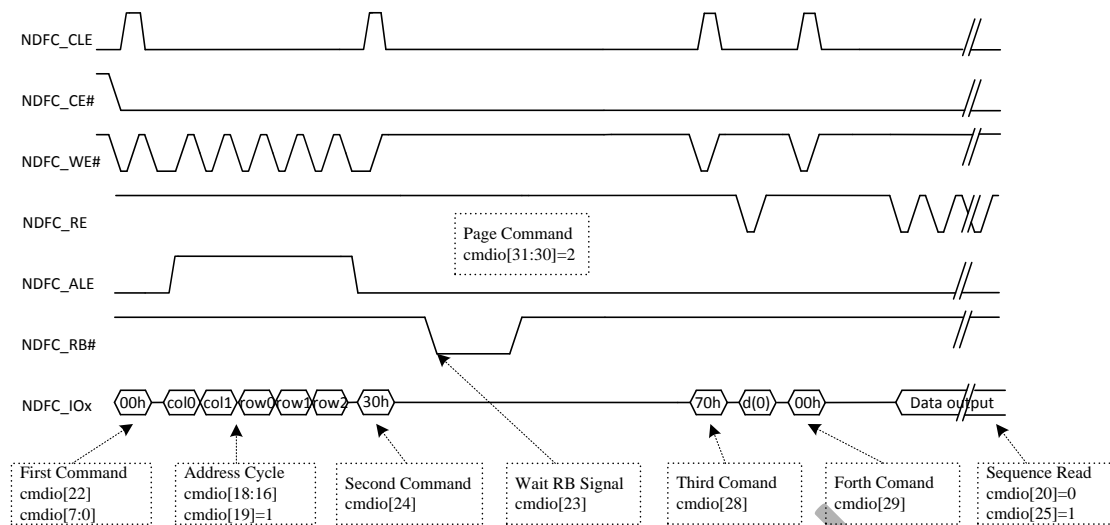
| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|------|--|
| t7 | NDFC_ALE setup time | T | |
| t8 | Data setup time | T | |
| t9 | Data hold time | T | |
| t10 | Ready to NDFC_RE# low | 3T | |
| t11 | NDFC_ALE hold time | T | |
| t12 | NDFC_RE# pulse width | T | |
| t13 | NDFC_RE# hold time | T | |
| t14 | Read cycle time | 2T | |
| t15 | Write cycle time | 2T | |
| t16 | NDFC_WE# high to R/B# busy | tWB | Specified by timing configure register (NDFC_TIMING_CFG) |
| t17 | NDFC_WE# high to NDFC_RE# low | tWHR | Specified by timing configure register (NDFC_TIMING_CFG) |
| t18 | NDFC_RE# high to NDFC_WE# low | tRHW | Specified by timing configure register (NDFC_TIMING_CFG) |
| t19 | Address to Data Loading time | tADL | Specified by timing configure register (NDFC_TIMING_CFG) |

Notes: T is the clock period duration of NDFC_CLK (x2).

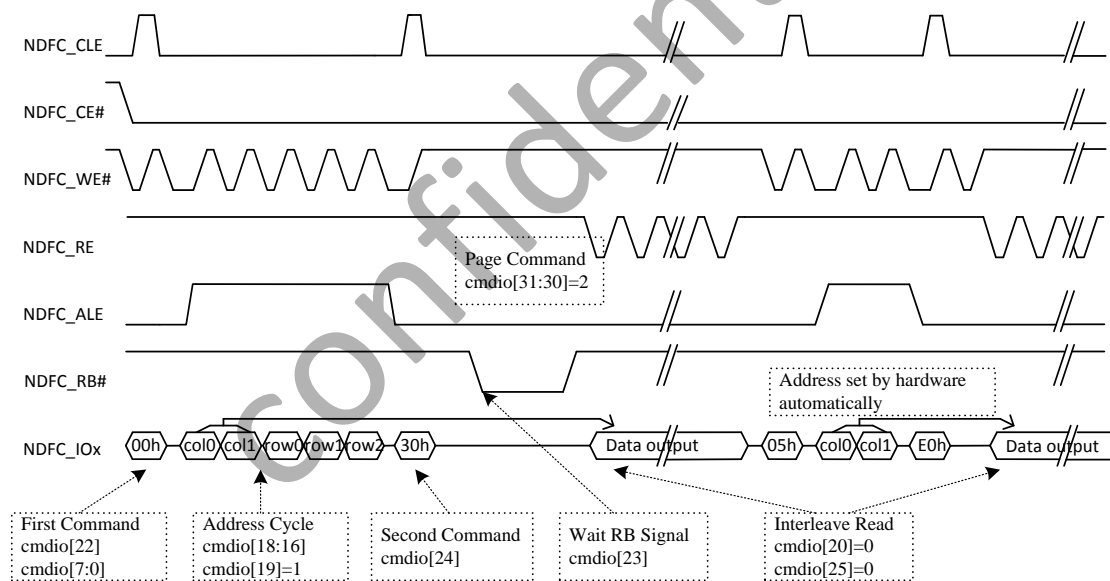
Confidential

4.2.4. NDFC Operation Guide





EF-NAND Page Read Diagram



Interleave Page Read Diagram

Chapter 5 Graphic

This section describes the graphic of A80 from two aspects:

- GPU control
- Mixer processor

Confidential

5.1. GPU Control

GPU control module is mainly used to control GPU internal power response and BIST test.

5.1.1. GPU Control Module Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| GCM | 0x01C08000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------------------|--------|--|
| GCM_IDLE_STATUS_REG | 0x0008 | GPU Idle Status Register |
| GCM_QOS_REG | 0x000C | GPU QOS Register |
| GCM_INT_PWROFF_GATING_REG | 0x0010 | GPU Internal Power Off Gating Register |
| GCM_INT_PWR_MOD_REG | 0x0014 | GPU Internal Power Event Process Mode Register |
| GCM_INT_PWR_DLY_REG | 0x0018 | GPU Internal Power Event Delay Register |
| GCM_INT_PWR_EVENT_REQ_REG | 0x001C | GPU Internal Power Event Request Register |
| GCM_INT_PWR_RESPONSE_REQ | 0x0020 | GPU Internal Power Event Response Register |

5.1.2. GPU Control Module Register Description

5.1.2.1. GCM_IDLE_STATUS_REG

| Offset: 0x8 | | | Register Name: GCM_IDLE_STATUS_REG |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R | 0x1 | IDLE_STATUS Idle_status GPU idle status 0:gpu is busy 1:gpu is idle |

5.1.2.2. GCM_QOS_REG

| Offset: 0xC | | | Register Name: GCM_QOS_REG |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x40 | MAX_WRITE_CMD_LEN |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x40 | MAX_READ_CMD_LEN |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:4 | R/W | 0x0 | AXI_WR_QOS |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | AXI_RD_QOS |

5.1.2.3. GCM_INT_PWROFF_GATING_REG

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: GCM_INT_PWROFF_GATING_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x1 | INT_PWROFF_GATING Gating the corresponding modules when GPU Rascal/Dust power on/off 0:Invalid |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|------|---|
| | | | 1:Valid Note:this bit should be set to 1 before GPU Rascal/Dust power off while it should be set to 0 after GPU Rascal/Dust power on |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0xFF | INT_PWROFF_EN GPU Rascal/Dust power on/off 0:ON 1:OFF These bits can be written only in software mode. |

5.1.2.4. GCM_INT_PWR_MOD_REG

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: GCM_INT_PWR_MOD_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | GPU_INT_PWR_INTERRUPT_EN GPU internal power event interrupt enable 0: disable 1: enable |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x1 | GPU_INT_PWR_HW_RES_MOD GPU internal power event hardware response mode 0: abort 1: complete Note: This bit will be valid only when GPU power event software process disable. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | GPU_INT_PWR_SW_ENABLE GPU internal power event software process enable 0:disable 1:enable |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Note: when software process enable, CPU received power_event_req IRQ, power on/off according event_type, then set abort or complete after power status is stable. When software process disable, hardware do these works if power_event_req pull high. |
|--|--|--|--|

5.1.2.5. GCM_INT_PWR_DLY_REG

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: GCM_INT_PWR_DLY_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x8 | GPU_INT_PWR_DLY1 GPU internal power event process delay, the clock of counter is 32k. This delay means the interval between all power bits on/off and power stable |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x8 | GPU_INT_PWR_DLY GPU internal power event process delay, the clock of counter is 32k. This delay is interval between opening/closing each power on/off bit. Note: in hardware mode, this value means the interval between hardware setting each internal power gate on/off bit. |

5.1.2.6. GCM_INT_PWR_EVENT_REQ_REG

| Offset: 0x1C | | | Register Name: GCM_INT_PWR_EVENT_REQ_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R | 0x0 | PWR_EVENT_TYPE GPU internal power event type 0: Power off 1: Power on |
| 0 | R | 0x0 | PWR_EVENT_REQ GPU internal power event request pending 0: no power event request; 1: power event request pending |

5.1.2.7. GCM_INT_PWR_RESPONSE_REG

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: GCM_INT_PWR_RESPONSE_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWR_EVENT_ABORT</p> <p>0: no effect</p> <p>1: abort power event response</p> <p>Note: this bit will be cleared automatically when internal power event request pull down</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PWR_EVENT_COMPLETE</p> <p>0: no effect</p> <p>1: power event process completed</p> <p>Note: this bit will be cleared automatically when internal power event request pull down</p> |

5.2. Mixer Processor

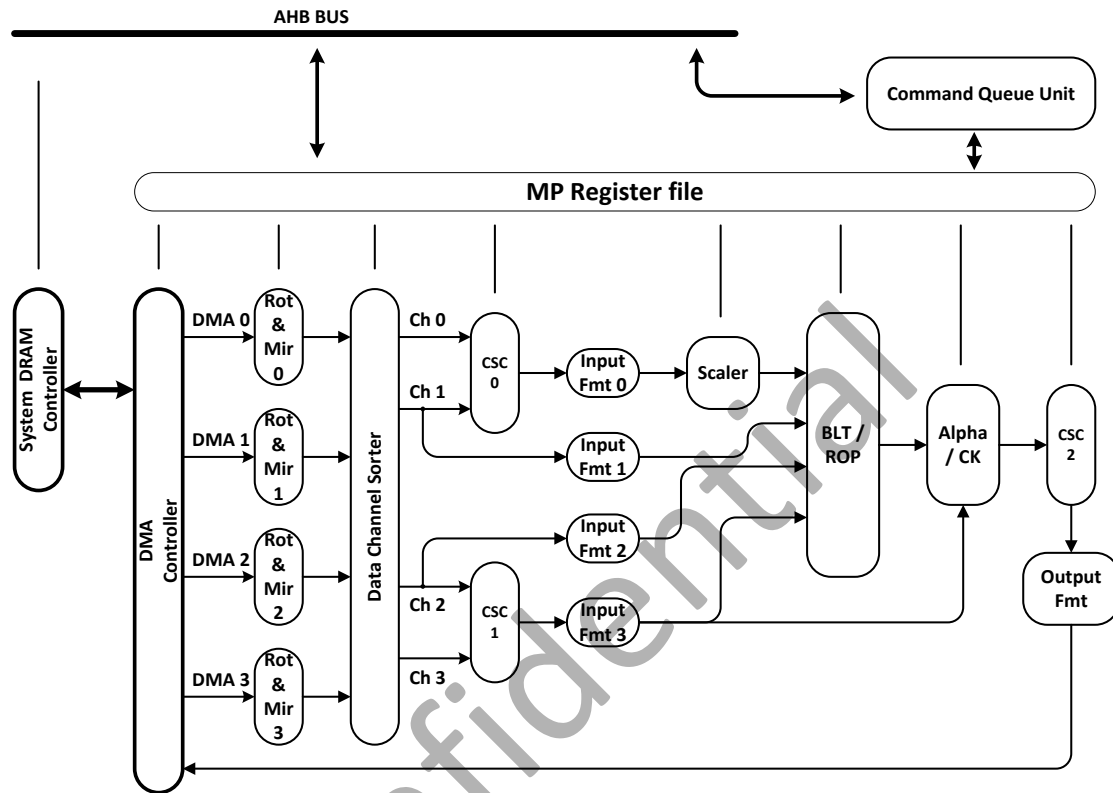
5.2.1. Overview

Mixer Processor is 2D graphic engine, it can read data from SDRAM and do some operation as covert data format, rotate, scalar or doing ROP operation to the data etc.

It features:

- Support buffer size up to 8192x8192 pixels
- Support window clipping
- Support alpha blending
- Support color key
- Support pre-multiply alpha image data
- Support 0/90/180/270 degree rotate
- Support horizontal/vertical flip
- Support memory scanning order
- Support rectangle fill color
- Support BitBlt, StretchBlt and MaskBlt
- Support 4x4taps 32 phase scaling
- Support color space convert
- Support input formats: 1/2/4/8bpp mono and palette format RGB565/ARGB1555/ARGB4444/ARGB8888/iYUV422/iYUV444/YUV422 UVC/YUV420 UVC/YUV411 UVC
- Support output formats: 1/2/4/8bpp mono format RGB565/ARGB1555/ARGB4444/ARGB8888/iYUV422/iYUV444/YUV422 UVC/YUV420 UVC/YUV411 UVC/YUV422/YUV420/YUV411

5.2.2. Block Diagram



Mixer Processor General Diagram

5.2.3. MP Register List

| Module name | Base address |
|-------------|--------------|
| MP | 0x03f00000 |

| Register name | Offset | Description |
|----------------------|-------------|--|
| MP_CTL_REG | 0x0 | Mixer control register |
| MP_STS_REG | 0x4 | Mixer Status register |
| MP_IDMAGLBCTL_REG | 0x8 | Input DMA globe control register |
| MP_IDMA_H4ADD_REG | 0xC | Input DMA start address high 4bits register |
| MP_IDMA_L32ADD_REG | 0x10 – 0x1C | Input DMA start address low 32bits register |
| MP_IDMALINEWIDTH_REG | 0x20 – 0x2C | Input DMA line width register |
| MP_IDMASIZE_REG | 0x30 – 0x3C | Input DMA memory block size register |
| MP_IDMACOOR_REG | 0x40 – 0x4C | Input DMA memory block coordinate control register |
| MP_IDMASET_REG | 0x50 – 0x5C | Input DMA setting register |
| MP_IDMAFILLCOLOR_REG | 0x60 – 0x6C | Input DMA fill-color register |
| MP_CSC0CTL_REG | 0x74 | Color space converter 0 control register |
| MP_CSC1CTL_REG | 0x78 | Color space converter 1 control register |
| MP_SCACTL_REG | 0x80 | Scaler control register |
| MP_SCAOUTSIZE_REG | 0x84 | Scaling output size register |
| MP_SCAHORFCT_REG | 0x88 | Scaler horizontal scaling factor register |
| MP_SCAVERFCT_REG | 0x8C | Scaler vertical scaling factor register |
| MP_SCAHORPHASE_REG | 0x90 | Scaler horizontal start phase setting register |
| MP_SCAVERPHASE_REG | 0x94 | Scaler vertical start phase setting register |
| MP_ROPCTL_REG | 0xB0 | ROP control register |
| MP_ROPIDX0CTL_REG | 0xB8 | ROP channel 3 index 0 control table setting register |
| MP_ROPIDX1CTL_REG | 0xBC | ROP channel 3 index 1 control table setting register |

| | | |
|------------------------|---------------|--|
| MP_ALPHACKCTL_REG | 0xC0 | Alpha / Color key control register |
| MP_CKMIN_REG | 0xC4 | Color key min color register |
| MP_CKMAX_REG | 0xC8 | Color key max color register |
| MP_ROPOUTFILLCOLOR_REG | 0xCC | Fill color of ROP output setting register |
| MP_CSC2CTL_REG | 0xD0 | Color space converter 2 control register |
| MP_OUTCTL_REG | 0xE0 | Output control register |
| MP_OUTSIZE_REG | 0xE8 | Output size register |
| MP_OUTH4ADD_REG | 0xEC | Output address high 4bits register |
| MP_OUTL32ADD_REG | 0xF0 – 0xF8 | Output address low 32bits register |
| MP_OUTLINEWIDTH_REG | 0x100 – 0x108 | Output line width register |
| MP_OUTALPHACTL_REG | 0x120 | Output alpha control register |
| MP_MBCTL_REG | 0x130 – 0x13C | MB control register |
| MP_ICSCYGCOEF_REG | 0x180 – 0x188 | CSC0/1 Y/G coefficient register |
| MP_ICSCYGCONS_REG | 0x18C | CSC0/1 Y/G constant register |
| MP_ICSCURCOEF_REG | 0x190 – 0x198 | CSC0/1 U/R coefficient register |
| MP_ICSCURCONS_REG | 0x19C | CSC0/1 U/R constant register |
| MP_ICSCVBCOEF_REG | 0x1A0 – 0x1A8 | CSC0/1 V/B coefficient register |
| MP_ICSCVBCONS_REG | 0x1AC | CSC0/1 V/B constant register |
| MP_OCSCYGCOEF_REG | 0x1C0 – 0x1C8 | CSC2 Y/G coefficient register |
| MP_OCSCYGCONS_REG | 0x1CC | CSC2 Y/G constant register |
| MP_OCSCURCOEF_REG | 0x1D0 – 0x1D8 | CSC2 U/R coefficient register |
| MP_OCSCURCONS_REG | 0x1DC | CSC2 U/R constant register |
| MP_OCSCVBCOEF_REG | 0x1E0 – 0x1E8 | CSC2 V/B coefficient register |
| MP_OCSCVBCONS_REG | 0x1EC | CSC2 V/B constant register |
| CMDQUECTL_REG | 0x140 | Command queue control register |
| CMDQUESTS_REG | 0x144 | Command queue status register |
| CMDQUEADD_REG | 0x148 | Command queue storage start address register |
| | | |

| | | |
|----------|---------------|--|
| Memories | 0x200 – 0x27C | Scaling horizontal filtering coefficient RAM block |
| Memories | 0x280 – 0x2FC | Scaling vertical filtering coefficient RAM block |
| Memories | 0x400 – 0x7FF | Palette table |

Confidential

5.2.4. MP Register Description

5.2.4.1. Mixer Control Register

| Offset: 0x0 | | | Register Name: MP_CTL_REG |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | HWERRIRQ_EN Hardware error IRQ enable control 0:disable 1:enable |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | FINISHIRQ_EN Mission finish IRQ enable control 0:disable 1:enable |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | START_CTL Start control If the bit is set, the module will start 1 frame operation and stop auto. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | MP_EN Enable control |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------|
| | | | 0:disable |
| | | | 1:enable |

5.2.4.2. Mixer Status Register

| Offset: 0x4 | | | Register Name: MP_STS_REG |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13 | R | 0 | HWERR_FLAG Hardware error status |
| 12 | R | 0 | BUSY_FLAG Module working status 0:idle 1:running |
| 11:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | HWERRIRQ_FLAG Hardware error IRQ It will be set when hardware error occur, and cleared by writing 1. |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | FINISHIRQ_FLAG Mission finish IRQ It will be set when 1 frame operation accomplished, and cleared by writing 1. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

5.2.4.3. Input DMA Globe Control Register

| Offset: 0x8 | | | Register Name: MP_IDMAGLBCTL_REG |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:8 | R/W | 0 | <p>MEMSCANORDER</p> <p>Memory scan order selection</p> <p>0:</p> <p>Top to down</p> <p>Left to right</p> <p>1:</p> <p>Top to down</p> <p>Right to left</p> <p>2:</p> <p>Down to top</p> <p>Left to right</p> <p>3:</p> <p>Down to top</p> <p>Right to left</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|--|
| | | | <p>Note:</p> <p>----Four input DMA channel use the same scan rule.</p> <p>----The each output DMA channel should match the same memory scan order rule with the input DMA channel.</p> |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

5.2.4.4. Input DMA Start Address High 4bits Register

| Offset: 0xC | | | Register Name: MP_IDMA_H4ADD_REG |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0 | IDMA3_H4ADD iDMA3 High 4bits address in bits |
| 23:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0 | IDMA2_H4ADD iDMA2 High 4bits address in bits |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0 | IDMA1_H4ADD iDMA1 High 4bits address in bits |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| 7:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0 | IDMA0_H4ADD iDMA0 High 4bits address in bits |

5.2.4.5. Input DMA Start Address Low 32bits Register

| Offset: iDMA0:0x10 iDMA1:0x14 iDMA2:0x18 iDMA3:0x1C | | | Register Name: MP_IDMA_L32ADD_REG |
|---|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_L32ADD iDMA Low 32bits address in bits |

5.2.4.6. Input DMA Line Width Register

| | | | |
|---|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| Offset: iDMA0:0x20 iDMA1:0x24 | | | Register Name: MP_IDMALINEWIDTH_REG |
|---|--|--|-------------------------------------|

| iDMA2:0x28 | | | |
|------------|------------|-------------|--|
| iDMA3:0x2C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_LINEWIDTH iDMA Line width in bits |

5.2.4.7. Input DMA Memory Block Size Register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: MP_IDMASIZE_REG |
|------------|------------|-------------|--|
| iDMA0:0x30 | | | |
| iDMA1:0x34 | | | |
| iDMA2:0x38 | | | |
| iDMA3:0x3C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_HEIGHT Memory block height in pixels The height = The value of these bits add 1 |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_WIDTH |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | Memory block width in pixels |
| | | | The width = The value of these bits add 1 |

5.2.4.8. Input DMA Memory Block Coordinate Control Register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: MP_IDMACOOR_REG |
|------------|------------|-------------|--|
| iDMA0:0x40 | | | |
| iDMA1:0x44 | | | |
| iDMA2:0x48 | | | |
| iDMA3:0x4C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_YCOOR Y coordinate Y is the left-top y coordinate of layer on output window in pixels The Y represent the two's complement |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_XCOOR X coordinate X is left-top x coordinate of the layer on output window in pixels The X represent the two's complement |

5.2.4.9. Input DMA setting register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: MP_IDMASET_REG |
|------------|------------|-------------|---|
| iDMA0:0x50 | | | |
| iDMA1:0x54 | | | |
| iDMA2:0x58 | | | |
| iDMA3:0x5C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_GLBALPHA Globe alpha value |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22 | R/W | 0 | MBFMT Micro block format enable 0: disable 1: enable |
| 21:20 | R/W | 0 | MBSIZE_Y Micro block size in bytes in y direction 0: 16 1: 32 2: 64 3: 128 |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 19:17 | R/W | 0 | MBSIZE_X Micro block size in bytes in x direction 0: 16 1: 32 2: 64 3: 128 Other: reserved |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_FCMODEN Fill color mode enable control 0: disable 1: enable |
| 15:12 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_PS Input data pixel sequence Reference input pixel sequence table |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_FMT Input data format 0x0:32bpp – A8R8G8B8 or interleaved AYUV8888 0x1:16bpp – A4R4G4B4 0x2:16bpp – A1R5G5B5 |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>0x3:16bpp – R5G6B5</p> <p>0x4:16bpp – interleaved YUV422</p> <p>0x5:16bpp – U8V8</p> <p>0x6:8bpp – Y8</p> <p>0x7:8bpp – MONO or palette</p> <p>0x8:4bpp – MONO or palette</p> <p>0x9:2bpp – MONO or palette</p> <p>0xa:1bpp – MONO or palette</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> <p>Note: if the input data format is 16 or 32bpp, and the work mode is palette mode, only the low 8 bits input data is valid.</p> |
| 7:4 | R/W | 0 | <p>IDMA_ROTCTRL</p> <p>Rotation and mirroring control</p> <p>0:normal</p> <p>1:X</p> <p>2:Y</p> <p>3:XY</p> <p>4:A</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>5:AX</p> <p>6:AY</p> <p>7:AXY</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0 | <p>IDMA_ALPHACTL</p> <p>Alpha control</p> <p>0:Ignore</p> <p>Output alpha value = pixels alpha, if no pixel alpha, the alpha value equal 0xff</p> <p>1:Globe alpha enable</p> <p>Ignore pixel alpha value</p> <p>Output alpha value = globe alpha value</p> <p>2: Globe alpha mix pixel alpha</p> <p>Output alpha value = globe alpha value * pixels alpha value</p> <p>3:Reserved</p> <p>Note: the output alpha value here means the input alpha value of the ALU following the DMA controller.</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| 1 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_WORKMOD Work mode selection 0: normal mode (non-palette mode) 1: palette mode |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_EN Input DMA enable control 0:disable input DMA channel, the respective fill-color value will stand of the input data. 1:enable |

5.2.4.10. Input DMA Fill-Color Register

| Offset: | | Register Name: MP_IDMAFILLCOLOR_REG | |
|------------|------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| iDMA0:0x60 | | | |
| iDMA1:0x64 | | | |
| iDMA2:0x68 | | | |
| iDMA3:0x6C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_FCALPHA Alpha |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_FCRED Red |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|---------------------------|
| 15:8 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_FCGREEN Green |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | IDMA_FCBLUE Blue |

5.2.4.11. Color Space Converter 0 Control Register

| Offset: 0x74 | | | Register Name: MP_CSC0CTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:4 | R/W | 0 | <p>CSC0_DATAMOD</p> <p>Data mode control</p> <p>0: Interleaved AYUV8888 mode</p> <p>1: Interleaved YUV422 mode</p> <p>In mode 0 and mode 1, only the channel 0 data path is valid for this module, the channel 1 data flow will by-pass the csc0 module, and direct to input formatter 1.</p> <p>2:Planar YUV422 mode (UV combined only)</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 3:Planar YUV420 mode (UV combined only) 4:Planar YUV411 mode (UV combined only) In mode 2/3/4, following rule: ----In this mode, the output data of the input formatter 1 will be stead of the respective fill-color value. |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | CSC0_EN Enable control 0: Disable color space function, ignore the control setting, and the data flow will by-pass the module. 1: Enable color space converting function. |

5.2.4.12. Color Space Converter 1 Control Register

| Offset: 0x78 | | | Register Name: MP_CSC1CTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:4 | R/W | 0 | CSC1_DATAMOD Data mode control |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>0:</p> <p>Interleaved AYUV8888 mode</p> <p>1:</p> <p>Interleaved YUV422 mode</p> <p>In mode 0 and mode 1, only the channel 3 data path is valid for this module, the channel 2 data flow will by-pass the csc1 module, and direct to input formatter 2.</p> <p>2:</p> <p>2: Planar YUV422 mode (UV combined only)</p> <p>3: Planar YUV420 mode (UV combined only)</p> <p>4: Planar YUV411 mode (UV combined only)</p> <p>In mode 2/3/4, following rule:</p> <p>----In this mode, the output data of the input formatter 2 will be stead of the respective fill-color value.</p> |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>CSC1_EN</p> <p>Enable control</p> <p>0:</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | Disable color space function, ignore the control setting, and the data flow will by-pass the module. 1: Enable color space converting function. |
|--|--|--|---|

5.2.4.13. Scaler Control Register

| Offset: 0x80 | | | Register Name: MP_SCACTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:4 | R/W | 0 | SCA_ALGSEL Scaling algorithm selection 0: bi-cubic(4 taps in vertical and horizontal) 1: linear in vertical and bi-linear in horizontal(2 taps in vertical and 4 taps in horizontal) 2: extractive in vertical and bi-linear in horizontal(1 tap in vertical and 4 taps in horizontal) 3: reserved |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | SCA_EN Enable control 0: Disable scalar, ignore the whole scaling setting, and the data flow will by-pass the |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>module.</p> <p>1:</p> <p>Enable scaling function.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

5.2.4.14. Scaling Output Size Register

| Offset: 0x84 | | | Register Name: MP_SCAOUTSIZE_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0 | <p>SCA_OUTHEIGHT</p> <p>Output height</p> <p>The output height = The value of these bits add 1</p> <p>The minimum output height is 8 pixels.</p> |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>SCA_OUTWIDTH</p> <p>Output width</p> <p>The output width = The value of these bits add 1</p> <p>The minimum output width is 16 pixels.</p> |

5.2.4.15. Scaler Horizontal Scaling Factor Register

| Offset: 0x88 | | | Register Name: MP_SCAHORFCT_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | SCA_HORINTFCT The integer part of the horizontal scaling ratio the horizontal scaling ratio = input width/output width |
| 15:00 | R/W | 0 | SCA_HORFRAFCT The fractional part of the horizontal scaling ratio the horizontal scaling ratio = input width/output width The input width is the memory block width of respective iDMA channel. |

5.2.4.16. Scaler Vertical Scaling Factor Register

| Offset: 0x8C | | | Register Name: MP_SCAVERFCT_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | SCA_VERINTFCT The integer part of the vertical scaling ratio the vertical scaling ratio = input height/output height |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 15:00 | R/W | 0 | <p>SCA_VERFRACT</p> <p>The fractional part of the vertical scaling ratio</p> <p>the vertical scaling ratio = input height /output height</p> <p>The input height is the memory block height of respective iDMA channel.</p> |
|-------|-----|---|---|

5.2.4.17. Scaler Horizontal Start Phase Setting Register

| Offset: 0x90 | | | Register Name: MP_SCAHORPHASE_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:00 | R/W | 0 | <p>SCA_HORPHASE</p> <p>Start phase in horizontal (complement)</p> <p>This value equals to start phase * 2^{16}</p> |

5.2.4.18. Scaler Vertical Start Phase Setting Register

| Offset: 0x94 | | | Register Name: MP_SCAVERPHASE_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:00 | R/W | 0 | <p>SCA_VERPHASE</p> <p>Start phase in vertical (complement)</p> <p>This value equals to start phase * 2^{16}</p> |

5.2.4.19. ROP Control Register

| Offset: 0xB0 | | | Register Name: MP_ROPCTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:14 | R/W | 0 | <p>ROP_ALPHABYPASSESEL</p> <p>ROP output Alpha channel selection</p> <p>0: channel 0</p> <p>1: channel 1</p> <p>2: channel 2</p> <p>3:reserved</p> <p>Note: the bit is only valid in by-pass mode of Alpha channel</p> |
| 13:12 | R/W | 0 | <p>ROP_REDBYPASSESEL</p> <p>ROP output Red channel selection</p> <p>0: channel 0</p> <p>1: channel 1</p> <p>2: channel 2</p> <p>3:reserved</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | Note: the bit is only valid in by-pass mode of Red channel |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0 | <p>ROP_GREENBYPASSEL</p> <p>ROP output Green channel selection</p> <p>0: channel 0</p> <p>1: channel 1</p> <p>2: channel 2</p> <p>3:reserved</p> <p>Note: the bit is only valid in by-pass mode of Green channel</p> |
| 9:8 | R/W | 0 | <p>ROP_BLUEBYPASSEL</p> <p>ROP output Blue channel selection</p> <p>0: channel 0</p> <p>1: channel 1</p> <p>2: channel 2</p> <p>3:reserved</p> <p>Note: the bit is only valid in by-pass mode of Blue channel</p> |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | <p>ROP_ALPHABYPASSEN</p> <p>ROP Alpha channel by-pass enable control</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0:pass through 1:by-pass |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | ROP_REDBYPASSEN ROP Red channel by-pass enable control 0:pass through 1:by-pass |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | ROP_GREENBYPASSEN ROP Green channel by-pass enable control 0:pass through 1:by-pass |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | ROP_BLUEBYPASSEN ROP Blue channel by-pass enable control 0:pass through 1:by-pass |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | ROP_MOD ROP type selection 0:ROP3 1:ROP4 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>----In ROP3 mode, only the value of 'channel 3 index 0 control table setting register' will be selected.</p> <p>----In ROP3 mode, the channel 3 data will by-pass the ROP module.</p> <p>----In ROP3 mode, the channel 3 data will direct to Alpha/CK module.</p> <p>----In ROP4 mode, the respective input DMA channel fill color of channel 3 will transfer to Alpha/CK module.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

5.2.4.20. ROP Channel 3 Index 0 Control Table Setting Register

| Offset: 0xB8 | | | Register Name: MP_ROPIDX0CTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH2IGN_EN</p> <p>Channel 2 ignore mode enable control</p> <p>0:disable</p> <p>1:enable</p> <p>When ignore mode is enabled, the data of channel will be ignored, and the data ZERO will be instead of the channel into the ROP module.</p> |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH1IGN_EN</p> <p>Channel 1 ignore mode enable control</p> <p>0:disable</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>1:enable</p> <p>When ignore mode is enabled, the data of channel will be ignored, and the data ZERO will be instead of the channel into the ROP module.</p> |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH0IGN_EN</p> <p>Channel 0 ignore mode enable control</p> <p>0:disable</p> <p>1:enable</p> <p>When ignore mode is enabled, the data of channel will be ignored, and the data ZERO will be instead of the channel into the ROP module.</p> |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | <p>NOD7_CTL</p> <p>Index 0 node7 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' and channel 2' mix not logic)</p> <p>0:by-pass</p> <p>1:not</p> |
| 14:11 | R/W | 0 | <p>NOD6_CTL</p> <p>Index 0 node6 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' and channel 2' mix logic)</p> <p>0:and</p> <p>1:or</p> <p>2:xor</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 3:add in byte 4:add in word (32bit) 5:multiply in byte 6:multiply in byte 7:channel 0' mix channel 1' then sub channel 2' in byte 8:channel 0' mix channel 1' then sub channel 2' in word (32bit) Other: Reserved |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | NOD5_CTL Index 0 node5 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' mix not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 9:6 | R/W | 0 | NOD4_CTL Index 0 node4 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' mix logic) 0:and 1:or 2:xor 3:add in byte 4:add in word (32bit) 5:multiply in byte |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 6:multiply in byte 7:channel 0' sub channel 1' in byte 8:channel 0' sub channel 1' in word (32bit) Other: Reserved |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | NOD3_CTL Index 0 node3 setting (channel 2' not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | NOD2_CTL Index 0 node2 setting (channel 1' not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | NOD1_CTL Index 0 node1 setting (channel 0' not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | NOD0_CTL Index 0 node0 setting (sorting control) 0:012 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
| | | | 1:021 |
| | | | 2:102 |
| | | | 3:120 |
| | | | 4:201 |
| | | | 5:210 |
| | | | Other: Reserved |

Note: the result of the add or multiply operation will select the high 8 (byte operation) or 32bits (word operation).

5.2.4.21. ROP Channel 3 Index 1 Control Table Setting Register

| Offset: 0xBC | | | Register Name: MP_ROPIDX1CTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH2IGN_EN</p> <p>Channel 2 ignore mode enable control</p> <p>0:disable</p> <p>1:enable</p> <p>When ignore mode is enabled, the data of channel will be ignored, and the data ZERO will be instead of the channel into the ROP module.</p> |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH1IGN_EN</p> <p>Channel 1 ignore mode enable control</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 0:disable 1:enable When ignore mode is enabled, the data of channel will be ignored, and the data ZERO will be instead of the channel into the ROP module. |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | CH0IGN_EN Channel 0 ignore mode enable control 0:disable 1:enable When ignore mode is enabled, the data of channel will be ignored, and the data ZERO will be instead of the channel into the ROP module. |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | NOD7_CTL Index 1 node7 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' and channel 2' mix not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 14:11 | R/W | 0 | NOD6_CTL Index 1 node6 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' and channel 2' mix logic) 0:and 1:or |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 2:xor 3:add in byte 4:add in word (32bit) 5:multiply in byte 6:multiply in byte 7:channel 0' mix channel 1' then sub channel 2' in byte 8:channel 0' mix channel 1' then sub channel 2' in word (32bit) Other: Reserved |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | NOD5_CTL Index 1 node5 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' mix not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 9:6 | R/W | 0 | NOD4_CTL Index 1 node4 setting (channel 0' and channel 1' mix logic) 0:and 1:or 2:xor 3:add in byte 4:add in word (32bit) |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 5:multiply in byte 6:multiply in byte 7:channel 0' sub channel 1' in byte 8:channel 0' sub channel 1' in word (32bit) Other: Reserved |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | NOD3_CTL Index 1 node3 setting (channel 2' not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | NOD2_CTL Index 1 node2 setting (channel 1' not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | NOD1_CTL Index 1 node1 setting (channel 0' not logic) 0:by-pass 1:not |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | NOD0_CTL Index 1 node0 setting (sorting control) |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
| | | | 0:012 |
| | | | 1:021 |
| | | | 2:102 |
| | | | 3:120 |
| | | | 4:201 |
| | | | 5:210 |
| | | | Other: Reserved |

Note: the result of the add or multiply operation will select the high 8 (byte operation) or 32bits (word operation).

5.2.4.22. Alpha / Color Key Control Register

| Offset: 0xC0 | | | Register Name: MP_ALPHACKCTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | CH3GALPHA Ch3 globe alpha value of alpha / color key module |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | ROPGALPHA ROP globe alpha value of alpha / color key module |
| 15:14 | R/W | 0 | CH3ALPHACTL 0:Ignore Output alpha value = pixels alpha, the pixel alpha here means the mixed alpha value of Ch3 mixed alpha |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>1:Ch3 globe alpha enable</p> <p>Ignore pixel alpha value</p> <p>Output alpha value = Ch3 globe alpha value</p> <p>2: Globe alpha mix pixel alpha</p> <p>Output alpha value = Ch3 globe alpha value * pixels alpha value</p> <p>3:Reserved</p> <p>Note: the output alpha value here means the input alpha value of Alpha CK module.</p> |
| 13:12 | R/W | 0 | <p>ROPALPHACTL</p> <p>0:Ignore</p> <p>Output alpha value = pixels alpha, the pixel alpha here means the mixed alpha value of ROP module</p> <p>1:ROP globe alpha enable</p> <p>Ignore pixel alpha value</p> <p>Output alpha value = ROP globe alpha value</p> |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>2: Globe alpha mix pixel alpha</p> <p>Output alpha value = ROP globe alpha value * pixels alpha value</p> <p>3:Reserved</p> <p>Note: the output alpha value here means the input alpha value of Alpha CK module.</p> |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | <p>CK_REDCON</p> <p>Red control condition</p> <p>0: if (R value of ck min color) <= (R value of layer0) <= (R value of ck max color),</p> <p>The red control condition is true, else the condition is false.</p> <p>1: if (R value of ck min color) > (R value of layer0) or (R value of layer0) > (R value of ck max color),</p> <p>The red control condition is true, else the condition is false.</p> |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | <p>CK_GREENCON</p> <p>Green control condition</p> <p>0: if (G value of ck min color) <= (G value of layer0) <= (G value of ck max color),</p> <p>The green control condition is true, else the condition is false.</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>1: if (G value of ck min color) > (G value of layer0) or</p> <p>(G value of layer0) > (G value of ck max color),</p> <p>The green control condition is true, else the condition is false.</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | <p>CK_BLUECON</p> <p>Blue control condition</p> <p>0: if (B value of ck min color) <= (B value of layer0) <= (B value of ck max color),</p> <p>The blue control condition is true, else the condition is false.</p> <p>1: if (B value of ck min color) > (B value of layer0) or</p> <p>(B value of layer0) > (B value of ck max color),</p> <p>The blue control condition is true, else the condition is false.</p> |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | <p>ICH3_PREMUL</p> <p>0: normal data</p> <p>1: pre-multiply input data</p> |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | <p>IROP_PREMUL</p> <p>0: normal data</p> <p>1: pre-multiply input data</p> |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | O_PREMUL |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 0: output normal data 1: output pre-multiply data |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | PRI Priority selection 0: ROP output channel is higher than channel 3 1: Channel 3 is higher than ROP output channel |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2:1 | R/W | 0 | ALPHACK_MOD Alpha / Color key mode selection 0: alpha mode 1: color key mode, using the high priority layer as matching condition, if it is true, the low priority layer pass. 2: color key mode, using the low priority layer as matching condition, if it is true, the high priority layer pass. 3: Reserved |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | ALPHACK_EN Enable control 0: the ROP data will by-pass the alpha/ck module 1: enable Note: if the module is disabled, the data of channel 3 will be ignored, and only |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | the ROP data will pass through to CSC2 module. |
|--|--|--|--|

5.2.4.23. Color Key Min Color Register

| Offset: 0xC4 | | | Register Name: MP_CKMIN_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | CKMIN_R Red |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0 | CKMIN_G Green |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | CKMIN_B Blue |

5.2.4.24. Color Key Max Color Register

| Offset: 0xC8 | | | Register Name: MP_CKMAX_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | CKMAX_R Red |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0 | CKMAX_G Green |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | CKMAX_B Blue |

5.2.4.25. Fill Color Of ROP Output Setting Register

| Offset: 0xCC | | | Register Name: MP_ROPOUTFILLCOLOR_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | Alpha |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | Red |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0 | Green |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | Blue |

5.2.4.26. Color Space Converter 2 Control Register

| Offset: 0xD0 | | | Register Name: MP_CSC2CTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>CSC2_EN</p> <p>Enable control</p> <p>0:</p> <p>Disable color space function, ignore the control setting, and the data flow will by-pass the module.</p> <p>1:</p> <p>Enable color space converting function.</p> |

5.2.4.27. Output Control Register

| Offset: 0xE0 | | | Register Name: MP_OUTCTL_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | e | ex | |
|-------|-----|----|---|
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0 | <p>OUT_PS</p> <p>Output data pixel sequence</p> <p>Reference output pixel sequence table</p> |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | <p>RND_EN</p> <p>Round enable</p> <p>0:disabled</p> <p>1:enabled</p> |
| 6:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>OUT_FMT</p> <p>Output data format</p> <p>0x0: 32bpp – A8R8G8B8 or interleaved AYUV8888</p> <p>0x1: 16bpp – A4R4G4B4</p> <p>0x2: 16bpp – A1R5G5B5</p> <p>0x3: 16bpp – R5G6B5</p> <p>0x4: 16bpp – interleaved YUV422</p> <p>0x5: planar YUV422 (UV combined)</p> <p>0x6: planar YUV422</p> <p>0x7: 8bpp – MONO</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 0x8: 4bpp – MONO 0x9: 2bpp – MONO 0xa: 1bpp – MONO 0xb: planar YUV420 (UV combined) 0xc: planar YUV420 0xd: planar YUV411 (UV combined) 0xe: planar YUV411 Other: reserved Note: In all YUV output data format, the CSC2 must be enabled, otherwise the output data mode will be 32bpp A8R8G8B8 mode. |
|--|--|--|---|

Output data mode and output data ports mapping:

| Output data mode | Output data channel selection | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | Channel 0 | Channel 1 | Channel 2 |
| A8R8G8B8 or interleaved AYUV8888 | ARGB or AYUV | Ignore | Ignore |
| A4R4G4B4 | ARGB | Ignore | Ignore |
| A1R5G5B5 | ARGB | Ignore | Ignore |
| R5G6B5 | RGB | Ignore | Ignore |
| interleaved YUV422 | YUV | Ignore | Ignore |
| planar YUV422 (UV combined) | Y | UV | Ignore |
| planar YUV422 | Y | U | V |
| 8bpp – MONO | MONO | Ignore | Ignore |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|--------|--------|
| 4bpp – MONO | MONO | Ignore | Ignore |
| 2bpp – MONO | MONO | Ignore | Ignore |
| 1bpp – MONO | MONO | Ignore | Ignore |
| planar YUV420 (UV combined) | Y | UV | Ignore |
| planar YUV420 | Y | U | V |
| planar YUV411 (UV combined) | Y | UV | Ignore |
| planar YUV411 | Y | U | V |

5.2.4.28. Output Size Register

| Offset: 0xE8 | | | Register Name: MP_OUTSIZE_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0 | OUT_HEIGHT Height The value add 1 equal the actual output image height |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0 | OUT_WIDTH Width The value add 1 equal the actual output image width |

5.2.4.29. Output Address High 4bits Register

| Offset: 0xEC | | | Register Name: MP_OUTH4ADD_REG |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| | e | ex | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0 | OUTCH2_H4ADD Output channel 2 High 4bits address in bits |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0 | OUTCH1_H4ADD Output channel 1 High 4bits address in bits |
| 7:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0 | OUTCH0_H4ADD Output channel 0 High 4bits address in bits |

5.2.4.30. Output Address Low 32bits Register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: MP_OUTL32ADD_REG |
|--------------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Out channel 0:0xF0 | | | |
| Out channel 1:0xF4 | | | |
| Out channel 2:0xF8 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | OUT_L32ADD Output channel |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------------------|
| | | | Low 32bits address in bits |
|--|--|--|----------------------------|

5.2.4.31. Output Line Width Register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: MP_OUTLINEWIDTH_REG |
|---------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Out channel 0:0x100 | | | |
| Out channel 1:0x104 | | | |
| Out channel 2:0x108 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | OUT_LINEWIDTH Output channel Line width in bits |

5.2.4.32. Output Alpha Control Register

| Offset: 0x120 | | | Register Name: MP_OUTALPHACTL_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | IMG_ALPHA Output image area alpha value, the image area include A0,A1 and overlapping area A2. |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | NONIMG_ALPHA Output non-image area alpha value, the non-image area means the pure fill color area. |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| 7:6 | R/W | 0 | <p>A2ALPHACTL</p> <p>A2 area alpha value control</p> <p>0: using A0 self pixel alpha (A0pA)</p> <p>1: using A1 self pixel alpha (A1pA)</p> <p>2: Mixed alpha A ($A0pA + A1pA * (1 - A0pA)$)</p> <p>3: using the Output image area alpha value (bit31:24)</p> |
| 5:4 | R/W | 0 | <p>A3ALPHACTL</p> <p>A3 area alpha value control</p> <p>0: 0xff</p> <p>1: using the Output non-image area alpha value (bit23:16)</p> <p>2: Mixed alpha A</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0 | <p>A1ALPHACTL</p> <p>A1 area alpha value control</p> <p>0: using A1 self pixel alpha</p> <p>1: using the Output image area alpha value (bit31:24)</p> <p>2: Mixed alpha A</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>A0ALPHACTL</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | A0 area alpha value control 0: using A0 self pixel alpha 1: using the Output image area alpha value (bit31:24) 2: Mixed alpha A Other: reserved |
|--|--|--|---|

Description:

There is some area in output memory block:

The alpha / color key module is enabled:

Only the high priority image area is called A0

Only the low priority image area is called A1

The high priority and low priority mixed image area is called A2

The other area is called A3

And the A0,A1,A2 is called image area, the A3 is called non-image area.

The alpha / color key module is disabled:

Only the ROP output image area is called A0, A0 is called image area.

The other area is called A3, A3 is called non-image area.

Mixed alpha A: reference Alpha / Color key description

Note: the register setting is only valid in ARGB or AYUV mode.

5.2.4.33. MB Control Register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: MP_MBCTL_REG |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---|
| iDMA0:0X130 | | | |
| iDMA1:0X134 | | | |
| iDMA2:0X138 | | | |
| iDMA3:0X13C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | Y_OFFSET The y offset of the top-left point in the whole image |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | X_OFFSET The x offset of the top-left point in the whole image |

5.2.4.34. CSC0/1 Y/G coefficient register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: MP_ICSCYGCOEF_REG |
|----------------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| G/Y component: 0x180 | | | |
| R/U component: 0x184 | | | |
| B/V component: 0x188 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|--------|---|
| 28:16 | R/W | 0x4a7 | CSC1_YGCOEF |
| | | 0x1e6f | the Y/G coefficient for CSC1 |
| | | 0x1cbf | the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0x4a7 | CSC0_YGCOEF |
| | | 0x1e6f | the Y/G coefficient for CSC0 |
| | | 0x1cbf | the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

5.2.4.35. CSC0/1 Y/G constant register

| Offset: 0x18C | | | Register Name: MP_ICSCYGCONS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:16 | R/W | 0x877 | CSC1_YGCONS |
| | | | the Y/G constant for CSC1 |
| | | | the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 0x877 | CSC0_YGCONS |
| | | | the Y/G constant for CSC0 |
| | | | the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

5.2.4.36. CSC0/1 U/R coefficient register

| | |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| Offset: | Register Name: MP_ICSCURCOEF_REG |
|---------|----------------------------------|

| G/Y component: 0x190 | | | |
|----------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| R/U component: 0x194 | | | |
| B/V component: 0x198 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0x4a7 | CSC1_URCOEF |
| | | 0x00 | the U/R coefficient for CSC1 |
| | | 0x662 | the value equals to coefficient* 2^{10} |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0x4a7 | CSC0_URCOEF |
| | | 0x00 | the U/R coefficient for CSC0 |
| | | 0x662 | the value equals to coefficient* 2^{10} |

5.2.4.37. CSC0/1 U/R constant register

| Offset: 0x19C | | | Register Name: MP_ICSCURCONS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:16 | R/W | 0x3211 | CSC1_URCONS |
| | | | the U/R constant for CSC1 |
| | | | the value equals to coefficient* 2^4 |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|--------|--|
| 13:00 | R/W | 0x3211 | CSC0_URCONS the U/R constant for CSC0 the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |
|-------|-----|--------|--|

5.2.4.38. CSC0/1 V/B coefficient register

| Offset: G/Y component: 0x1A0 R/U component: 0x1A4 B/V component: 0x1A8 | | | Register Name: MP_ICSCVBCOEF_REG |
|---|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0x4a7 0x812 0x00 | CSC1_VBCOEF the V/B coefficient for CSC1 the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0x4a7 0x812 0x00 | CSC0_VBCOEF the V/B coefficient for CSC0 the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

5.2.4.39. CSC0/1 V/B constant register

| Offset: 0x1AC | | | Register Name: MP_ICSCVBCONS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | e | ex | |
|-------|-----|--------|--|
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:16 | R/W | 0x2eb1 | CSC1_VBCONS the V/B constant for CSC1 the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 0x2eb1 | CSC0_VBCONS the V/B constant for CSC0 the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

5.2.4.40. CSC2 Y/G coefficient register

| Offset: G/Y component: 0x1C0 R/U component: 0x1C4 B/V component: 0x1C8 | | | Register Name: MP_OCSCYGCOEF_REG |
|---|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | | CSC2_YGCOEF the Y/G coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

5.2.4.41. CSC2 Y/G constant register

| Offset: 0x1CC | | | Register Name: MP_OCSCYGCONS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | | CSC2_YGCONS the Y/G constant the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

5.2.4.42. CSC2 U/R coefficient register

| Offset: G/Y component: 0x1D0 R/U component: 0x1D4 B/V component: 0x1D8 | | | Register Name: MP_OCSCURCOEF_REG |
|---|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | | CSC2_URCOEF the U/R coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

5.2.4.43. CSC2 U/R constant register

| Offset: 0x1DC | | | Register Name: MP_OCSCURCONS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|----|---|
| | e | ex | |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | | CSC2_URCONS the U/R constant the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

5.2.4.44. CSC2 V/B coefficient register

| Offset: G/Y component: 0x1E0 R/U component: 0x1E4 B/V component: 0x1E8 | | | Register Name: MP_OCSCVBCOEF_REG |
|---|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | | CSC2_VBCOEF the V/B coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

5.2.4.45. CSC2 V/B constant register

| Offset: 0x1EC | | | Register Name: MP_OCSCVBCONS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | | CSC2_VBCONS |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | the V/B constant |
| | | | the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

5.2.4.46. Scaling horizontal filtering coefficient RAM block

| Offset: | | | |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| 0x200 – 0x27C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | Horizontal tap3 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | Horizontal tap2 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 15:08 | R/W | 0 | Horizontal tap1 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 07:00 | R/W | 0 | Horizontal tap0 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |

5.2.4.47. Scaling vertical filtering coefficient RAM block

| Offset: | | | |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| 0x280 – 0x2FC | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | Vertical tap3 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | Vertical tap2 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 15:08 | R/W | 0 | Vertical tap1 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 07:00 | R/W | 0 | Vertical tap0 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |

5.2.4.48. Palette table

| Offset: | | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 0x400-0x7FF | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-------------|
| | e | ex | |
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | Alpha value |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | Red value |
| 15:08 | R/W | UDF | Green value |
| 07:00 | R/W | UDF | Blue value |

5.2.4.49. Command queue control register

| Offset: 0x140 | | | Register Name: CMDQUECTL_REG |
|----------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | FINISHIRQ_EN Mission finish IRQ enable control 0:disable 1:enable |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | START_CTL Start control If the bit is set, the module will start a operation sets and stop auto. The operation sets is stored in external memory. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | EN Command queue function enable control |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------|
| | | | 0:disable |
| | | | 1:enable |

5.2.4.50. Command queue status register

| Offset: 0x144 | | | Register Name: CMDQUESTS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R | 0 | BUSY_FLAG Module working status 0:idle 1:running |
| 11:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | FINISHIRQ_FLAG Mission finish IRQ It will be set when 1 frame operation accomplished, and cleared by writing 1. |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

5.2.4.51. Command queue storage start address register

| Offset: 0x148 | | | Register Name: CMDQUEADD_REG |
|----------------------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | STARTADD |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| | | | Command queue start address in bytes |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|

5.2.4.52. Input data pixel sequence table

Note: x means no care

1-bpp mode

PS=xx00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 | P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 | P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P24 | P25 | P26 | P27 | P28 | P29 | P30 | P31 | P16 | P17 | P18 | P19 | P20 | P21 | P22 | P23 |
| P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 | P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 | P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 | P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 | P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 | P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 | P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 | P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 | P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 |
| P16 | P17 | P18 | P19 | P20 | P21 | P22 | P23 | P24 | P25 | P26 | P27 | P28 | P29 | P30 | P31 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

2-bpp mode

PS=xx00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 |
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 | P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 |
| P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 | P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 | P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 |
| P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 | P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 | P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 |
| P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 | P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

4-bpp mode

PS=xx00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 |
| P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P06 | P07 | P04 | P05 |
| P02 | P03 | P00 | P01 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P01 | P00 | P03 | P02 |
| P05 | P04 | P07 | P06 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 |
| P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

8-bpp mode

PS=xx00 / xx11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|----|----|
| P3 | P2 |
| P1 | P0 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx01 / xx10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|----|----|
| P0 | P1 |
|----|----|

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| P2 | | | | | | | | | | P3 | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

16-bpp @ A4R4G4B4 mode

PS=0x00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| A1 | | | | | R1 | | | | | G1 | | | | | B1 | | | | |
| A0 | | | | | R0 | | | | | G0 | | | | | B0 | | | | |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=0x01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| A0 | | | | | R0 | | | | | G0 | | | | | B0 | | | | |
| A1 | | | | | R1 | | | | | G1 | | | | | B1 | | | | |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=0x10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| B1 | | | | | G1 | | | | | R1 | | | | | A1 | | | | |
| B0 | | | | | G0 | | | | | R0 | | | | | A0 | | | | |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=0x11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----|----|----|----|
| B0 | G0 | R0 | A0 |
| B1 | G1 | R1 | A1 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=1xxx, the R component is swapped with B component

16-bpp @ A1R5G5B5 mode

PS=0x00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----|----|----|----|
| A1 | R1 | G1 | B1 |
| A0 | R0 | G0 | B0 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=0x01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----|----|----|----|
| A0 | R0 | G0 | B0 |
| A1 | R1 | G1 | B1 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=0x10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----|----|----|----|
| B1 | G1 | R1 | A1 |
| B0 | G0 | R0 | A0 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=0x11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----|----|----|----|
| B0 | G0 | R0 | A0 |
| B1 | G1 | R1 | A1 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=1xxx, the R component is swapped with B component

16-bpp @ R5G6B5 mode

PS=0x00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | |
|----|----|----|
| R1 | G1 | B1 |
| R0 | G0 | B0 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=0x01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | |
|----|----|----|
| R0 | G0 | B0 |
|----|----|----|

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| R1 | | | | | | | | | G1 | | | | | | | | | B1 | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=1xxx, the R component is swapped with B component

16-bpp @ interleaved YUV422 mode

PS=xx00 / xx11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| V0 | | | | | | | | | | Y1 | | | | | | | | | |
| U0 | | | | | | | | | | Y0 | | | | | | | | | |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx01 / xx10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Y1 | | | | | | | | | | V0 | | | | | | | | | |
| Y0 | | | | | | | | | | U0 | | | | | | | | | |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

16-bpp @ U8V8 mode

PS=xxxx

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|----|----|
| V1 | U1 |
| V0 | U0 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

32-bpp ARGB or AYUV mode

PS=xx00 / xx01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|-------|-------|
| A | R (Y) |
| G (U) | B (V) |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=xx10 / xx11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|-------|-------|
| B (V) | G (U) |
| R (Y) | A |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=1xxx, the R component is swapped with B component

5.2.4.53. Output data pixel sequence

32bpp – A8R8G8B8 or interleaved AYUV8888

16bpp – A4R4G4B4

16bpp – A1R5G5B5

16bpp – R5G6B5

16bpp – interleaved YUV422

Planar YUV422 (UV combined)

8bpp – MONO

4bpp – MONO

2bpp – MONO

1bpp – MONO

Planar YUV420 (UV combined)

Planar YUV411 (UV combined)

The above 13 kinds of output format is same as respective input format PS.

Planar YUV422

Planar YUV420

Planar YUV411

The above 3 kinds of output format is same as input 8bpp format PS.

Chapter 6 Image

This chapter introduces the image features of A80.

Confidential

6.1. CSI

6.1.1. Overview

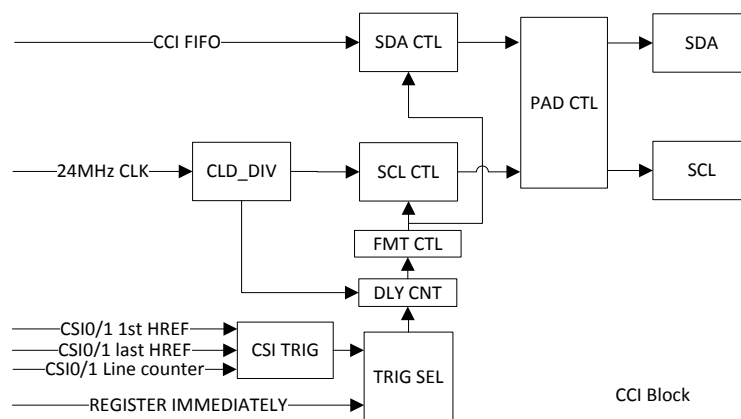
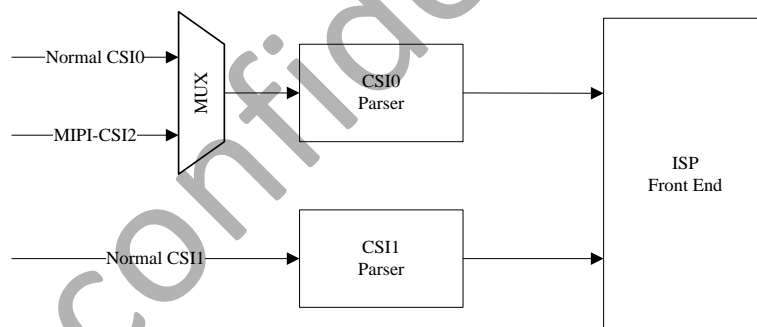
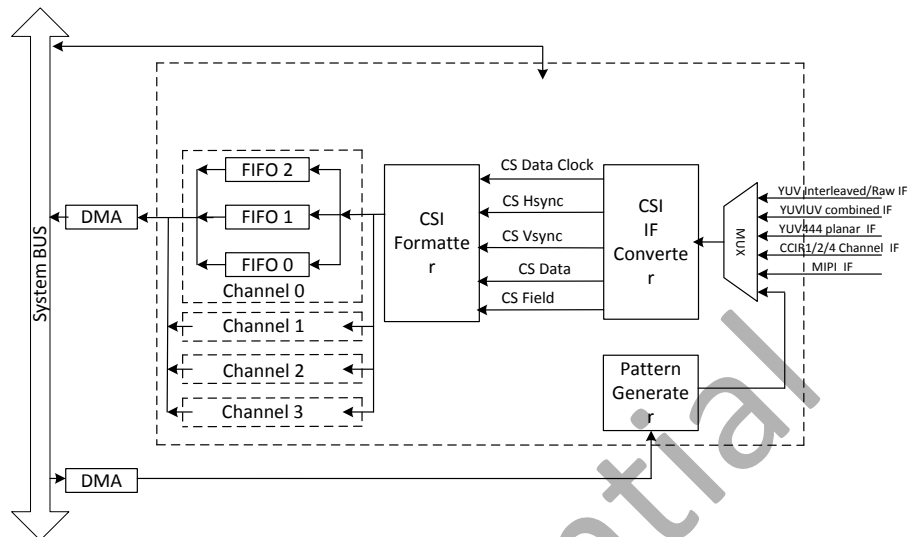
CSI:

- Support 8/10/12bit yuv422 and bayer raw CMOS sensor
- Support CCIR656 protocol for NTSC and PAL
- Support multi-channel ITU-R BT.656 time-multiplexed format
- Maximum still capture resolution to 16M (4608x3456) with yuv422 or yuv420
- Maximum video capture resolution to 1080p@60fps
- Support dual channel buffer output for display and encoder
- Parsing interleaved YCbCr 422 data into planar or MB Y, Cb, Cr output to memory
- Parsing YCbCr 420 data into planar or MB Y, Cb, Cr output to memory
- Parsing interlaced data into field or frame output to memory
- Received data double buffer support
- Crop and scale support
- H/V-flip and rotation support
- Frame rate counter statistic

CCI

- Compatible with i2c transmission in 7 bit slave ID + 1 bit R/W
- Automatic transmission
- 0/8/16/32 bit register address supported
- 8/16/32 bit data supported
- 64bytes-FIFO input CCI data supported
- Synchronized with CSI signal and delay trigger supported
- Repeated transmission with sync signal supported

6.1.2. Block Diagram



6.1.3. CSI Description

6.1.3.1. CSI FIFO Distribution

| | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|
| Interface | YUYV422 Interleaved /RAW | | | YUV422 UV Combined | YUV444 Planar | YUV444 Planar to YUV422 UV Combined |
| Input format | YUV422 | | Raw | Raw | Raw | Raw |
| Output format | Planar | UV combined / MB | Raw /RGB /PRGB | Raw | Raw | Raw |
| CH0_FIFO0 | Y pixel data | Y pixel data | All pixels data | Y pixel data | Y pixel data | Y pixel data |
| CH0_FIFO1 | Cb (U) pixel data | Cb (U) Cr (V) pixel data | - | - | - | - |
| CH0_FIFO2 | Cr (V) pixel data | - | - | - | - | - |
| CH1_FIFO0 | - | - | - | Cb (U) Cr (V) pixel data | Cb (U) pixel data | Cb (U) Cr (V) pixel data |

| | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|
| CH2_FIFO0 | - | - | - | - | Cr(V) pixel data | - |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|

| | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|----------|---|---|
| Interface | BT656 Interface | | Channels | | |
| Input format | YUV422 | | | | |
| Output format | Planar | UV combined/ MB | | | |
| CH0_FIFO0 | Y | Y | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| CH0_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr (UV) | | | |
| CH0_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | | | |
| CH1_FIFO0 | Y | Y | - | | |
| CH1_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr (UV) | | | |
| CH1_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | | | |
| CH2_FIFO0 | Y | Y | | | |
| CH2_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr (UV) | | | |
| CH2_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | | | |
| CH3_FIFO0 | Y | Y | | | |
| CH3_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr (UV) | | | |
| CH3_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | | | |

| Interface | MIPI Interface | | | Channels | | | |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|---|---|---|
| Input format | YUV422/YUV420 | | Raw | | | | |
| Output format | Planar | UV combined/ MB | Pass-Through /Padding | | | | |
| CH0_FIFO0 | Y | Y | All pixels data | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| CH0_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr (UV) | - | | | | |
| CH0_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | - | | | | |
| CH1_FIFO0 | Y | Y | All pixels data | - | | | |
| CH1_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr (UV) | - | | | | |
| CH1_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | - | | | | |
| CH2_FIFO0 | Y | Y | All pixels data | | - | | |
| CH2_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr (UV) | - | | | | |
| CH2_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | - | | | | |
| CH3_FIFO0 | Y | Y | All pixels data | | | - | |
| CH3_FIFO1 | Cb (U) | CbCr | - | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------|------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | (UV) | | | | | |
| CH3_FIFO2 | Cr (V) | - | - | | | | |

6.1.3.2. Pixel format Arrangement

RAW-10:

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Dummy1[5:0] | Raw data 1[9:0] | Dummy 0[5:0] | Raw data 0[9:0] |
| MSB | | | LSB |

RAW-12:

| | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| Dummy1[3:0] | Raw data 1[11:0] | Dummy 0[3:0] | Raw data 0[11:0] |
| MSB | | | LSB |

YUV-10:

Y:

| | | | |
|-------------|---------|--------------|----------|
| Dummy1[5:0] | Y1[9:0] | Dummy 0[5:0] | Y 0[9:0] |
| MSB | | | LSB |

UV Combined:

| | | | |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Dummy1[5:0] | V/U 0[9:0] | Dummy 0[5:0] | U/V 0[9:0] |
| MSB | | | LSB |

RGB888:

| | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| B1[7:0] | R0[7:0] | G0[7:0] | B0[7:0] |
| G2[7:0] | B2[7:0] | R1[7:0] | G1[7:0] |
| R3[7:0] | G3[7:0] | B3[7:0] | R2[7:0] |

MSB

PRGB888:

| | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| PAD[7:0] | R0[7:0] | G0[7:0] | B0[7:0] |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|

MSB

LSB

RGB565:

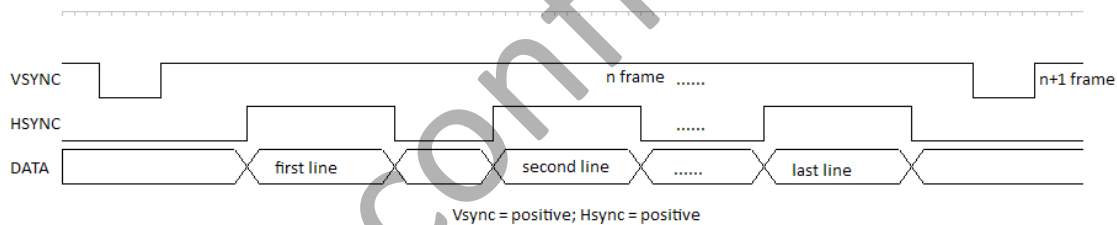
| | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| R1[4:0] | G1[5:0] | B1[4:0] | R0[4:0] | G0[5:0] | B0[4:0] |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|

MSB

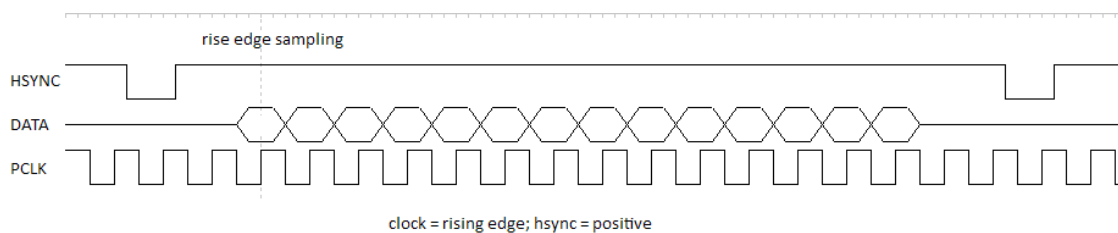
LSB

6.1.3.3. Timing

CSI timing



Vref= positive; Href= positive



horizontal size setting and pixel clock timing(Href= positive)

CCIR656 Header Code

CCIR656 Header Data Bit Definition

| Data Bit | First Word(0xFF) | Second Word(0x00) | Third Word(0x00) | Fourth Word |
|---------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|
| CS D[9] (MSB) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| CS D[8] | 1 | 0 | 0 | F |
| CS D[7] | 1 | 0 | 0 | V |
| CS D[6] | 1 | 0 | 0 | H |
| CS D[5] | 1 | 0 | 0 | P3 |
| CS D[4] | 1 | 0 | 0 | P2 |
| CS D[3] | 1 | 0 | 0 | P1 |
| CS D[2] | 1 | 0 | 0 | P0 |
| CS D[1] | x | x | x | x |
| CS D[0] | x | x | x | x |

For compatibility with an 8-bit interface, CS D[1] and CS D[0] are not defined.

| Decode | F | V | H | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|
| Field 1 start of active video (SAV) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Field 1 end of active video (EAV) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Field 1 SAV (digital blanking) | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Field 1 EAV (digital blanking) | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Field 2 SAV | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Field 2 EAV | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Field 2 SAV (digital blanking) | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Field 2 EAV (digital blanking) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

Multi-Channel:

| Condition | | | 656FVH Value | | | SAV-EAV Code | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------------|---|---|--------------|--------|-------|--------|------|------|------|
| Field | V-time | H-time | F | V | H | First | Second | Third | Fourth | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Ch1 | Ch2 | Ch3 | Ch4 |
| EVEN | BLANK | EAV | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0xF0 | 0xF1 | 0xF2 | 0xF3 |
| EVEN | BLANK | SAV | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0xE0 | 0xE1 | 0xE2 | 0xE3 |
| EVEN | BLANK | EAV | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0xD0 | 0xD1 | 0xD2 | 0xD3 |
| EVEN | BLANK | SAV | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0xC0 | 0xC1 | 0xC2 | 0xC3 |
| ODD | BLANK | EAV | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0xB0 | 0xB1 | 0xB2 | 0xB3 |
| ODD | BLANK | SAV | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0xA0 | 0xA1 | 0xA2 | 0xA3 |
| ODD | ACTIVE | EAV | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x90 | 0x91 | 0x92 | 0x93 |
| ODD | ACTIVE | SAV | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0xFF | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x80 | 0x81 | 0x82 | 0x83 |

6.1.3.4. Offset / scale / flip function

Interface will do these three functions in sequence.

6.1.3.4.1. Offset definition

Offset in horizontal and vertical can be added when receiving image. Unit is pixel.

For YUV422 format, pixel unit is a YU/YV combination.

For YUV420 format, pixel unit is a YU/YV combination in YC line, and only a Y in Y line.

For Bayer and RAW format, pixel unit is a R/G/B single component.

For RGB565, pixel unit is 2 bytes of RGB565 package.

For RGB888, pixel unit is 3 bytes of RGB combination.

6.1.3.4.2. Flip definition

Both horizontal and vertical flip are supported at the same time. This function is implemented **in the process of each FIFO writing data to memory, only flipping the data of separate FIFO, not changing component to FIFO distribution.**

If horizontal flip is enabled, one or more pixels will be taken as a unit:

For YUV format, a unit of $Y_0U_0Y_1V_1$ will parser and flip the Y component in one channel, and UV will be treated as a whole. In planar output mode, U and V will be flipped separately. In UV combined output mode, UV will be flipped as a whole. So, a sequence of $Y_1U_0Y_0V_1$ will be.

For Bayer_raw format, situation is much like. A GR/BG sequence will be changed to BG/RG. A unit of square has four pixels.

For RGB565/RGB888, one unit of two/three bytes of component will be flipped with original sequence.

6.1.3.5. Camera Communication Interface

The CCI module support master mode i2c-compatible single read and write access to camera and related devices.

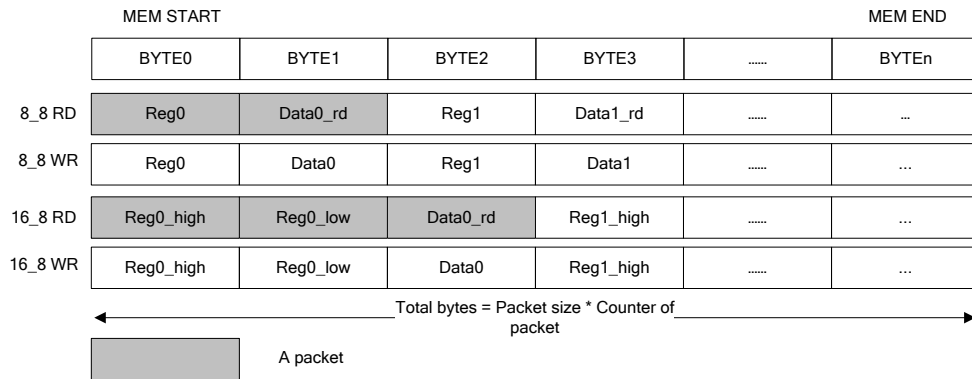
It reads a series of packet from FIFO (accessed by registers) and transmit with the format defined in specific register(or packet data).

In compact mode, format register define the slave ID, R/W flag, register address width(0/8/16/32...bit), data width(8/16/32...bit) and access counter.

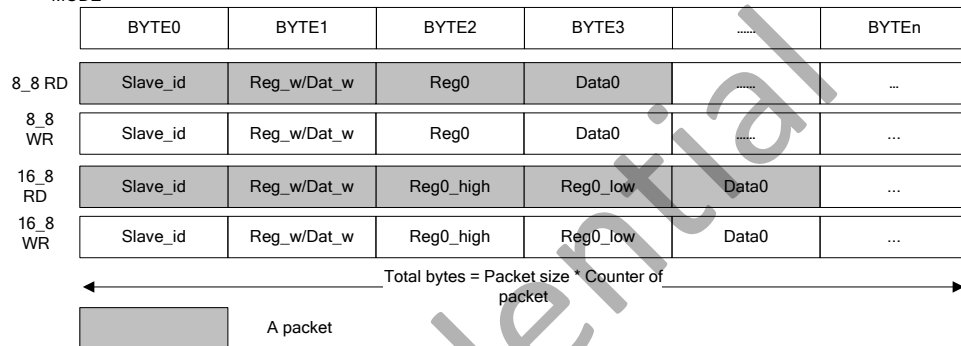
In complete mode, all data and format will be loaded from memory packet.

The access counter should be set to $N(N > 0)$, and it will read N packets from FIFO. The total bytes should not exceed 64 for FIFO input mode.

COMPACT MODE

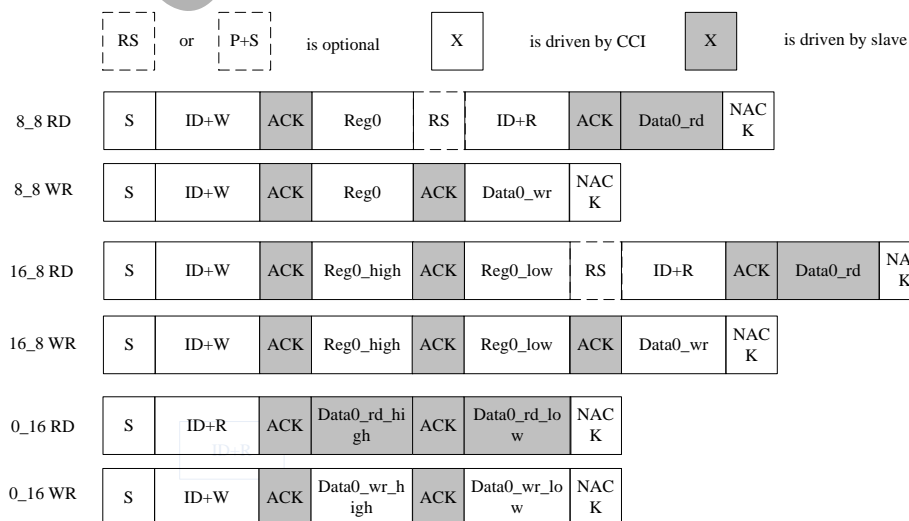


COMPLETE MODE

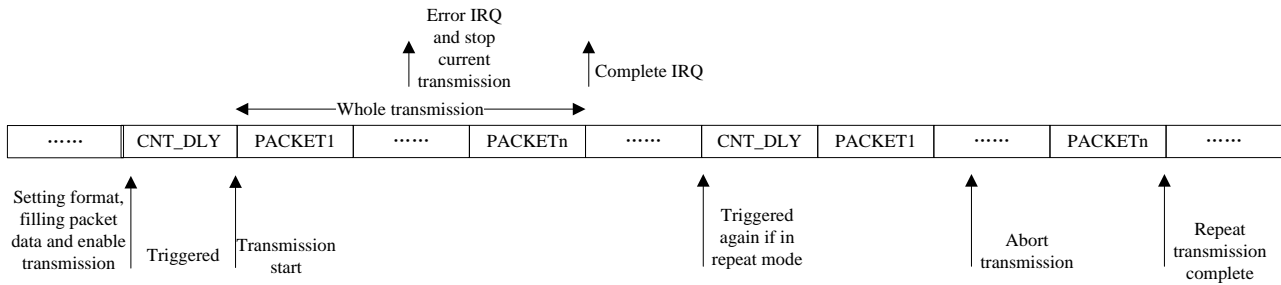


A packet is several bytes filled with register address and data (if in complete mode, slave id and width should be filled too) as the i2c access sequence defined. That is, the low address byte will be transmitted/received first. Bytes will be sent in write access, while some address will be written back with the data received in read access.

Single Access protocol supported by CCI



After set the execution bit, the module will do the transmission automatically and return the result - success or fail. If any access fail, the whole transmission will be stopped and returns the number when it fail in the access counter.



Confidential

6.1.4. CSI Register list

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| CSI0 | 0x03800000 |
| CSI1 | 0x03900000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Register name |
|------------------------|--------|---|
| CSI_EN_REG | 0X0000 | CSI Enable register |
| CSI_IF_CFG_REG | 0X0004 | CSI Interface Configuration Register |
| CSI_CAP_REG | 0X0008 | CSI Capture Register |
| CSI_SYNC_CNT_REG | 0X000C | CSI Synchronization Counter Register |
| CSI_FIFO_THRS_REG | 0X0010 | CSI FIFO Threshold Register |
| CSI_BT656_HEAD_CFG_REG | 0X0014 | CSI BT656 Header Configuration Register |
| CSI_PTN_LEN_REG | 0X0030 | CSI Pattern Generation Length register |
| CSI_PTN_ADDR_REG | 0X0034 | CSI Pattern Generation Address register |
| CSI_VER_REG | 0X003C | CSI Version Register |
| CSI_C0_CFG_REG | 0X0044 | CSI Channel_0 configuration register |
| CSI_C0_SCALE_REG | 0X004C | CSI Channel_0 scale register |
| CSI_C0_F0_BUFA_REG | 0X0050 | CSI Channel_0 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C0_F1_BUFA_REG | 0X0058 | CSI Channel_0 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C0_F2_BUFA_REG | 0X0060 | CSI Channel_0 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C0_CAP_STA_REG | 0X006C | CSI Channel_0 status register |
| CSI_C0_INT_EN_REG | 0X0070 | CSI Channel_0 interrupt enable register |
| CSI_C0_INT_STA_REG | 0X0074 | CSI Channel_0 interrupt status register |
| CSI_C0_HSIZE_REG | 0X0080 | CSI Channel_0 horizontal size register |
| CSI_C0_VSIZE_REG | 0X0084 | CSI Channel_0 vertical size register |
| CSI_C0_BUF_LEN_REG | 0X0088 | CSI Channel_0 line buffer length register |
| CSI_C0_FLIP_SIZE_REG | 0X008C | CSI Channel_0 flip size register |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------|---|
| CSI_C0_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0090 | CSI Channel_0 frame clock counter register |
| CSI_C0_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0094 | CSI Channel_0 accumulated and internal clock counter register |
| CSI_C0_FIFO_STAT_REG | 0X0098 | CSI Channel_0 FIFO Statistic Register |
| CSI_C0_PCLK_STAT_REG | 0X009C | CSI Channel_0 PCLK Statistic Register |
| CSI_C1_CFG_REG | 0X0144 | CSI Channel_1 configuration register |
| CSI_C1_SCALE_REG | 0X014C | CSI Channel_1 scale register |
| CSI_C1_F0_BUFA_REG | 0X0150 | CSI Channel_1 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C1_F1_BUFA_REG | 0X0158 | CSI Channel_1 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C1_F2_BUFA_REG | 0X0160 | CSI Channel_1 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C1_CAP_STA_REG | 0X016C | CSI Channel_1 status register |
| CSI_C1_INT_EN_REG | 0X0170 | CSI Channel_1 interrupt enable register |
| CSI_C1_INT_STA_REG | 0X0174 | CSI Channel_1 interrupt status register |
| CSI_C1_HSIZE_REG | 0X0180 | CSI Channel_1 horizontal size register |
| CSI_C1_VSIZE_REG | 0X0184 | CSI Channel_1 vertical size register |
| CSI_C1_BUF_LEN_REG | 0X0188 | CSI Channel_1 line buffer length register |
| CSI_C1_FLIP_SIZE_REG | 0X018C | CSI Channel_1 flip size register |
| CSI_C1_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0190 | CSI Channel_1 frame clock counter register |
| CSI_C1_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0194 | CSI Channel_1 accumulated and internal clock counter register |
| CSI_C1_FIFO_STAT_REG | 0X0198 | CSI Channel_1 FIFO Statistic Register |
| CSI_C1_PCLK_STAT_REG | 0X019C | CSI Channel_1 PCLK Statistic Register |
| CSI_C2_CFG_REG | 0X0244 | CSI Channel_2 configuration register |
| CSI_C2_SCALE_REG | 0X024C | CSI Channel_2 scale register |
| CSI_C2_F0_BUFA_REG | 0X0250 | CSI Channel_2 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C2_F1_BUFA_REG | 0X0258 | CSI Channel_2 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C2_F2_BUFA_REG | 0X0260 | CSI Channel_2 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C2_CAP_STA_REG | 0X026C | CSI Channel_2 status register |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------|---|
| CSI_C2_INT_EN_REG | 0X0270 | CSI Channel_2 interrupt enable register |
| CSI_C2_INT_STA_REG | 0X0274 | CSI Channel_2 interrupt status register |
| CSI_C2_HSIZE_REG | 0X0280 | CSI Channel_2 horizontal size register |
| CSI_C2_VSIZE_REG | 0X0284 | CSI Channel_2 vertical size register |
| CSI_C2_BUF_LEN_REG | 0X0288 | CSI Channel_2 line buffer length register |
| CSI_C2_FLIP_SIZE_REG | 0X028C | CSI Channel_2 flip size register |
| CSI_C2_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0290 | CSI Channel_2 frame clock counter register |
| CSI_C2_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0294 | CSI Channel_2 accumulated and internal clock counter register |
| CSI_C2_FIFO_STAT_REG | 0X0298 | CSI Channel_2 FIFO Statistic Register |
| CSI_C2_PCLK_STAT_REG | 0X029C | CSI Channel_2 PCLK Statistic Register |
| CSI_C3_CFG_REG | 0X0344 | CSI Channel_3 configuration register |
| CSI_C3_SCALE_REG | 0X034C | CSI Channel_3 scale register |
| CSI_C3_F0_BUFA_REG | 0X0350 | CSI Channel_3 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C3_F1_BUFA_REG | 0X0358 | CSI Channel_3 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C3_F2_BUFA_REG | 0X0360 | CSI Channel_3 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register |
| CSI_C3_CAP_STA_REG | 0X036C | CSI Channel_3 status register |
| CSI_C3_INT_EN_REG | 0X0370 | CSI Channel_3 interrupt enable register |
| CSI_C3_INT_STA_REG | 0X0374 | CSI Channel_3 interrupt status register |
| CSI_C3_HSIZE_REG | 0X0380 | CSI Channel_3 horizontal size register |
| CSI_C3_VSIZE_REG | 0X0384 | CSI Channel_3 vertical size register |
| CSI_C3_BUF_LEN_REG | 0X0388 | CSI Channel_3 line buffer length register |
| CSI_C3_FLIP_SIZE_REG | 0X038C | CSI Channel_3 flip size register |
| CSI_C3_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0390 | CSI Channel_3 frame clock counter register |
| CSI_C3_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG | 0X0394 | CSI Channel_3 accumulated and internal clock counter register |
| CSI_C3_FIFO_STAT_REG | 0X0398 | CSI Channel_3 FIFO Statistic Register |
| CSI_C3_PCLK_STAT_REG | 0X039C | CSI Channel_3 PCLK Statistic Register |

| | | |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| CCI_CTRL | 0x3000 | CCI control register |
| CCI_CFG | 0x3004 | CCI transmission config register |
| CCI_FMT | 0x3008 | CCI packet format register |
| CCI_BUS_CTRL | 0x300C | CCI bus control register |
| CCI_INT_CTRL | 0x3014 | CCI interrupt control register |
| CCI_LC_TRIG | 0x3018 | CCI line counter trigger register |
| CCI_FIFO_ACC | 0x3100 | CCI FIFO access register |
| CCI_RSV_REG | 0x3200 | CCI reserved register |

confidential

6.1.5. CSI Register Description

6.1.5.1. CSI Enable Register

| Offset Address: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: CSI_EN_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30 | R/W | 0x0 | VER_EN CSI Version Register Read Enable: 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 29:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x00 | PTN_CYCLE Pattern generating cycle counter. The pattern in dram will be generated in cycles of PTN_CYCLE+1. |
| 15:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | SRAM_PWDN 0: SRAM in normal 1: SRAM in power down |
| 7:3 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | PTN_START CSI Pattern Generating Start |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0: Finish other: Start Software writes this bit to“1” to start pattern generating from DRAM. When finished, the hardware will clear this bit to“0”automatically. Generating cycles depends on PTN_CYCLE. |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | CLK_CNT_SPL Sampling time for clock counter per frame 0: Sampling clock counter every frame done 1: Sampling clock counter every VSYNC |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | CLK_CNT Clock count per frame |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | PTN_GEN_EN Pattern Generation Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | CSI_EN Enable 0: Reset and disable the CSI module 1: Enable the CSI module |

6.1.5.2. CSI Interface Configuration Register

| | | | |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Offset Address: 0x0004 | | Register Name: CSI_IF_CFG_REG | |
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29 | R/W | 0 | <p>BUF_SHARE</p> <p>Buffer share between csi0 and csi1 control:</p> <p>0: Share disable</p> <p>1: Share enable</p> |
| 28:24 | / | / | / |
| 23 | R/W | 0 | Reserved |
| 22 | / | / | / |
| 21 | R/W | 0 | <p>SRC_TYPE</p> <p>Source type</p> <p>0: Progressed</p> <p>1: Interlaced</p> |
| 20 | R/W | 0 | <p>FPS_DS</p> <p>Fps down sample</p> <p>0: no down sample</p> <p>1: 1/2 fps, only receives the first frame every 2 frames</p> |
| 19 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIELD</p> <p>For YUV HV timing, Field polarity</p> <p>0: negative(field=0 indicate odd, field=1 indicate even)</p> <p>1: positive(field=1 indicate odd, field=0 indicate even)</p> <p>For BT656 timing, Field sequence</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0: Normal sequence (field 0 first) 1: Inverse sequence (field 1 first) |
| 18 | R/W | 1 | VREF_POL VREF polarity 0: negative 1: positive Not apply to CCIR656 interface. |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | HERF_POL HREF polarity 0: negative 1: positive Not apply to CCIR656 interface. |
| 16 | R/W | 1 | CLK_POL Data clock type 0: active in falling edge 1: active in rising edge |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0 | SEQ_8PLUS2 When select IF_DATA_WIDTH to be 8+2bit, odd/even pixel byte at CSI-D[11:4] will be rearranged to D[11:2]+2'b0 at the actual CSI data bus according to these sequences: |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 00: 6'bx+D[9:8], D[7:0] 01: D[9:2], 6'bx+D[1:0] 10: D[7:0], D[9:8]+6'bx 11: D[7:0], 6'bx+D[9:8] |
| 9:8 | R/W | 0 | IF_DATA_WIDTH 00: 8 bit data bus 01: 10 bit data bus 10: 12 bit data bus 11: 8+2bit data bus |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | MIPI_IF MIPI Interface Enable: 0: CSI 1: MIPI |
| 6:5 | / | / | / |
| 4:0 | R/W | 0 | CSI_IF YUV: 00000: YUYV422 Interleaved or RAW (All data in one data bus) 00001: Reserved 00010: Reserved |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | 00011: Reserved |
| | | | CCIR656: |
| | | | 00100: YUYV422 Interleaved or RAW (All data in one data bus) |
| | | | 00101: Reserved |
| | | | 00110: Reserved |
| | | | 00111: Reserved |
| | | | 01100: CCIR656 2 channels (All data interleaved in one data bus) |
| | | | 01101: CCIR656 4 channels (All data interleaved in one data bus) |
| | | | Others: Reserved |

6.1.5.3. CSI Capture Register

| Offset: 0x0008 | | | Register Name: CSI_CAP_REG |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:26 | R/W | 0x00 | CH3_CAP_MASK VSYNC number masked before capture. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|---|
| 25 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH3_VCAP_ON</p> <p>Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 3.</p> <p>0: Disable video capture</p> <p>If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO.</p> <p>1: Enable video capture</p> <p>The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.</p> |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH3_SCAP_ON</p> <p>Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 3.</p> <p>0: Disable still capture.</p> <p>1: Enable still capture</p> <p>The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self-clearing and always reads as a 0.</p> |
| 23:22 | / | / | / |
| 21:18 | R/W | 0x00 | <p>CH2_CAP_MASK</p> <p>VSYNC number masked before capture.</p> |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH2_VCAP_ON</p> <p>Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 2.</p> <p>0: Disable video capture</p> <p>If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|---|
| | | | <p>the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO.</p> <p>1: Enable video capture</p> <p>The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.</p> |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH2_SCAP_ON</p> <p>Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 2.</p> <p>0: Disable still capture.</p> <p>1: Enable still capture</p> <p>The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self-clearing and always reads as a 0.</p> |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:10 | R/W | 0x00 | <p>CH1_CAP_MASK</p> <p>VSYNC number masked before capture.</p> |
| 09 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH1_VCAP_ON</p> <p>Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 1.</p> <p>0: Disable video capture</p> <p>If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO.</p> <p>1: Enable video capture</p> <p>The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.</p> |
| 08 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH1_SCAP_ON</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|---|
| | | | <p>Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 1.</p> <p>0: Disable still capture.</p> <p>1: Enable still capture</p> <p>The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self-clearing and always reads as a 0.</p> |
| 07:06 | / | / | / |
| 05:02 | R/W | 0x00 | <p>CH0_CAP_MASK</p> <p>VSYNC number masked before capture.</p> |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH0_VCAP_ON</p> <p>Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 0.</p> <p>0: Disable video capture</p> <p>If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO.</p> <p>1: Enable video capture</p> <p>The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.</p> |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | <p>CH0_SCAP_ON</p> <p>Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 0.</p> <p>0: Disable still capture.</p> <p>1: Enable still capture</p> <p>The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self-clearing and always reads as a 0. |
|--|--|--|--|

6.1.5.4. CSI Synchronization Counter Register

| Offset Address: 0x000C | | | Register Name: CSI_SYNC_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | SYNC_CNT The counter value between VSYNC of Csi0 channel 0 and VSYNC of Csi1 channel 0 , using 24MHz. |

6.1.5.5. CSI FIFO Threshold Register

| Offset Address: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: CSI_FIFO_THRS_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:26 | R/W | 0x0 | FIFO_NEARLY_FULL_TH The threshold of FIFO being nearly full. Indicates that the ISP should stop writing. Only valid when ISP is enabled. 0~7: The smaller the value, the flag of FIFO being nearly full is easier to reach. |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | PTN_GEN_CLK_DIV Packet generator clock divider |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-------|--|
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0f | PTN_GEN_DLY Clocks delayed before pattern generating start. |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:00 | R/W | 0x400 | FIFO_THRS When CSI0 FIFO occupied memory exceed the threshold, dram frequency can not change. |

6.1.5.6. CSI BT656 Header Configuration Register

| Offset Address: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: CSI_BT656_HEAD_CFG_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x3 | CH3_ID The low 4bit of BT656 header for channel 3 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode |
| 23:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0x2 | CH2_ID The low 4bit of BT656 header for channel 2 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:08 | R/W | 0x1 | CH1_ID The low 4bit of BT656 header for channel 1 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 07:04 | / | / | / |
| 03:00 | R/W | 0x0 | CH0_ID The low 4bit of BT656 header for channel 0 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode |

6.1.5.7. CSI Pattern Generation Length Register

| Offset: 0x0030 | | | Register Name: CSI_PTN_LEN_REG |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PTN_LEN The pattern length in byte when generating pattern. |

6.1.5.8. CSI Pattern Generation Address Register

| Offset: 0x0034 | | | Register Name: CSI_PTN_ADDR_REG |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PTN_ADDR The pattern DRAM address when generating pattern. |

6.1.5.9. CSI Version Register

| Offset: 0x003C | | | Register Name: CSI_VER_REG |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|--|
| 31:0 | R/W | / | <p>VER</p> <p>Version of hardware circuit. Only can be readable when version register read enable is on.</p> |
|------|-----|---|--|

6.1.5.10. CSI Channel_0 configuration register

| Offset Address: 0X0044 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_CFG_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | <p>PAD_VAL</p> <p>Padding value when OUTPUT_FMT is prgb888</p> <p>0x00~0xff</p> |
| 23:20 | R/W | 3 | <p>INPUT_FMT</p> <p>Input data format</p> <p>0000: RAW stream</p> <p>0001: reserved</p> <p>0010: reserved</p> <p>0011: YUV422</p> <p>0100: YUV420</p> <p>Others: reserved</p> |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0 | <p>OUTPUT_FMT</p> <p>Output data format</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>When the input format is set RAW stream</p> <p>0000: field-raw-8</p> <p>0001: field-raw-10</p> <p>0010: field-raw-12</p> <p>0011: reserved</p> <p>0100: field-rgb565</p> <p>0101: field-rgb888</p> <p>0110: field-prgb888</p> <p>0111: field-UV-combined</p> <p>1000: frame-raw-8</p> <p>1001: frame-raw-10</p> <p>1010: frame-raw-12</p> <p>1011: reserved</p> <p>1100: frame-rgb565</p> <p>1101: frame-rgb888</p> <p>1110: frame-prgb888</p> <p>1111: frame-UV-combined</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>When the input format is set YUV422</p> <p>0000: field planar YCbCr 422</p> <p>0001: field planar YCbCr 420</p> <p>0010: frame planar YCbCr 420</p> <p>0011: frame planar YCbCr 422</p> <p>0100: field planar YCbCr 422 UV combined</p> <p>0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined</p> <p>0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined</p> <p>0111: frame planar YCbCr 422 UV combined</p> <p>1000: field MB YCbCr 422</p> <p>1001: field MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1010: frame MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1011: frame MB YCbCr 422</p> <p>1100: field planar YCbCr 422 10bit UV combined</p> <p>1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined</p> <p>1110: Reserved</p> <p>1111: Reserved</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>When the input format is set YUV420</p> <p>0000: Reserved</p> <p>0001: field planar YCbCr 420</p> <p>0010: frame planar YCbCr 420</p> <p>0011: Reserved</p> <p>0100: Reserved</p> <p>0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined</p> <p>0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined</p> <p>0111: Reserved</p> <p>1000: Reserved</p> <p>1001: field MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1010: frame MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1011: Reserved</p> <p>1100: Reserved</p> <p>1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined</p> <p>1110: Reserved</p> <p>1111: Reserved</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | Others: reserved |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | <p>VFLIP_EN</p> <p>Vertical flip enable</p> <p>When enabled, the received data will be arranged in vertical flip.</p> <p>0:Disable</p> <p>1:Enable</p> |
| 12 | R/W | 0 | <p>HFLIP_EN</p> <p>Horizontal flip enable</p> <p>When enabled, the received data will be arranged in horizontal flip.</p> <p>0:Disable</p> <p>1:Enable</p> |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIELD_SEL</p> <p>Field select</p> <p>00: capture field 1.</p> <p>01: capture field 2.</p> <p>10: capture either field.</p> <p>11: reserved</p> |
| 09:08 | R/W | 2 | <p>INPUT_SEQ</p> <p>Input data sequence, only valid for YUV422 and YUV420 input format.</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|
| | | | <p>All data interleaved in one channel:</p> <p>00: YUYV</p> <p>01: YVYU</p> <p>10: UYVY</p> <p>11: VYUY</p> <p>Y and UV in separated channel:</p> <p>x0: UV</p> <p>x1: VU</p> |
| 07:02 | / | / | / |
| 01:00 | | | <p>MIN_SDR_WR_SIZE</p> <p>Minimum size of SDRAM block write</p> <p>0: 256 bytes (if HFLIP is enable, always select 256 bytes)</p> <p>1: 512 bytes</p> <p>2: 1k bytes</p> <p>3: 2k bytes</p> |

6.1.5.11. CSI Channel_0 scale register

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Offset Address: 0X004C | Register Name: CSI_CO_SCALE_REG |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|------------|-------------|--|
| 31:01 | / | / | / |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | QUART_EN When this bit is set to 1, input image will be subsample to quarter size. Support for all input formats. |

6.1.5.12. CSI Channel_0 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0050 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_F0_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | COF0_BUFA FIFO 0 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.13. CSI Channel_0 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0058 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_F1_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | COF1_BUFA FIFO 1 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.14. CSI Channel_0 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register

| | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Offset Address: 0X0060 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_F2_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|------------|-------------|---|
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | COF2_BUFA FIFO 2 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.15. CSI Channel_0 status register

| Offset Address: 0X006C | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_CAP_STA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:03 | / | / | / |
| 02 | R | 0 | FIELD_STA The status of the received field 0: Field 0 1: Field 1 |
| 01 | R | 0 | VCAP_STA Video capture in progress Indicates the CSI is capturing video image data (multiple frames). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling video capture. When software disables video capture, it clears itself after the last pixel of the current frame is captured. |
| 00 | R | 0 | SCAP_STA Still capture in progress Indicates the CSI is capturing still image data (single frame). The bit is set at the |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>start of the first frame after enabling still frame capture. It clears itself after the last pixel of the first frame is captured.</p> <p>For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means filed end.</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

6.1.5.16. CSI Channel_0 interrupt enable register

| Offset Address: 0X0070 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_INT_EN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | <p>VS_INT_EN</p> <p>VSYNC flag</p> <p>The bit is set when VSYNC comes. Load the buffer address for the coming frame at this time.</p> <p>So after this IRQ comes, change the buffer address could only effect next frame</p> |
| 06 | R/W | 0 | <p>HB_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>Horizontal blank FIFO overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when 3 FIFOs still overflow after the horizontal blank.</p> |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | <p>MUL_ERR_INT_EN</p> <p>Multi-channel writing error</p> <p>Indicates that error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.</p> |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO2_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 2 overflow</p> |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|--|
| | | | The bit is set when the FIFO 2 become overflow. |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO1_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 1 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 1 become overflow.</p> |
| 02 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO0_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 0 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 0 become overflow.</p> |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | <p>FD_INT_EN</p> <p>Frame done</p> <p>Indicates the CSI has finished capturing an image frame. Apply to video capture mode. The bit is set after each completed frame data has been written to buffer as long as video capture remains enabled.</p> |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | <p>CD_INT_EN</p> <p>Capture done</p> <p>Indicates the CSI has completed capturing the image data.</p> <p>For still capture, the bit is set when one frame data has been written to buffer.</p> <p>For video capture, the bit is set when the last frame has been written to buffer after video capture was disabled.</p> <p>For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means field end.</p> |

6.1.5.17. CSI Channel_0 interrupt status register

| Offset Address: 0X0074 | | | Register Name: CSI_C0_INT_STA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | VS_PD VSYNC flag |
| 06 | R/W | 0 | HB_OF_PD Horizontal Blank FIFO overflow |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | MUL_ERR_PD Multi-channel writing error |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | FIFO2_OF_PD FIFO 2 overflow |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | FIFO1_OF_PD FIFO 1 overflow |
| 02 | R/W | 0 | FIFO0_OF_PD FIFO 0 overflow |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | FD_PD Frame done |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|---------------------------|
| 00 | R/W | 0 | CD_PD Capture done |
|----|-----|---|---------------------------|

6.1.5.18. CSI Channel_0 horizontal size register

| Offset Address: 0X0080 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_HSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 500 | HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel number Unit in pixel |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | HOR_START Start position of the active pixel. Unit in pixel |

6.1.5.19. CSI Channel_0 vertical size register

| Offset Address: 0X0084 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_VSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | Vertical line number Unit in line |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | VER_START Start position of the active line. Unit in line |

6.1.5.20. CSI Channel_0 buffer length register

| Offset Address: 0X0088 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_BUF_LEN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:16 | R/W | 140 | BUF_LEN_C Buffer length for C Unit in byte |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 280 | BUF_LEN Buffer length for Y Unit in byte |

6.1.5.21. CSI Channel_0 flip size register

| Offset Address: 0X008C | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_FLIP_SIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| | e | ex | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN Vertical number of lines In VFLIP mode |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 280 | VALID_LEN Valid components of a line In HFLIP mode |

6.1.5.22. CSI Channel_0 frame clock counter register

| Offset Address: 0x0090 | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | FRM_CLK_CNT Counter value between every frame. For instant hardware frame rate statics. The internal counter is added by one every 24MHz clock cycle. When frame done or VSYNC comes, the internal counter value is sampled to FRM_CLK_CNT, and cleared to 0. |

6.1.5.23. CSI Channel_0 accumulated and internal clock counter register

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Offset Address: 0x0094 | Register Name: CSI_CO_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|--|

| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|----------------|-------------|--|
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | <p>ACC_CLK_CNT</p> <p>The accumulated value of FRM_CLK_CNT for software frame rate statics. Every interrupt of frame done, the software check this accumulated value and clear it to 0. If the ACC_CLK_CNT is larger than 1, the software has lost frame.</p> <p>When frame done or VSYNC comes, $ACC_CLK_CNT = ACC_CLK_CNT + 1$, and cleared to 0 when writing 0 to this register.</p> |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | <p>ITNL_CLK_CNT</p> <p>The instant value of internal frame clock counter.</p> <p>When frame done interrupt comes, the software can query this counter for judging whether it is the time for updating the double buffer address registers.</p> |

6.1.5.24. CSI Channel_0 FIFO Statistic Register

| Offset Address: 0x0098 | | Register Name: CSI_CO_FIFO_STAT_REG | |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:00 | R | / | <p>FIFO_FRM_MAX</p> <p>Indicates the maximum depth of FIFO being occupied for whole frame. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE.</p> |

6.1.5.25. CSI Channel_0 PCLK Statistic Register

| Offset Address: 0x009c | | | Register Name: CSI_CO_PCLK_STAT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:16 | R | / | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MAX Indicates maximum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:00 | R | 0x7fff | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MIN Indicates minimum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |

6.1.5.26. CSI Channel_1 configuration register

| Offset Address: 0X0144 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_CFG_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Writ e | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | PAD_VAL Padding value when OUTPUT_FMT is prgb888 0x00~0xff |
| 23:20 | R/W | 3 | INPUT_FMT Input data format |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 0000: RAW stream 0001: reserved 0010: reserved 0011: YUV422 0100: YUV420 Others: reserved |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0 | OUTPUT_FMT Output data format When the input format is set RAW stream 0000: field-raw-8 0001: field-raw-10 0010: field-raw-12 0011: reserved 0100: field-rgb565 0101: field-rgb888 0110: field-prgb888 0111: field-UV-combined 1000: frame-raw-8 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 1001: frame-raw-10 1010: frame-raw-12 1011: reserved 1100: frame-rgb565 1101: frame-rgb888 1110: frame-prgb888 1111: frame-UV-combined When the input format is set YUV422 0000: field planar YCbCr 422 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 0011: frame planar YCbCr 422 0100: field planar YCbCr 422 UV combined 0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0111: frame planar YCbCr 422 UV combined 1000: field MB YCbCr 422 |
|--|--|--|---|

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 1001: field MB YCbCr 420 1010: frame MB YCbCr 420 1011: frame MB YCbCr 422 1100: field planar YCbCr 422 10bit UV combined 1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined 1110: Reserved 1111: Reserved When the input format is set YUV420 0000: Reserved 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 0011: Reserved 0100: Reserved 0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0111: Reserved 1000: Reserved |
|--|--|--|---|

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>1001: field MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1010: frame MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1011: Reserved</p> <p>1100: Reserved</p> <p>1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined</p> <p>1110: Reserved</p> <p>1111: Reserved</p> <p>Others: reserved</p> |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | <p>VFLIP_EN</p> <p>Vertical flip enable</p> <p>When enabled, the received data will be arranged in vertical flip.</p> <p>0:Disable</p> <p>1:Enable</p> |
| 12 | R/W | 0 | <p>HFLIP_EN</p> <p>Horizontal flip enable</p> <p>When enabled, the received data will be arranged in horizontal flip.</p> <p>0:Disable</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 1:Enable |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0 | FIELD_SEL Field select 00: capture field 1. 01: capture field 2. 10: capture either field. 11: reserved |
| 09:08 | R/W | 2 | INPUT_SEQ Input data sequence, only valid for YUV422 and YUV420 input format. All data interleaved in one channel: 00: YUYV 01: YVYU 10: UYVY 11: VYUY Y and UV in separated channel: x0: UV x1: VU |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|
| 07:02 | / | / | / |
| 01:00 | | | MIN_SDR_WR_SIZE Minimum size of SDRAM block write 0: 256 bytes (if HFLIP is enable, always select 256 bytes) 1: 512 bytes 2: 1k bytes 3: 2k bytes |

6.1.5.27. CSI Channel_1 scale register

| Offset Address: 0X014C | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_SCALE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:01 | / | / | / |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | QUART_EN When this bit is set to 1, input image will be subsample to quarter size. Support for all input formats. |

6.1.5.28. CSI Channel_1 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0150 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_F0_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C1F0_BUFA FIFO 0 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.29. CSI Channel_1 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0158 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_F1_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C1F1_BUFA FIFO 1 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.30. CSI Channel_1 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0160 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_F2_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C1F2_BUFA FIFO 2 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.31. CSI Channel_1 status register

| Offset Address: 0X016C | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_CAP_STA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:03 | / | / | / |
| 02 | R | 0 | FIELD_STA The status of the received field 0: Field 0 |

| | | | |
|----|---|---|--|
| | | | 1: Field 1 |
| 01 | R | 0 | <p>VCAP_STA</p> <p>Video capture in progress</p> <p>Indicates the CSI is capturing video image data (multiple frames). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling video capture. When software disables video capture, it clears itself after the last pixel of the current frame is captured.</p> |
| 00 | R | 0 | <p>SCAP_STA</p> <p>Still capture in progress</p> <p>Indicates the CSI is capturing still image data (single frame). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling still frame capture. It clears itself after the last pixel of the first frame is captured.</p> <p>For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means filed end.</p> |

6.1.5.32. CSI Channel_1 interrupt enable register

| Offset Address: 0X0170 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_INT_EN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | <p>VS_INT_EN</p> <p>VSYNC flag</p> <p>The bit is set when VSYNC comes. Load the buffer address for the coming frame at this time.</p> <p>So after this IRQ comes, change the buffer address could only effect next frame</p> |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|---|
| 06 | R/W | 0 | <p>HB_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>Horizontal blank FIFO overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when 3 FIFOs still overflow after the horizontal blank.</p> |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | <p>MUL_ERR_INT_EN</p> <p>Multi-channel writing error</p> <p>Indicates that error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.</p> |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO2_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 2 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 2 become overflow.</p> |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO1_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 1 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 1 become overflow.</p> |
| 02 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO0_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 0 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 0 become overflow.</p> |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | <p>FD_INT_EN</p> <p>Frame done</p> <p>Indicates the CSI has finished capturing an image frame. Apply to video capture mode. The bit is set after each completed frame data has been written to buffer as long as video capture remains enabled.</p> |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | <p>CD_INT_EN</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>Capture done</p> <p>Indicates the CSI has completed capturing the image data.</p> <p>For still capture, the bit is set when one frame data has been written to buffer.</p> <p>For video capture, the bit is set when the last frame has been written to buffer after video capture was disabled.</p> <p>For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means field end.</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

6.1.5.33. CSI Channel_1 interrupt status register

| Offset Address: 0X0174 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_INT_STA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | <p>VS_PD</p> <p>VSYNC flag</p> |
| 06 | R/W | 0 | <p>HB_OF_PD</p> <p>Horizontal Blank FIFO overflow</p> |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | <p>MUL_ERR_PD</p> <p>Multi-channel writing error</p> |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO2_OF_PD</p> <p>FIFO 2 overflow</p> |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO1_OF_PD</p> |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|------------------------------------|
| | | | FIFO 1 overflow |
| 02 | R/W | 0 | FIFO0_OF_PD FIFO 0 overflow |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | FD_PD Frame done |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | CD_PD Capture done |

6.1.5.34. CSI Channel_1 horizontal size register

| Offset Address: 0X0180 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_HSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 500 | HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel number Unit in pixel |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | HOR_START |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Start position of the active pixel. |
| | | | Unit in pixel |

6.1.5.35. CSI Channel_1 vertical size register

| Offset Address: 0X0184 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_VSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN Vertical line number Unit in line |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | VER_START Start position of the active line. Unit in line |

6.1.5.36. CSI Channel_1 buffer length register

| Offset Address: 0X0188 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_BUF_LEN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:16 | R/W | 140 | BUF_LEN_C Buffer length for C Unit in byte |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 280 | BUF_LEN Buffer length for Y Unit in byte |

6.1.5.37. CSI Channel_1 flip size register

| Offset Address: 0X018C | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_FLIP_SIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN Vertical number of lines In VFLIP mode |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 280 | VALID_LEN Valid components of a line In HFLIP mode |

6.1.5.38. CSI Channel_1 frame clock counter register

| Offset Address: 0x0190 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | FRM_CLK_CNT |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>Counter value between every frame. For instant hardware frame rate statics.</p> <p>The internal counter is added by one every 24MHz clock cycle. When frame done or VSYNC comes, the internal counter value is sampled to FRM_CLK_CNT, and cleared to 0. Then the FRM_CLK_CNT is added to ACC_CLK_CNT.</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

6.1.5.39. CSI Channel_1 accumulated and internal clock counter register

| Offset Address: 0x0194 | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | <p>ACC_CLK_CNT</p> <p>The accumulated value of FRM_CLK_CNT for software frame rate statics. Every interrupt of frame done, the software check this accumulated value and clear it to 0. If the ACC_CLK_CNT is larger than 1, the software has lost frame.</p> <p>When frame done or VSYNC comes, $ACC_CLK_CNT = ACC_CLK_CNT + 1$, and cleared to 0 when writing 0 to this register.</p> |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | <p>ITNL_CLK_CNT</p> <p>The instant value of internal frame clock counter.</p> <p>When frame done interrupt comes, the software can query this counter for judging whether it is the time for updating the double buffer address registers.</p> |

6.1.5.40. CSI Channel_1 FIFO Statistic Register

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Offset Address: 0x0198 | Register Name: CSI_C1_FIFO_STAT_REG |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|----------------|-------------|---|
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:00 | R | / | FIFO_FRM_MAX Indicates the maximum depth of FIFO being occupied for whole frame. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |

6.1.5.41. CSI Channel_1 PCLK Statistic Register

| Offset Address: 0x019c | | | Register Name: CSI_C1_PCLK_STAT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:16 | R | / | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MAX Indicates maximum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:00 | R | 0x7fff | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MIN Indicates minimum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |

6.1.5.42. CSI Channel_2 configuration register

| Offset Address: 0X0244 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_CFG_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Writ e | Default/H ex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | <p>PAD_VAL</p> <p>Padding value when OUTPUT_FMT is prgb888</p> <p>0x00~0xff</p> |
| 23:20 | R/W | 3 | <p>INPUT_FMT</p> <p>Input data format</p> <p>0000: RAW stream</p> <p>0001: reserved</p> <p>0010: reserved</p> <p>0011: YUV422</p> <p>0100: YUV420</p> <p>Others: reserved</p> |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0 | <p>OUTPUT_FMT</p> <p>Output data format</p> <p>When the input format is set RAW stream</p> <p>0000: field-raw-8</p> <p>0001: field-raw-10</p> <p>0010: field-raw-12</p> <p>0011: reserved</p> <p>0100: field-rgb565</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | 0101: field-rgb888 0110: field-prgb888 0111: field-UV-combined 1000: frame-raw-8 1001: frame-raw-10 1010: frame-raw-12 1011: reserved 1100: frame-rgb565 1101: frame-rgb888 1110: frame-prgb888 1111: frame-UV-combined When the input format is set YUV422 0000: field planar YCbCr 422 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 0011: frame planar YCbCr 422 0100: field planar YCbCr 422 UV combined |
|--|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0111: frame planar YCbCr 422 UV combined 1000: field MB YCbCr 422 1001: field MB YCbCr 420 1010: frame MB YCbCr 420 1011: frame MB YCbCr 422 1100: field planar YCbCr 422 10bit UV combined 1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined 1110: Reserved 1111: Reserved When the input format is set YUV420 0000: Reserved 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 0011: Reserved 0100: Reserved |
|--|--|--|---|

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined</p> <p>0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined</p> <p>0111: Reserved</p> <p>1000: Reserved</p> <p>1001: field MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1010: frame MB YCbCr 420</p> <p>1011: Reserved</p> <p>1100: Reserved</p> <p>1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined</p> <p>1110: Reserved</p> <p>1111: Reserved</p> <p>Others: reserved</p> |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | <p>VFLIP_EN</p> <p>Vertical flip enable</p> <p>When enabled, the received data will be arranged in vertical flip.</p> <p>0:Disable</p> <p>1:Enable</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 12 | R/W | 0 | <p>HFLIP_EN</p> <p>Horizontal flip enable</p> <p>When enabled, the received data will be arranged in horizontal flip.</p> <p>0:Disable</p> <p>1:Enable</p> |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIELD_SEL</p> <p>Field select</p> <p>00: capture field 1.</p> <p>01: capture field 2.</p> <p>10: capture either field.</p> <p>11: reserved</p> |
| 09:08 | R/W | 2 | <p>INPUT_SEQ</p> <p>Input data sequence, only valid for YUV422 and YUV420 input format.</p> <p>All data interleaved in one channel:</p> <p>00: YUYV</p> <p>01: YVYU</p> <p>10: UYVY</p> <p>11: VYUY</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|
| | | | Y and UV in separated channel: x0: UV x1: VU |
| 07:02 | / | / | / |
| 01:00 | | | MIN_SDR_WR_SIZE Minimum size of SDRAM block write 0: 256 bytes (if HFLIP is enable, always select 256 bytes) 1: 512 bytes 2: 1k bytes 3: 2k bytes |

6.1.5.43. CSI Channel_2 scale register

| Offset Address: 0X024C | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_SCALE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:01 | / | / | / |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | QUART_EN When this bit is set to 1, input image will be subsample to quarter size. Support for all input formats. |

6.1.5.44. CSI Channel_2 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Offset Address: 0X0250 | Register Name: CSI_C2_F0_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|------------|-------------|---|
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C2F0_BUFA FIFO 0 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.45. CSI Channel_2 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0258 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_F1_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C2F1_BUFA FIFO 1 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.46. CSI Channel_2 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0260 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_F2_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C2F2_BUFA FIFO 2 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.47. CSI Channel_2 status register

| Offset Address: 0X026C | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_CAP_STA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:03 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|----|---|---|---|
| 02 | R | 0 | FIELD_STA The status of the received field 0: Field 0 1: Field 1 |
| 01 | R | 0 | VCAP_STA Video capture in progress Indicates the CSI is capturing video image data (multiple frames). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling video capture. When software disables video capture, it clears itself after the last pixel of the current frame is captured. |
| 00 | R | 0 | SCAP_STA Still capture in progress Indicates the CSI is capturing still image data (single frame). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling still frame capture. It clears itself after the last pixel of the first frame is captured. For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means filed end. |

6.1.5.48. CSI Channel_2 interrupt enable register

| Offset Address: 0X0270 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_INT_EN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | VS_INT_EN |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>VSYNC flag</p> <p>The bit is set when VSYNC comes. Load the buffer address for the coming frame at this time.</p> <p>So after this IRQ comes, change the buffer address could only effect next frame</p> |
| 06 | R/W | 0 | <p>HB_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>Horizontal blank FIFO overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when 3 FIFOs still overflow after the horizontal blank.</p> |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | <p>MUL_ERR_INT_EN</p> <p>Multi-channel writing error</p> <p>Indicates that error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.</p> |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO2_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 2 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 2 become overflow.</p> |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO1_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 1 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 1 become overflow.</p> |
| 02 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO0_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 0 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 0 become overflow.</p> |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | <p>FD_INT_EN</p> <p>Frame done</p> |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|---|
| | | | Indicates the CSI has finished capturing an image frame. Apply to video capture mode. The bit is set after each completed frame data has been written to buffer as long as video capture remains enabled. |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | CD_INT_EN Capture done Indicates the CSI has completed capturing the image data. For still capture, the bit is set when one frame data has been written to buffer. For video capture, the bit is set when the last frame has been written to buffer after video capture was disabled. For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means field end. |

6.1.5.49. CSI Channel_2 interrupt status register

| Offset Address: 0X0274 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_INT_STA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | VS_PD VSYNC flag |
| 06 | R/W | 0 | HB_OF_PD Horizontal Blank FIFO overflow |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | MUL_ERR_PD |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|------------------------------------|
| | | | Multi-channel writing error |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | FIFO2_OF_PD FIFO 2 overflow |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | FIFO1_OF_PD FIFO 1 overflow |
| 02 | R/W | 0 | FIFO0_OF_PD FIFO 0 overflow |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | FD_PD Frame done |

6.1.5.50. CSI Channel_2 horizontal size register

| Offset Address: 0X0280 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_HSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 500 | HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel number Unit in pixel |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | HOR_START Start position of the active pixel. Unit in pixel |
|-------|-----|---|---|

6.1.5.51. CSI Channel_2 vertical size register

| Offset Address: 0X0284 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_VSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN Vertical line number Unit in line |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | VER_START Start position of the active line. Unit in line |

6.1.5.52. CSI Channel_2 buffer length register

| Offset Address: 0X0288 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_BUF_LEN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:16 | R/W | 140 | BUF_LEN_C Buffer length for C |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | Unit in byte |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 280 | BUF_LEN Buffer length for Y Unit in byte |

6.1.5.53. CSI Channel_2 flip size register

| Offset Address: 0X028C | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_FLIP_SIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN Vertical number of lines In VFLIP mode |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 280 | VALID_LEN Valid components of a line In HFLIP mode |

6.1.5.54. CSI Channel_2 frame clock counter register

| Offset Address: 0x0290 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|
| 23:00 | R | 0 | <p>FRM_CLK_CNT</p> <p>Counter value between every frame. For instant hardware frame rate statics.</p> <p>The internal counter is added by one every 24MHz clock cycle. When frame done or VSYNC comes, the internal counter value is sampled to FRM_CLK_CNT, and cleared to 0. Then the FRM_CLK_CNT is added to ACC_CLK_CNT.</p> |
|-------|---|---|--|

6.1.5.55. CSI Channel_2 accumulated and internal clock counter register

| Offset Address: 0x0294 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | <p>ACC_CLK_CNT</p> <p>The accumulated value of FRM_CLK_CNT for software frame rate statics. Every interrupt of frame done, the software check this accumulated value and clear it to 0. If the ACC_CLK_CNT is larger than 1, the software has lost frame.</p> <p>When frame done or VSYNC comes, $ACC_CLK_CNT = ACC_CLK_CNT + 1$, and cleared to 0 when writing 0 to this register.</p> |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | <p>ITNL_CLK_CNT</p> <p>The instant value of internal frame clock counter.</p> <p>When frame done interrupt comes, the software can query this counter for judging whether it is the time for updating the double buffer address registers.</p> |

6.1.5.56. CSI Channel_2 FIFO Statistic Register

| Offset Address: 0x0298 | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_FIFO_STAT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:00 | R | / | FIFO_FRM_MAX Indicates the maximum depth of FIFO being occupied for whole frame. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |

6.1.5.57. CSI Channel_2 PCLK Statistic Register

| Offset Address: 0x029c | | | Register Name: CSI_C2_PCLK_STAT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:16 | R | / | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MAX Indicates maximum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:00 | R | 0x7fff | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MIN Indicates minimum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every VSYNC or FRAMEDONE. |

6.1.5.58. CSI Channel_3 configuration register

| Offset Address: 0X0344 | Register Name: CSI_C3_CFG_REG |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
|------------------------|-------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|------------|-------------|--|
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | PAD_VAL Padding value when OUTPUT_FMT is prgb888 0x00~0xff |
| 23:20 | R/W | 3 | INPUT_FMT Input data format 0000: RAW stream 0001: reserved 0010: reserved 0011: YUV422 0100: YUV420 Others: reserved |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0 | OUTPUT_FMT Output data format When the input format is set RAW stream 0000: field-raw-8 0001: field-raw-10 0010: field-raw-12 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | 0011: reserved 0100: field-rgb565 0101: field-rgb888 0110: field-prgb888 0111: field-UV-combined 1000: frame-raw-8 1001: frame-raw-10 1010: frame-raw-12 1011: reserved 1100: frame-rgb565 1101: frame-rgb888 1110: frame-prgb888 1111: frame-UV-combined When the input format is set YUV422 0000: field planar YCbCr 422 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 |
|--|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 0011: frame planar YCbCr 422 0100: field planar YCbCr 422 UV combined 0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0111: frame planar YCbCr 422 UV combined 1000: field MB YCbCr 422 1001: field MB YCbCr 420 1010: frame MB YCbCr 420 1011: frame MB YCbCr 422 1100: field planar YCbCr 422 10bit UV combined 1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined 1110: Reserved 1111: Reserved When the input format is set YUV420 0000: Reserved 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 |
|--|--|--|---|

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0011: Reserved 0100: Reserved 0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined 0111: Reserved 1000: Reserved 1001: field MB YCbCr 420 1010: frame MB YCbCr 420 1011: Reserved 1100: Reserved 1101: field planar YCbCr 420 10bit UV combined 1110: Reserved 1111: Reserved Others: reserved |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | VFLIP_EN Vertical flip enable When enabled, the received data will be arranged in vertical flip. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0:Disable 1:Enable |
| 12 | R/W | 0 | HFLIP_EN Horizontal flip enable When enabled, the received data will be arranged in horizontal flip. 0:Disable 1:Enable |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0 | FIELD_SEL Field select 00: capture field 1. 01: capture field 2. 10: capture either field. 11: reserved |
| 09:08 | R/W | 2 | INPUT_SEQ Input data sequence, only valid for YUV422 and YUV420 input format. All data interleaved in one channel: 00: YUYV 01: YVYU |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|
| | | | 10: UYVY 11: VYUY Y and UV in separated channel: x0: UV x1: VU |
| 07:02 | / | / | / |
| 01:00 | | | MIN_SDR_WR_SIZE Minimum size of SDRAM block write 0: 256 bytes (if HFLIP is enable, always select 256 bytes) 1: 512 bytes 2: 1k bytes 3: 2k bytes |

6.1.5.59. CSI Channel_3 scale register

| Offset Address: 0X034C | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_SCALE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:01 | / | / | / |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | QUART_EN When this bit is set to 1, input image will be subsample to quarter size. Support for all input formats. |

6.1.5.60. CSI Channel_3 FIFO 0 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0350 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_F0_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C3F0_BUFA FIFO 0 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.61. CSI Channel_3 FIFO 1 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0358 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_F1_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C3F1_BUFA FIFO 1 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.62. CSI Channel_3 FIFO 2 output buffer-A address register

| Offset Address: 0X0360 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_F2_BUFA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:00 | R/W | 0 | C3F2_BUFA FIFO 2 output buffer-A address |

6.1.5.63. CSI Channel_3 status register

| Offset Address: 0X036C | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_CAP_STA_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:03 | / | / | / |
| 02 | R | 0 | <p>FIELD_STA</p> <p>The status of the received field</p> <p>0: Field 0</p> <p>1: Field 1</p> |
| 01 | R | 0 | <p>VCAP_STA</p> <p>Video capture in progress</p> <p>Indicates the CSI is capturing video image data (multiple frames). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling video capture. When software disables video capture, it clears itself after the last pixel of the current frame is captured.</p> |
| 00 | R | 0 | <p>SCAP_STA</p> <p>Still capture in progress</p> <p>Indicates the CSI is capturing still image data (single frame). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling still frame capture. It clears itself after the last pixel of the first frame is captured.</p> <p>For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means field end.</p> |

6.1.5.64. CSI Channel_3 interrupt enable register

| Offset Address: 0X0370 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_INT_EN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | <p>VS_INT_EN</p> <p>VSYNC flag</p> <p>The bit is set when VSYNC comes. Load the buffer address for the coming frame at this time.</p> <p>So after this IRQ comes, change the buffer address could only effect next frame</p> |
| 06 | R/W | 0 | <p>HB_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>Horizontal blank FIFO overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when 3 FIFOs still overflow after the horizontal blank.</p> |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | <p>MUL_ERR_INT_EN</p> <p>Multi-channel writing error</p> <p>Indicates that error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.</p> |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO2_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 2 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 2 become overflow.</p> |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO1_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 1 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 1 become overflow.</p> |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|--|
| 02 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFO0_OF_INT_EN</p> <p>FIFO 0 overflow</p> <p>The bit is set when the FIFO 0 become overflow.</p> |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | <p>FD_INT_EN</p> <p>Frame done</p> <p>Indicates the CSI has finished capturing an image frame. Apply to video capture mode. The bit is set after each completed frame data has been written to buffer as long as video capture remains enabled.</p> |
| 00 | R/W | 0 | <p>CD_INT_EN</p> <p>Capture done</p> <p>Indicates the CSI has completed capturing the image data.</p> <p>For still capture, the bit is set when one frame data has been written to buffer.</p> <p>For video capture, the bit is set when the last frame has been written to buffer after video capture was disabled.</p> <p>For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means field end.</p> |

6.1.5.65. CSI Channel_3 interrupt status register

| | | | |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| Offset Address: 0X0374 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_INT_STA_REG |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 31:08 | / | / | / |
| 07 | R/W | 0 | VS_PD VSYNC flag |
| 06 | R/W | 0 | HB_OF_PD Horizontal Blank FIFO overflow |
| 05 | R/W | 0 | MUL_ERR_PD Multi-channel writing error |
| 04 | R/W | 0 | FIFO2_OF_PD FIFO 2 overflow |
| 03 | R/W | 0 | FIFO1_OF_PD FIFO 1 overflow |
| 02 | R/W | 0 | FIFO0_OF_PD FIFO 0 overflow |
| 01 | R/W | 0 | FD_PD Frame done |

6.1.5.66. CSI Channel_3 horizontal size register

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Offset Address: 0X0380 | Register Name: CSI_C3_HSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|------------|-------------|---|
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 500 | HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel number Unit in pixel |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | HOR_START Start position of the active pixel. Unit in pixel |

6.1.5.67. CSI Channel_3 vertical size register

| Offset Address: 0X0384 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_VSIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN Vertical line number Unit in line |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 0 | VER_START Start position of the active line. Unit in line |

6.1.5.68. CSI Channel_3 buffer length register

| Offset Address: 0X0388 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_BUF_LEN_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:16 | R/W | 140 | BUF_LEN_C Buffer length for C Unit in byte |
| 15:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 280 | BUF_LEN Buffer length for Y Unit in byte |

6.1.5.69. CSI Channel_3 flip size register

| Offset Address: 0X038C | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_FLIP_SIZE_REG |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 1E0 | VER_LEN Vertical number of lines In VFLIP mode |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:00 | R/W | 280 | VALID_LEN |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | Valid components of a line In HFLIP mode |
|--|--|--|---|

6.1.5.70. CSI Channel_3 frame clock counter register

| Offset Address: 0x0390 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | FRM_CLK_CNT Counter value between every frame. For instant hardware frame rate statics. The internal counter is added by one every 24MHz clock cycle. When frame done or VSYNC comes, the internal counter value is sampled to FRM_CLK_CNT, and cleared to 0. Then the FRM_CLK_CNT is added to ACC_CLK_CNT. |

6.1.5.71. CSI Channel_3 accumulated and internal clock counter register

| Offset Address: 0x0394 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0 | ACC_CLK_CNT The accumulated value of FRM_CLK_CNT for software frame rate statics. Every interrupt of frame done, the software check this accumulated value and clear it to 0. If the ACC_CLK_CNT is larger than 1, the software has lost frame. |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|
| | | | When frame done or VSYNC comes, ACC_CLK_CNT = ACC_CLK_CNT + 1, and cleared to 0 when writing 0 to this register. |
| 23:00 | R | 0 | ITNL_CLK_CNT The instant value of internal frame clock counter. When frame done interrupt comes, the software can query this counter for judging whether it is the time for updating the double buffer address registers. |

6.1.5.72. CSI Channel_3 FIFO Statistic Register

| Offset Address: 0x0398 | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_FIFO_STAT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:00 | R | / | FIFO_FRM_MAX Indicates the maximum depth of FIFO being occupied for whole frame. Update at every VSYNC or framedone. |

6.1.5.73. CSI Channel_3 PCLK Statistic Register

| Offset Address: 0x039c | | | Register Name: CSI_C3_PCLK_STAT_REG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:16 | R | / | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MAX Indicates maximum pixel clock counter value for each line. |

| | | | |
|-------|---|--------|--|
| | | | Update at every VSYNC or framedone. |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:00 | R | 0x7fff | PCLK_CNT_LINE_MIN Indicates minimum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every VSYNC or framedone. |

6.1.5.74. CCI Control Register

| Offset Address: 0x3000 | | | Register Name: CCI_CTRL |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | SINGLE_TRAN 0: Transmission idle 1: Start single transmission Automatically cleared to '0' when finished. Abort current transmission immediately if changing from '1' to '0'. If slave not respond for the expected status over the time defined by TIMEOUT, current transmission will stop. PACKET_CNT will return the sequence number when transmission is fail. All format setting and data will be loaded from registers and FIFO when transmission started. |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | REPEAT_TRAN 0: transmission idle 1: repeated transmission When this bit is set to 1, transmission repeats when trigger signal (such as |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>VSYNC/ VCAP is done) repeats.</p> <p>If changing this bit from '1' to '0' during transmission, the current transmission will be guaranteed then stop.</p> |
| 29 | R/W | 0 | <p>RESTART_MODE</p> <p>0: RESTART</p> <p>1: STOP+START</p> <p>Define the CCI action after sending register address.</p> |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | <p>READ_TRAN_MODE</p> <p>0: send slave ID + W</p> <p>1: do not send slave ID + W</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 if reading from a slave with zero width register.</p> |
| 27:24 | R | 0 | <p>TRAN_RESULT</p> <p>000: OK</p> <p>001: FAIL</p> <p>Other: Reserved</p> |
| 23:16 | R | / | <p>CCI_STA</p> <p>0x00: bus error</p> <p>0x08: START condition transmitted</p> <p>0x10: Repeated START condition transmitted</p> <p>0x18: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK received</p> |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0x20: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK not received 0x28: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK received 0x30: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK not received 0x38: Arbitration lost in address or data byte 0x40: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK received 0x48: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK not received 0x50: Data byte received in master mode, ACK received 0x58: Data byte received in master mode, ACK not received 0x01: Timeout when sending 9 th SCL clock Other: Reserved |
| 15:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | SOFT_RESET 0: normal 1: reset |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | CCI_EN 0: Module disable 1: Module enable |

6.1.5.75. CCI Transmission Configuration Register

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| Offset Address: 0x3004 | Register Name: CCI_CFG |
|------------------------|------------------------|

| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|----------------|-------------|--|
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x10 | TIMEOUT_N When sending the 9 th clock, assert fail signal when slave device did not response after $N \cdot F_{SCL}$ cycles. And software must do a reset to CCI module and send a stop condition to slave. |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x00 | INTERVAL Define the interval between each packet in $40 \cdot F_{SCL}$ cycles. 0~255 |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | PACKET_MODE Select where to load slave id / data width 0: Compact mode 1: Complete mode In compact mode, slave id/register width / data width will be loaded from CCI_FMT register, only address and data read from memory. In complete mode, they will be loaded from packet memory. |
| 14:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | Reserved |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | TRIG_MODE Transmit mode: 000: Immediately, no trigger 001: Reserved |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 010: CSI0 interrupt trigger 011: CSI1 interrupt trigger |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0 | CSI_TRIG CSI interrupt trigger signal select: 0000: First HREF start 0001: Last HREF done 0010: Line counter trigger other: Reserved |

6.1.5.76. CCI Packet Format Register

| Offset Address: 0x3008 | | | Register Name: CCI_FMT |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:25 | R/W | 0 | SLV_ID 7bit address |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | CMD 0: write 1: read |
| 23:20 | R/W | 1 | ADDR_BYTE How many bytes be sent as address 0~15 |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 19:16 | R/W | 1 | <p>DATA_BYTE</p> <p>How many bytes be sent/received as data</p> <p>1~15</p> <p>Normally use ADDR_DATA with 0_2, 1_1, 1_2, 2_1, 2_2 access mode. If DATA_BYTE is 0, transmission will not start. In complete mode, the ADDR_BYTE and DATA_BYTE are defined in a byte's high/low 4bit.</p> |
| 15:0 | R/W | 1 | <p>PACKET_CNT</p> <p>FIFO data is transmitted as PACKET_CNT packets in current format.</p> <p>Total bytes not exceed 32bytes.</p> |

6.1.5.77. CCI Bus Control Register

| Offset Address: 0x300C | | | Register Name: CCI_BUS_CTRL |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | <p>DLY_CYC</p> <p>0~65535 F_{SCL} cycles between each transmission</p> |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | <p>DLY_TRIG</p> <p>0: disable</p> <p>1: execute transmission after internal counter delay when triggered</p> |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x2 | <p>CLK_N</p> <p>CCI bus sampling clock F0=24MHz/2^CLK_N</p> |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0x5 | <p>CLK_M</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | CCI output SCL frequency is $F_{SCL}=F1/10=(F0/(CLK_M+1))/10$ |
| 7 | R | / | SCL_STA SCL current status |
| 6 | R | / | SDA_STA SDA current status |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | SCL_PEN SCL PAD enable |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | SDA_PEN SDA PAD enable |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | SCL_MOV SCL manual output value |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | SDA_MOV SDA manual output value |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | SCL_MOE SCL manual output en |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | SDA_MOE SDA manual output en |

6.1.5.78. CCI Interrupt Control Register

| Offset Address: 0x3014 | | | Register Name: CCI_INT_CTRL |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:18 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|-------------------|
| 17 | R/W | 0 | S_TRAN_ERR_INT_EN |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | S_TRAN_COM_INT_EN |
| 15:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | S_TRAN_ERR_PD |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | S_TRAN_COM_PD |

6.1.5.79. CCI Line Counter Trigger Control Register

| Offset Address: 0x3018 | | | Register Name: CCI_LC_TRIG |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0 | LN_CNT 0~8191: line counter send trigger when 1 st ~8192 th line is received. |

6.1.5.80. CCI FIFO Access Register

| Offset Address: 0x3100~0x313f | | | Register Name: CCI_FIFO_ACC |
|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | DATA_FIFO From 0x100 to 0x13f, CCI data FIFO is 64bytes, used in FIFO input mode. CCI transmission read/write data from/to FIFO in byte. |

Chapter 7 Display

This chapter describes the A80 display system from following perspectives:

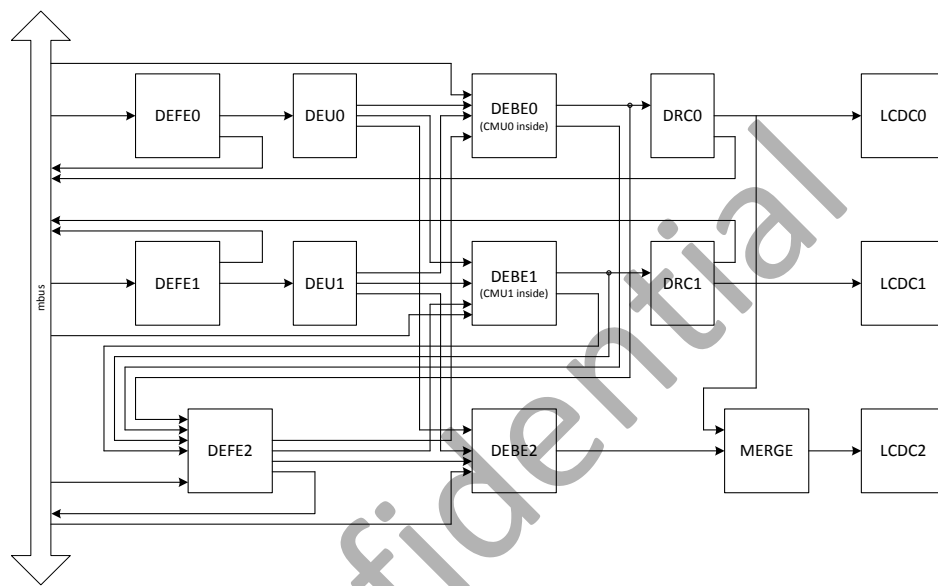
Display engine system

- TCON
- DEFE
- DEBE
- CMU
- DEU
- DRC

Confidential

7.1. Display Engine System

7.1.1. Display Engine Block Diagram



Display Subsystem Main Data Flow

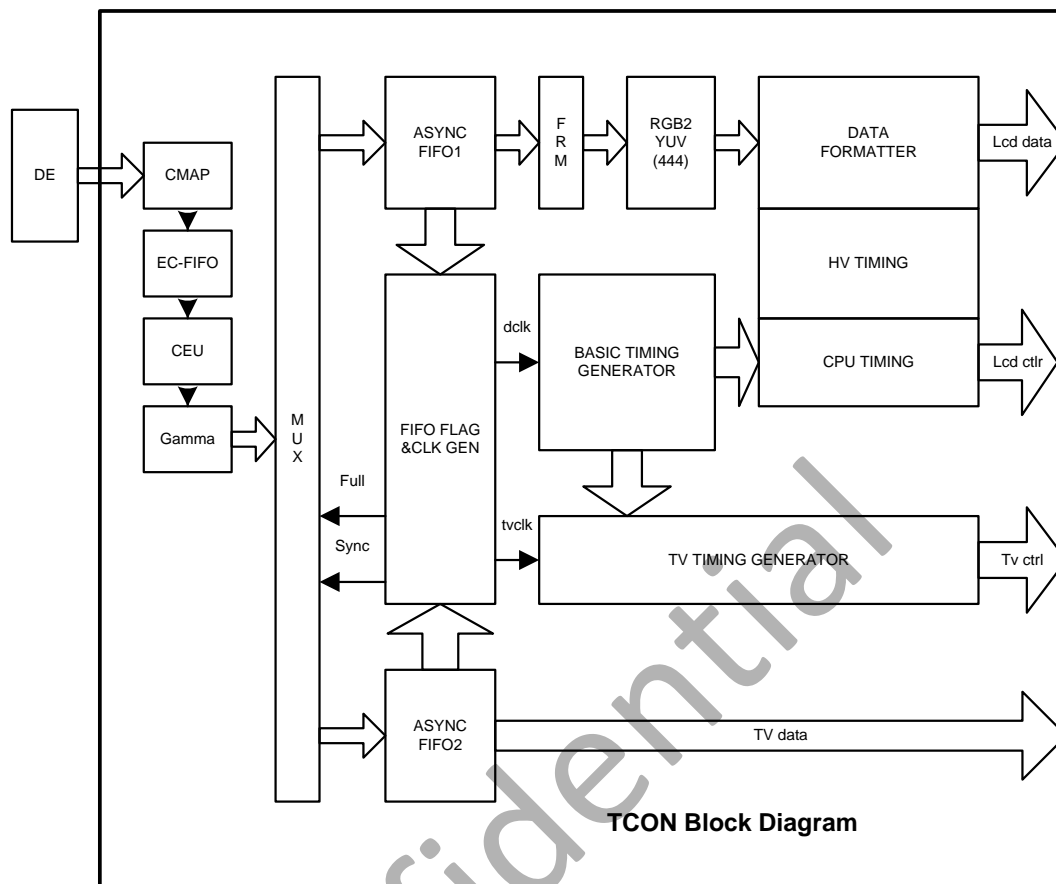
7.2. TCON

7.2.1. Overview

The LCD0 module is used for LCD panel, and LCD1 module is used for HDTV.

- LCD0 supports LVDS interface with single/dual link, up to 1920x1200@60fps
- LCD0 supports RGB interface with DE/SYNC mode, up to 2048x1536@60fps
- LCD0 supports serial RGB/dummy RGB/CCIR656 interface, up to 1280x720@60fps
- LCD0 supports i80 interface with 18/16/9/8 bit, support TE, up to 1280x720@60fps
- LCD0 supports pixel format: RGB888, RGB666 and RGB565
- LCD0 dither function from RGB666/RGB565 to RGB888
- LCD0 color map function and color enhance function
- LCD0 gamma correction with R/G/B channel independence
- LCD1 supports up to full HDTV timing for HDMI
- LCD1 gamma correction with R/G/B channel independence

Confidential



7.2.3. TCON Structure

7.2.3.1. Input Port and Stream FIFO

| Main Signal | I/O Type | Definition And Description |
|-------------|----------|---|
| RGB[23..0] | I | Digital RGB data input from the host(three channels) |
| Full | O | Full signal from input FIFO(three channels) |
| SRC_SYN | O | Source reset signal(two channels) |
| SRC_STA | | When it asserts, the corresponding FIFO and counter will be clear |

7.2.3.2. FIFO1/FIFO2 Attribute:

Type: Async Width: 8bit*3 Depth: 64

LCD controller has 2 input sources: DE0 and DE1. Note that FIFO1 and FIFO2 can select the same input source. The 24-bit width FIFO is the bridge between host and the timing generator. When the data is out by the host, it will be stored in the FIFO. And when the timing generator wants to drives the next pixel, data will be fetched from FIFO. The key function of the FIFO is to guarantee the synchronization between input stream and the output pixels.

Generally, the host can encode graphic data faster than the timing controller can accept, so it has to make a handshake (assert a full flag) to decelerate the host data transmission speed.

In a worse case, too much traffic may cause the host to not encode the graphic data fast enough, a FIFO underflow happens. Each time the timing generator fetches next pixel data, it can only get the last valid one. At the same time, a 19-bit counter is used to record how many data is missed. Later, FIFO has to discard enough input data to make the 19-bit counter decrease to zero. If the counter value reaches the number of a whole frame pixel, it will reset to zero.

Each input channel has a full flag to prevent FIFO overflow, and its logic as:

When FIFO is full, full flag will assert.

When the source is not selected by FIFO, or FIFO in disable state, full flag always asserts.

During source reset timing (LCD/TV set a reset signal to its source), FIFO full flag asserts.

If FIFO1 and FIFO2 select the same source, full flag is their combine logic.

When SRC_SYN is asserted, the corresponding FIFO data are discarded, and the counter will be reset.
SRC_STA will be valid at back porch time every frame. This signal tell the DE to start decode data for display.

7.2.3.3. Frame Synchronization

SRC_SYN is used to sync the input source. When it's asserted, input drivers (DE) should terminate the current transfer and begin at the first pixel data of the display frame(interlace mode should begin at odd field).

Reset signal will assert at the beginning of first blank line every field by LCD timing controller.

Reset signal will assert at the beginning of first blank line every odd field by TV timing controller.

There is 1 SRC_SYN signal for each input source, and its logic is as:

If source is not used, SRC_SYN is always invalid.

If source outputs to LCD, its SRC_SYN signal is drive by LCD timing controller; if the source outputs to TV, its SRC_SYN signal is drive by TV timing controller.

If LCD and TV select the same source or both LCD and TV select DE as input source, its SRC_SYN is valid only when both LCD and TV assert its own reset signal.

7.2.3.4. DE_TCON_BRIDGE

This module connects DE output and LCD CH1 input, it buffer it input pixels and output pixel data by interlace or no-interlace mode.

| Signal | I/O Type | Definition And Description |
|--------------|----------|----------------------------|
| DECLK | I | Clock |
| SYNC | I | Reset signal for buffer |
| WE1 | I | Write signal from source |
| READY1 | O | Ready signal for source |
| WE2 | O | Write signal for CH1 input |
| READY2 | O | Ready signal from CH1 |
| INTERLACE_EN | I | Interlace output enable |
| FIELD | I | Output field request |
| SIZEX | I | Source picture X axis size |
| DI[23..0] | I | Input data bus |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----------------|
| DO[23..0] | O | Output data bus |
|-----------|---|-----------------|

7.2.3.5. Function description

This module acts as a 768x8x3 FIFO for DE1 data output cache and TCON CH1 input buffer.

When "INTERLACE_EN" is true, this FIFO discards every odd/even line according the "FIELD" signal.

If "FIELD" is true, FIFO discards all even line data;

If "FIELD" is false, FIFO discards all odd line data;

7.2.3.6. Clock Generator

This module is used to generate DCLK for LCD .

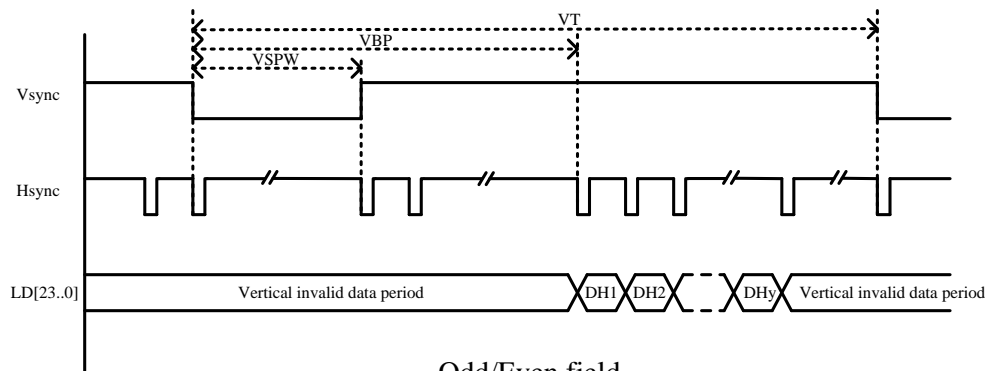
7.2.4. HV interface

HV I/F is also known as Sync + DE mode, which is widely used in TFT LCD module for PMP/MP4 applications.

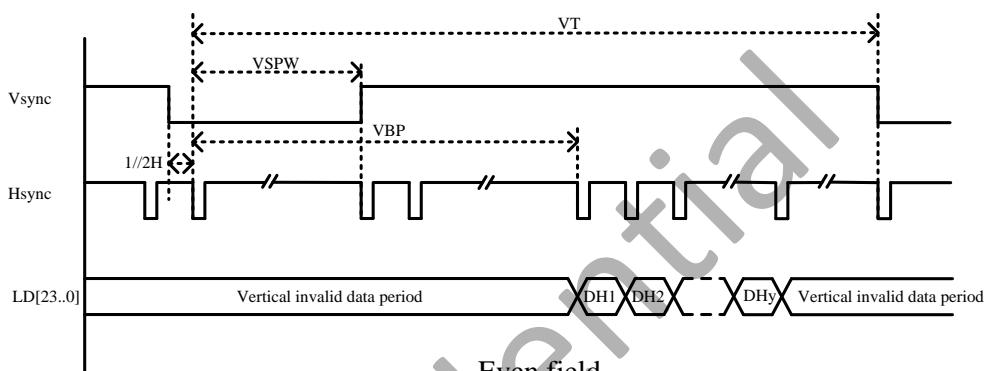
Its signals are defined as:

| Main Signal | I/O Type | Definition And Description |
|-------------|----------|--|
| VSYNC | O | Vertical sync, indicates one new frame |
| HSYNC | O | Horizontal sync, indicate one new scan line |
| DCLK | O | Dot clock, pixel data are sync by this clock |
| LDE | O | LCD data enable |
| LD[23..0] | O | 18Bit RGB/YUV output from input FIFO for panel |

Vertical Timing

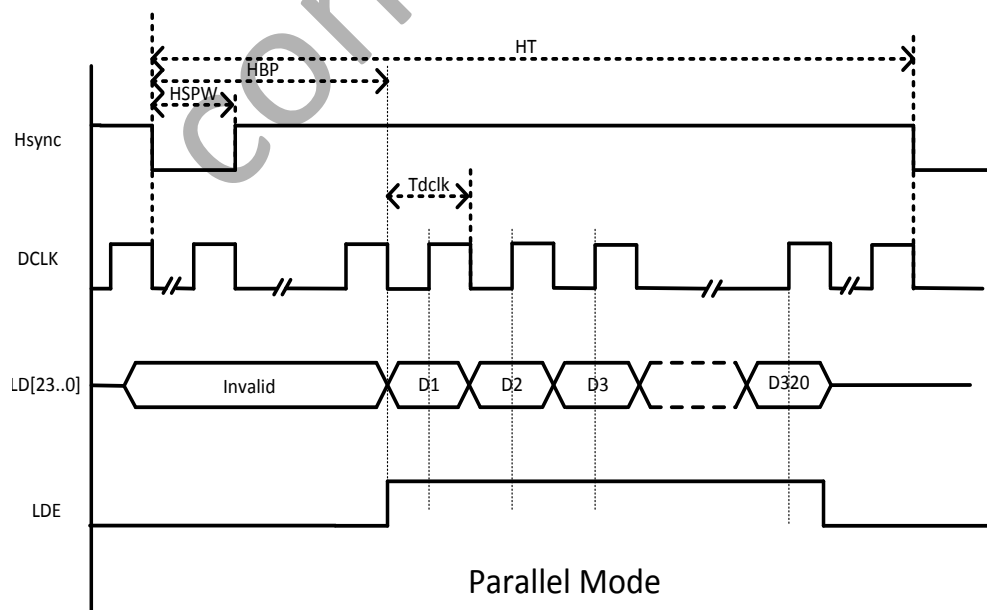


Odd/Even field

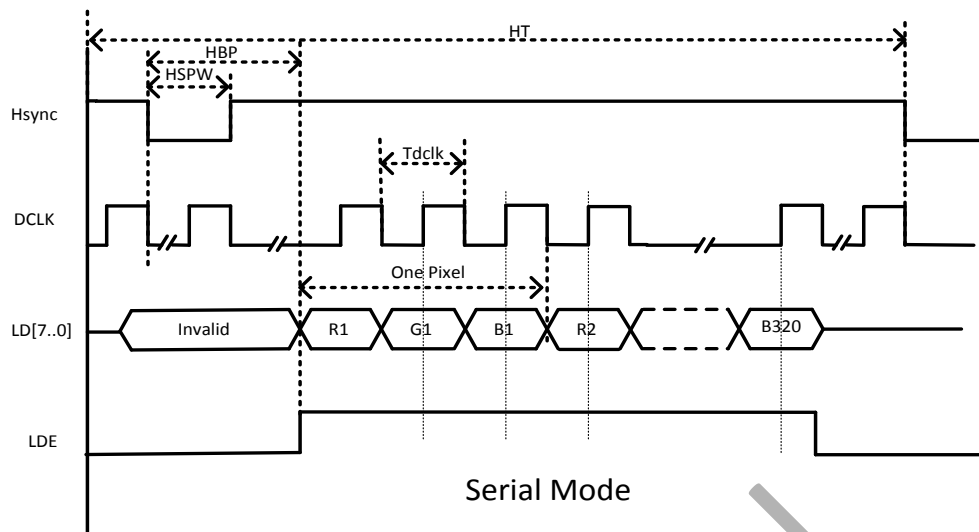


Even field

Horizontal Timing



Parallel Mode



7.2.5. CCIR interface

When in HV serial YUV output mode, its timing is CCIR656/601 compatible. SAV add right before active area every line; EAV add right after active area every line.

Its logic is:

F = "0" for Field 1 F = "1" for Field 2;

V = "1" during vertical blanking, V="0" during active video;

H = "0" at SAV H = "1" at EAV;

P3-P0 = protection bits

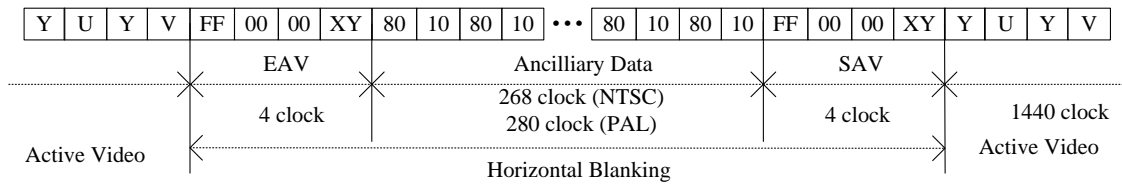
$P3 = V \oplus H$ $P2 = F \oplus H$ $P1 = F \oplus V$ $P0 = F \oplus V \oplus H$

Where \oplus represents the exclusive-OR function

The 4-byte SAV/EAV sequences are:

| | 8-bit Data | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------------|
| | D7 (MSB) | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 (LSB) |
| preamble | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Status word | 1 | F | V | H | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

Panel interface Timing:

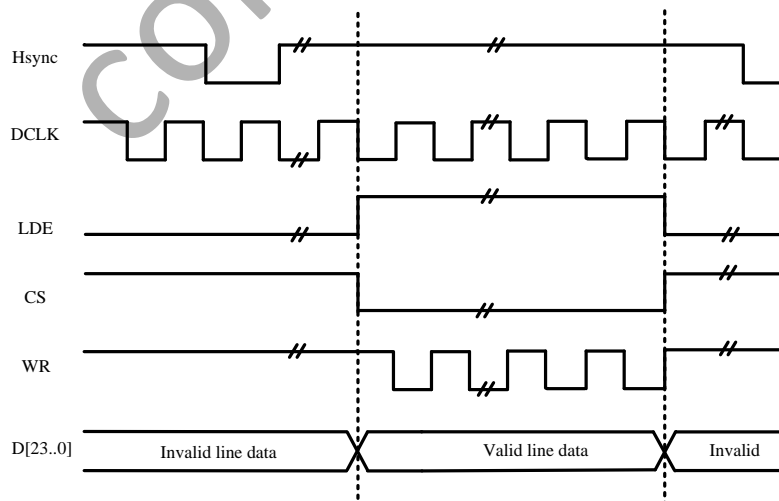


7.2.6. CPU interface

CPU I/F LCD panel is most common interface for small size, low resolution LCD panels.

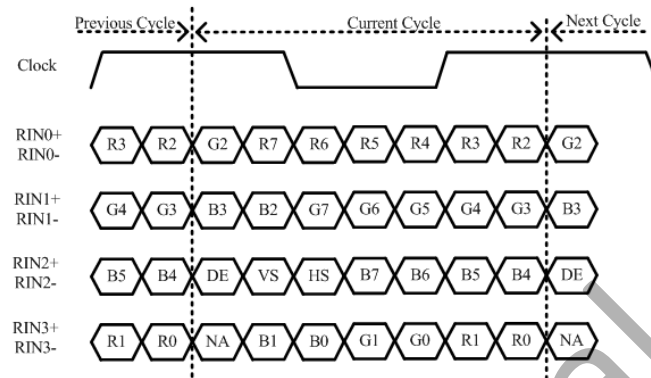
| Main Signal | I/O type | Definition And Description |
|-------------|----------|---|
| CS | O | Chip select, active low |
| WR | O | Write strobe, active low |
| RD | O | Read strobe, active low |
| A1 | O | Address bit, controlled by "LCD_CPU I/F" BIT26/25 |
| D[23..0] | I/O | Digital RGB output signal |

The following figure illustrates the relationship between basic timing and CPU timing. When CPU I/F is in IDLE state, it can generate WR/RD timing by setting "LCD_CPU I/F". WR is 180 degree delay of DCLK; CS is active when pixel data are valid; RD is always set to 1; A1 are set by "LCD_CPU I/F".

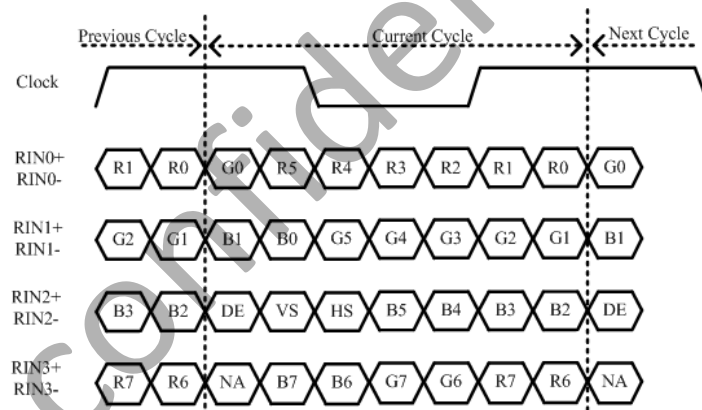


7.2.7. LVDS interface

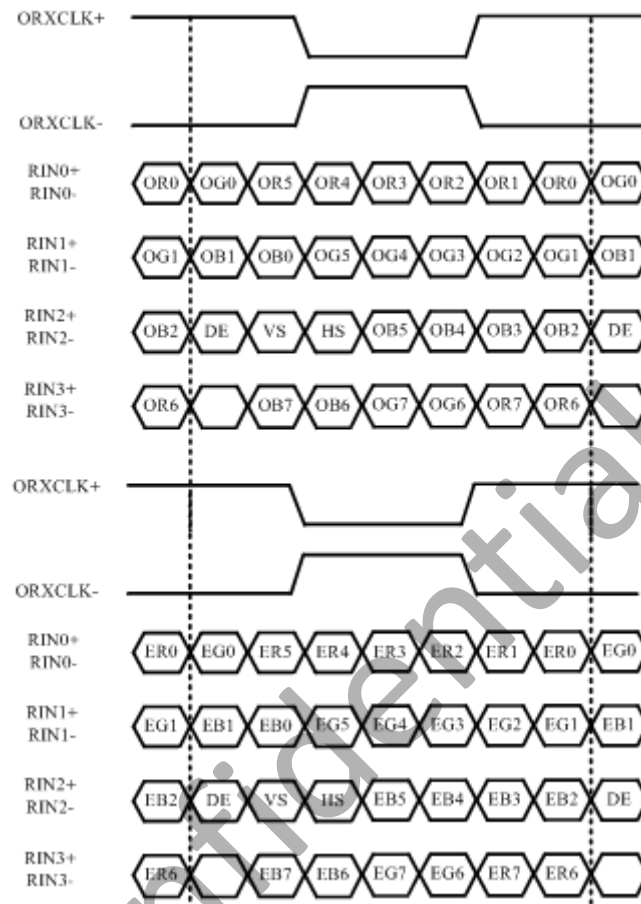
7.2.7.1. Single channel: JEDIA mode



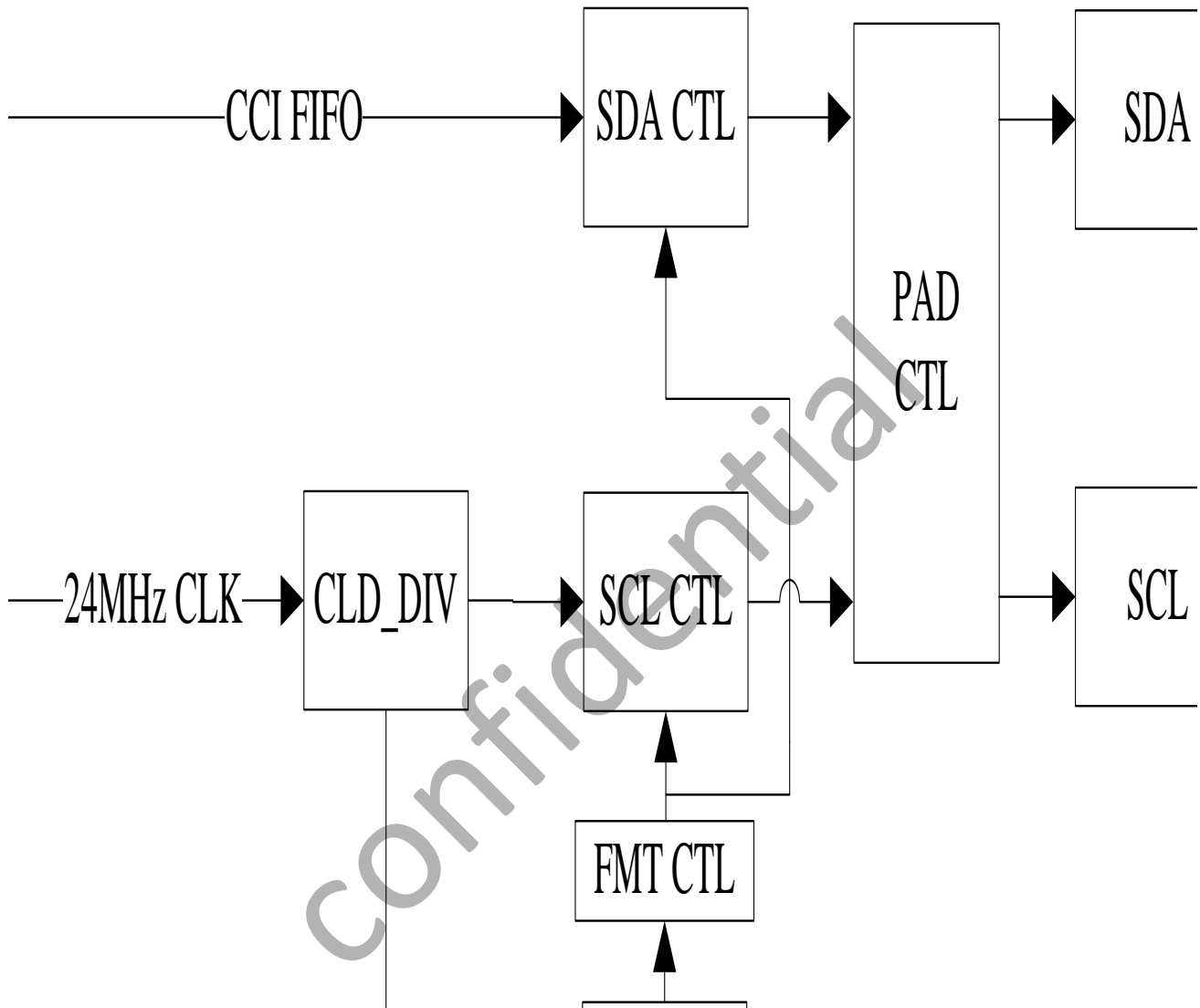
7.2.7.2. Single channel: NS mode



7.2.7.3. Dual Channels: NS Mode



7.2.7.4. Control signal and data port mapping



7.2.7.5. Gamma correction

This module correct the RGB input data of DE.

A 256x8x3 Byte register file is used to store the gamma table. The following is the layout.

| Offset | Value |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| 0x400,0x401,0x402 | {B0[7:0],G0[7:0],R0[7:0]} |
| 0x404,0x405,0x406 | {B1[7:0],G1[7:0],R1[7:0]} |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 0x4FC,0x4FD,0xFE | {B255[7:0],G255[7:0],R255[7:0]} |
|------------------|---------------------------------|

7.2.7.6. Color Enhance Unit

Function: This module enhance color data from DE0.

$$\begin{aligned} R_o &= R_r R_i + R_g G_i + R_b B_i + R_c & (R_{\min} \leq R_o \leq R_{\max}) \\ G_o &= G_r R_i + G_g G_i + G_b B_i + G_c & (G_{\min} \leq G_o \leq G_{\max}) \\ B_o &= B_r R_i + B_g G_i + B_b B_i + B_c & (B_{\min} \leq B_o \leq B_{\max}) \end{aligned}$$

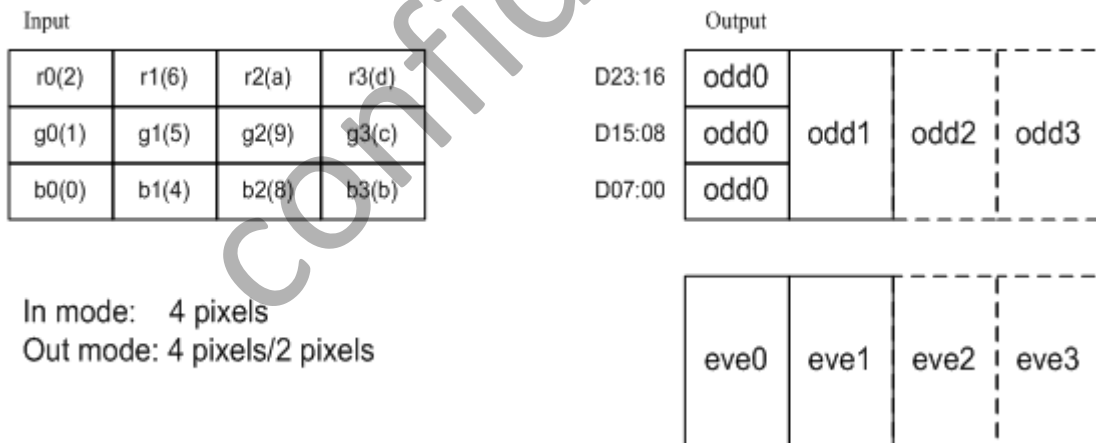
note:

$$\begin{aligned} R_r, R_g, R_b, G_r, G_g, G_b, B_r, B_g, B_b & \text{ is } s13(-16,16) \\ R_c, G_c, B_c & \text{ is } s19(-16384,16384) \end{aligned}$$

7.2.7.7. Color Mapping Unit

This module map color data from DE0

Every 4 input pixels as an unit. an unit is divided into 12 bytes. Output byte can select one of those 12 bytes. Note that even line and odd line can be different, and output can be 12 bytes(4 pixels) or reduce to 6 bytes(2 pixels).



7.2.8. TCON Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| TCON0 | 0x03C00000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| TCON_GCTL_REG | 0x000 | TCON global control register |
| TCON_GINT0_REG | 0x004 | TCON global interrupt register0 |
| TCON_GINT1_REG | 0x008 | TCON global interrupt register1 |
| TCON0_FRM_CTL_REG | 0x010 | TCON FRM control register |
| TCON0_CTL_REG | 0x040 | TCON0 control register |
| TCON0_DCLK_REG | 0x044 | TCON0 data clock register |
| TCON0_BASIC0_REG | 0x048 | TCON0 basic timing register0 |
| TCON0_BASIC1_REG | 0x04C | TCON0 basic timing register1 |
| TCON0_BASIC2_REG | 0x050 | TCON0 basic timing register2 |
| TCON0_BASIC3_REG | 0x054 | TCON0 basic timing register3 |
| TCON0_HV_IF_REG | 0x058 | TCON0 HV panel interface register |
| TCON0_CPU_IF_REG | 0x060 | TCON0 CPU panel interface register |
| TCON0_CPU_WR_REG | 0x064 | TCON0 CPU panel write data register |
| TCON0_CPU_RD0_REG | 0x068 | TCON0 CPU panel read data register0 |
| TCON0_CPU_RD1_REG | 0x06C | TCON0 CPU panel read data register1 |
| TCON0_LVDS_IF_REG | 0x084 | TCON0 LVDS panel interface register |
| TCON0_IO_POL_REG | 0x088 | TCON0 IO polarity register |
| TCON0_IO_TRI_REG | 0x08C | TCON0 IO control register |
| TCON_ECC_FIFO_REG | 0x0F8 | TCON ECC FIFO register |
| TCON_CEU_CTL_REG | 0x100 | TCON CEU control register |

| | | |
|------------------------|----------------|--|
| TCON_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG | $0x110+N*0x04$ | TCON CEU coefficient register0 (N=0,1,2,4,5,6,8,9,10) |
| TCON_CEU_COEF_ADD_REG | $0x11C+N*0x10$ | TCON CEU coefficient register1 (N=0,1,2) |
| TCON_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG | $0x140+N*0x04$ | TCON CEU coefficient register2 (N=0,1,2) |
| TCON0_CPU_TRI0_REG | 0x160 | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register0 |
| TCON0_CPU_TRI1_REG | 0x164 | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register1 |
| TCON0_CPU_TRI2_REG | 0x168 | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register2 |
| TCON0_CPU_TRI3_REG | 0x16C | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register3 |
| TCON0_CPU_TRI4_REG | 0x170 | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register4 |
| TCON0_CPU_TRI5_REG | 0x174 | TCON0 CPU panel trigger register5 |
| TCON_CMAP_CTL_REG | 0x180 | TCON color map control register |
| TCON_CMAP_ODD0_REG | 0x190 | TCON color map odd line register0 |
| TCON_CMAP_ODD1_REG | 0x194 | TCON color map odd line register1 |
| TCON_CMAP_EVEN0_REG | 0x198 | TCON color map even line register0 |
| TCON_CMAP_EVEN1_REG | 0x19C | TCON color map even line register1 |

7.2.9. TCON0 Register Description

7.2.9.1. TCON global control register

| Offset: 0x000 | | | Register Name: TCON_GCTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_En 0: disable 1: enable When it's disabled, the module will be reset to idle state. |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Gamma_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 29:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | Reserved |

7.2.9.2. TCON global interrupt register0

| Offset: 0x004 | | | Register Name: TCON_GINT0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Vb_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 30 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Vb_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 29 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Line_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Line_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 27 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Finish_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 26: | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Counter_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 25:16 | / | / | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Vb_Int_Flag Assert at inactive area. Write 0 to clear it. |
| 14 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Vb_Int_Flag Assert at inactive area. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | Write 0 to clear it. |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Line_Int_Flag Assert when SY0 match the current TCON0 scan line. Write 0 to clear it. |
| 12 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Line_Int_Flag trigger when SY1 match the current TCON1 scan line Write 0 to clear it. |
| 11 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Finish_Int_Flag trigger when CPU trigger mode finish Write 0 to clear it. |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Counter_Int_Flag trigger when tri counter reach this value Write 0 to clear it. |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Underflow_Flag only used in DSI video mode, tri when sync by DSI but not finish Write 0 to clear it. |
| 8:0 | / | / | / |

7.2.9.3. TCON global interrupt register1

| Offset: 0x008 | | | Register Name: TCON_GINT1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | <p>TCON0_Line_Int_Num</p> <p>Scan line for TCON0 line interrupt (inactive lines are calculated).</p> <p>Note: SY0 is writable only when LINE_TRG0 disable.</p> |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>TCON1_Line_Int_Num</p> <p>Scan line for TCON1 line interrupt (inactive lines are calculated).</p> <p>Note: SY1 is writable only when LINE_TRG1 disable.</p> |

7.2.9.4. TCON FRM control register

| Offset: 0x010 | | | Register Name: TCON0_FRM_CTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | <p>TCON0_FRM_En</p> <p>0:disable</p> <p>1:enable</p> |
| 30:7 | / | / | / |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | <p>TCON0_FRM_Mode_R</p> <p>0: 6bit FRM output</p> <p>1: 5bit FRM output</p> |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | <p>TCON0_Frm_Mode_G</p> <p>0: 6bit FRM output</p> <p>1: 5bit FRM output</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| 4 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Frm_Mode_B 0: 6bit FRM output 1: 5bit FRM output |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_FRM_Test 00: FRM 01: half 5/6bit, half FRM 10: half 8bit, half FRM 11: half 8bit, half 5/6bit |

7.2.9.5. TCON0 control register

| Offset: 0x040 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_En 0: disable 1: enable Note: It executes at the beginning of the first blank line of TCON0 timing. |
| 30:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Work_Mode 0: normal 1: dynamic freq |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 27:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_IF 00: HV(Sync+DE) 01: 8080 I/F 1x:reserved |
| 23 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_RB_Swap 0: default 1: swap RED and BLUE data at FIFO1 |
| 22 | R/W | 0 | reserved |
| 21 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_FIFO1_Rst Write 1 and then 0 at this bit will reset FIFO 1 Note: 1 holding time must more than 1 DCLK |
| 20 | R/W | 0 | reserved |
| 19:9 | / | / | / |
| 8:4 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Start_Delay STA delay NOTE: valid only when TCON0_EN == 1 |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_SRC_SEL: 000: DE0 001: reserved |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------------|
| | | | 010: reserved |
| | | | 011: reserved |
| | | | 100: Test Data all 0 |
| | | | 101: Test Data all 1 |
| | | | 11x: reserved |

7.2.9.6. TCON0 data clock register

| Offset: 0x044 | | | Register Name: TCON0_DCLK REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | R/W | 0 | <p>TCON0_Dclk_En</p> <p>LCLK_EN[3:0]:TCON0 clock enable</p> <p>4'h0, 4'h4, 4'h6, 4'ha7: dclk_en=0; dclk1_en=0; dclk2_en=0; dclkm2_en=0;</p> <p>4'h1: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 0; dclk2_en = 0; dclkm2_en = 0;</p> <p>4'h2: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 0; dclk2_en = 0; dclkm2_en = 1;</p> <p>4'h3: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 1; dclk2_en = 0; dclkm2_en = 0;</p> <p>4'h5: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 0; dclk2_en = 1; dclkm2_en = 0;</p> <p>4'h8, 4'h9, 4'ha, 4'hb, 4'hc, 4'hd, 4'he, 4'hf:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">dclk_en = 1;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">dclk1_en = 1;</p> |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|---|
| | | | dclk2_en = 1; dclkm2_en = 1; |
| 27:7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Dclk_Div $T_{dclk} = T_{sclk} * DCLKDIV$ Note: 1.if dclk1&dclk2 used, DCLKDIV >=6 2.if dclk only, DCLKDIV >=1 |

7.2.9.7. TCON0 basic timing register0

| Offset: 0x048 | | | Register Name: TCON0_BASIC0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_X Panel width is X+1 |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Y Panel height is Y+1 |

7.2.9.8. TCON0 basic timing register1

| Offset: 0x04C | | | Register Name: TCON0_BASIC1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 31 | R/W | 0 | Reserved |
| 30:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0 | <p>HT</p> <p>$T_{ht} = (HT+1) * T_{dclk}$</p> <p>Computation</p> <p>1) parallel: $HT = X + BLANK$</p> <p>Limitation:</p> <p>1) parallel : $HT \geq (HBP + 1) + (X+1) + 2$</p> <p>2) serial 1: $HT \geq (HBP + 1) + (X+1) * 3 + 2$</p> <p>3) serial 2: $HT \geq (HBP + 1) + (X+1) * 3/2 + 2$</p> |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>HBP</p> <p>horizontal back porch (in dclk)</p> <p>$T_{hbp} = (HBP + 1) * T_{dclk}$</p> |

7.2.9.9. TCON0 basic timing register2

| Offset: 0x050 | | | Register Name: TCON0_BASIC2_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0 | <p>VT</p> <p>$TVT = (VT)/2 * T_{hsync}$</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | Note: $VT/2 \geq (VBP+1) + (Y+1) + 2$ |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | VBP $T_{vbp} = (VBP + 1) * T_{hsync}$ |

7.2.9.10. TCON0 basic timing register3

| Offset: 0x054 | | | Register Name: TCON0_BASIC3_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:16 | R/W | 0 | HSPW $T_{hspw} = (HSPW+1) * T_{dclk}$ Note: $HT > (HSPW+1)$ |
| 15:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:0 | R/W | 0 | VSPW $T_{vspw} = (VSPW+1) * T_{hsync}$ Note: $VT/2 > (VSPW+1)$ |

7.2.9.11. TCON0 HV panel interface register

| Offset: 0x058 | | | Register Name: TCON0_HV_IF_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | R/W | 0 | HV_Mode 0000: 24bit/1cycle parallel mode |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 1000: 8bit/3cycle RGB serial mode(RGB888) 1010: 8bit/4cycle Dummy RGB(DRGB) 1011: 8bit/4cycle RGB Dummy(RGBD) 1100: 8bit/2cycle YUV serial mode(CCIR656) |
| 27:26 | R/W | 0 | RGB888_SM0 Serial RGB888 mode Output sequence at odd lines of the panel (line 1, 3, 5, 7...) 00: R→G→B 01: B→R→G 10: G→B→R 11: R→G→B |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0 | RGB888_SM1 Serial RGB888 mode Output sequence at even lines of the panel (line 2, 4, 6, 8...) 00: R→G→B 01: B→R→G 10: G→B→R 11: R→G→B |
| 23:22 | R/W | 0 | YUV_SM serial YUV mode Output sequence 2-pixel-pair of every scan line 00: YUYV |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 01: YVYU 10: UYVY 11: VYUY |
| 21:20 | R/W | 0 | YUV EAV/SAV F line delay 0:F toggle right after active video line 1:delay 2 line(CCIR PAL) 2:delay 3 line(CCIR NTSC) 3:reserved |
| 19:0 | / | / | / |

7.2.9.12. TCON0 CPU panel interface register

| Offset: 0x060 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_IF_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | R/W | 0 | CPU_Mode 0000: 18bit/256K mode 0010: 16bit mode0 0100: 16bit mode1 0110: 16bit mode2 1000: 16bit mode3 1010: 9bit mode |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 1100: 8bit 256K mode 1110: 8bit 65K mode xxx1: 24bit for DSI |
| 27 | / | / | / |
| 26 | R/W | 0 | DA pin A1 value in 8080 mode auto/flash states |
| 25 | R/W | 0 | CA pin A1 value in 8080 mode WR/RD execute |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | Reserved |
| 23 | R | 0 | Wr_Flag 0:write operation is finishing 1:write operation is pending |
| 22 | R | 0 | Rd_Flag 0:read operation is finishing 1:read operation is pending |
| 21:18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | AUTO auto Transfer Mode: If it's 1, all the valid data during this frame are write to panel. Note: This bit is sampled by VYSNC |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | FLUSH |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>direct transfer mode:</p> <p>If it's enabled, FIFO1 is regardless of the HV timing, pixels data keep being transferred unless the input FIFO was empty.</p> <p>Data output rate control by DCLK.</p> |
| 15:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:4 | R/W | 0 | <p>Trigger_SYNC_Mode</p> <p>0: start frame flush immediately by bit1.</p> <p>1: start frame flush sync to TE PIN. rising by bit1.</p> <p>2: start frame flush sync to TE PIN. falling by bit1.</p> <p>When set as 1 or 2, io0 is map as TE input.</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | <p>Trigger_FIFO_BIST_En</p> <p>0: disable</p> <p>1: enable</p> <p>Entry address is 0xFF8</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>Trigger_FIFO_En</p> <p>0:enable</p> <p>1:disable</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>Trigger_Start</p> <p>Write '1' to start a frame flush, write '0' has no effect.</p> <p>This flag indicated frame flush is running.</p> <p>Software must make sure write '1' only when this flag is '0'.</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| 0 | R/W | 0 | Trigger_En 0: trigger mode disable 1: trigger mode enable |
|---|-----|---|---|

7.2.9.13. TCON0 CPU panel write data register

| Offset: 0x064 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_WR_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | W | 0 | Data_Wr Data write on 8080 bus, launch a write operation on i8080 bus. |

7.2.9.14. TCON0 CPU panel read data register0

| Offset: 0x068 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_RD0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | R | / | Data_Rd0 Data read on 8080 bus, launch a new read operation on 8080 bus. |

7.2.9.15. TCON0 CPU panel read data register1

| Offset: 0x06C | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_RD1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|--|
| 23:0 | R | / | Data_Rd1 Data read on 8080 bus, without a new read operation on 8080 bus. |
|------|---|---|--|

7.2.9.16. TCON0 LVDS panel interface register

| Offset: 0x084 | | | Register Name: TCON0_LVDS_IF_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_Link_Sel 0: single link 1: dual link |
| 29 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_Even_Odd_Dir 0: normal 1: reverse |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_Dir 1: normal 2: reverse NOTE: LVDS direction |
| 27 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_Mode |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 0: NS mode 1: JEIDA mode |
| 26 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_BitWidth 0: 24bit 1: 18bit |
| 25 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_DeBug_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_DeBug_Mode 0: mode0 1: mode1 |
| 23 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_Correct_Mode 0: mode0 1: mode1 |
| 22:21 | / | / | / |
| 20 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_Clk_Sel 0: MIPI PLL 1: TCON0 CLK |
| 19:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_CLK_Polarity 0: reverse |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 1: normal |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_LVDS_Data_Polarity 0: reverse 1: normal |

7.2.9.17. TCON0 IO polarity register

| Offset: 0x088 | | | Register Name: TCON0_IO_POL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | IO_Output_Sel 0: normal output 1: register output when set as '1', d[23:0], io0, io1,io3 sync to dclk |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0 | DCLK_Sel 000: used DCLK0(normal phase offset) 001: used DCLK1(1/3 phase offset) 010: used DCLK2(2/3 phase offset) 101: DCLK0/2 phase 0 100: DCLK0/2 phase 90 reserved 6phase: 00-14-20-04-10-24 |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|---|
| 27 | R/W | 0 | IO3_Inv 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 26 | R/W | 0 | IO2_Inv 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 25 | R/W | 0 | IO1_Inv 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | IO0_Inv 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0 | Data_Inv TCON0 output port D[23:0] polarity control, with independent bit control: 0s: normal polarity 1s: invert the specify output |

7.2.9.18. TCON0 IO control register

| Offset: 0x08C | | | Register Name: TCON0_IO_TRI_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|-----|------------|---|
| 28 | / | / | RGB_Endian 0: normal 1: bits invert |
| 27 | R/W | 1 | IO3_Output_Tri_En 1: disable 0: enable |
| 26 | R/W | 1 | IO2_Output_Tri_En 1: disable 0: enable |
| 25 | R/W | 1 | IO1_Output_Tri_En 1: disable 0: enable |
| 24 | R/W | 1 | IO0_Output_Tri_En 1: disable 0: enable |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0xFFFFFFFF | Data_Output_Tri_En TCON0 output port D[23:0] output enable, with independent bit control: 1s: disable 0s: enable |

7.2.9.19. TCON ECC FIFO register

| Offset: 0x0F8 | | | Register Name: TCON_ECC_FIFO_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_BIST_EN 0: disable 1: enable |
| 30 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_ERR_FLAG |
| 29:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_ERR_BITS |
| 15:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_BLANK_EN 0: disable ECC function in blanking 1: enable ECC function in blanking ECC function is tent to trigged in blanking area at hv mode, set '0' when in hv mode |
| 7:0 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_SETTING Note: bit3 0 enable, 1 disable |

7.2.9.20. TCON CEU control register

| Offset: 0x100 | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_CTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | CEU_En |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|----------------------------|
| | | | 0: bypass 1: enable |
| 30:0 | / | / | / |

7.2.9.21. TCON CEU coefficient register0

| Offset: 0x110+N*0x04 (N=0,1,2,4,5,6,8,9,10) | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0 | CEU_Coef_Mul_Value signed 13bit value, range of (-16,16) N=0: Rr N=1: Rg N=2: Rb N=4: Gr N=5: Gg N=6: Gb N=8: Br N=9: Bg N=10: Bb |

7.2.9.22. TCON CEU coefficient register1

| Offset: 0x11C+N*0x10 (N=0,1,2) | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_COEF_ADD_REG |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18:0 | R/W | 0 | CEU_Coef_Add_Value signed 19bit value, range of (-16384, 16384) N=0: Rc N=1: Gc N=2: Bc |

7.2.9.23. TCON CEU coefficient register2

| Offset: 0x140+N*0x04 (N=0,1,2) | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | CEU_Coef_Range_Min unsigned 8bit value, range of [0,255] |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | CEU Coef_Range_Max unsigned 8bit value, range of [0,255] |

7.2.9.24. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register0

| Offset: 0x160 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_TRI0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | Block_Space should be set >20*pixel_cycle |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | Block_Size |

7.2.9.25. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register1

| Offset: 0x164 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_TRI1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | R | 0 | Block_Current_Num |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | Block_Num |

7.2.9.26. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register2

| Offset: 0x168 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_TRI2_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0x20 | Start_Delay $Tdly = (Start_Delay + 1) * be_clk * 8$ |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | Trans_Start_Mode 0: ecc_fifo+tri_fifo |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 1: tri_fifo |
| 14:13 | R/W | 0 | Sync_Mode 0x: auto 10: 0 11: 1 |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0 | Trans_Start_Set |

7.2.9.27. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register3

| Offset: 0x16C | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_TRI3_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:28 | R/W | 0 | Tri_Int_Mode 00: disable 01: counter mode 10: te rising mode 11: te falling mode when set as 01, Tri_Counter_Int occur in cycle of (Count_N+1)×(Count_M+1)×4 dclk. when set as 10 or 11, io0 is map as TE input. |
| 27:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:8 | R/W | 0 | Counter_N |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | Counter_M |

7.2.9.28. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register4

| Offset: 0x170 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_TRI4_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | Plug_Mode_En 0: disable 1:enable |
| 27:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | A1 Valid in first Block |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0 | D23-D0 Valid in first Block |

7.2.9.29. TCON0 CPU panel trigger register5

| Offset: 0x174 | | | Register Name: TCON0_CPU_TRI5_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | A1 Valid in Block except first |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0 | D23-D0 Valid in Block except first |

7.2.9.30. TCON color map control register

| Offset: 0x180 | | | Register Name: TCON_CMAP_CTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | Color_Map_En 0: bypass 1: enable This module only work when X is divided by 4 |
| 30:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | Out_Format 0: 4 pixel output mode: Out0 -> Out1 -> Out2 -> Out3 1: 2 pixel output mode: Out0 -> Out1 |

7.2.9.31. TCON color map odd line register0

| Offset: 0x190 | | | Register Name: TCON_CMAP_ODD0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | Out_Odd1 |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | Out_Odd0 bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0x0: in_b0 0x1: in_g0 0x2: in_r0 0x3: reserved 0x4: in_b1 0x5: in_g1 0x6: in_r1 0x7: reserved 0x8: in_b2 0x9: in_g2 0xa: in_r2 0xb: reserved 0xc: in_b3 0xd: in_g3 0xe: in_r3 0xf: reserved |
|--|--|--|---|

7.2.9.32. TCON color map odd line register1

| Offset: 0x194 | | | Register Name: TCON_CMAP_ODD1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | Out_Odd3 |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | Out_Odd2 |

7.2.9.33. TCON color map even line register0

| Offset: 0x198 | | | Register Name: TCON_CMAP_EVEN0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | Out_Even1 |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | Out_Even0 |

7.2.9.34. TCON color map even line register1

| Offset: 0x19C | | | Register Name: TCON_CMAP_EVEN1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | Out_Even3 |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | Out_Even2 |

7.2.10. TCON1 Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| TCON1 | 0x03C10000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------|--------------|--|
| TCON_GCTL_REG | 0x000 | TCON global control register |
| TCON_GINT0_REG | 0x004 | TCON global interrupt register0 |
| TCON_GINT1_REG | 0x008 | TCON global interrupt register1 |
| TCON1_CTL_REG | 0x090 | TCON1 control register |
| TCON1_BASIC0_REG | 0x094 | TCON1 basic timing register0 |
| TCON1_BASIC1_REG | 0x098 | TCON1 basic timing register1 |
| TCON1_BASIC2_REG | 0x09C | TCON1 basic timing register2 |
| TCON1_BASIC3_REG | 0x0A0 | TCON1 basic timing register3 |
| TCON1_BASIC4_REG | 0x0A4 | TCON1 basic timing register4 |
| TCON1_BASIC5_REG | 0x0A8 | TCON1 basic timing register5 |
| TCON1_PS_SYNC_REG | 0x0B0 | TCON1 sync register |
| TCON1_IO_POL_REG | 0x0F0 | TCON1 IO polarity register |
| TCON1_IO_TRI_REG | 0x0F4 | TCON1 IO control register |
| TCON_ECC_FIFO_REG | 0x0F8 | TCON ECC FIFO register |
| TCON_CEU_CTL_REG | 0x100 | TCON CEU control register |
| TCON_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG | 0x110+N*0x04 | TCON CEU coefficient register0 (N=0,1,2,4,5,6,8,9,10) |
| TCON_CEU_COEF_ADD_REG | 0x11C+N*0x10 | TCON CEU coefficient register1 (N=0,1,2) |

| | | |
|------------------------|----------------|---|
| TCON_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG | $0x140+N*0x04$ | TCON CEU coefficient register2 (N=0,1,2) |
|------------------------|----------------|---|

Confidential

7.2.11. TCON 1 Register Description

7.2.11.1. TCON global control register

| Offset: 0x000 | | | Register Name: TCON_GCTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | TCON_En 0: disable 1: enable When it's disabled, the module will be reset to idle state. |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | TCON_Gamma_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 29:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | IO_Map_Sel 0: TCON0 1: TCON1 Note: this bit determines which IO_INV/IO_TRI are valid |

7.2.11.2. TCON global interrupt register0

| Offset: 0x004 | | | Register Name: TCON_GINT0_REG |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri | Default/H | Description |

| | te | ex | |
|-------|-----|----|---|
| 31 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Vb_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Vb_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 29 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Line_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Line_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 27 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Finish_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 26: | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Counter_Int_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 25:16 | / | / | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Vb_Int_Flag |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | Assert at inactive area. Write 0 to clear it. |
| 14 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Vb_Int_Flag Assert at inactive area. Write 0 to clear it. |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Line_Int_Flag trigger when SY0 match the current TCON0 scan line Write 0 to clear it. |
| 12 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Line_Int_Flag trigger when SY1 match the current TCON1 scan line Write 0 to clear it. |
| 11 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Finish_Int_Flag trigger when cpu trigger mode finish Write 0 to clear it. |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Counter_Int_Flag trigger when tri counter reache this value Write 0 to clear it. |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Tri_Underflow_Flag only used in DSI video mode, tri when sync by DSI but not finish Write 0 to clear it. |
| 8:0 | / | / | / |

7.2.11.3. TCON global interrupt register1

| Offset: 0x008 | | | Register Name: TCON_GINT1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | TCON0_Line_Int_Num Scan line for TCON0 line interrupt (inactive lines are calculated). Note: SY0 is writable only when LINE_TRG0 disable. |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Line_Int_Num Scan line for TCON1 line interrupt (inactive lines are calculated). Note: SY1 is writable only when LINE_TRG1 disable. |

7.2.11.4. TCON1 control register

| Offset: 0x090 | | | Register Name: TCON1_CTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_En 0: disable 1: enable |
| 30:21 | / | / | / |
| 20 | R/W | 0 | Interlace_En 0:disable |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 1:enable |
| 19:9 | / | / | / |
| 8:4 | R/W | 0 | Start_Delay This is for DE1 and DE2 |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_Src_Sel 00: DE 0 01: DE 1 1x: BLUE data(FIFO2 disable, RGB=0000FF) |

7.2.11.5. TCON1 basic timing register0

| Offset: 0x094 | | | Register Name: TCON1_BASIC0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_XI source width is X+1 |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_YI source height is Y+1 |

7.2.11.6. TCON1 basic timing register1

| Offset: 0x098 | | | Register Name: TCON1_BASIC1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | LS_XO width is LS_XO+1 |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | LS_YO width is LS_YO+1 NOTE: this version LS_YO = TCON1_YI |

7.2.11.7. TCON1 basic timing register2

| Offset: 0x09C | | | Register Name: TCON1_BASIC2_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_XO width is TCON1_XO+1 |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | TCON1_YO height is TCON1_YO+1 |

7.2.11.8. TCON1 basic timing register3

| Offset: 0x0A0 | | | Register Name: TCON1_BASIC3_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0 | HT |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | horizontal total time $T_{ht} = (HT+1) * T_{dclk}$ |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | HBP horizontal back porch $T_{hbp} = (HBP + 1) * T_{dclk}$ |

7.2.11.9. TCON1 basic timing register4

| Offset: 0x0A4 | | | Register Name: TCON1_BASIC4_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0 | VT horizontal total time (in HD line) $T_{vt} = VT/2 * T_{ht}$ |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:0 | R/W | 0 | VBP horizontal back porch (in HD line) $T_{vbp} = (VBP + 1) * T_{ht}$ |

7.2.11.10. TCON1 basic timing register5

| Offset: 0x0A8 | | | Register Name: TCON1_BASIC5_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:16 | R/W | 0 | HSPW horizontal Sync Pulse Width (in dclk) $T_{hspw} = (HSPW+1) * T_{dclk}$ Note: $HT > (HSPW+1)$ |
| 15:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:0 | R/W | 0 | VSPW vertical Sync Pulse Width (in lines) $T_{vspw} = (VSPW+1) * T_{ht}$ Note: $VT/2 > (VSPW+1)$ |

7.2.11.11. TCON1 sync register

| Offset: 0x0B0 | | | Register Name: TCON1_PS_SYNC_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | SYNC_X |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | SYNC_Y |

7.2.11.12. TCON1 IO polarity register

| Offset: 0x0F0 | | | Register Name: TCON1_IO_POL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27 | R/W | 0 | IO3_Inv |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|---|
| | | | 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 26 | R/W | 0 | IO2_Inv 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 25 | R/W | 0 | IO1_Inv 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | IO0_Inv 0: not invert 1: invert |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0 | Data_Inv TCON1 output port D[23:0] polarity control, with independent bit control: 0s: normal polarity 1s: invert the specify output |

7.2.11.13. TCON1 IO control register

| Offset: 0x0F4 | | | Register Name: TCON1_IO_TRI_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27 | R/W | 1 | IO3_Output_Tri_En |

| | | | |
|------|-----|------------|---|
| | | | 1: disable 0: enable |
| 26 | R/W | 1 | IO2_Output_Tri_En 1: disable 0: enable |
| 25 | R/W | 1 | IO1_Output_Tri_En 1: disable 0: enable |
| 24 | R/W | 1 | IO0_Output_Tri_En 1: disable 0: enable |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0xFFFFFFFF | Data_Output_Tri_En TCON1 output port D[23:0] output enable, with independent bit control: 1s: disable 0s: enable |

7.2.11.14. TCON ECC FIFO register

| Offset: 0x0F8 | | | Register Name: TCON_ECC_FIFO_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_BIST_EN |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0: disable 1: enable |
| 30 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_ERR_FLAG |
| 29:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_ERR_BITS |
| 15:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_BLANK_EN 0: disable ECC function in blanking 1: enable ECC function in blanking ECC function is tent to trigged in blanking area at HV mode, set '0' when in HV mode |
| 7:0 | R/W | / | ECC_FIFO_SETTING Note: bit3 0 enable, 1 disable |

7.2.11.15. TCON CEU control register

| Offset: 0x100 | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_CTL_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | CEU_en 0: bypass 1: enable |
| 30:0 | / | / | / |

7.2.11.16. TCON CEU coefficient register0

| Offset: 0x110+N*0x04 (N=0,1,2,4,5,6,8,9,10) | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0 | CEU_Coef_Mul_Value signed 13bit value, range of (-16,16) N=0: Rr N=1: Rg N=2: Rb N=4: Gr N=5: Gg N=6: Gb N=8: Br N=9: Bg N=10: Bb |

7.2.11.17. TCON CEU coefficient register1

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x11C+N*0x10 (N=0,1,2) | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_COEF_ADD_REG |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
|-------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18:0 | R/W | 0 | CEU_Coef_Add_Value signed 19bit value, range of (-16384, 16384) N=0: Rc N=1: Gc N=2: Bc |

7.2.11.18. TCON CEU coefficient register2

| Offset: 0x140+N*0x04 (N=0,1,2) | | | Register Name: TCON_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | CEU_Coef_Range_Min unsigned 8bit value, range of [0,255] |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | CEU Coef_Range_Max unsigned 8bit value, range of [0,255] |

7.3. DEFE

7.3.1. Overview

The display engine front-end (DEFE) provides image resizing function for display engine. It receives data from DRAM, performs the image resizing function, and outputs to DEBE module.

The DEFE can receive ARGB/YUV420/YUV422/YUV411 data format, and then converts to ARGB8888 for display. Horizontal and vertical direction scaling are implemented independently.

The DEFE features:

- Support YUV444/ YUV422/ YUV420/ YUV411/ ARGB8888/ARGB4444/RGB565 and ARGB1555 data format
- Support 1/16× to 32× resize ratio
- Support 32-phase 8-tap horizontal anti-alias filter, 32-phase 4-tap vertical anti-alias filter
- Support 1080p 3D format content

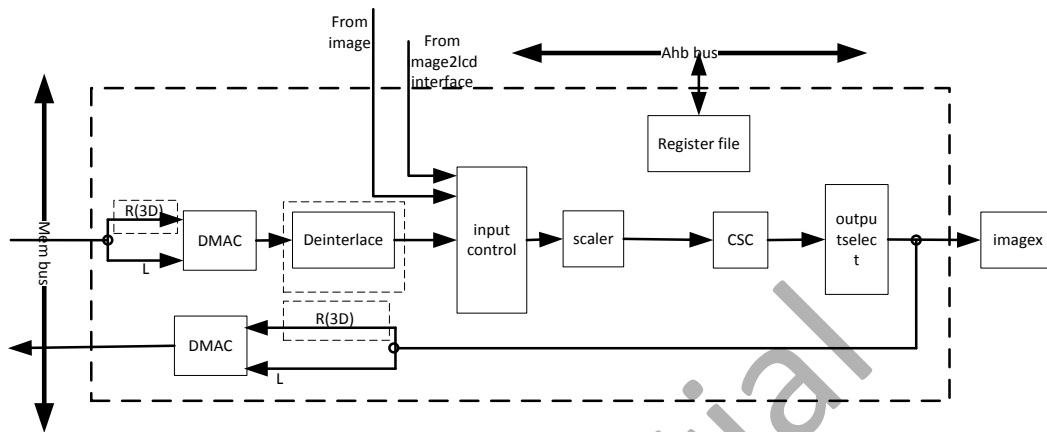
DEFE0 and DEFE1 features:

- Support input size up to 4096×4096 for YUV422/YUV420/YUV411, 2560×2560 for RGB and YUV444
- Support output size up to 4096×4096 for YUV422/YUV420/YUV411, 2560×2560 for RGB and YUV444
- Support de-interlacing

DEFE2 features:

- Support input size up to 4096×4096 for all formats
- Support output size up to 4096×4096 for all formats
- Support data from DEBE

7.3.2. Block Diagram



DEFE Block Diagram

7.3.3. DEFE Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| DEFE0 | 0x03100000 |
| DEFE1 | 0x03140000 |
| DEFE2 | 0x03180000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------|--------|--|
| DEFE_EN_REG | 0x0000 | DEFE Module Enable Register |
| DEFE_FRM_CTRL_REG | 0x0004 | DEFE Frame Process Control Register |
| DEFE_BYPASS_REG | 0x0008 | DEFE CSC By-Pass Register |
| DEFE_AGTH_SEL_REG | 0x000C | DEFE Algorithm Selection Register |
| DEFE_LINT_CTRL_REG | 0x0010 | DEFE Line Interrupt Control Register |
| DEFE_3D_PRELUMA_REG | 0x001C | DEFE 3D Pre-Luma Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_BUF_ADDR0_REG | 0x0020 | DEFE Input Channel 0 Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_BUF_ADDR1_REG | 0x0024 | DEFE Input Channel 1 Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_BUF_ADDR2_REG | 0x0028 | DEFE Input Channel 2 Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_FIELD_CTRL_REG | 0x002C | DEFE Field Sequence Register |
| DEFE_TB_OFF0_REG | 0x0030 | DEFE Channel 0 Tile-Based Offset Register |
| DEFE_TB_OFF1_REG | 0x0034 | DEFE Channel 1 Tile-Based Offset Register |
| DEFE_TB_OFF2_REG | 0x0038 | DEFE Channel 2 Tile-Based Offset Register |
| DEFE_3D_PRECHROMA_REG | 0x003C | DEFE 3D Pre Chroma Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_LINESTRD0_REG | 0x0040 | DEFE Channel 0 Pitch Register |
| DEFE_LINESTRD1_REG | 0x0044 | DEFE Channel 1 Pitch Register |
| DEFE_LINESTRD2_REG | 0x0048 | DEFE Channel 2 Pitch Register |
| DEFE_INPUT_FMT_REG | 0x004C | DEFE Input Format Register |
| DEFE_WB_ADDR0_REG | 0x0050 | DEFE Write Back Address0 Register |

| | | |
|------------------------|--------|---|
| DEFE_WB_ADDR1_REG | 0x0054 | DEFE Write Back Address1 Register |
| DEFE_WB_ADDR2_REG | 0x0058 | DEFE Write Back Address2 Register |
| DEFE_OUTPUT_FMT_REG | 0x005C | DEFE Output Format Register |
| DEFE_INT_EN_REG | 0x0060 | DEFE Interrupt Enable Register |
| DEFE_INT_STATUS_REG | 0x0064 | DEFE Interrupt Status Register |
| DEFE_STATUS_REG | 0x0068 | DEFE Status Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF00_REG | 0x0070 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 00 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF01_REG | 0x0074 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 01 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF02_REG | 0x0078 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 02 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF03_REG | 0x007C | DEFE CSC Coefficient 03 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF10_REG | 0x0080 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 10 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF11_REG | 0x0084 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 11 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF12_REG | 0x0088 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 12 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF13_REG | 0x008C | DEFE CSC Coefficient 13 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF20_REG | 0x0090 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 20 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF21_REG | 0x0094 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 21 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF22_REG | 0x0098 | DEFE CSC Coefficient 22 Register |
| DEFE_CSC_COEF23_REG | 0x009C | DEFE CSC Coefficient 23 Register |
| DEFE_DI_CTRL_REG | 0x00A0 | DEFE De-interlacing Control Register |
| DEFE_DI_DIAGINTP_REG | 0x00A4 | DEFE De-interlacing Diag-Interpolate Register |
| DEFE_DI_TEMPDIFF_REG | 0x00A8 | DEFE De-interlacing Temp-Difference Register |
| DEFE_DI_LUMA_TH_REG | 0x00AC | DEFE De-interlacing Luma Motion Threshold Register |
| DEFE_DI_SPATCOMP_REG | 0x00B0 | DEFE De-interlacing Spatial Compare Register |
| DEFE_DI_CHROMADIFF_REG | 0x00B4 | DEFE De-interlacing Chroma Diff Register |
| DEFE_DI_PRELUMA_REG | 0x00B8 | DEFE De-interlacing Pre-Frame Luma Address Register |
| DEFE_DI_PRECHROMA_REG | 0x00BC | DEFE De-interlacing Pre-Frame Chroma Address Register |
| DEFE_DI_TILEFLAG0_REG | 0x00C0 | DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag0 Address Register |

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------|--|
| DEFE_DI_TILEFLAG1_REG | 0x00C4 | DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag1 Address Register |
| DEFE_DI_FLAGLINESTRD_REG | 0x00C8 | DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag Pitch Register |
| DEFE_DI_FLAG_SEQ_REG | 0x00CC | DEFE De-interlacing Flag Sequence Register |
| DEFE_WB_LINESTRD_EN_REG | 0x00D0 | DEFE Write Back Pitch Enable Register |
| DEFE_WB_LINESTRD0_REG | 0x00D4 | DEFE Write Back Channel 3 Pitch Register |
| DEFE_WB_LINESTRD1_REG | 0x00D8 | DEFE Write Back Channel 4 Pitch Register |
| DEFE_WB_LINESTRD2_REG | 0x00DC | DEFE Write Back Channel 5 Pitch Register |
| DEFE_3D_CTRL_REG | 0x00E0 | DEFE 3D Mode Control Register |
| DEFE_3D_BUF_ADDR0_REG | 0x00E4 | DEFE 3D Channel 0 Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_3D_BUF_ADDR1_REG | 0x00E8 | DEFE 3D Channel 1 Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_3D_BUF_ADDR2_REG | 0x00EC | DEFE 3D Channel 2 Buffer Address Register |
| DEFE_3D_TB_OFF0_REG | 0x00F0 | DEFE 3D Channel 0 Tile-Based Offset Register |
| DEFE_3D_TB_OFF1_REG | 0x00F4 | DEFE 3D Channel 1 Tile-Based Offset Register |
| DEFE_3D_TB_OFF2_REG | 0x00F8 | DEFE 3D Channel 2 Tile-Based Offset Register |
| DEFE_3D_WB_LINESTRD_REG | 0x00FC | DEFE 3D Write Back Line-Stride Register |
| DEFE_CH0_INSIZE_REG | 0x0100 | DEFE Channel 0 Input Size Register |
| DEFE_CH0_OUTSIZE_REG | 0x0104 | DEFE Channel 0 Output Size Register |
| DEFE_CH0_HORZFACT_REG | 0x0108 | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Factor Register |
| DEFE_CH0_VERTFACT_REG | 0x010C | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical factor Register |
| DEFE_CH0_HORZPHASE_REG | 0x0110 | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Initial Phase Register |
| DEFE_CH0_VERTPHASE0_REG | 0x0114 | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Initial Phase 0 Register |
| DEFE_CH0_VERTPHASE1_REG | 0x0118 | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Initial Phase 1 Register |
| DEFE_CH0_HORZTAP0_REG | 0x0120 | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Tap Offset 0 Register |
| DEFE_CH0_HORZTAP1_REG | 0x0124 | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Tap Offset 1 Register |
| DEFE_CH0_VERTTAP_REG | 0x0128 | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Tap Offset Register |
| DEFE_CH1_INSIZE_REG | 0x0200 | DEFE Channel 1 Input Size Register |
| DEFE_CH1_OUTSIZE_REG | 0x0204 | DEFE Channel 1 Output Size Register |
| DEFE_CH1_HORZFACT_REG | 0x0208 | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Factor Register |

| | | |
|-------------------------|------------|---|
| DEFE_CH1_VERTFACT_REG | 0x020C | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical factor Register |
| DEFE_CH1_HORZPHASE_REG | 0x0210 | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Initial Phase Register |
| DEFE_CH1_VERTPHASE0_REG | 0x0214 | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Initial Phase 0 Register |
| DEFE_CH1_VERTPHASE1_REG | 0x0218 | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Initial Phase 1 Register |
| DEFE_CH1_HORZTAP0_REG | 0x0220 | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Tap Offset 0 Register |
| DEFE_CH1_HORZTAP1_REG | 0x0224 | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Tap Offset 1 Register |
| DEFE_CH1_VERTTAP_REG | 0x0228 | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Tap Offset Register |
| DEFE_CH0_HORZCOEF0_REGN | 0x0400+N*4 | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH0_HORZCOEF1_REGN | 0x0480+N*4 | DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH0_VERTCOEF_REGN | 0x0500+N*4 | DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH1_HORZCOEF0_REGN | 0x0600+N*4 | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH1_HORZCOEF1_REGN | 0x0680+N*4 | DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH1_VERTCOEF_REGN | 0x0700+N*4 | DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH3_HORZCOEF0_REGN | 0x0800+N*4 | DEFE Channel 3 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH3_HORZCOEF1_REGN | 0x0880+N*4 | DEFE Channel 3 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_CH3_VERTCOEF_REGN | 0x0900+N*4 | DEFE Channel 3 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register N=0:31 |
| DEFE_IN_ADD_HIGH_REG | 0x0B00 | DEFE Input Channel Buffer Address High bits Register |
| DEFE_3D_ADD_HIGH_REG | 0x0B04 | DEFE 3D Channel Buffer Address High bits Register |
| DEFE_DI_ADD_HIGH_REG | 0x0B08 | DEFE De-interlacing Buffer Address High bits Register |

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------|---|
| DEFE_DI_3D_ADD_HIGH_REG | 0x0B0C | DEFE 3D De-interlacing Buffer Address High bits Register |
| DEFE_WB_ADD_HIGH_REG | 0x0B10 | DEFE Write Back Address High bits Register |

Confidential

7.3.4. DEFE Register Description

7.3.4.1. DEFE Module Enable Register

| Offset: 0x0 | | | Register Name: DEFE_EN_REG |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>EN</p> <p>DEFE enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> <p>When DEFE enable bit is disabled, the clock of DEFE module will be disabled</p> <p>If this bit is transition from 0 to 1, the frame process control register and the interrupt enable register will be initialed to default value, and the state machine of the module is reset</p> |

7.3.4.2. DEFE Frame Process Control Register

| Offset: 0x4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_FRM_CTRL_REG |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FRM_START</p> <p>Frame start & reset control</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | <p>0: reset</p> <p>1: start</p> <p>If the bit is written to zero, the whole state machine and data paths of DEFE module will be reset.</p> <p>When the bit is written to 1, DEFE will start a new frame process.</p> |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>IN_CTRL</p> <p>DEFE input source control</p> <p>000: from dram</p> <p>100: from DEBE0 interface of DEBE2lcd (don't influence the interface timing of DEBE)</p> <p>101: from DEBE1 interface of DEBE2lcd(don't influence the interface timing of DEBE)</p> <p>110: from DEBE0(influence the interface timing of DEBE)</p> <p>111: from DEBE1(influence the interface timing of DEBE)</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> <p>Note: Only for DEFE2. DEFE0/1 must set to 0.</p> |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | OUT_CTRL |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | <p>DEFE output control</p> <p>0: enable DEFE output to DEBE</p> <p>1: disable DEFE output to DEBE</p> <p>If DEFE write back function is enable, DEFE output to DEBE isn't recommended.</p> |
| 10 | / | / | / |
| 9:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>OUT_PORT_SEL</p> <p>DEFE output port select</p> <p>00: DEBE0</p> <p>01: DEBE1</p> <p>02: DEBE2</p> <p>other: reserved</p> <p>Note: Only for DEFE2. DEFE0/1 must set to 0.</p> |
| 7:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>WB_EN</p> <p>Write back enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| | | | <p>If output to DEBE is enable, the writing back process will start when write back enable bit is set and a new frame processing begins. The bit will be self-cleared when writing-back frame process starts.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>COEF_RDY_EN</p> <p>Filter coefficients ready enable</p> <p>0: not ready</p> <p>1: filter coefficients configuration ready</p> <p>In order to avoid the noise, you have to ensure the same set filter coefficients are used in one frame, so the filter coefficients are buffered, the programmer can change the coefficients in any time. When the filter coefficients setting is finished, the programmer should set the bit if the programmer need the new coefficients in next scaling frame.</p> <p>When the new frame start, the bit will be self-cleared.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>REG_RDY_EN</p> <p>Register ready enable</p> <p>0: not ready</p> <p>1: registers configuration ready</p> <p>As same as filter coefficients configuration, in order to ensure the display be correct, the correlative display configuration registers are buffered too, the</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>programmer also can change the value of correlative registers in any time. When the registers setting is finished, the programmer should set the bit if the programmer need the new configuration in next scaling frame.</p> <p>When the new frame start, the bit will also be self-cleared.</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

7.3.4.3. DEFE CSC By-Pass Register

| Offset: 0x8 | | | Register Name: DEFE_BYPASS_REG |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:30 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SRAM_MAP_SEL</p> <p>Internal SRAM mapping select</p> <p>0: normal mode, in/out maximum width 1920 for all input formats</p> <p>1: in/out maximum width 4096 only for input yuv420</p> <p>2: in/out maximum width 2560 for all input format</p> <p>3: reserved</p> <p>These bits are valid only when de-interlacing function closed, and source comes from dram. 3D column mode is valid only in normal mode.</p> <p>Note: Only for DEFE0/1. DEFE2 should set to 0.</p> |
| 29:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>CSC_BYPASS_EN</p> <p>CSC by-pass enable</p> |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| | | | 0: CSC enable 1: CSC will be by-passed Actually, in order ensure the module working be correct, This bit only can be set when input data format is the same as output data format (both YUV or both RGB) |
| 0 | / | / | / |

7.3.4.4. DEFE Algorithm Selection Register

| Offset: 0xC | | | Register Name: DEFE_AGTH_SEL_REG |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | LINEBUF_AGTH DEFE line buffer algorithm select 0: horizontal filtered result 1: original data |
| 7:0 | / | / | / |

7.3.4.5. DEFE Line Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: DEFE_LINT_CTRL_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R | 0x0 | CURRENT_LINE |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | FIELD_SEL Field select 0: each field 1: end field(field counter in reg0x2c) |
| 14:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TRIG_LINE Trigger line number of line interrupt |

7.3.4.6. DEFE 3D Pre-Luma Buffer Address Register

| Offset: 0x1C | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_PRELUMA_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PREFRM_ADDR Pre-frame buffer address of luma for 3D right image. Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2. |

7.3.4.7. DEFE Input Channel 0 Buffer Address Register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: DEFE_BUF_ADDR0_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | BUF_ADDR DEFE frame buffer address |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>In tile-based type:</p> <p>The address is the start address of the line in the first tile used to generating output frame.</p> <p>In non-tile-based type:</p> <p>The address is the start address of the first line.</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

7.3.4.8. DEFE Input Channel 1 Buffer Address Register

| Offset: 0x24 | | | Register Name: DEFE_BUF_ADDR1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>BUF_ADDR</p> <p>DEFE frame buffer address</p> <p>In tile-based type:</p> <p>The address is the start address of the line in the first tile used to generating output frame.</p> <p>In non-tile-based type:</p> <p>The address is the start address of the first line.</p> |

7.3.4.9. DEFE Input Channel 2 Buffer Address Register

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: DEFE_BUF_ADDR2_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>BUF_ADDR</p> <p>DEFE frame buffer address</p> <p>In tile-based type:</p> <p>The address is the start address of the line in the first tile used to generating output frame.</p> <p>In non-tile-based type:</p> <p>The address is the start address of the first line.</p> |

7.3.4.10. DEFE Field Sequence Register

| Offset: 0x2C | | | Register Name: DEFE_FIELD_CTRL_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:24 | R/W | 0x20 | <p>FIR_OFFSET</p> <p>FIR compute initial value</p> |
| 23:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | FIELD_LOOP_MOD |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | Field loop mode 0: the last field 1: the full frame |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x0 | VALID_FIELD_CNT Valid field counter bit the valid value = this value + 1 |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | FIELD_CNT Field counter each bit specify a field to display 0:top field 1:bottom field |

7.3.4.11. DEFE Channel 0 Tile-Based Offset Register

| Offset: 0x30 | | | Register Name: DEFE_TB_OFF0_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET1 The x offset of the bottom-right point in the end tile |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | Y_OFFSET0 The y offset of the top-left point in the first tile |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET0 The x offset of the top-left point in the first tile |

7.3.4.12. DEFE Channel 1 Tile-Based Offset Register

| Offset: 0x34 | | | Register Name: DEFE_TB_OFF1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET1 The x offset of the bottom-right point in the end tile |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | Y_OFFSET0 The y offset of the top-left point in the first tile |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET0 The x offset of the top-left point in the first tile |

7.3.4.13. DEFE Channel 2 Tile-Based Offset Register

| Offset: 0x38 | | | Register Name: DEFE_TB_OFF2_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET1 The x offset of the bottom-right point in the end tile |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | Y_OFFSET0 The y offset of the top-left point in the first tile |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET0 The x offset of the top-left point in the first tile |

7.3.4.14. DEFE 3D Pre-Chroma Buffer Address Register

| Offset: 0x3C | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_PRECHROMA_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PREFRM_ADDR Pre-frame buffer address of chroma for 3D right image. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2. |
|--|--|--|--|

7.3.4.15. DEFE Channel 0 Pitch Register

| Offset: 0x40 | | | Register Name: DEFE_LINESTRD0_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PITCH</p> <p>In tile-based type</p> <p>The pitch is the distance from the start of the end line in one tile to the start of the first line in next tile(here next tile is in vertical direction)</p> <p>In non-tile-based type</p> <p>The pitch is the distance from the start of one line to the start of the next line.</p> |

7.3.4.16. DEFE Channel 1 Pitch Register

| Offset: 0x44 | | | Register Name: DEFE_LINESTRD1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PITCH</p> <p>In tile-based type</p> <p>The pitch is the distance from the start of the end line in one tile to the start of the first line in next tile(here next tile is in vertical direction)</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>In non-tile-based type</p> <p>The pitch is the distance from the start of one line to the start of the next line.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

7.3.4.17. DEFE Channel 2 Pitch Register

| Offset: 0x48 | | | Register Name: DEFE_LINESTRD2_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PITCH</p> <p>In tile-based type</p> <p>The pitch is the distance from the start of the end line in one tile to the start of the first line in next tile(here next tile is in vertical direction)</p> <p>In non-tile-based type</p> <p>The pitch is the distance from the start of one line to the start of the next line.</p> |

7.3.4.18. DEFE Input Format Register

| Offset: 0x4C | | | Register Name: DEFE_INPUT_FMT_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>BYTE_SEQ</p> <p>Input data byte sequence selection</p> |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 0: P3P2P1P0(word) 1: P0P1P2P3(word) |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14 | R/W | 0x0 | A_COEF_SEL Alpha fir coefficient select 0: the same with channel 0(G or Y) 1: the individual coefficients |
| 13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | SCAN_MOD Scanning Mode selection 0: non-interlace 1: interlace |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x0 | DATA_MOD Input data mode selection 000: non-tile-based planar data mode 001: interleaved data mode 010: non-tile-based UV combined data mode 100: tile-based planar data mode 110: tile-based UV combined data mode0(32x32) |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 111: tile-based UV combined data mode1(128x32) other: reserved |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0x0 | DATA_FMT Input component data format In non-tile-based planar data mode: 000: YUV 4:4:4 001: YUV 4:2:2 010: YUV 4:2:0 011: YUV 4:1:1 101: RGB888 Other: Reserved In interleaved data mode: 000: YUV 4:4:4 001: YUV 4:2:2 100: RGB565 101: ARGB8888 110: ARGB4444 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>111: ARGB1555</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> <p>In non-tile-based UV combined data mode:</p> <p>001: YUV 4:2:2</p> <p>010: YUV 4:2:0</p> <p>011: YUV 4:1:1</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> <p>In tile-based planar data mode:</p> <p>001: YUV 4:2:2</p> <p>010: YUV 4:2:0</p> <p>011: YUV 4:1:1</p> <p>Other: Reserved</p> <p>In tile-based UV combined data mode0 (32x32):</p> <p>001: YUV 4:2:2</p> <p>010: YUV 4:2:0</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 011: YUV 4:1:1 Other: reserved In tile-based UV combined data mode1 (128x32): 001: YUV 4:2:2 010: YUV 4:2:0 011: YUV 4:1:1 Other: reserved |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | DATA_PS Pixel sequence In interleaved YUV422 data mode: 00: Y1V0Y0U0 01: V0Y1U0Y0 10: Y1U0Y0V0 11: U0Y1V0Y0 In interleaved YUV444 data mode: |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | 00: VUYA 01: AYUV Other: reserved In UV combined data mode: (UV component) 00: V1U1V0U0 01: U1V1U0V0 Other: reserved In interleaved ARGB8888 data mode: 00: BGRA 01: ARGB Other: reserved In interleaved RGB565 data mode: 00: RGB565 01: BGR565 Other: reserved |
|--|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>In interleaved ARGB4444 data mode:</p> <p>00: ARGB4444</p> <p>01: BGRA4444</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> <p>In interleaved ARGB1555 data mode:</p> <p>00: ARGB1555</p> <p>01: BGRA5551</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

7.3.4.19. DEFE Write Back Address0 Register

| Offset: 0x50 | | | Register Name: DEFE_WB_ADDR0_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>WB_ADDR</p> <p>Write-back address setting for output data.</p> |

7.3.4.20. DEFE Write Back Address1 Register

| Offset: 0x54 | | | Register Name: DEFE_WB_ADDR1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WB_ADDR Write-back address setting for output data. |

7.3.4.21. DEFE Write Back Address2 Register

| Offset: 0x58 | | | Register Name: DEFE_WB_ADDR2_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WB_ADDR Write-back address setting for output data. |

7.3.4.22. DEFE Output Format Register

| Offset: 0x5C | | | Register Name: DEFE_OUTPUT_FMT_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | BYTE_SEQ Output data byte sequence selection 0: P3P2P1P0(word) |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 1: POP1P2P3(word) For ARGB, when this bit is 0, the byte sequence is BGRA, and when this bit is 1, the byte sequence is ARGB; |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | ALPHA_EN Output alpha enable 0: disable, output alpha value = 0xff 1: enable |
| 6:5 | R/W | 0x0 | DATA_PS Output data pixel sequence output UV combined data mode: (UV component) 00: V1U1V0U0 01: U1V1U0V0 Other: reserved Other data format will ignore ps. |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | SCAN_MOD Output interlace enable 0: disable 1: enable When output interlace enable, scaler selects YUV initial phase according to LCD |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | field signal |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>DATA_FMT</p> <p>Data format</p> <p>0000: non-tile-based planar RGB888 conversion data format</p> <p>0001: interleaved BGRA8888 conversion data format</p> <p>0010: interleaved ARGB8888 conversion data format</p> <p>0100: non-tile-based planar YUV 444</p> <p>0101: non-tile-based planar YUV 420</p> <p>0110: non-tile-based planar YUV 422</p> <p>0111: non-tile-based planar YUV 411</p> <p>1101: non-tile-based UV combined YUV 420</p> <p>1110: non-tile-based UV combined YUV 422</p> <p>1111: non-tile-based UV combined YUV 411</p> <p>Other: Reserved</p> <p>Note: When output format is YUV420, only support input format YUV and non-interleaved mode.</p> |

7.3.4.23. DEFE Interrupt Enable Register

| Offset: 0x60 | | | Register Name: DEFE_INT_EN_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31:11 | / | / | / |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | REG_LOAD_EN Register ready load interrupt enable |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | LINE_EN Line interrupt enable |
| 8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | WB_EN Write-back end interrupt enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 6:0 | / | / | / |

7.3.4.24. DEFE Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x64 | | | Register Name: DEFE_INT_STATUS_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:11 | / | / | / |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | REG_LOAD_STATUS Register ready load interrupt status |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | LINE_STATUS Line interrupt status |
| 8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0x0 | WB_STATUS Write-back end interrupt status |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 6:0 | / | / | / |
|-----|---|---|---|

7.3.4.25. DEFE Status Register

| Offset: 0x68 | | | Register Name: DEFE_STATUS_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R | 0x0 | LINE_ON_SYNC Line number(when sync reached) |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | WB_ERR_SYNC Sync reach flag when capture in process |
| 14 | R/W | 0x0 | WB_ERR_LOSEDATA Lose data flag when capture in process |
| 13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R | 0x0 | WB_ERR_STATUS write-back error status 0: valid write back 1: un-valid write back This bit is cleared through write 0 to reset/start bit in frame control register |
| 11:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R | 0x0 | LCD_FIELD LCD field status 0: top field |

| | | | |
|---|---|-----|---|
| | | | 1: bottom field |
| 4 | R | 0x0 | <p>DRAM_STATUS</p> <p>Access dram status</p> <p>0: idle</p> <p>1: busy</p> <p>This flag indicates whether DEFE is accessing dram</p> |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R | 0x0 | <p>CFG_PENDING</p> <p>Register configuration pending</p> <p>0: no pending</p> <p>1: configuration pending</p> <p>This bit indicates the registers for the next frame has been configured. This bit will be set when configuration ready bit is set and this bit will be cleared when a new frame process begin.</p> |
| 1 | R | 0x0 | <p>WB_STATUS</p> <p>Write-back process status</p> <p>0: write-back end or write-back disable</p> <p>1: write-back in process</p> <p>This flag indicates that a full frame has not been written back to memory. The bit</p> |

| | | | |
|---|---|-----|--|
| | | | will be set when write-back enable bit is set, and be cleared when write-back process end. |
| 0 | R | 0x0 | FRM_BUSY Frame busy. This flag indicates that the frame is being processed. The bit will be set when frame process reset & start is set, and be cleared when frame process reset or disabled. |

7.3.4.26. DEFE CSC Coefficient 00 Register

| Offset: 0x70 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF00_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF the Y/G coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.27. DEFE CSC Coefficient 01 Register

| Offset: 0x74 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF01_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | the Y/G coefficient |
| | | | the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.28. DEFE CSC Coefficient 02 Register

| Offset: 0x78 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF02_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF the Y/G coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.29. DEFE CSC Coefficient 03 Register

| Offset: 0x7C | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF03_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:0 | R/W | 0x0 | CONT the Y/G constant the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

7.3.4.30. DEFE CSC Coefficient 10 Register

| Offset: 0x80 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF10_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF the U/R coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.31. DEFE CSC Coefficient 11 Register

| Offset: 0x84 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF11_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF the U/R coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.32. DEFE CSC Coefficient 12 Register

| Offset: 0x88 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF12_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF the U/R coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.33. DEFE CSC Coefficient 13 Register

| Offset: 0x8C | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF13_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 0x0 | CONT the U/R constant the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

7.3.4.34. DEFE CSC Coefficient 20 Register

| Offset: 0x90 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF20_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF the V/B coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.35. DEFE CSC Coefficient 21 Register

| Offset: 0x94 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF21_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | the V/B coefficient |
| | | | the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.36. DEFE CSC Coefficient 22 Register

| Offset: 0x98 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF22_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | COEF the V/B coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.3.4.37. DEFE CSC Coefficient 23 Register

| Offset: 0x9C | | | Register Name: DEFE_CSC_COEF23_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:00 | R/W | 0x0 | CONT the V/B constant the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

7.3.4.38. DEFE De-interlacing Control Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xA0 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_CTRL_REG |
|--------------|----------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri | Default/H | Description |

| | te | ex | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25 | R/W | 0x0 | TEMPDIFF_EN Temporal difference compare enable 0: disable 1: enable |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | DIAGINTP_EN De-interlacing diagonal interpolate enable 0: disable 1: enable |
| 23:18 | / | / | / |
| 17:16 | R/W | 0x0 | MOD De-interlacing mode select 00: weave 01: bob 10: reserved 11: pixel-motion-adaptive |
| 15:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | EN De-interlacing enable 0: de-interlacing disable |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| | | | 1: de-interlacing enable |
|--|--|--|--------------------------|

7.3.4.39. DEFE De-interlacing Diag-Interpolate Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xA4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_DIAGINTP_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x8 | TH3 Diagintp_th3 |
| 23:15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x5 | TH1 Diagintp_th1 |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x28 | TH0 Diagintp_th0 |

7.3.4.40. DEFE De-interlacing Temp-Difference Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xA8 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_TEMPDIFF_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:27 | / | / | / |
| 26:16 | R/W | 0xF | DIRECT_DITHER_TH |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0xA | AMBIGUITY_TH |
| 7 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|----------------|
| 6:0 | R/W | 0xA | SAD_CENTRAL_TH |
|-----|-----|-----|----------------|

7.3.4.41. DEFE De-interlacing Luma Motion Threshold Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xAC | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_LUMA_TH_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x3 | Pixel_Static_TH |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x6 | AvgLumaShifter |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x10 | MaxLumaTh |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x9 | MinLumaTh |

7.3.4.42. DEFE De-interlacing Spatial Compare Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xB0 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_SPATCOMP_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x14 | TH3 spatial_th3 |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0xA | TH2 spatial_th2 |

7.3.4.43. DEFE De-interlacing Chroma Diff Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xB4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_CHROMADIFF_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29:24 | R/W | 0x1F | CHROMA Chroma burst length |
| 23:22 | / | / | / |
| 21:16 | R/W | 0x1F | LUMA Luma burst length |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x5 | CHROMA_DIFF_TH |

7.3.4.44. DEFE De-interlacing Pre-Frame Luma Address Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xB8 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_PRELUMA_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PREFRM_ADDR Pre-frame buffer address of luma |

7.3.4.45. DEFE De-interlacing Pre-Frame Chroma Address Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xBC | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_PRECHROMA_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PREFRM_ADDR Pre-frame buffer address of chroma |
|------|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.46. DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag0 Address Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1. Invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xC0 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_TILEFLAG0_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TILE_FLAG_ADDR0 Current frame tile flag buffer address |

7.3.4.47. DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag1 Address Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xC4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_TILEFLAG1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TILE_FLAG_ADDR1 Current frame tile flag buffer address |

7.3.4.48. DEFE De-interlacing Tile Flag Pitch Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xC8 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_FLAGLINESTRD_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x200 | TILE_FLAG_LINESTRD |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| | | | tile flag line-stride |
|--|--|--|-----------------------|

7.3.4.49. DEFE De-interlacing Flag Sequence Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xCC | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_SEQ_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | FIELD_LOOP_MOD Field loop mode for de-interlace flag 0: the last field; 1: the full frame |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0x0 | VALID_FIELD_CNT Valid field counter bit for de-interlace flag the valid value = this value + 1; |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | FIELD_CNT Field counter for de-interlace flag each bit specify a field to display, 0: flag0, 1: flag1 |

7.3.4.50. DEFE Write Back Pitch Enable Register

| Offset: 0xD0 | | | Register Name: DEFE_WB_LINESTRD_EN_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | EN Write back pitch enable 0: disable 1: enable |
|---|-----|-----|--|

7.3.4.51. DEFE Write Back Channel 3 Pitch Register

| Offset: 0xD4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_WB_LINESTRD0_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PITCH Ch3 write back pitch |

7.3.4.52. DEFE Write Back Channel 4 Pitch Register

| Offset: 0xD8 | | | Register Name: DEFE_WB_LINESTRD1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PITCH Ch4 write back pitch |

7.3.4.53. DEFE Write Back Channel 5 Pitch Register

| Offset: 0xDC | | | Register Name: DEFE_WB_LINESTRD2_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PITCH Ch5 write back pitch |

7.3.4.54. DEFE 3D Mode Control Register

| Offset: 0xE0 | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_CTRL_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0x0 | TB_OUT_MOD_FIELD Top/bottom output mode field number 0: left or left 1st field(determined by reg0x2c) 1: right or right 1st field 2: left 2nd field 3: right 2nd field |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CI_OUT_MOD 3D column interleaved mode 0: CI_1 1: CI_2 2: CI_3 3: CI_4 Other: reserved |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | TB_OUT_SCAN_MOD |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | Output top/bottom scan mode selection 0: progressive 1: interlace |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | LI_IN_EN 3D input line interleaved enable |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | SS_OUT_EN 3D output side by side mode enable |
| 9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | CI_OUT_EN 3D Column interleaved mode output enable |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0x0 | MOD_SEL 3D mode select 00: normal output mode(2D mode) 01: 3D side by side/line interleaved/column interleaved output mode 10: 3D top/bottom output mode 11: reserved When 3D mode is enable, DEFE will enter 3D mode(source will be composed of left and right frame, output will be composed of left and right frame). |

7.3.4.55. DEFE 3D Channel 0 Buffer Address Register

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| Offset: 0xE4 | Register Name: DEFE_3D_BUF_ADDR0_REG |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
|------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>RIGHT_CH0_ADDR</p> <p>3D mode channel 0 buffer address</p> <p>This address is the start address of right image in 3D mode</p> |

7.3.4.56. DEFE 3D Channel 1 Buffer Address Register

| Offset: 0xE8 | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_BUF_ADDR1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>RIGHT_CH1_ADDR</p> <p>3D mode channel 1 buffer address</p> <p>This address is the start address of right image in 3D mode</p> |

7.3.4.57. DEFE 3D Channel 2 Buffer Address Register

| Offset: 0xEC | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_BUF_ADDR2_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>RIGHT_CH2_ADDR</p> <p>3D mode channel 2 buffer address</p> <p>This address is the start address of right image in 3D mode</p> |

7.3.4.58. DEFE 3D Channel 0 Tile-Based Offset Register

| Offset: 0xF0 | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_TB_OFF0_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |

| | te | ex | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET1 The x offset of the bottom-right point in the first tile |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | Y_OFFSET0 The y offset of the top-left point in the first tile |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET0 The x offset of the top-left point in the first tile This value is the start offset of right image in 3D mode |

7.3.4.59. DEFE 3D Channel 1 Tile-Based Offset Register

| Offset: 0xF4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_TB_OFF1_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET1 The x offset of the bottom-right point in the first tile |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | Y_OFFSET0 The y offset of the top-left point in the first tile |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET0 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | The x offset of the top-left point in the first tile |
| | | | This value is the start offset of right image in 3D mode |

7.3.4.60. DEFE 3D Channel 2 Tile-Based Offset Register

| Offset: 0xF8 | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_TB_OFF2_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET1 The x offset of the bottom-right point in the first tile |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0x0 | Y_OFFSET0 The y offset of the top-left point in the first tile |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x0 | X_OFFSET0 The x offset of the top-left point in the first tile This value is the start offset of right image in 3D mode |

7.3.4.61. DEFE 3D Write Back Line-Stride Register

| Offset: 0xFC | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_WB_STRD_REG |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | WB_STRIDE Write back stride length |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | The stride length is the distance between the first point of left image and the first point of right image for 3D top-bottom mode write back |
|--|--|--|--|

7.3.4.62. DEFE Channel 0 Input Size Register

| Offset: 0x100 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_INSIZE_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0x0 | IN_HEIGHT Input image Y/G component height Input image height = The value of these bits add 1 |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | IN_WIDTH Input image Y/G component width The image width = The value of these bits add 1 Limitation: In DEFE0/1, when line buffer result selection is original data, the maximum width is 4096 for yuv420 format and 2560 for others. In DEFE2, limitation is 4096 for all input format. |

7.3.4.63. DEFE Channel 0 Output Size Register

| | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x104 | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_OUTSIZE_REG |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
|-------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>OUT_HEIGHT</p> <p>Output layer Y/G component height</p> <p>The output layer height = The value of these bits add 1</p> |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>OUT_WIDTH</p> <p>Output layer Y/G component width</p> <p>The output layer width = The value of these bits add 1</p> <p>Limitation: In DEFE0/1, when line buffer result selection is horizontal filtered result, the maximum width is 4096 for yuv420 and 2560 for others. In DEFE2, limitation is 4096 for all input format.</p> |

7.3.4.64. DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Factor Register

| Offset: 0x108 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_HORZFACT_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_INT</p> <p>The integer part of the horizontal scaling ratio</p> |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | the horizontal scaling ratio = input width/output width |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_FRAC</p> <p>The fractional part of the horizontal scaling ratio</p> <p>the horizontal scaling ratio = input width/output width</p> |

7.3.4.65. DEFE Channel 0 Vertical factor Register

| Offset: 0x10C | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_VERTFACT_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_INT</p> <p>The integer part of the vertical scaling ratio</p> <p>the vertical scaling ratio = input height/output height</p> |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_FRAC</p> <p>The fractional part of the vertical scaling ratio</p> <p>the vertical scaling ratio = input height /output height</p> |

7.3.4.66. DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Initial Phase Register

| Offset: 0x110 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_HORZPHASE_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PHASE</p> <p>Y/G component initial phase in horizontal (complement)</p> <p>This value equals to initial phase * 2^{16}</p> |

7.3.4.67. DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Initial Phase 0 Register

| Offset: 0x114 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_VERTPHASE0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PHASE</p> <p>Y/G component initial phase in vertical for top field (complement)</p> <p>This value equals to initial phase * 2^{16}</p> |

7.3.4.68. DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Initial Phase 1 Register

| Offset: 0x118 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_VERTPHASE1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PHASE |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | Y/G component initial phase in vertical for bottom field (complement) |
| | | | This value equals to initial phase * 2^{16} |

7.3.4.69. DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Tap Offset 0 Register

| Offset: 0x120 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_HORZTAP0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:24 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP3 Tap 3 offset in horizontal |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP2 Tap 2 offset in horizontal |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP1 Tap 1 offset in horizontal |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x7D | TAP0 Tap 0 offset in horizontal |

7.3.4.70. DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Tap Offset 1 Register

| Offset: 0x124 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_HORZTAP1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 30:24 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP7 Tap 7 offset in horizontal |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP6 Tap 6 offset in horizontal |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP5 Tap 5 offset in horizontal |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP4 Tap 4 offset in horizontal |

7.3.4.71. DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Tap Offset Register

| Offset: 0x128 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_VERTTAP_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:24 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP3 Tap 3 offset in vertical |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP2 Tap 2 offset in vertical |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP1 |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------------|
| | | | Tap 1 offset in vertical |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x7F | TAP0 Tap 0 offset in vertical |

7.3.4.72. DEFE Channel 1 Input Size Register

| Offset: 0x200 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_INSIZE_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0x0 | IN_HEIGHT Input image U/R component height Input image height = The value of these bits add 1 |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | IN_WIDTH Input image U/R component width The image width = The value of these bits add 1 Limitation: In DEFE0/1, when line buffer result selection is original data, the maximum width is 4096 for yuv420 format and 2560 for others. In DEFE2, limitation is 4096 for all input format. |

7.3.4.73. DEFE Channel 1 Output Size Register

| Offset: 0x204 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_OUTSIZE_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>OUT_HEIGHT</p> <p>Output layer U/R component height</p> <p>The output layer height = The value of these bits add 1</p> |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>OUT_WIDTH</p> <p>Output layer U/R component width</p> <p>The output layer width = The value of these bits add 1</p> <p>Limitation: In DEFE0/1, when line buffer result selection is horizontal filtered result, the maximum width is 4096 for yuv420 and 2560 for others. In DEFE2, limitation is 4096 for all input format.</p> |

7.3.4.74. DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Factor Register

| Offset: 0x208 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_HORZFACT_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_INT</p> <p>The integer part of the horizontal scaling ratio</p> <p>the horizontal scaling ratio = input width/output width</p> |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_FRAC</p> <p>The fractional part of the horizontal scaling ratio</p> <p>the horizontal scaling ratio = input width/output width</p> |

7.3.4.75. DEFE Channel 1 Vertical factor Register

| Offset: 0x20C | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_VERTFACT_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_INT</p> <p>The integer part of the vertical scaling ratio</p> <p>the vertical scaling ratio = input height/output height</p> |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FACTOR_FRAC</p> <p>The fractional part of the vertical scaling ratio</p> <p>the vertical scaling ratio = input height /output height</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

7.3.4.76. DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Initial Phase Register

| Offset: 0x210 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_HORZPHASE_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PHASE</p> <p>U/R component initial phase in horizontal (complement)</p> <p>This value equals to initial phase * 2^{16}</p> |

7.3.4.77. DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Initial Phase 0 Register

| Offset: 0x214 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_VERTPHASE0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PHASE</p> <p>U/R component initial phase in vertical for top field (complement)</p> <p>This value equals to initial phase * 2^{16}</p> |

7.3.4.78. DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Initial Phase 1 Register

| Offset: 0x218 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_VERTPHASE1_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| 19:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>PHASE</p> <p>U/R component initial phase in vertical for bottom field (complement)</p> <p>This value equals to initial phase * 2^{16}</p> |
|------|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.79. DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Tap Offset 0 Register

| Offset: 0x220 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_HORZTAP0_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:24 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>TAP3</p> <p>Tap 3 offset in horizontal</p> |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>TAP2</p> <p>Tap 2 offset in horizontal</p> |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>TAP1</p> <p>Tap 1 offset in horizontal</p> |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x7D | <p>TAP0</p> <p>Tap 0 offset in horizontal</p> |

7.3.4.80. DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Tap Offset 1 Register

| Offset: 0x224 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_HORZTAP1_REG |
|---------------|----------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri | Default/H | Description |

| | te | ex | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:24 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP7 Tap 7 offset in horizontal |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP6 Tap 6 offset in horizontal |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP5 Tap 5 offset in horizontal |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP4 Tap 4 offset in horizontal |

7.3.4.81. DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Tap Offset Register

| Offset: 0x228 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_VERTTAP_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:24 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP3 Tap 3 offset in vertical |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP2 Tap 2 offset in vertical |
| 15 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|-----|------|--------------------------------------|
| 14:8 | R/W | 0x1 | TAP1 Tap 1 offset in vertical |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x7F | TAP0 Tap 0 offset in vertical |

7.3.4.82. DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x400+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_HORZCOEF0_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | TAP3 Horizontal tap3 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | TAP2 Horizontal tap2 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | TAP1 Horizontal tap1 coefficient The value equals to coefficient*2 ⁶ |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP0</p> <p>Horizontal tap0 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.83. DEFE Channel 0 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x480+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_HORZCOEF1_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP7</p> <p>Horizontal tap7 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP6</p> <p>Horizontal tap6 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP5</p> <p>Horizontal tap5 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP4</p> <p>Horizontal tap4 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.84. DEFE Channel 0 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x500+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH0_VERTCOEF_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP3</p> <p>Vertical tap3 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP2</p> <p>Vertical tap2 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP1</p> <p>Vertical tap1 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP0</p> <p>Vertical tap0 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.85. DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x600+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_HORZCOEF0_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP3</p> <p>Horizontal tap3 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP2</p> <p>Horizontal tap2 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP1</p> <p>Horizontal tap1 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP0</p> <p>Horizontal tap0 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.86. DEFE Channel 1 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x680+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_HORZCOEF1_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP7</p> <p>Horizontal tap7 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP6</p> <p>Horizontal tap6 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP5</p> <p>Horizontal tap5 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP4</p> <p>Horizontal tap4 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.87. DEFE Channel 1 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x700+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH1_VERTCOEF_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP3</p> <p>Vertical tap3 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP2</p> <p>Vertical tap2 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP1</p> <p>Vertical tap1 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP0</p> <p>Vertical tap0 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.88. DEFE Channel 3 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x800+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH3_HORZCOEF0_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP3</p> <p>Horizontal tap3 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP2</p> <p>Horizontal tap2 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP1</p> <p>Horizontal tap1 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP0</p> <p>Horizontal tap0 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.89. DEFE Channel 3 Horizontal Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x880+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH3_HORZCOEF1_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP7</p> <p>Horizontal tap7 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP6</p> <p>Horizontal tap6 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP5</p> <p>Horizontal tap5 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP4</p> <p>Horizontal tap4 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.90. DEFE Channel 3 Vertical Filter Coefficient Register

| Offset: 0x900+N*4 | | | Register Name: DEFE_CH3_VERTCOEF_REGN |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP3</p> <p>Vertical tap3 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP2</p> <p>Vertical tap2 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP1</p> <p>Vertical tap1 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TAP0</p> <p>Vertical tap0 coefficient</p> <p>The value equals to coefficient*2⁶</p> |
|-----|-----|-----|---|

7.3.4.91. DEFE Input Channel Buffer Address High bits Register

| Offset: 0xB00 | | | Register Name: DEFE_IN_ADD_HIGH_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>CH2_HIGH_BIT</p> <p>Channel 2 frame buffer address high bit</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>CH1_HIGH_BIT</p> <p>Channel 1 frame buffer address high bit</p> |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>CH0_HIGH_BIT</p> <p>Channel 0 frame buffer address high bit</p> |

7.3.4.92. DEFE 3D Channel Buffer Address High bits Register

| Offset: 0xB04 | | | Register Name: DEFE_3D_ADD_HIGH_REG |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Wri | Default/H | Description |

| | te | ex | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | 3D_RIGHT_CH2_HIGH_BIT 3D Channel 2 frame buffer address high bit |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | 3D_RIGHT_CH1_HIGH_BIT 3D Channel 1 frame buffer address high bit |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | 3D_RIGHT_CH0_HIGH_BIT 3D Channel 0 frame buffer address high bit |

7.3.4.93. DEFE De-interlacing Buffer Address High bits Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xB08 | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_ADD_HIGH_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x0 | TILE_FLAG1_HIGH_BIT Current frame tile flag buffer address1 high bit. |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | TILE_FLAG0_HIGH_BIT Current frame tile flag buffer address0 high bit. |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | PREFRM_CHROMA_HIGH_BIT Pre-frame chroma buffer address high bit. |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PREFRM_LUMA_HIGH_BIT Pre-frame luma buffer address high bit. |

7.3.4.94. DEFE 3D De-interlacing Buffer Address High bits Register

Note: Only for DEFE0/1, invalid for DEFE2.

| Offset: 0xB0c | | | Register Name: DEFE_DI_3D_ADD_HIGH_REG |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | 3D_RIGHT_PREFRM_CHROMA_HIGH_BIT Pre-frame buffer address high bit of chroma for 3D right image. |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x0 | 3D_RIGHT_PREFRM_LUMA_HIGH_BIT Pre-frame buffer address high bit of luma for 3D right image. |

7.3.4.95. DEFE Write Back Address High bits Register

| | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Offset: 0xB10 | Register Name: DEFE_WB_ADD_HIGH_REG |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Wri te | Default/H ex | Description |
|-------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x0 | CH5_HIGH_BIT Write-back address channel 5 high bit of output data. |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x0 | CH4_HIGH_BIT Write-back address channel 4 high bit of output data. |

Confidential

7.4. DEBE

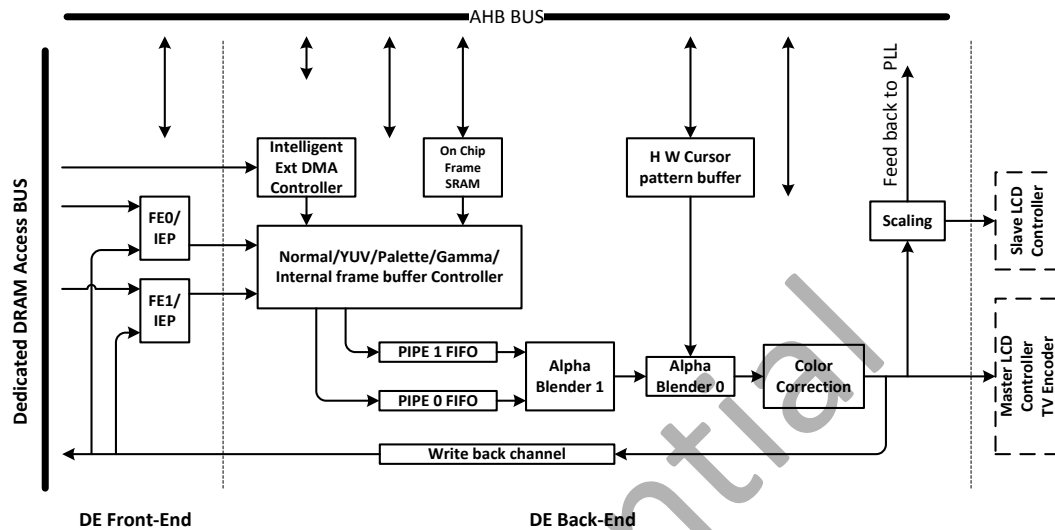
7.4.1. Overview

DEBE has two pipes data path, and it can receive data from DEFE or data from SDRAM to do overlay, and then doing alpha blending in the Alpha Blender1 part. After blending, the data can do image enhancement in Color Correction or bypass to the flowing part LCD etc.

It features:

- Support layer size up to 8192x8192 pixels
- Support four layers overlay in one pipe
- Support alpha blending
- Support hardware cursor
- Support color key
- Support pre-multiply alpha image data
- Support internal frame buffer scaling(1x/2x/4x)
- Support 3D format image data
- Support gamma correction
- Support output color correction
- Support input format: 1/2/4/8 bpp/RGB655/RGB565/RGB556/RGB888/ARGB1555/ARGB4444/ARGB8888/iYUV422/iYUV444/YUV422/YUV420/YUV411

7.4.2. Block Diagram



Display Engine Function Block

7.4.3. DEBE Register List

| Module name | Base address |
|-------------|--------------|
| DEBE0 | 0x03200000 |
| DEBE1 | 0x03240000 |
| DEBE2 | 0x03280000 |

| Register name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------|---------------|---|
| DEBE_MODCTL_REG | 0x800 | DE back-end mode control register |
| DEBE_BACKCOLOR_REG | 0x804 | DE-back color control register |
| DEBE_DISSIZE_REG | 0x808 | DE-back display size setting register |
| DEBE_LAYSIZE_REG | 0x810 – 0x81C | DE-layer size register |
| DEBE_LAYCOOR_REG | 0x820 – 0x82C | DE-layer coordinate control register |
| DEBE_LAYLINEWIDTH_REG | 0x840 – 0x84C | DE-layer frame buffer line width register |
| DEBE_LAYFB_L32ADD_REG | 0x850 – 0x85C | DE-layer frame buffer low 32 bit address register |
| DEBE_LAYFB_H4ADD_REG | 0x860 | DE-layer frame buffer high 8 bit address register |
| DEBE_REGBUFFCTL_REG | 0x870 | DE-Register buffer control register |
| DEBE_CKMAX_REG | 0x880 | DE-color key MAX register |
| DEBE_CKMIN_REG | 0x884 | DE-color key MIN register |
| DEBE_CKCFG_REG | 0x888 | DE-color key configuration register |
| DEBE_ATTCTL_REG0 | 0x890 – 0x89C | DE-layer attribute control register0 |
| DEBE_ATTCTL_REG1 | 0x8A0 – 0x8AC | DE-layer attribute control register1 |
| DEBE_HWCCTL_REG | 0x8D8 | DE-HWC coordinate control register |
| DEBE_HWCFBCTL_REG | 0x8E0 | DE-HWC frame buffer format register |

| | | |
|------------------------|---------------|---|
| DEBE_IYUVCTL_REG | 0x920 | DE backend input YUV channel control register |
| DEBE_IYUVLADD_REG | 0x930 – 0x938 | DE backend YUV channel frame buffer low 32 bit address register |
| DEBE_IYUVHADD_REG | 0x93C | DE backend YUV channel frame buffer high 8 bit address register |
| DEBE_IYUVLINEWIDTH_REG | 0x940 – 0x948 | DE backend YUV channel buffer line width register |
| DEBE_OCCTL_REG | 0x9C0 | DE backend output color control register |
| DEBE_OCRCOEF_REG | 0x9D0-0x9D8 | DE backend output color R coefficient register |
| DEBE_OCRCONS_REG | 0x9DC | DE backend output color R constant register |
| DEBE_OGCOEF_REG | 0x9E0-0x9E8 | DE backend output color G coefficient register |
| DEBE_OGCONS_REG | 0x9EC | DE backend output color G constant register |
| DEBE_OBCOEF_REG | 0x9F0-0x9F8 | DE backend output color B coefficient register |
| DEBE_OBCONS_REG | 0x9FC | DE backend output color B constant register |
| | | |
| Memories | 0x4400-0x47FF | Gamma table |
| Memories | 0x4800-0x4BFF | DE-HWC pattern memory block |
| Memories | 0x4C00-0x4FFF | DE-HWC color palette table |
| Memories | 0x5000-0x53FF | Pipe0 palette table |
| Memories | 0x5400-0x57FF | Pipe1 palette table |

7.4.4. DEBE Register Description

7.4.4.1. DE back-end mode control register

| Offset: 0x800 | | | Register Name: DEBE_MODCTL_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:30 | / | / | / |
| 29 | R/W | 0 | LINE_SEL Start top/bottom line selection in interlace mode |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | ITLMOD_EN Interlace mode enable 0:disable 1:enable |
| 27:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0 | OUT_SEL Output selection 000:LCD 110:FE0 only 111:FE1 only Other: reserved |
| 19:18 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 17 | R/W | 0 | <p>OSCA_EN</p> <p>Output scaling function enable</p> <p>0:disable</p> <p>1:enable</p> |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | <p>HWC_EN</p> <p>Hardware cursor enabled/disabled control</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> <p>Hardware cursor has the highest priority, in the alpha blender0, the alpha value of cursor will be selected</p> |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | R/W | 0 | <p>LAY3_EN</p> <p>Layer3 Enable/Disable</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | <p>LAY2_EN</p> <p>Layer2 Enable/Disable</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | <p>LAY1_EN</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | Layer1 Enable/Disable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | LAY0_EN Layer0 Enable/Disable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| 7:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | START_CTL Normal output channel Start & Reset control 0: reset 1: start |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | DEBE_EN DE back-end enable/disable 0: disable 1: enable |

7.4.4.2. DE-back color control register

| Offset: 0x804 | | | Register Name: DEBE_BACKCOLOR_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--|
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | BK_RED Red Red screen background color value |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | BK_GREEN Green Green screen background color value |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | BK_BLUE Blue Blue screen background color value |

7.4.4.3. DE-back display size setting register

| Offset: 0x808 | | | Register Name: DEBE_DISSIZE_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | UDF | DIS_HEIGHT Display height The real display height = The value of these bits add 1 |
| 15:0 | R/W | UDF | DIS_WIDTH Display width The real display width = The value of these bits add 1 |

7.4.4.4. DE-layer size register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: DEBE_LAYSIZE_REG |
|----------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Layer 0: 0x810 | | | |
| Layer 1: 0x814 | | | |
| Layer 2: 0x818 | | | |
| Layer 3: 0x81C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28:16 | R/W | UDF | LAY_HEIGHT Layer Height The Layer Height = The value of these bits add 1 |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:0 | R/W | UDF | LAY_WIDTH Layer Width The Layer Width = The value of these bits add 1 |

7.4.4.5. DE-layer coordinate control register

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Offset: | Register Name: DEBE_LAYCOOR_REG |
| Layer 0: 0x820 | |
| Layer 1: 0x824 | |

| Layer 2: 0x828 | | | |
|----------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Layer 3: 0x82C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | UDF | LAY_YCOOR Y coordinate Y is the left-top y coordinate of layer on screen in pixels The Y represent the two's complement |
| 15:0 | R/W | UDF | LAY_XCOOR X coordinate X is left-top x coordinate of the layer on screen in pixels The X represent the two's complement |

Setting the layer0-layer3 the coordinate (left-top) on screen control information

7.4.4.6. DE-layer frame buffer pitch register

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Offset: | Register Name: DEBE_LAYPITCH_REG |
| Layer 0: 0x840 | |
| Layer 1: 0x844 | |
| Layer 2: 0x848 | |

| Layer 3: 0x84C | | | |
|----------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | UDF | PITCH Layer frame buffer pitch in bits |

Note: If the layer is selected by video channel or YUV channel, the setting of this register will be ignored.

7.4.4.7. DE-layer frame buffer low 32 bit address register

| Offset: Layer 0: 0x850 Layer 1: 0x854 Layer 2: 0x858 Layer 3: 0x85C | | | Register Name: DEBE_LAYFB_L32ADD_REG |
|---|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | UDF | LAYFB_L32ADD Buffer start Address Layer Frame start Buffer Address in bit |

Note: If the layer is selected by video channel or YUV channel, the setting of this register will be ignored.

7.4.4.8. DE-layer frame buffer high 8 bit address register

| Offset: 0x860 | | | Register Name: DEBE_LAYFB_H4ADD_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| | e | ex | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | LAY3FB_H4ADD Layer3 Layer Frame Buffer Address in bit |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | LAY2FB_H4ADD Layer2 Layer Frame Buffer Address in bit |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | LAY1FB_H4ADD Layer1 Layer Frame Buffer Address in bit |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | LAY0FB_H4ADD Layer0 Layer Frame Buffer Address in bit |

Note: If the layer is selected by video channel or YUV channel, the setting of this register will be ignored.

7.4.4.9. DE-Register buffer control register

| Offset: 0x870 | | | Register Name: DEBE_REGBUFFCTL_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0X00 | REGAUTOLOAD_DIS Module registers loading auto mode disable control 0: registers auto loading mode |

| | | | |
|---|-----|------|---|
| | | | 1: disable registers auto loading mode, the registers will be loaded by write 1 to bit0 of this register |
| 0 | R/W | 0X00 | <p>REGLOADCTL</p> <p>Register load control</p> <p>When the Module registers loading auto mode disable control bit is set, the registers will be loaded by write 1 to the bit, and the bit will self clean when the registers is loading done.</p> |

7.4.4.10. DE-color key MAX register

| Offset: 0x880 | | | Register Name: DEBE_CKMAX_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | <p>CKMAX_R</p> <p>Red</p> <p>Red color key max</p> |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | <p>CKMAX_G</p> <p>Green</p> <p>Green color key max</p> |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | <p>CKMAX_B</p> <p>Blue</p> <p>Blue color key max</p> |

7.4.4.11. DE-color key MIN register

| Offset: 0x884 | | | Register Name: DEBE_CKMIN_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | CKMIN_R Red Red color key min |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | CKMIN_G Green Green color key min |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | CKMIN_B Blue Blue color key min |

7.4.4.12. DE-color key configuration register

| Offset: 0x888 | | | Register Name: DEBE_CKCFG_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:4 | R/W | UDF | CKR_MATCH Red Match Rule 00: always match |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 01: always match 10: match if (Color Min=<Color<=Color Max) 11: match if (Color>Color Max or Color<Color Min) |
| 3:2 | R/W | UDF | CKG_MATCH Green Match Rule 00: always match 01: always match 10: match if (Color Min=<Color<=Color Max) 11: match if (Color>Color Max or Color<Color Min) |
| 1:0 | R/W | UDF | CKB_MATCH Blue Match Rule 00: always match 01: always match 10: match if (Color Min=<Color<=Color Max) 11: match if (Color>Color Max or Color<Color Min) |

7.4.4.13. DE-layer attribute control register0

| | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Offset: Layer0: 0x890 Layer1: 0x894 | Register Name: DEBE_ATTCTL_REG0 |
|---|---------------------------------|

| Layer2: 0x898 | | | |
|---------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Layer3: 0x89C | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | LAY_GLBALPHA Alpha value Alpha value is used for this layer |
| 23:22 | R/W | UDF | LAY_WORKMOD Layer working mode selection 00: normal mode (Non-Index mode) 01: palette mode (Index mode) 10: internal frame buffer mode 11: gamma correction Except the normal mode, if the other working mode is selected, the on chip SRAM will be enabled. |
| 21:20 | R/W | UDF | PREMUL 0: normal input layer 1: pre-multiply input layer Other: reserved |
| 19:18 | R/W | UDF | CKEN |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | <p>Color key Mode</p> <p>00: disabled color key</p> <p>01: The layer color key match another channel pixel data in Alpha Blender1.</p> <p>1x: Reserved</p> <p>Only 2 channels pixel data can get to Alpha Blender1 at the same screen coordinate.</p> |
| 17:16 | R/W | UDF | <p>LAY_GLB_MIX_ALPHAEN</p> <p>00: normal input layer</p> <p>01: layer alpha value = pixels alpha value*globe alpha value</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> |
| 15 | R/W | UDF | <p>LAY_PIPESEL</p> <p>Pipe Select</p> <p>0: select Pipe 0</p> <p>1: select Pipe 1</p> |
| 14:12 | / | / | / |
| 11:10 | R/W | UDF | <p>LAY_PRISEL</p> <p>Priority</p> <p>The rule is: 11>10>01>00</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | <p>When more than 2 layers are enabled, the priority value of each layer must be different, soft designer must keep the condition.</p> <p>If more than 1 layer selects the same pipe, in the overlapping area, only the pixel of highest priority layer can pass the pipe to blender1.</p> <p>If both 2 pipes are selected by layers, in the overlapping area, the alpha value will use the alpha value of higher priority layer in the blender1.</p> |
| 9:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:4 | R/W | UDF | <p>LAY_VDOSEL</p> <p>Video channel selection control</p> <p>0:select video channel 0 (FE0)</p> <p>1:select video channel 1 (FE1)</p> <p>2:select video channel 2 (FE2)</p> <p>Other: reserved</p> <p>The selection setting is only valid when Layer video channel selection is enabled.</p> |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | UDF | <p>LAY_YUVEN</p> <p>YUV channel selection</p> <p>0: disable</p> <p>1: enable</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Setting 2 or more layers YUV channel mode is illegal, programmer should confirm it. |
| 1 | R/W | UDF | <p>LAY_VDOEN</p> <p>Layer video channel selection enable control</p> <p>0: disable</p> <p>1: enable</p> <p>Normally, one layer can not be set both video channel and YUV channel mode, if both 2 mode is set, the layer will work in video channel mode, YUV channel mode will be ignored, programmer should confirm it.</p> <p>Setting 2 or more layers video channel mode is illegal, programmer should confirm it.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | UDF | <p>LAY_GLBALPHAEN</p> <p>Alpha Enable</p> <p>0: Disabled the alpha value of this register</p> <p>1: Enabled the alpha value of this register for the layer</p> |

7.4.4.14. DE-layer attribute control register1

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| Offset: | Register Name: DEBE_ATTCTL_REG1 |
|---------|---------------------------------|

| Layer0: 0x8A0 Layer1: 0x8A4 Layer2: 0x8A8 Layer3: 0x8AC | | | |
|--|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:14 | R/W | UDF | LAYER_HSCAFCT Setting the internal frame buffer scaling factor, only valid in internal frame buffer mode SH Height scale factor 00: no scaling 01: *2 10: *4 11: Reserved |
| 13:12 | R/W | UDF | LAYER_WSCAFCT Setting the internal frame buffer scaling factor, only valid in internal frame buffer mode SW Width scale factor |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 00: no scaling 01: *2 10: *4 11: Reserved |
| 11:8 | R/W | UDF | LAY_FBFMT Frame buffer format Normal mode data format 0000: mono 1-bpp 0001: mono 2-bpp 0010: mono 4-bpp 0011: mono 8-bpp 0100: color 16-bpp (R:6/G:5/B:5) 0101: color 16-bpp (R:5/G:6/B:5) 0110: color 16-bpp (R:5/G:5/B:6) 0111: color 16-bpp (Alpha:1/R:5/G:5/B:5) 1000: color 16-bpp (R:5/G:5/B:5/Alpha:1) 1001: color 24-bpp (Padding:8/R:8/G:8/B:8) 1010: color 32-bpp (Alpha:8/R:8/G:8/B:8) |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>1011: color 24-bpp (R:8/G:8/B:8)</p> <p>1100: color 16-bpp (Alpha:4/R:4/G:4/B:4)</p> <p>1101: color 16-bpp (R:4/G:4/B:4/Alpha:4)</p> <p>Other: Reserved</p> <p>Palette Mode data format</p> <p>In palette mode, the data of external frame buffer is regarded as pattern.</p> <p>0000: 1-bpp</p> <p>0001: 2-bpp</p> <p>0010: 4-bpp</p> <p>0011: 8-bpp</p> <p>other: Reserved</p> <p>Internal Frame buffer mode data format</p> <p>0000: 1-bpp</p> <p>0001: 2-bpp</p> <p>0010: 4-bpp</p> <p>0011: 8-bpp</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | Other: Reserved |
| 7:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | UDF | LAY_BRSWAPEN B R channel swap 0: RGB. Follow the bit[11:8]----RGB 1: BGR. Swap the B R channel in the data format. |
| 1:0 | R/W | UDF | LAY_FBPS PS Pixels Sequence See the follow table "Pixels Sequence" |

7.4.4.15. Pixels sequence table

DE-layer attribute control register1 [11:08] = FBF (frame buffer format)

DE-layer attribute control register1 [01:00] = PS (pixels sequence)

Mono or internal frame buffer 1-bpp or palette 1-bpp mode : FBF = 0000

PS=00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 | P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 | P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P24 | P25 | P26 | P27 | P28 | P29 | P30 | P31 | P16 | P17 | P18 | P19 | P20 | P21 | P22 | P23 |
| P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 | P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 | P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 | P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 | P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 | P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 | P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 | P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 | P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 |
| P16 | P17 | P18 | P19 | P20 | P21 | P22 | P23 | P24 | P25 | P26 | P27 | P28 | P29 | P30 | P31 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

Mono or internal frame buffer 2-bpp or palette 2-bpp mode : FBF = 0001

PS=00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 |
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 | P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 |
| P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 | P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 | P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 |
| P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 | P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

PS=11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 | P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 |
| P08 | P09 | P10 | P11 | P12 | P13 | P14 | P15 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

Mono 4-bpp or palette 4-bpp mode : FBF = 0010

PS=00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 |
| P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 | 00 |

PS=01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| P06 | P07 | P04 | P05 |
| P02 | P03 | P00 | P01 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 | 00 |

PS=10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| P01 | P00 | P03 | P02 |
| P05 | P04 | P07 | P06 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 | 00 |

PS=11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| P00 | P01 | P02 | P03 |
| P04 | P05 | P06 | P07 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 | 00 |

Mono 8-bpp mode or palette 8-bpp mode : FBF = 0011

PS=00/11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| P3 | P2 |
| P1 | P0 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 00 |

PS=01/10

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| P0 | P1 |
| P2 | P3 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 00 |

Color 16-bpp mode : FBF = 0100 or 0101 or 0110 or 0111 or 1000

PS=00

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| |
|---|
| P1 |
| P0 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00 |

PS=01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| |
|---|
| P0 |
| P1 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00 |

PS=10/11

Invalid

Color 24-bpp or 32-bpp mode : FBF = 1001 or 1010

PS=00/01

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| |
|---|
| P0 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00 |

The bytes sequence is ARGB

PS=10/11

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| |
|---|
| P0 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00 |

The bytes sequence is BGRA

7.4.4.16. DE-HWC coordinate control register

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x8D8 | | | Register Name: DEBE_HWCCTL_REG |
| Bit | Read/Writ | Default/H | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | e | ex | |
| 31:16 | R/W | UDF | HWC_YCOOR Hardware cursor Y coordinate |
| 15:0 | R/W | UDF | HWC_XCOOR Hardware cursor X coordinate |

7.4.4.17. DE-HWC frame buffer format register

| Offset: 0x8E0 | | | Register Name: DEBE_HWCFBCTL_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | HWC_YCOOROFF Y coordinate offset The hardware cursor is 32*32 2-bpp pattern, this value represent the start position of the cursor in Y coordinate |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | HWC_XCOOROFF X coordinate offset The hardware cursor is 32*32 2-bpp pattern, this value represent the start position of the cursor in X coordinate |
| 15:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:4 | R/W | UDF | HWC_YSIZE Y size control 00: 32pixels per line 01: 64pixels per line |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | 10:128pixels per line 11:256pixels per line |
| 3:2 | R/W | UDF | HWC_XSIZE X size control 00: 32pixels per row 01: 64pixels per row 10:128pixels per row 11:256pixels per row |
| 1:0 | R/W | UDF | HWC_FBFMT Pixels format control 00: 1bpp 01: 2bpp 10: 4bpp 11: 8bpp |

7.4.4.18. DE backend input YUV channel control register

| Offset: 0x920 | | | Register Name: DEBE_IYUVCTL_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:15 | / | / | / |
| 14:12 | R/W | UDF | IYUV_FBFMT |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | <p>Input data format</p> <p>000: planar YUV 411</p> <p>001: planar YUV 422</p> <p>010: planar YUV 444</p> <p>011: interleaved YUV 422</p> <p>100: interleaved YUV 444</p> <p>Other: illegal</p> |
| 11:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:8 | R/W | UDF | <p>IYUV_FBPS</p> <p>Pixel sequence</p> <p>In planar data format mode:</p> <p>00: Y3Y2Y1Y0</p> <p>01: Y0Y1Y2Y3 (the other 2 components are same)</p> <p>Other: illegal</p> <p>In interleaved YUV 422 data format mode:</p> <p>00: UYVY</p> <p>01: YUYV</p> <p>10: VYUY</p> <p>11: YVYU</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | In interleaved YUV 444 data format mode: 00: AYUV 01: VUYA Other: illegal |
| 7:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | UDF | IYUV_LINNEREN 0: linner 1: |
| 3:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | UDF | IYUV_EN YUV channel enable control 0: disable 1: enable |

Source data input data ports:

| Input buffer channel | Planar YUV | Interleaved YUV |
|----------------------|------------|-----------------|
| Channel0 | Y | YUV |
| Channel1 | U | - |
| Channel2 | V | - |

7.4.4.19. DE backend YUV channel frame buffer low 32 bit address register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: DEBE_IYUVLADD_REG |
|-------------------|------------|-------------|---|
| Channel 0 : 0x930 | | | |
| Channel 1 : 0x934 | | | |
| Channel 2 : 0x938 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | UDF | IYUV_LADD Buffer Address Frame buffer address in BYTE |

7.4.4.20. DE backend YUV channel frame buffer high 8 bit address register

| Offset: 0x93C | | | Register Name: DEBE_IYUVHADD_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | V_HADD V channel buffer address Frame buffer address in BYTE |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | U_HADD U channel buffer address Frame buffer address in BYTE |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | Y_HADD Y channel buffer address Frame buffer address in BYTE |
|-----|-----|-----|--|

7.4.4.21. DE backend YUV channel buffer line width register

| Offset: Channel 0 : 0x940 Channel 1 : 0x944 Channel 2 : 0x948 | | | Register Name: DEBE_IYUVLINEWIDTH_REG |
|--|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | UDF | IYUV_LINEWIDTH Line width The width is the distance from the start of one line to the start of the next line. Description in bits |

7.4.4.22. E backend output color control register

| Offset: 0x9C0 | | | Register Name: DEBE_OCCTL_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | UDF | OC_EN |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Color control module enable control 0: disable 1: enable |
|--|--|--|--|

Color correction conversion algorithm formula:

| |
|---|
| <p>R =</p> <p>(R R component coefficient * R) +</p> <p>(R G component coefficient * G) +</p> <p>(R B component coefficient * B) +</p> <p>R constant</p> <p>G =</p> <p>(G R component coefficient * R) +</p> <p>(G G component coefficient * G) +</p> <p>(G B component coefficient * B) +</p> <p>G constant</p> |
|---|

B =

(B R component coefficient * R) +

(B G component coefficient * G) +

(B B component coefficient * B) +

B constant

7.4.4.23. DE backend output color R coefficient register

| Offset: | | | Register Name: DEBE_OCRCOEF_REG |
|--------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| R component: 0x9D0 | | | |
| G component: 0x9D4 | | | |
| B component: 0x9D8 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:0 | R/W | UDF | OC_RCOEF the R coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.4.4.24. DE backend output color R constant register

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x9DC | Register Name: DEBE_OCRCONS_REG |
|---------------|---------------------------------|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
|-------|------------|-------------|--|
| 31:15 | / | / | / |
| 14:0 | R/W | UDF | OC_RCONS the R constant the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

7.4.4.25. DE backend output color G coefficient register

| Offset: | | Register Name: DEBE_OCGCOEF_REG | |
|--------------------|------------|---------------------------------|--|
| R component: 0x9E0 | | | |
| G component: 0x9E4 | | | |
| B component: 0x9E8 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:0 | R/W | UDF | OC_GCOEF the G coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.4.4.26. DE backend output color G constant register

| Offset: 0x9EC | | Register Name: DEBE_OCGCONS_REG | |
|---------------|------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:15 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--|
| 14:0 | R/W | UDF | OC_GCONS the G constant the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |
|------|-----|-----|--|

7.4.4.27. DE backend output color B coefficient register

| Offset: G/Y component: 0x9F0 R/U component: 0x9F4 B/V component: 0x9F8 | | | Register Name: DEBE_OCBCOEF_REG |
|---|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:0 | R/W | UDF | OC_BCOEF the B coefficient the value equals to coefficient*2 ¹⁰ |

7.4.4.28. DE backend output color B constant register

| Offset: 0x9FC | | | Register Name: DEBE_OCBCONS_REG |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:15 | / | / | / |
| 14:0 | R/W | UDF | OC_BCONS |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | the B constant |
| | | | the value equals to coefficient*2 ⁴ |

7.4.4.29. DE-HWC pattern memory block

Function:

1bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 | P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 | P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

2bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 |
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

4bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 |
| P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 | 00 |

8bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| P3 | P2 |
| P1 | P0 |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 | 05 04 03 02 01 00 |

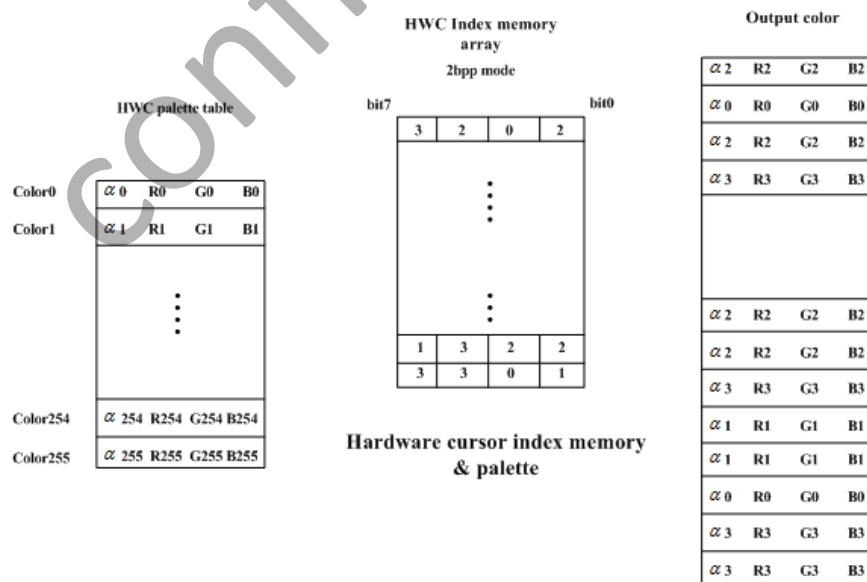
| Offset: | | | DE-HW cursor pattern memory block |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---|
| 0x4800-0x4BFF | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | UDF | <p>Hardware cursor pixel pattern</p> <p>Specify the color displayed for each of the hardware cursor pixels.</p> |

7.4.4.30. DE-HWC palette table

| Offset: | | | DE-HW palette table |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 0x4C00-0x4FFF | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-------------|
| | e | ex | |
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | Alpha value |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | Red value |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | Green value |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | Blue value |

The follow figure (only with 2bpp mode) shows the RAM array used for hardware cursor palette lookup and the corresponding colors output.



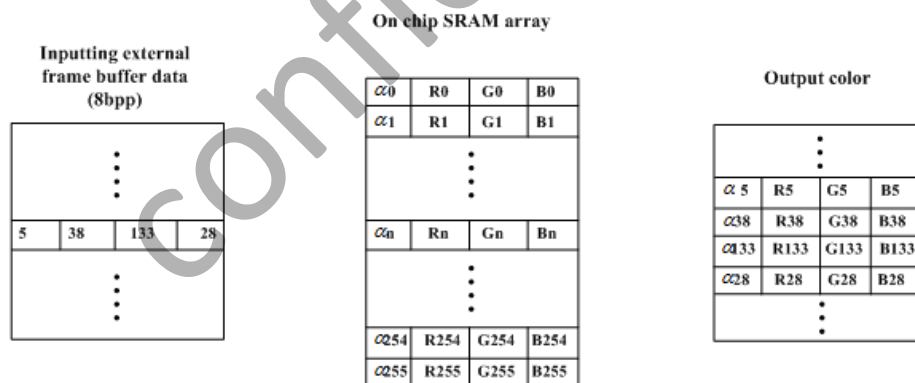
7.4.4.31. Palette mode

| | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Offset: | Pipe palette color table SRAM block |
|---------|-------------------------------------|

| Pipe0:0x5000-0x53FF | | | |
|---------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Pipe1:0x5400-0x57FF | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | Alpha value |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | Red value |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | Green value |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | Blue value |

In this mode, RAM array is used for palette lookup table, each pixel in the layer frame buffer is treated as an index into the RAM array to select the actual color.

The follow figure shows the RAM array used for palette lookup and the corresponding colors output.



On chip SRAM for palette lookup

7.4.4.32. Internal frame buffer mode:

In internal frame buffer mode, the RAM array is used as an on-chip frame buffer, each pixel in the RAM array is used to select one of the palette 32-bit colors.

1bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 | P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 | P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

2bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P09 | P08 |
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

4bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P07 | P06 | P05 | P04 |
| P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

8bpp:

Bit

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16

| | |
|----|----|
| P3 | P2 |
| P1 | P0 |

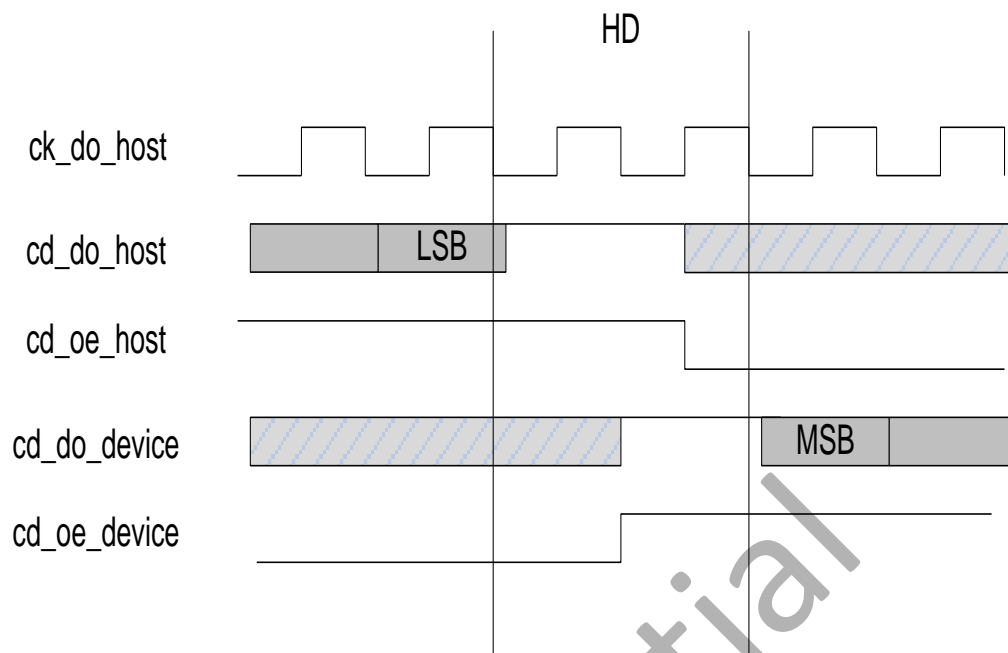
15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

| Offset: 0x4000-0x57FF | | | DE-on chip SRAM block |
|------------------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | UDF | Internal frame buffer pixel pattern Specify the color displayed for each of the internal frame buffer pixels. |

7.4.4.33. Internal frame buffer mode palette table

| Address: Pipe0:0x5000-0x53FF Pipe1:0x5400-0x57FF | | | Pipe palette table |
|--|------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | Alpha value |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | Red value |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | Green value |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | Blue value |

The follow figure shows the RAM array used for internal frame buffer mode and the corresponding colors output.



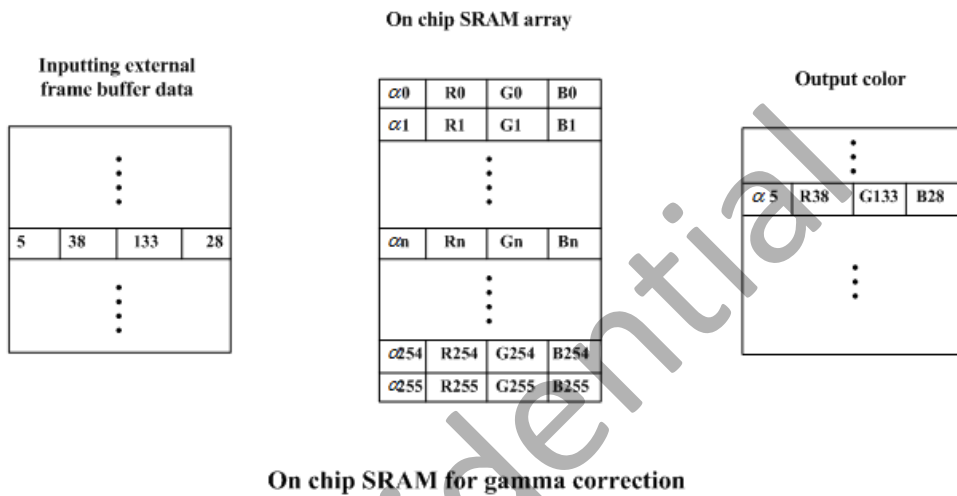
7.4.4.34. Gamma correction mode

| Offset: | | | DE-on chip SRAM block |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0x4400-0x47FF | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default/Hex | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | UDF | Alpha channel intensity |
| 23:16 | R/W | UDF | Red channel intensity |
| 15:8 | R/W | UDF | Green channel intensity |
| 7:0 | R/W | UDF | Blue channel intensity |

In gamma correction mode, the RAM array is used for gamma correction, each pixel's alpha, red, green, and blue color

component is treated as an index into the SRAM array. The corresponding alpha, red, green, or blue channel intensity value at that index is used in the actual color.

The follow figure shows the RAM array used for gamma correction and the corresponding colors output.



7.4.5. Display engine memory mapping

Base Address:

Offset:

| | |
|--------|---------------------|
| 0x0000 | Reserved |
| 0x07FF | Registers |
| 0x0800 | Reserved |
| 0x0DFF | Reserved |
| 0x0E00 | Reserved |
| 0x3FFF | Reserved |
| 0x4000 | Gamma Table |
| 0x43FF | HWC Memory Block |
| 0x4400 | HWC Palette Table |
| 0x47FF | PIPE0 Palette Table |
| 0x4800 | PIPE1 Palette Table |
| 0x4BFF | Reserved |
| 0x4C00 | |
| 0x4FFF | |
| 0x5000 | |
| 0x53FF | |
| 0x5400 | |
| 0x57FF | |
| 0x5800 | |
| 0xFFFF | |

7.5. CMU

7.5.1. Overview

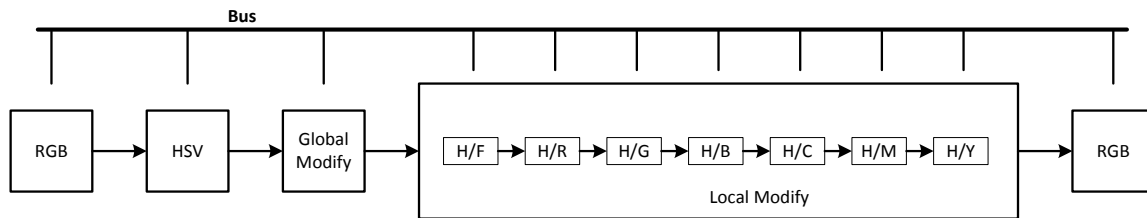
Color Management Unit (CMU) is capable of color adjustment to provide more vivid vision effects, and it is also capable of skin tones enhancement.

The CMU features:

- Support RGB888 input and output format
- Support window clipping up to 8192x8192 pixels
- Support global and local adjustment for hue/ saturation/ brightness in HSV space
- Support red/green/blue/cyan/magenta/yellow/flesh areas modifying in local adjustment mode

Confidential

7.5.2. Block Diagram



Color Management Unit General Diagram

Confidential

7.6. DEU

7.6.1. Overview

- Require planar YUV444 color space input
- Support planar YUV444/RGB888 color space output
- Support input/output size up to 4096×4096
- 2D Luma peaking for luminance channel for maximum 2048 pixel/line input
- 1D Luma peaking for luminance channel for input 2048 pixel/line above
- 1D dynamic color transient improvement for two chrominance channels
- White level expansion/ Black level expansion for luminance channel

Confidential

7.7. DRC

7.7.1. Overview

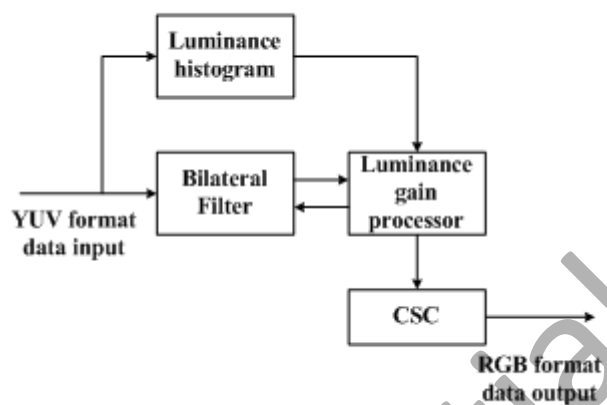
DRC (Dynamic Range Controller) adjusts the image mapping curve according to the histogram frame by frame. The control function can be defined by software drivers accordingly. A typical application is content-based backlight control.

It features:

- Support 4096x4096 input/output
- Support HISTOGRAM and DRC in YUV or HSV color space
- De-flicker function for low-end TV device

Confidential

7.7.2. Block Diagram



DRC Block Diagram

Chapter 8 Interfaces

This chapter describes the A80 interfaces, including:

- SD
- TWI
- SPI
- UART
- RSB
- One wire interface
- CIR receiver
- USB
- Digital audio interface
- Transport stream
- Ethernet MAC

Confidential

8.1. SD3.0

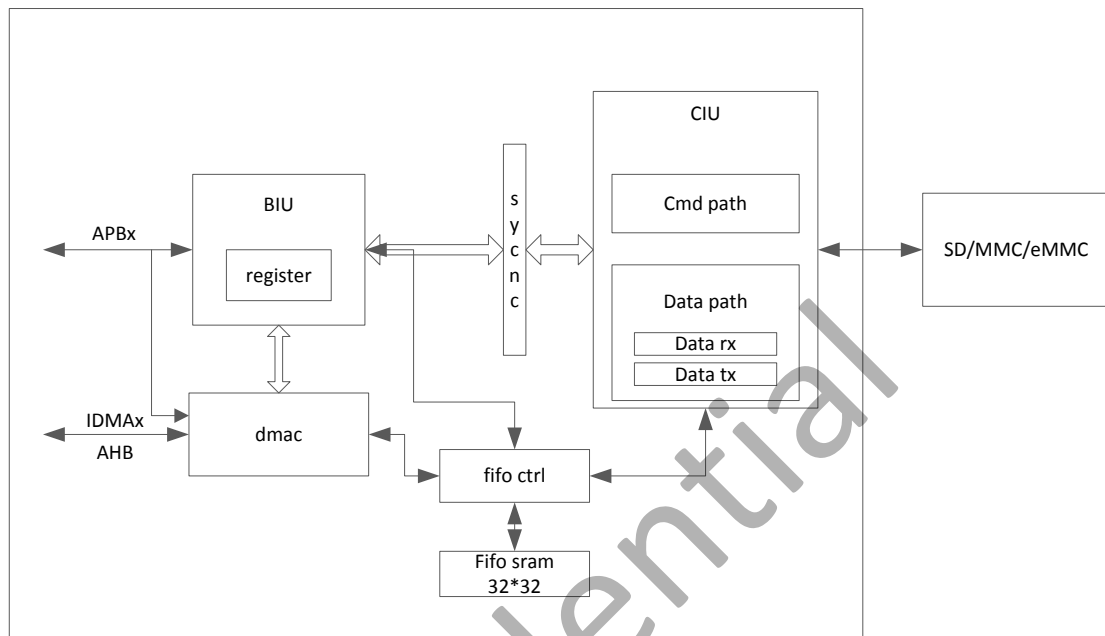
8.1.1. Overview

The SD3.0 controller can be configured either as a Secure Digital Multimedia Card controller, which simultaneously supports Secure Digital memory (SD Memory), UHS-1 Card, Secure Digital I/O (SDIO), Multimedia Cards (MMC), eMMC Card and Consumer Electronics Advanced Transport Architecture (CE-ATA).

The SD3.0 controller includes the following features:

- Supports Secure Digital memory protocol commands (up to SD3.0)
- Supports Secure Digital I/O protocol commands (up to SDIO 2.0)
- Supports Multimedia Card protocol commands (up to eMMC4.5)
- Supports CE-ATA digital protocol commands
- Supports eMMC boot operation and alternative boot operation
- Supports UHS-1card voltage switching and DDR R/W operation
- Supports Command Completion signal and interrupt to host processor and Command Completion Signal disable feature
- Supports one SD (Version1.0 to 3.0) or MMC (Version3.3 to eMMC4.5) or CE-ATA device
- Supports hardware CRC generation and error detection
- Supports programmable baud rate
- Supports host pull-up control
- Supports SDIO interrupts in 1-bit and 4-bit modes
- Supports SDIO suspend and resume operation
- Supports SDIO read wait
- Supports block size of 1 to 65535 bytes
- Supports descriptor-based internal DMA controller
- Internal 32x32-bit (128 bytes total) FIFO for data transfer
- Supports 3.3 V and 1.8V IO pad

8.1.2. Block Diagram



(BIU: Bus Interface Unit; CIU: Card Interface Unit)

SD3.0 Controller Block Diagram

8.1.3. SD3.0 Timing Diagram

Please refer to relative specifications:

Physical Layer Specification Ver3.00 Final, 2009.04.16

SDIO Specification Ver2.00

Consumer Electronics Advanced Transport Architecture (CE-ATA – version 1.1)

Multimedia Cards (MMC – version 4.2)

JEDEC Standard – JESD84-B45, EMBEDDED MULTI-MEDIA CARD (eMMC), ELECTRICAL STANDARD (4.5 Device)

8.1.4. SD3.0 Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| SDC0 | 0x01C0F000 |
| SDC1 | 0x01C10000 |
| SDC2 | 0x01C11000 |
| SDC3 | 0x01C12000 |
| SD/MMC-COMM | 0x01C13000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-------------------|--------|---|
| SD_CTRL | 0x00 | Control register |
| SD_CLKDIV | 0x04 | Clock Control register |
| SD_TMOUT | 0x08 | Time out register |
| SD_CTYPE | 0x0C | Bus Width register |
| SD_BLKSIZE | 0x10 | Block size register |
| SD_BYTCNT | 0x14 | Byte count register |
| SD_CMD | 0x18 | Command register |
| SD_CMDARG | 0x1c | Command argument register |
| SD_RESP0 | 0x20 | Response 0 register |
| SD_RESP1 | 0x24 | Response 1 register |
| SD_RESP2 | 0x28 | Response 2 register |
| SD_RESP3 | 0x2C | Response 3 register |
| SD_INTMASK | 0x30 | Interrupt mask register |
| SD_MINTSTS | 0x34 | Masked interrupt status register |
| SD_RINTSTS | 0x38 | Raw interrupt status register |
| SD_STATUS | 0x3C | Status register |
| SD_FIFOTH | 0x40 | FIFO Water Level register |
| SD_FUNS | 0x44 | FIFO Function Select register |
| SD_A12A | 0x58 | Auto command 12 argument |
| SD_HWRST | 0x78 | Hardware Reset Register |
| SD_DMAC | 0x80 | BUS Mode Control |
| SD_DLBA | 0x84 | Descriptor List Base Address |
| SD_IDST | 0x88 | DMAC Status |
| SD_IDIE | 0x8c | DMAC Interrupt Enable |
| SD_CHDA | 0x90 | Current host descriptor address |
| SD_CBDA | 0x94 | Current buffer descriptor address |
| SD_THLD | 0x100 | Card Threshold Control register |
| EMMC_DDR_SBIT_DET | 0x10c | eMMC4.5 DDR Start Bit Detection Control |
| SD_FIFO | 0x200 | Read/ Write FIFO |

8.1.5. SD3.0 Register Description

8.1.5.1. SD Global Control Register

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: SD_CTRL Default Value: 0x0000_0300 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | FIFO_AC_MOD FIFO Access Mode 1-AHB bus 0-DMA bus |
| 30:11 | - | - | / |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | DDR_MOD_SEL DDR Mode Select 0 – SDR mode 1 – DDR mode |
| 9 | - | - | reserved |
| 8 | R/W | 1 | CD_DBC_ENB Card Detect (Data[3] status) De-bounce Enable 0 - disable de-bounce 1 – enable de-bounce |
| 7:6 | - | - | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | DMA_ENB DMA Global Enable 0 – Disable DMA to transfer data, using AHB bus 1 – Enable DMA to transfer data |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | INT_ENB Global Interrupt Enable 0 – Disable interrupts |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | 1 – Enable interrupts |
| 3 | - | - | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | DMA_RST DMA Reset |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | FIFO_RST FIFO Reset 0 – No change 1 – Reset FIFO <i>This bit is auto-cleared after completion of reset operation.</i> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | SOFT_RST Software Reset 0 – No change 1 – Reset SD/MMC controller <i>This bit is auto-cleared after completion of reset operation.</i> |

8.1.5.2. SD Clock Control Register

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: SD_CLKDIV Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | CCLK_CTRL Card Clock Output Control 0 – Card clock always on 1 – Turn off card clock when FSM in IDLE state |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | CCLK_ENB Card Clock Enable |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0 – Card Clock off 1 – Card Clock on |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | CCLK_DIV Card clock divider n – Source clock is divided by 2*n.(n=0~255) |

8.1.5.3. SD Timeout Register

| Offset: 0x0008 | | | Register Name: SD_TMOUT Default Value: 0xFFFF_FF40 |
|----------------|------------|------------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | R/W | 0xffffffff | DTO_LMT Data Timeout Limit |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x40 | RTO_LMT Response Timeout Limit |

8.1.5.4. SD Bus Width Register

| Offset: 0x000c | | | Register Name: SD_CTYPE Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | CARD_WID Card width 2'b00 – 1-bit width 2'b01 – 4-bit width 2'b1x – 8-bit width |

8.1.5.5. SD Block Size Register

| Offset: 0x0010 | | | Register Name: SD_BLKSIZE Default Value: 0x0000_0200 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x200 | BLK_SZ Block size |

8.1.5.6. SD Byte Count Register

| Offset: 0x0014 | | | Register Name: SD_BYTCNT Default Value: 0x0000_0200 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x200 | BYTE_CNT Byte counter Number of bytes to be transferred; should be integer multiple of Block Size for block transfers. |

8.1.5.7. SD Command Register

| Offset: 0x0018 | | | Register Name: SD_CMD Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | CMD_LOAD Start Command. This bit is auto cleared when current command is sent. If there is no any response error happened, a command complete interrupt bit (CMD_OVER) will be set in interrupt register. You should not write any other command before this bit is cleared, or a command busy interrupt bit (CMD_BUSY) will be set in interrupt register. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| 30 | / | / | / |
| 29 | R/W | 0 | <p>Use Hold Register</p> <p>0 - CMD and DATA sent to card bypassing HOLD Register</p> <p>1 - CMD and DATA sent to card through the HOLD Register</p> |
| 28 | R/W | 0 | <p>VOL_SW</p> <p>Voltage Switch</p> <p>0 – normal command</p> <p>1 – Voltage switch command, set for CMD11 only</p> |
| 27 | R/W | 0 | <p>BOOT_ABT</p> <p>Boot Abort</p> <p>Setting this bit will terminate the boot operation.</p> |
| 26 | R/W | 0 | <p>EXP_BOOT_ACK</p> <p>Expect Boot Acknowledge.</p> <p>When Software sets this bit along in mandatory boot operation, controller expects a boot acknowledge start pattern of 0-1-0 from the selected card.</p> |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0 | <p>BOOT_MOD</p> <p>Boot Mode</p> <p>2'b00 – normal command</p> <p>2'b01 - Mandatory Boot operation</p> <p>2'b10 - Alternate Boot operation</p> <p>2'b11 - reserved</p> |
| 23 | R/W | 0 | <p>CCS_EXP</p> <p>ccs_expected</p> <p>0 – Interrupts are not enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 1 in ATA control register), or command does not expect CCS from device</p> <p>1 – Interrupts are enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 0), and RW_BLK command expects command completion signal from CE-ATA device</p> <p>If the command expects Command Completion Signal (CCS) from the CE-ATA device, the software should set this control bit. SD/MMC sets Data Transfer Over bit in RINTSTS register and generates interrupt to</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | host if Data Transfer Over interrupt is not masked. |
| 22 | R/W | 0 | RD_CEATA_DEV read_ceata_device 0 – Host is not performing read access (RW_REG or RW_BLK) towards CE-ATA device 1 – Host is performing read access (RW_REG or RW_BLK) towards CE-ATA device Software should set this bit to indicate that CE-ATA device is being accessed for read transfer. This bit is used to disable read data timeout indication while performing CE-ATA read transfers. Maximum value of I/O transmission delay can be no less than 10 seconds. SD/MMC should not indicate read data timeout while waiting for data from CE-ATA device. |
| 21 | R/W | 0 | PRG_CLK Change Clock 0 – Normal command 1 – Change Card Clock; when this bit is set, controller will change clock domain and clock output. No command will be sent. |
| 20:16 | - | - | / |
| 15 | R/W | 0 | SEND_INIT_SEQ Send Initialization 0 – normal command sending 1 – Send initialization sequence before sending this command. |
| 14 | R/W | 0 | STOP_ABT_CMD Stop Abort Command 0 – normal command sending 1 – send Stop or abort command to stop current data transfer in progress.(CMD12, CMD52 for writing “I/O Abort” in SDIO CCCR) |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | WAIT_PRE_OVER Wait Data Transfer Over 0 – Send command at once, do not care of data transferring 1 – Wait for data transfer completion before sending current command |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| 12 | R/W | 0 | STOP_CMD_FLAG Send Stop CMD Automatically (CMD12) 0 – Do not send stop command at end of data transfer 1 – Send stop command automatically at end of data transfer |
| 11 | R/W | 0 | TRANS_MODE Transfer Mode 0 – Block data transfer command 1 – Stream data transfer command |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | TRANS_DIR Transfer Direction 0 – Read operation 1 – Write operation |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | DATA_TRANS Data Transfer 0 – without data transfer 1 – with data transfer |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | CHK_RESP_CRC Check Response CRC 0 – Do not check response CRC 1 – Check response CRC |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | LONG_RESP Response Type 0 –Short Response (48 bits) 1 –Long Response (136 bits) |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | RESP_RCV Response Receive 0 – Command without Response 1 – Command with Response |
| 5:0 | R/W | 0 | CMD_IDX |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------------------------|
| | | | CMD Index Command index value |
|--|--|--|----------------------------------|

8.1.5.8. SD Command Argument Register

| Offset: 0x001c | | | Register Name: SD_CMDARG Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | CMD_ARG Command argument |

8.1.5.9. SD Response 0 Register

| Offset: 0x0020 | | | Register Name: SD_RESP0 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | CMD_RESP0 response 0 Bit[31:0] of response |

8.1.5.10. SD Response 1 Register

| Offset: 0x0024 | | | Register Name: SD_RESP1 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | CMD_RESP1 response 1 Bit[63:31] of response |

8.1.5.11. SD Response 2 Register

| Offset: 0x0028 | | | Register Name: SD_RESP2 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | CMD_RESP2 response 2 Bit[95:64] of response |

8.1.5.12. SD Response 3 Register

| Offset: 0x002C | | | Register Name: SD_RESP3 Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | CMD_RESP3 response 3 Bit[127:96] of response |

8.1.5.13. SD Interrupt Mask Register

| Offset: 0x0030 | | | Register Name: SD_INTMASK Default Value: 0xc000_0000 |
|----------------|-----|---------|--|
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | INT_MASK 0 – interrupt masked 1 – interrupt enabled Bit field defined as following: bit 31– card removed |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | bit 30 – card inserted bit 17~29 - reserved bit 16 – SDIO interrupt bit 15 – Data End-bit error bit 14 – Auto Stop Command done bit 13 – Data Start Error bit 12 – Command Busy and illegal write bit 11 – FIFO under run/overflow bit 10 – Data starvation timeout /V1.8 Switch Done bit 9 – Data timeout/Boot data start bit 8 – Response timeout/Boot ACK received bit 7 – Data CRC error bit 6 – Response CRC error bit 5 – Data Receive Request bit 4 –Data Transmit Request bit 3 – Data Transfer Complete bit 2 – Command Complete bit 1 – Response Error (no response or response CRC error) bit 0 – Reserved |
|--|--|---|

8.1.5.14. SD Masked Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x0034 | | | Register Name: SD_MINTSTS Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | MSKD_ISTA Interrupt status. Enabled only if corresponding bit in mask register is set. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Bit field defined as following:</p> <p>bit 31 – card removed</p> <p>bit 30 – card inserted</p> <p>bit 17~29 - reserved</p> <p>bit 16 – SDIO interrupt</p> <p>bit 15 – Data End-bit error</p> <p>bit 14 – Auto command done</p> <p>bit 13 – Data Start Error</p> <p>bit 12 – Command Busy and illegal write</p> <p>bit 11 – FIFO under run/overflow</p> <p>bit 10 – Data starvation timeout (HTO)/V1.8 Switch Done</p> <p>bit 9 – Data timeout/Boot data start</p> <p>bit 8 – Response timeout/Boot ACK received</p> <p>bit 7 – Data CRC error</p> <p>bit 6 – Response CRC error</p> <p>bit 5 – Data Receive Request</p> <p>bit 4 –Data Transmit Request</p> <p>bit 3 – Data Transfer Complete</p> <p>bit 2 – Command Complete</p> <p>bit 1 – Response Error (no response or response CRC error)</p> <p>bit 0 – Reserved</p> |
|--|--|--|

8.1.5.15. SD Raw Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x0038 | | | Register Name: SD_RINTSTS Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | RAW_ISTA Raw Interrupt Status. |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p><i>This is write-1-to-clear bits.</i></p> <p>Bit field defined as following:</p> <p>bit 31 – card removed</p> <p>bit 30 – card inserted</p> <p>bit 17~29 - reserved</p> <p>bit 16 – SDIO interrupt</p> <p>bit 15 – Data End-bit error</p> <p>bit 14 – Auto command done</p> <p>bit 13 – Data Start Error</p> <p>bit 12 – Command Busy and illegal write</p> <p>bit 11 – FIFO under run/overflow</p> <p>bit 10 – Data starvation timeout (HTO)/V1.8 Switch Done</p> <p>bit 9 – Data timeout/Boot data start</p> <p>bit 8 – Response timeout/Boot ACK received</p> <p>bit 7 – Data CRC error</p> <p>bit 6 – Response CRC error</p> <p>bit 5 – Data Receive Request</p> <p>bit 4 –Data Transmit Request</p> <p>bit 3 – Data Transfer Complete</p> <p>bit 2 – Command Complete</p> <p>bit 1 – Response Error (no response or response CRC error)</p> <p>bit 0 – Reserved</p> |
|--|--|---|

8.1.5.16. SD Status Register

| Offset: 0x003c | | | Register Name: SD_STATUS Default Value: 0x0000_0006 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|
| 31 | R | 0 | DMA_REQ dma_req DMA request signal state |
| 30:23 | / | / | / |
| 22:17 | R | 0 | FIFO_LEVEL FIFO Level Number of filled locations in FIFO |
| 16:11 | R | 0 | RESP_IDX Response Index Index of previous response, including any auto-stop sent by controller |
| 10 | R | 0 | FSM_BUSY Data FSM Busy Data transmit or receive state-machine is busy |
| 9 | R | 0 | CARD_BUSY Card data busy Inverted version of DATA[0] 0 – card data not busy 1 – card data busy |
| 8 | R | 0 | CARD_PRESENT Data[3] status level of DATA[3]; checks whether card is present 0 – card not present 1 – card present |
| 7:4 | R | 0 | FSM_STA Command FSM states: 0 – Idle 1 – Send init sequence 2 – Tx cmd start bit 3 – Tx cmd tx bit |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 4 – Tx cmd index + arg 5 – Tx cmd crc7 6 – Tx cmd end bit 7 – Rx resp start bit 8 – Rx resp IRQ response 9 – Rx resp tx bit 10 – Rx resp cmd idx 11 – Rx resp data 12 – Rx resp crc7 13 – Rx resp end bit 14 – Cmd path wait NCC 15 – Wait; CMD-to-response turnaround |
| 3 | R | 0 | FIFO_FULL FIFO full 1 – FIFO full 0 – FIFO not full |
| 2 | R | 1 | FIFO_EMPTY FIFO Empty 1 - FIFO Empty 0 - FIFO not Empty |
| 1 | R | 1 | FIFO_TX_LEVEL FIFO TX Water Level flag 0 – FIFO didn't reach transmit trigger level 1 - FIFO reached transmit trigger level |
| 0 | R | 0 | FIFO_RX_LEVEL FIFO RX Water Level flag 0 – FIFO didn't reach receive trigger level 1 - FIFO reached receive trigger level |

8.1.5.17. SD FIFO Water Level Register

| Offset: 0x0040 | | | Register Name: SD_FIFOTH |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x000F_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0 | <p>BSIZE_OF_TRANS</p> <p>Burst size of multiple transaction</p> <p>000 – 1 transfers</p> <p>001 – 4</p> <p>010 – 8</p> <p>011 – 16</p> <p>100 – 32</p> <p>101 – 64</p> <p>110 – 128</p> <p>111 – 256</p> <p>Should be programmed same as DMA controller multiple transaction size. The units for transfers are the DWORD. A single transfer would be signaled based on this value. Value should be sub-multiple of (RX_TL + 1) and (FIFO_DEPTH - TX_TL)</p> <p>Recommended:</p> <p>MSize = 8, TX_TL = 16, RX_TL = 15</p> |
| 27:21 | R | 0 | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0xF | <p>RX_TL</p> <p>Rx Trigger Level</p> <p>0x0~0x1e – RX Trigger Level is 0~30</p> <p>0x1f – reserved</p> <p>FIFO threshold when FIFO request host to receive data from FIFO. When FIFO data level is greater than this value, DMA is request is raised if DMA enabled, or RX interrupt bit is set if interrupt enabled. At the end of packet, if the last transfer is less than this level, the value is ignored</p> |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---|--|
| | | | and relative request will be raised as usual. Recommended: 15 (means greater than 15) |
| 15:5 | R | 0 | / |
| 4:0 | R/W | 0 | TX_TL TX Trigger Level 0x1~0xf – TX Trigger Level is 1~31 0x0 – no trigger FIFO threshold when FIFO requests host to transmit data to FIFO. When FIFO data level is less than or equal to this value, DMA TX request is raised if DMA enabled, or TX request interrupt bit is set if interrupt enabled. At the end of packet, if the last transfer is less than this level, the value is ignored and relative request will be raised as usual. Recommended: 16 (means less than or equal to 16) |

8.1.5.18. SD Function Select Register

| Offset: 0x0044 | | | Register Name: SD_CTRL Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0 | CEATA_EN CEATA Support ON/OFF 0xceaa – CEATA support on. All hidden CEATA relative bits are accessible normally and these 16 bits return value of 0x1 when be read. Other value – CEATA support off. All hidden CEATA relative bits cannot be access and these 16 bits return value of 0 when be read. |
| 15:11 | - | 0 | / |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | CEATA_ISTA ceata device interrupt status 0 – Interrupts not enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 1 in ATA control register) |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>1 – Interrupts are enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 0 in ATA control register)</p> <p>Software should appropriately write to this bit after power-on reset or any other reset to CE-ATA device. After reset, usually CE-ATA device interrupt is disabled (nIEN = 1). If the host enables CE-ATA device interrupt, then software should set this bit.</p> |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | <p>SEND_AUTO_STOP_CCSD</p> <p>send auto stop ccscd</p> <p>0 – Clear bit if SD/MMC does not reset the bit.</p> <p>1 – Send internally generated STOP after sending CCSD to CEATA device.</p> <p>When set, SD/MMC automatically sends internally generated STOP command (CMD12) to CE-ATA device. After sending internally-generated STOP command, Auto Command Done (ACD) bit in RINTSTS is set and generates interrupt to host if Auto Command Done interrupt is not masked. After sending the CCSD, SD/MMC automatically clears send_auto_stop_ccscd bit.</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | <p>SEND_CCSD</p> <p>send ccscd</p> <p>0 – Clear bit if SD/MMC does not reset the bit.</p> <p>1 – Send Command Completion Signal Disable (CCSD) to CE-ATA device</p> <p>When set, SD/MMC sends CCSD to CE-ATA device. Software sets this bit only if current command is expecting CCS (that is, RW_BLK) and interrupts are enabled in CE-ATA device. Once the CCSD pattern is sent to device, SD/MMC automatically clears send_ccscd bit. It also sets Command Done (CD) bit in RINTSTS register and generates interrupt to host if Command Done interrupt is not masked.</p> |
| 7:3 | - | - | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>ABT_RDATA</p> <p>Abort Read Data</p> <p>0 – Ignored</p> <p>1 –After suspend command is issued during read-transfer, software polls card to find when suspend happened. Once suspend occurs, software sets bit to reset data state-machine, which is waiting for</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>next block of data.</p> <p>Used in SDIO card suspends sequence.</p> <p><i>This bit is auto-cleared once controller reset to idle state.</i></p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>READ_WAIT</p> <p>Read Wait</p> <p>0 – Clear SDIO read wait</p> <p>1 – Assert SDIO read wait</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>HOST_SEND_MMC_IRQRESQ</p> <p>Host Send MMC IRQ Response</p> <p>0 – Ignored</p> <p>1 – Send auto IRQ response</p> <p>When host is waiting MMC card interrupt response, setting this bit will make controller cancel wait state and return to idle state, at which time, controller will receive IRQ response sent by itself.</p> <p><i>This bit is auto-cleared after response is sent.</i></p> |

8.1.5.19. SD Auto Command 12 Argument Register

| Offset: 0x58 | | | <p>Register Name: SD_A12A</p> <p>Default Value: 0x0000_0000</p> |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | / | / |
| 0:15 | R/W | 0xffff | <p>SD_A12A.</p> <p>SD_A12A set the argument of command 12 automatically send by controller</p> |

8.1.5.20. SD Hardware Reset Register

| Offset: 0x78 | Register Name: SD_HWRST |
|--------------|-------------------------|
|--------------|-------------------------|

| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 1 | <p>HW_RESET.</p> <p>1 – Active mode</p> <p>0 – Reset</p> <p>These bits cause the cards to enter pre-idle state, which requires them to be re-initialized.</p> |

8.1.5.21. SD DMAC Control Register

| Offset: 0x0080 | | | Register Name: SD_BUS_MODE Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | W | 0 | <p>DES_LOAD_CTRL</p> <p>When DMAC fetches a descriptor, if the valid bit of a descriptor is not set, DMAC FSM will go to the suspend state. Setting this bit will make DMAC re-fetch descriptor again and do the transfer normally.</p> |
| 10:8 | R | 0 | <p>PRG_BURST_LEN</p> <p>Programmable Burst Length.</p> <p>These bits indicate the maximum number of beats to be performed in one IDMAC transaction. The IDMAC will always attempt to burst as specified in PBL each time it starts a Burst transfer on the host bus. The permissible values are 1, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256. This value is the mirror of MSIZE of FIFOTH register. In order to change this value, write the required value to FIFOTH register. This is an encode value as follows.</p> <p>000 – 1 transfers</p> <p>001 – 4 transfers</p> <p>010 – 8 transfers</p> <p>011 – 16 transfers</p> <p>100 – 32 transfers</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 101 – 64 transfers 110 – 128 transfers 111 – 256 transfers Transfer unit is either 16, 32, or 64 bits, based on HDATA_WIDTH. PBL is a read-only value. |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | IDMAC_ENB IDMAC Enable. When set, the IDMAC is enabled. DE is read/write. |
| 6:2 | R/W | 0 | DES_SKIP_LEN Descriptor Skip Length. Specifies the number of Word to skip between two unchained descriptors. This is applicable only for dual buffer structure. Default value is set to 4 DWORD. |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | FIX_BUST_CTRL Fixed Burst. Controls whether the AHB Master interface performs fixed burst transfers or not. When set, the AHB will use only SINGLE, INCR4, INCR8 during start of normal burst transfers. When reset, the AHB will use SINGLE and INCR burst transfer operations. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | IDMAC_RST DMA Reset. When set, the DMA Controller resets all its internal registers. SWR is read/write. It is automatically cleared after 1 clock cycle. |

8.1.5.22. SD Descriptor List Base Address Register

| Offset: 0x0084 | | | Register Name: SD_DLBA Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | DES_BASE_ADDR Start of Descriptor List. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Contains the base address of the First Descriptor. The LSB bits [1:0] are ignored and taken as all-zero by the IDMAC internally. Hence these LSB bits are read-only. |
|--|--|--|--|

8.1.5.23. SD DMAC Status Register

| Offset: 0x0088 | | | Register Name: SD_IDST Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:17 | / | / | / |
| 16:13 | R | 0 | DMAC_FSM_STA DMAC FSM present state. 0 – DMA_IDLE 1 – DMA_SUSPEND 2 – DESC_RD 3 – DESC_CHK 4 – DMA_RD_REQ_WAIT 5 – DMA_WR_REQ_WAIT 6 – DMA_RD 7 – DMA_WR 8 – DESC_CLOSE This bit is read-only. |
| 12:10 | R | 0 | DMAC_ERR_STA Error Bits. Indicates the type of error that caused a Bus Error. Valid only with Fatal Bus Error bit (IDSTS[2]) set. This field does not generate an interrupt. 3'b001 – Host Abort received during transmission 3'b010 – Host Abort received during reception Others: Reserved EB is read-only. |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | ABN_INT_SUM |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>Abnormal Interrupt Summary.</p> <p>Logical OR of the following:</p> <p>IDSTS[2] – Fatal Bus Interrupt</p> <p>IDSTS[4] – DU bit Interrupt</p> <p>IDSTS[5] – Card Error Summary Interrupt</p> <p>Only unmasked bits affect this bit.</p> <p>This is a sticky bit and must be cleared each time a corresponding bit that causes AIS to be set is cleared. Writing a 1 clears this bit.</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | <p>NOR_INT_SUM</p> <p>Normal Interrupt Summary.</p> <p>Logical OR of the following:</p> <p>IDSTS[0] – Transmit Interrupt</p> <p>IDSTS[1] – Receive Interrupt</p> <p>Only unmasked bits affect this bit.</p> <p>This is a sticky bit and must be cleared each time a corresponding bit that causes NIS to be set is cleared. Writing a 1 clears this bit.</p> |
| 7:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | <p>ERR_FLAG_SUM</p> <p>Card Error Summary.</p> <p>Indicates the status of the transaction to/from the card; also present in RINTSTS. Indicates the logical OR of the following bits:</p> <p>EBE – End Bit Error</p> <p>RTO – Response Timeout/Boot Ack Timeout</p> <p>RCRC – Response CRC</p> <p>SBE – Start Bit Error</p> <p>DRTO – Data Read Timeout/BDS timeout</p> <p>DCRC – Data CRC for Receive</p> <p>RE – Response Error</p> <p>Writing a 1 clears this bit.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | DES_UNAVL_INT |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>Descriptor Unavailable Interrupt.</p> <p>This bit is set when the descriptor is unavailable due to OWN bit = 0 (DES0[31] = 0). Writing a 1 clears this bit.</p> |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>FATAL_BERR_INT</p> <p>Fatal Bus Error Interrupt.</p> <p>Indicates that a Bus Error occurred (IDSTS[12:10]). When this bit is set, the DMA disables all its bus accesses. Writing a 1 clears this bit.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>RX_INT</p> <p>Receive Interrupt.</p> <p>Indicates the completion of data reception for a descriptor. Writing a 1 clears this bit.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>TX_INT</p> <p>Transmit Interrupt.</p> <p>Indicates that data transmission is finished for a descriptor. Writing a '1' clears this bit.</p> |

8.1.5.24. SD DMAC Interrupt Enable Register

| Offset: 0x008c | | | <p>Register Name: SD_IDIE</p> <p>Default Value: 0x0000_0000</p> |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | <p>ABN_INT_ENB</p> <p>Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable.</p> <p>When set, an abnormal interrupt is enabled. This bit enables the following bits:</p> <p>IDINTEN[2] – Fatal Bus Error Interrupt</p> <p>IDINTEN[4] – DU Interrupt</p> <p>IDINTEN[5] – Card Error Summary Interrupt</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | NOR_INT_ENB |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>Normal Interrupt Summary Enable.</p> <p>When set, a normal interrupt is enabled. When reset, a normal interrupt is disabled. This bit enables the following bits:</p> <p>IDINTEN[0] – Transmit Interrupt</p> <p>IDINTEN[1] – Receive Interrupt</p> |
| 7:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | <p>ERR_SUM_INT_ENB</p> <p>Card Error summary Interrupt Enable.</p> <p>When set, it enables the Card Interrupt summary.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | <p>DES_UNAVL_INT_ENB</p> <p>Descriptor Unavailable Interrupt.</p> <p>When set along with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable, the DU interrupt is enabled.</p> |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>FERR_INT_ENB</p> <p>Fatal Bus Error Enable.</p> <p>When set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable, the Fatal Bus Error Interrupt is enabled. When reset, Fatal Bus Error Enable Interrupt is disabled.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>RX_INT_ENB</p> <p>Receive Interrupt Enable.</p> <p>When set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable, Receive Interrupt is enabled. When reset, Receive Interrupt is disabled.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>TX_INT_ENB</p> <p>Transmit Interrupt Enable.</p> <p>When set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable, Transmit Interrupt is enabled. When reset, Transmit Interrupt is disabled.</p> |

8.1.5.25. Card Threshold Control Register

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Offset: 0x0100 | Register Name: SD_THLD |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|

| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|-------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:16 | R/W | 0 | CARD_RD_THLD Card Read Threshold Size |
| 15:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | CARD_RD_THLD_ENB Card Read Threshold Enable 0 – Card Read Threshold Disable 1 - Card Read Threshold Enable Host controller initiates Read Transfer only if CARD_RD_THLD amount of space is available in receive FIFO |

8.1.5.26. eMMC4.5 DDR Start Bit Detection Control Register

| Offset: 0x010c | | | Register Name: EMMC_DDR_SBIT_DET Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | HALF_START_BIT Control for start bit detection mechanism inside mstorage based on duration of start bit. For eMMC 4.5, start bit can be: 0 - Full cycle 1 - Less than one full cycle Set HALF_START_BIT=1 for eMMC 4.5 and above; set to 0 for SD applications. |

8.1.5.27. SD FIFO Register

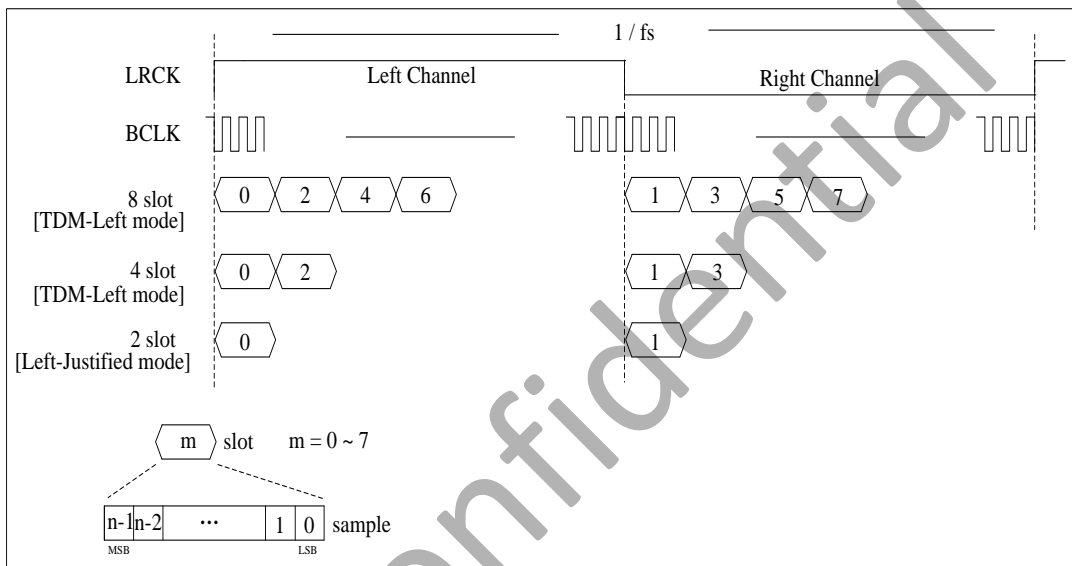
| Offset: 0x0200 | | | Register Name: SD_FIFO Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | TX/RX_FIFO Data FIFO |

confidential

8.1.6. SD/MMC Special Requirement

8.1.6.1. SD/MMC Pin List

| Port Name | Width | Direction | Description |
|-----------|-------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| SD_CCLK | 1 | OUT | Clock output for SD/SDIO/MMC card |
| SD_CCMD | 1 | IN/OUT | CMD line |
| SD_CDATA | 4/8 | IN/OUT | Data line |



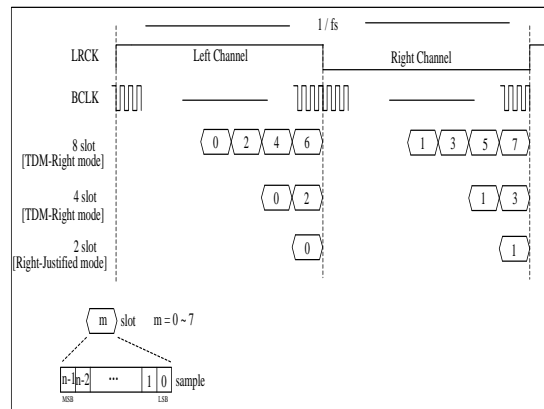
SD/MMC Pin Diagram

8.1.7. SD/MMC DMA Controller Description

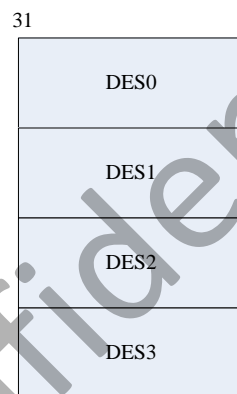
SD3.0 controller has an internal DMA controller (IDMAC) to transfer data between host memory and SDMMC port. With a descriptor, IDMAC can efficiently move data from source to destination by automatically loading next DMA transfer arguments, which need less CPU intervention. Before transfer data in IDMAC, host driver should construct a descriptor list, configure arguments of every DMA transfer, then launch the descriptor and start the DMA. IDMAC has an interrupt controller, when enabled, it can interrupt the HOST CPU in situations such as data transmission completed or some errors happened.

8.1.7.1. IDMAC Descriptor Structure

The IDMAC uses a descriptor with a chain structure, and each descriptor points to a unique buffer and the next descriptor.



This figure illustrates the internal formats of a descriptor. The descriptor addresses must be aligned to the bus width used for 32-bit buses. Each descriptor contains 16 bytes of control and status information.



DES0 is a notation used to denote the [31:0] bits, DES1 to denote [63:32] bits, DES2 to denote [95:64]bits, and DES3 to denote [127:96]bits in a descriptor.

8.1.7.2. DES0 definition

| Bits | Name | Descriptor |
|------|------------|--|
| 31 | HOLD | DES_OWN_FLAG When set, this bit indicates that the descriptor is owned by the IDMAC. When this bit is reset, it indicates that the descriptor is owned by the host. This bit is cleared when transfer is over. |
| 30 | ERROR | ERR_FLAG When some error happened in transfer, this bit will be set. |
| 29:6 | / | / |
| 5 | / | Not used |
| 4 | Chain Flag | CHAIM_MOD |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
| | | When set, this bit indicates that the second address in descriptor is the next descriptor address. Must be set 1. |
| 3 | First DES Flag | FIRST_FLAG When set, this bit indicates that this descriptor contains the first buffer of data. Must be set to 1 in first DES. |
| 2 | Last DES Flag | LAST_FLAG When set, this bit indicates that the buffers pointed to by this descriptor are the last data buffer |
| 1 | Disable Interrupt on completion | CUR_TXRX_OVER_INT_DIS When set, this bit will prevent the setting of the TX/RX interrupt bit of the IDMAC status register for data that ends in the buffer pointed to by this descriptor |
| 0 | / | / |

8.1.7.3. DES1 definition

| Bits | Name | Descriptor |
|-------|-------------|---|
| 31:13 | / | / |
| 15:0 | Buffer size | BUFF_SIZE These bits indicate the data buffer byte size, which must be a multiple of 4 bytes. If this field is 0, the DMA ignores this buffer and proceeds to the next descriptor. |

8.1.7.4. DES2 definition

| Bits | Name | Descriptor |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 31:0 | Buffer address pointer | BUFF_ADDR these bits indicate the physical address of data buffer. The IDMAC ignores DES2[1:0], corresponding to the bus width of 32. |

8.1.7.5. DES3 definition

| Bits | Name | Descriptor |
|------|-------------------------|---|
| 31:0 | Next descriptor address | NEXT_DESP_ADDR These bits indicate the pointer to the physical memory where the next |

| | | |
|--|--|------------------------|
| | | descriptor is present. |
|--|--|------------------------|

8.1.8. SD/MMC-COMM

| Module Name | Base Address | |
|-------------|--------------|--|
| SD/MMC-COMM | 0x01C13000 | Set SD/MMC internal reset and clock gating |

| Offset: 0x0000 | | | Register Name: SDC Common Resister_0 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC0 reset switch 0x1: SDC0 reset switch on 0x0: SDC0 reset switch off |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC0 config clock switch 0x1: SDC0 switch on 0x0: SDC0 switch off |

| Offset: 0x0004 | | | Register Name: SDC Common Resister_1 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC1 reset switch 0x1: SDC1 reset switch on 0x0: SDC1 reset switch off |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC1 config clock switch 0x1: SDC1 switch on 0x0: SDC1 switch off |

| Offset: 0x0008 | | | Register Name: SDC Common Resister_2 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC2 reset switch 0x1: SDC2 reset switch on 0x0: SDC2 reset switch off |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC2 config clock switch 0x1: SDC2 switch on 0x0: SDC2 switch off |

| Offset: 0x000c | | | Register Name: SDC Common Resister_3 |
|----------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC3 reset switch 0x1: SDC3 reset switch on 0x0: SDC3 reset switch off |
| 17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0x0 | SDC3 config clock switch 0x1: SDC3 switch on 0x0: SDC3 switch off |

8.2. TWI

8.2.1. Overview

This TWI Controller is designed to be used as an interface between CPU host and the serial TWI bus. It can supports all the standard TWI transfer, including Slave and Master. The communication to the TWI bus is carried out on a byte-wise basis using interrupt or polled handshaking. This TWI Controller can be operated in standard mode (100K bps) or fast-mode, supporting data rate up to 400K bps. Multiple Masters and 10-bit addressing Mode are supported for this specified application. General Call Addressing is also supported in Slave mode.

The TWI Controller includes the following features:

- Software-programmable for Slave or Master
- Support Repeated START signal
- Multi-master systems supported
- Allow 10-bit addressing with TWI bus
- Performs arbitration and clock synchronization
- Own address and General Call address detection
- Interrupt on address detection
- Support speeds up to 400Kbits/s ('fast mode')
- Allow operation from a wide range of input clock frequencies

8.2.2. Timing Diagram

Data transferred are always in a unit of 8-bit (byte), followed by an acknowledge bit. The number of bytes that can be transmitted per transfer is unrestricted. Data is transferred in serial with the MSB first. Between each byte of data transfer, a receiver device will hold the clock line SCL low to force the transmitter into a wait state while waiting the response from microprocessor.

Data transfer with acknowledge is obligatory. The clock line is driven by the master all the time, including the acknowledge-related clock cycle, except for the SCL holding between each bytes. After sending each byte, the transmitter releases the SDA line to allow the receiver to pull down the SDA line and send an acknowledge signal (or leave it high to send a "not acknowledge") to the transmitter.

When a slave receiver doesn't acknowledge the slave address (unable to receive because of no resource available), the data line must be left high by the slave so that the master can then generate a STOP condition to abort the transfer. Slave receiver can also indicate not to want to send more data during a transfer by leave the acknowledge signal high. And the master should generate the STOP condition to abort the transfer.

Below diagram provides an illustration the relation of SDA signal line and SCL signal line on the TWI serial bus.



TWI Timing Diagram

8.2.3. TWI Controller Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| R_TWI0 | 0x08002400 |
| R_TWI1 | 0x08003800 |
| TWI0 | 0x07002800 |
| TWI1 | 0x07002C00 |
| TWI2 | 0x07003000 |
| TWI3 | 0x07003400 |
| TWI4 | 0x07003800 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|
| TWI_ADDR | 0x0000 | TWI Slave address |
| TWI_XADDR | 0x0004 | TWI Extended slave address |
| TWI_DATA | 0x0008 | TWI Data byte |
| TWI_CNTR | 0x000C | TWI Control register |
| TWI_STAT | 0x0010 | TWI Status register |
| TWI_CCR | 0x0014 | TWI Clock control register |
| TWI_SRST | 0x0018 | TWI Software reset |
| TWI_EFR | 0x001C | TWI Enhance Feature register |
| TWI_LCR | 0x0020 | TWI Line Control register |

8.2.4. TWI Controller Register Description

8.2.4.1. TWI Slave Address Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: TWI_ADDR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:1 | R/W | 0 | SLA Slave address <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7-bit addressing SLA6, SLA5, SLA4, SLA3, SLA2, SLA1, SLA0 10-bit addressing 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, SLAX[9:8] |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | GCE General call address enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

Notes:

For 7-bit addressing:

SLA6 – SLA0 is the 7-bit address of the TWI when in slave mode. When the TWI receives this address after a START condition, it will generate an interrupt and enter slave mode. (SLA6 corresponds to the first bit received from the TWI bus.) If GCE is set to '1', the TWI will also recognize the general call address (00h).

For 10-bit addressing:

When the address received starts with 11110b, the TWI recognizes this as the first part of a 10-bit address and if the next two bits match ADDR[2:1] (i.e. SLAX9 and SLAX8 of the device's extended address), it sends an ACK. (The device does not generate an interrupt at this point.) If the next byte of the address matches the XADDR register (SLAX7 – SLAX0), the TWI generates an interrupt and goes into slave mode.

8.2.4.2. TWI Extend Address Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: TWI_XADDR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | SLAX Extend Slave Address SLAX[7:0] |

8.2.4.3. TWI Data Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: TWI_DATA Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | TWI_DATA Data byte for transmitting or received |

8.2.4.4. TWI Control Register

| Offset: 0x0C | | | Register Name: TWI_CNTR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | INT_EN Interrupt Enable 1'b0: The interrupt line always low 1'b1: The interrupt line will go high when INT_FLAG is set. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| 6 | R/W | 0 | <p>BUS_EN</p> <p>TWI Bus Enable</p> <p>1'b0: The TWI bus inputs ISDA/ISCL are ignored and the TWI Controller will not respond to any address on the bus</p> <p>1'b1: The TWI will respond to calls to its slave address – and to the general call address if the GCE bit in the ADDR register is set.</p> <p>Notes: In master operation mode, this bit should be set to '1'</p> |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | <p>M_STA</p> <p>Master Mode Start</p> <p>When M_STA is set to '1', TWI Controller enters master mode and will transmit a START condition on the bus when the bus is free. If the M_STA bit is set to '1' when the TWI Controller is already in master mode and one or more bytes have been transmitted, then a repeated START condition will be sent. If the M_STA bit is set to '1' when the TWI is being accessed in slave mode, the TWI will complete the data transfer in slave mode then enter master mode when the bus has been released.</p> <p>The M_STA bit is cleared automatically after a START condition has been sent: writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | <p>M_STP</p> <p>Master Mode Stop</p> <p>If M_STP is set to '1' in master mode, a STOP condition is transmitted on the TWI bus. If the M_STP bit is set to '1' in slave mode, the TWI will behave as if a STOP condition has been received, but no STOP condition will be transmitted on the TWI bus. If both M_STA and M_STP bits are set, the TWI will first transmit the STOP condition (if in master mode) then transmit the START condition.</p> <p>The M_STP bit is cleared automatically: writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | <p>INT_FLAG</p> <p>Interrupt Flag</p> <p>INT_FLAG is automatically set to '1' when any of 28 (out of the possible 29) states is entered (see 'STAT Register' below). The only state that does not set INT_FLAG is state F8h. If the INT_EN bit is set, the interrupt</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | line goes high when IFLAG is set to '1'. If the TWI is operating in slave mode, data transfer is suspended when INT_FLAG is set and the low period of the TWI bus clock line (SCL) is stretched until '1' is written to INT_FLAG. The TWI clock line is then released and the interrupt line goes low. |
| | | | <p>A_ACK</p> <p>Assert Acknowledge</p> <p>When A_ACK is set to '1', an Acknowledge (low level on SDA) will be sent during the acknowledge clock pulse on the TWI bus if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Either the whole of a matching 7-bit slave address or the first or the second byte of a matching 10-bit slave address has been received. 2. The general call address has been received and the GCE bit in the ADDR register is set to '1'. 3. A data byte has been received in master or slave mode. <p>When A_ACK is '0', a Not Acknowledge (high level on SDA) will be sent when a data byte is received in master or slave mode.</p> <p>If A_ACK is cleared to '0' in slave transmitter mode, the byte in the DATA register is assumed to be the 'last byte'. After this byte has been transmitted, the TWI will enter state C8h then return to the idle state (status code F8h) when INT_FLAG is cleared.</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | The TWI will not respond as a slave unless A_ACK is set. |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | / |

8.2.4.5. TWI Status Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: TWI_STAT Default Value: 0x0000_00F8 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |

| | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 7:0 | R | <div> <p>STA</p> <p>Status Information Byte</p> <p>Code Status</p> <p>0x00: Bus error</p> <p>0x08: START condition transmitted</p> <p>0x10: Repeated START condition transmitted</p> <p>0x18: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK received</p> <p>0x20: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK not received</p> <p>0x28: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK received</p> <p>0x30: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK not received</p> <p>0x38: Arbitration lost in address or data byte</p> <p>0x40: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK received</p> <p>0x48: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK not received</p> <p>0x50: Data byte received in master mode, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x58: Data byte received in master mode, not ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x60: Slave address + Write bit received, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x68: Arbitration lost in address as master, slave address + Write bit received, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x70: General Call address received, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x78: Arbitration lost in address as master, General Call address received, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x80: Data byte received after slave address received, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x88: Data byte received after slave address received, not ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x90: Data byte received after General Call received, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0x98: Data byte received after General Call received, not ACK transmitted</p> <p>0xA0: STOP or repeated START condition received in slave mode</p> <p>0xA8: Slave address + Read bit received, ACK transmitted</p> <p>0xB0: Arbitration lost in address as master, slave address + Read bit received, ACK transmitted</p> </div> |
|-----|---|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 0xB8: Data byte transmitted in slave mode, ACK received 0xC0: Data byte transmitted in slave mode, ACK not received 0xC8: Last byte transmitted in slave mode, ACK received 0xD0: Second Address byte + Write bit transmitted, ACK received 0xD8: Second Address byte + Write bit transmitted, ACK not received 0xF8: No relevant status information, INT_FLAG=0 Others: Reserved |
|--|--|--|---|

8.2.4.6. TWI Clock Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: TWI_CCR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| 6:3 | R/W | 0 | CLK_M |
| | | | CLK_N The TWI bus is sampled by the TWI at the frequency defined by F0: $F_{\text{samp}} = F_0 = F_{\text{in}} / 2^{\text{CLK_N}}$ The TWI OSCL output frequency, in master mode, is F1 / 10: $F_1 = F_0 / (\text{CLK_M} + 1)$ $F_{\text{oscl}} = F_1 / 10 = F_{\text{in}} / (2^{\text{CLK_N}} * (\text{CLK_M} + 1) * 10)$ For Example: Fin = 48Mhz (APB clock input) For 400kHz full speed 2Wire, CLK_N = 2, CLK_M=2 $F_0 = 48\text{M} / 2^2 = 12\text{Mhz}$, $F_1 = F_0 / (10 * (2 + 1)) = 0.4\text{Mhz}$ For 100Khz standard speed 2Wire, CLK_N=2, CLK_M=11 $F_0 = 48\text{M} / 2^2 = 12\text{Mhz}$, $F_1 = F_0 / (10 * (11 + 1)) = 0.1\text{Mhz}$ |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | |

8.2.4.7. TWI Soft Reset Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: TWI_SRST Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | SOFT_RST Soft Reset Write '1' to this bit to reset the TWI and clear to '0' when completing Soft Reset operation. |

8.2.4.8. TWI Enhance Feature Register

| Offset: 0x1C | | | Register Name: TWI_EFR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 0:1 | R/W | 0 | DBN Data Byte number follow Read Command Control 0— No Data Byte to be written after read command 1— Only 1 byte data to be written after read command 2— 2 bytes data can be written after read command 3— 3 bytes data can be written after read command |

8.2.4.9. TWI Line Control Register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: TWI_LCR Default Value: 0x0000_003a |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| 5 | R | 1 | <p>SCL_STATE</p> <p>Current state of TWI_SCL</p> <p>0 – low</p> <p>1 - high</p> |
| 4 | R | 1 | <p>SDA_STATE</p> <p>Current state of TWI_SDA</p> <p>0 – low</p> <p>1 - high</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 1 | <p>SCL_CTL</p> <p>TWI_SCL line state control bit</p> <p>When line control mode is enabled (bit[2] set), value of this bit decide the output level of TWI_SCL</p> <p>0 – output low level</p> <p>1 – output high level</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>SCL_CTL_EN</p> <p>TWI_SCL line state control enable</p> <p>When this bit is set, the state of TWI_SCL is control by the value of bit[3].</p> <p>0-disable TWI_SCL line control mode</p> <p>1-enable TWI_SCL line control mode</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 1 | <p>SDA_CTL</p> <p>TWI_SDA line state control bit</p> <p>When line control mode is enabled (bit[0] set), value of this bit decide the output level of TWI_SDA</p> <p>0 – output low level</p> <p>1 – output high level</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>SDA_CTL_EN</p> <p>TWI_SDA line state control enable</p> <p>When this bit is set, the state of TWI_SDA is control by the value of bit[1].</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 0-disable TWI_SDA line control mode 1-enable TWI_SDA line control mode |
|--|--|--|---|

8.2.4.10. TWI DVFS Control Register

| Offset: 0x24 | | | Register Name: TWI_DVFSCR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:2 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | MS_PRIORITY CPU and DVFS BUSY set priority select 0: CPU has higher priority 1: DVFS has higher priority |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | CPU_BUSY_SET CPU Busy set |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | DVFC_BUSY_SET DVFS Busy set |

Notes: This register is only implemented in TWI0.

8.2.5. TWI Controller Special Requirement

8.2.5.1. TWI Pin List

| Port Name | Width | Direction | Description |
|-----------|-------|-----------|----------------------|
| TWI_SCL | 1 | IN/OUT | TWI Clock line |
| TWI_SDA | 1 | IN/OUT | TWI Serial Data line |

8.2.5.2. TWI Controller Operation

There are four operation modes on the TWI bus which dictates the communications method. They are Master Transmit, Master Receive, Slave Transmit and Slave Receive. In general, CPU host controls TWI by writing commands and data to its registers. The TWI interrupts the CPU host for the attention each time a byte transfer is done or a START/STOP conditions is detected. The CPU host can also poll the status register for current status if the interrupt mechanism is not disabled by the CPU host.

When the CPU host wants to start a bus transfer, it initiates a bus START to enter the master mode by setting IM_STA bit in the 2WIRE_CNTR register to high (before it must be low). The TWI will assert INT line and INT_FLAG to indicate a completion for the START condition and each consequent byte transfer. At each interrupt, the micro-processor needs to check the 2WIRE_STAT register for current status. A transfer has to be concluded with STOP condition by setting M_STP bit high.

In Slave Mode, the TWI also constantly samples the bus and look for its own slave address during addressing cycles. Once a match is found, it is addressed and interrupt the CPU host with the corresponding status. Upon request, the CPU host should read the status, read/write 2WIRE_DATA data register, and set the 2WIRE_CNTR control register. After each byte transfer, a slave device always halt the operation of remote master by holding the next low pulse on SCL line until the microprocessor responds to the status of previous byte transfer or START condition.

8.3. SPI

8.3.1. SPI Description

The SPI is the Serial Peripheral Interface which allows rapid data communication with fewer software interrupts. The SPI module contains one 128x8 receiver buffer (RXFIFO) and one 128x8 transmit buffer (TXFIFO). It can work at two modes: Master mode and Slave mode.

It includes the following features:

- Full-duplex synchronous serial interface
- Master/Slave configurable
- Four chip selects to support multiple peripherals for SPI0, SPI1 and SPI2 has one chip select
- 8-bit wide by 128-entry FIFO for both transmit and receive data
- TXFIFO/RXFIFO access size by byte or word
- Support single and dual mode
- Polarity and phase of the Chip Select (SPI_SS) and SPI Clock (SPI_SCLK) are configurable
- Support DMA wait and handshake mode

8.3.2. SPI Timing Diagram

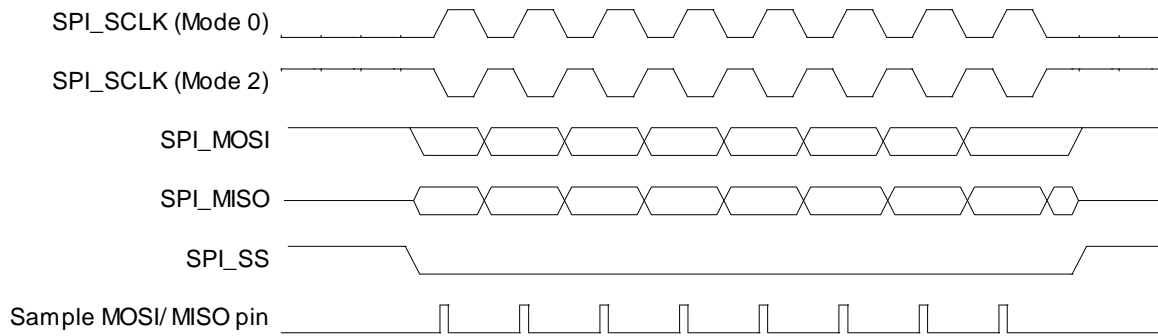
The serial peripheral interface master uses the SPI_SCLK signal to transfer data in and out of the shift register. Data is clocked using any one of four programmable clock phase and polarity combinations.

During Phase 0, Polarity 0 and Phase 1, Polarity 1 operations, output data changes on the falling clock edge and input data is shifted in on the rising edge.

During Phase 1, Polarity 0 and Phase 0, Polarity 1 operations, output data changes on the rising edges of the clock and is shifted in on falling edges.

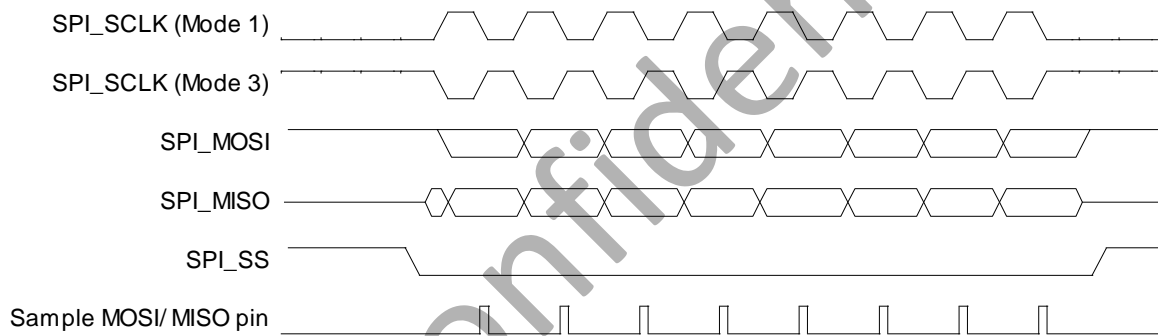
The POL defines the signal polarity when SPI_SCLK is in idle state. The SPI_SCLK is high level when POL is '1' and it is low level when POL is '0'. The PHA decides whether the leading edge of SPI_SCLK is used for setup or sample data. The leading edge is used for setup data when PHA is '1' and for sample data when PHA is '0'. The four kind of modes are listed below:

| SPI Mode | POL | PHA | Leading Edge | Trailing Edge |
|----------|-----|-----|-----------------|-----------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Rising, Sample | Falling, Setup |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Rising, Setup | Falling, Sample |
| 2 | 1 | 0 | Falling, Sample | Rising, Setup |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | Falling, Setup | Rising, Sample |



Phase 0

SPI Phase 0 Timing Diagram



Phase 1

SPI Phase 1 Timing Diagram

8.3.3. SPI Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| SPI0 | 0x01C1A000 |
| SPI1 | 0x01C1B000 |
| SPI2 | 0x01C1C000 |
| SPI3 | 0x01C1D000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| SPI_VER | 0x00 | SPI Version Number Register |
| SPI_GCR | 0x04 | SPI Global Control Register |
| SPI_TCR | 0x08 | SPI Transfer Control register |
| / | 0x0c | reserved |
| SPI_IER | 0x10 | SPI Interrupt Control register |
| SPI_ISR | 0x14 | SPI Interrupt Status register |
| SPI_FCR | 0x18 | SPI FIFO Control register |
| SPI_FSR | 0x1C | SPI FIFO Status register |
| SPI_WCR | 0x20 | SPI Wait Clock Counter register |
| SPI_CCR | 0x24 | SPI Clock Rate Control register |
| / | 0x28 | reserved |
| / | 0x2c | reserved |
| SPI_MBC | 0x30 | SPI Burst Counter register |
| SPI_MTC | 0x34 | SPI Transmit Counter Register |
| SPI_BCC | 0x38 | SPI Burst Control register |
| SPI_DMA | 0x88 | SPI DMA Control Register |
| SPI_TXD | 0x200 | SPI TX Data register |
| SPI_RXD | 0x300 | SPI RX Data register |

8.3.4. SPI Register Description

8.3.4.1. SPI Version Number Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: SPI_VER |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0080 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | R | 0 | VER_H |
| 15:0 | R | 0 | VER_L |

8.3.4.2. SPI Global Control Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: SPI_CTL |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0080 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | SRST Soft reset Write '1' to this bit will clear the SPI controller, and auto clear to '0' when reset operation completes Write '0' has no effect. |
| 30:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 1 | TP_EN Transmit Pause Enable In master mode, it is used to control transmit state machine to stop smart burst sending when RX FIFO is full. 1 – stop transmit data when RXFIFO full 0 – normal operation, ignore RXFIFO status Note: Can't be written when XCH=1 |
| 6:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | MODE |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | SPI Function Mode Select 0: Slave Mode 1: Master Mode Note: Can't be written when XCH=1 |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | EN SPI Module Enable Control 0: Disable 1: Enable |

8.3.4.3. SPI Transfer Control Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: SPI_INTCTL Default Value: 0x0000_0087 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0x0 | XCH Exchange Burst In master mode it is used to start SPI burst 0: Idle 1: Initiates exchange. Write "1" to this bit will start the SPI burst, and will auto clear after finishing the bursts transfer specified by BC. Write "1" to SRST will also clear this bit. Write '0' to this bit has no effect. Note: Can't be written when XCH=1. |
| 30:14 | / | / | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0x0 | SDM Master Sample Data Mode 0 - Delay Sample Mode |

| | | | |
|----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | <p>1 - Normal Sample Mode</p> <p>In Normal Sample Mode, SPI master samples the data at the correct edge for each SPI mode;</p> <p>In Delay Sample Mode, SPI master samples data at the edge that is half cycle delayed by the correct edge defined in respective SPI mode.</p> |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>FBS</p> <p>First Transmit Bit Select</p> <p>0: MSB first</p> <p>1: LSB first</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SDC</p> <p>Master Sample Data Control</p> <p>Set this bit to '1' to make the internal read sample point with a delay of half cycle of SPI_CLK. It is used in high speed read operation to reduce the error caused by the time delay of SPI_CLK propagating between master and slave.</p> <p>0 – normal operation, do not delay internal read sample point</p> <p>1 – delay internal read sample point</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>RPSM</p> <p>Rapids mode select</p> <p>Select Rapids mode for high speed write.</p> <p>0: normal write mode</p> <p>1: rapids write mode</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>DDB</p> <p>Dummy Burst Type</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | <p>0: The bit value of dummy SPI burst is zero</p> <p>1: The bit value of dummy SPI burst is one</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>DHB</p> <p>Discard Hash Burst</p> <p>In master mode it controls whether discarding unused SPI bursts</p> <p>0: Receiving all SPI bursts in BC period</p> <p>1: Discard unused SPI bursts, only fetching the SPI bursts during dummy burst period. The bursts number is specified by TC.</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 7 | R/W | 0x1 | <p>SS_LEVEL</p> <p>When control SS signal manually (SPI_CTRL_REG.SS_CTRL==1), set this bit to '1' or '0' to control the level of SS signal.</p> <p>0: set SS to low</p> <p>1: set SS to high</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SS_OWNER</p> <p>SS Output Owner Select</p> <p>Usually, controller sends SS signal automatically with data together. When this bit is set to 1, software must manually write SPI_CTL_REG.SS_LEVEL to 1 or 0 to control the level of SS signal.</p> <p>0: SPI controller</p> <p>1: Software</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 5:4 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SS_SEL</p> <p>SPI Chip Select</p> <p>Select one of four external SPI Master/Slave Devices</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 00: SPI_SS0 will be asserted 01: SPI_SS1 will be asserted 10: SPI_SS2 will be asserted 11: SPI_SS3 will be asserted Note: Can't be written when XCH=1. |
| 3 | R/W | 0x0 | SSCTL In master mode, this bit selects the output wave form for the SPI_SSx signal. Only valid when SS_OWNER = 0. 0: SPI_SSx remains asserted between SPI bursts 1: Negate SPI_SSx between SPI bursts Note: Can't be written when XCH=1. |
| 2 | R/W | 0x1 | SPOL SPI Chip Select Signal Polarity Control 0: Active high polarity (0 = Idle) 1: Active low polarity (1 = Idle) Note: Can't be written when XCH=1. |
| 1 | R/W | 0x1 | CPOL SPI Clock Polarity Control 0: Active high polarity (0 = Idle) 1: Active low polarity (1 = Idle) Note: Can't be written when XCH=1. |
| 0 | R/W | 0x1 | CPHA SPI Clock/Data Phase Control 0: Phase 0 (Leading edge for sample data) 1: Phase 1 (Leading edge for setup data) Note: Can't be written when XCH=1. |

8.3.4.4. SPI Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: SPI_IER |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:14 | R | 0x0 | Reserved. |
| 13 | R/W | 0x0 | SS_INT_EN SSI Interrupt Enable Chip Select Signal (SSx) from valid state to invalid state 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 12 | R/W | 0x0 | TC_INT_EN Transfer Completed Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 11 | R/W | 0x0 | TF_UDR_INT_EN TXFIFO under run Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 10 | R/W | 0x0 | TF_OVF_INT_EN TX FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | RF_UDR_INT_EN RXFIFO under run Interrupt Enable 0: Disable |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 1: Enable |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | RF_OVF_INT_EN RX FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 7 | R | 0x0 | Reserved. |
| 6 | R/W | 0x0 | TF_FUL_INT_EN TX FIFO Full Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 5 | R/W | 0x0 | TX_EMP_INT_EN TX FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 4 | R/W | 0x0 | TX_ERQ_INT_EN TX FIFO Empty Request Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 3 | R | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 2 | R/W | 0x0 | RF_FUL_INT_EN RX FIFO Full Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 1 | R/W | 0x0 | RX_EMP_INT_EN RX FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| 0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>RF_RDY_INT_EN</p> <p>RX FIFO Ready Request Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |
|---|-----|-----|---|

8.3.4.5. SPI Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | <p>Register Name: SPI_INT_STA</p> <p>Default Value: 0x0000_0022</p> |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:14 | / | 0 | / |
| 13 | R/W | 0 | <p>SSI</p> <p>SS Invalid Interrupt</p> <p>When SSI is 1, it indicates that SS has changed from valid state to invalid state. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> |
| 12 | R/W | 0 | <p>TC</p> <p>Transfer Completed</p> <p>In master mode, it indicates that all bursts specified by BC has been exchanged. In other condition, When set, this bit indicates that all the data in TXFIFO has been loaded in the Shift register, and the Shift register has shifted out all the bits. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> <p>0: Busy</p> <p>1: Transfer Completed</p> |
| 11 | R/W | 0 | <p>TF_UDF</p> <p>TXFIFO Underrun</p> <p>This bit is set when if the TXFIFO is underrun. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> <p>0: TXFIFO is not underrun</p> <p>1: TXFIFO is underrun</p> |

| | | | |
|----|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>TF_OVF</p> <p>TXFIFO Overflow</p> <p>This bit is set when if the TXFIFO is overflow. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> <p>0: TXFIFO is not overflow</p> <p>1: TXFIFO is overflowed</p> |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | |
| | | | <p>RX_UDF</p> <p>RXFIFO Underrun</p> <p>When set, this bit indicates that RXFIFO has underrun. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | |
| | | | <p>RX_OVF</p> <p>RXFIFO Overflow</p> <p>When set, this bit indicates that RXFIFO has overflowed. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> <p>0: RXFIFO is available.</p> <p>1: RXFIFO has overflowed.</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| | | | <p>TX_FULL</p> <p>TXFIFO Full</p> <p>This bit is set when if the TXFIFO is full . Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> <p>0: TXFIFO is not Full</p> <p>1: TXFIFO is Full</p> |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | |
| | | | <p>TX_EMP</p> <p>TXFIFO Empty</p> <p>This bit is set if the TXFIFO is empty. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.</p> <p>0: TXFIFO contains one or more words.</p> <p>1: TXFIFO is empty</p> |
| 5 | R/W | 1 | |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| 4 | R/W | 0 | TX_READY TXFIFO Ready 0: TX_WL > TX_TRIG_LEVEL 1: TX_WL <= TX_TRIG_LEVEL This bit is set any time if TX_WL <= TX_TRIG_LEVEL. Writing "1" to this bit clears it. Where TX_WL is the water level of RXFIFO |
| 3 | / | / | reserved |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | RX_FULL RXFIFO Full This bit is set when the RXFIFO is full . Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: Not Full 1: Full |
| 1 | R/W | 1 | RX_EMP RXFIFO Empty This bit is set when the RXFIFO is empty . Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: Not empty 1: empty |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | RX_RDY RXFIFO Ready 0: RX_WL < RX_TRIG_LEVEL 1: RX_WL >= RX_TRIG_LEVEL This bit is set any time if RX_WL >= RX_TRIG_LEVEL. Writing "1" to this bit clears it. Where RX_WL is the water level of RXFIFO. |

8.3.4.6. SPI FIFO Control Register

| | |
|--------------|---------------------------|
| Offset: 0x18 | Register Name: SPI_DMACTL |
|--------------|---------------------------|

| | | | Default Value: 0x0040_0001 |
|-------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | <p>TX_FIFO_RST</p> <p>TX FIFO Reset</p> <p>Write '1' to this bit will reset the control portion of the TX FIFO and auto clear to '0' when completing reset operation, write to '0' has no effect.</p> |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | <p>TF_TEST_ENB</p> <p>TX Test Mode Enable</p> <p>0: disable</p> <p>1: enable</p> <p>Note: In normal mode, TX FIFO can only be read by SPI controller, write '1' to this bit will switch TX FIFO read and write function to AHB bus. This bit is used to test the TX FIFO, don't set in normal operation and don't set RF_TEST and TF_TEST at the same time.</p> |
| 29:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:26 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TX_FIFO_ACCESS_SIZE</p> <p>00: TX FIFO access in byte</p> <p>01: TX FIFO access in word (4bytes)</p> <p>10: Reserved</p> <p>11: TX FIFO access size controlled by bus</p> |
| 25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>TF_DRQ_EN</p> <p>TX FIFO DMA Request Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x40 | <p>TX_TRIG_LEVEL</p> <p>TX FIFO Empty Request Trigger Level</p> |
| 15 | R/W | 0x0 | RF_RST |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | RXFIFO Reset Write '1' to this bit will reset the control portion of the receiver FIFO, and auto clear to '0' when completing reset operation, write '0' to this bit has no effect. |
| 14 | R/W | 0x0 | RF_TEST RX Test Mode Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable Note: In normal mode, RX FIFO can only be written by SPI controller, write '1' to this bit will switch RX FIFO read and write function to AHB bus. This bit is used to test the RX FIFO, don't set in normal operation and don't set RF_TEST and TF_TEST at the same time. |
| 13:12 | R | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 11:10 | R/W | 0x0 | RX_FIFO_ACCESS_SIZE 00: RX FIFO access in byte 01: RX FIFO access in word (4bytes) 10: Reserved 11: RX FIFO access size controlled by bus |
| 9 | R/W | 0x0 | RX_DMA_MODE SPI RX DMA Mode Control 0: Normal DMA mode 1: Dedicate DMA mode |
| 8 | R/W | 0x0 | RF_DRQ_EN RX FIFO DMA Request Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x1 | RX_TRIG_LEVEL RX FIFO Ready Request Trigger Level |

8.3.4.7. SPI FIFO Status Register

| Offset: 0x1c | | | Register Name: SPI_FSR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R | 0x0 | TB_WR TX FIFO Write Buffer Write Enable |
| 30:28 | R | 0x0 | TB_CNT TX FIFO Write Buffer Counter These bits indicate the number of words in TX FIFO Write Buffer |
| 27:24 | R | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 23:16 | R | 0x0 | TF_CNT TX FIFO Counter These bits indicate the number of words in TX FIFO 0: 0 byte in TX FIFO 1: 1 byte in TX FIFO ... 128: 128 bytes in TX FIFO |
| 15 | R | 0x0 | RB_WR RX FIFO Read Buffer Write Enable |
| 14:12 | R | 0x0 | RB_CNT RX FIFO Read Buffer Counter These bits indicate the number of words in RX FIFO Read Buffer |
| 11:8 | R | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 7:0 | R | 0x0 | RF_CNT RX FIFO Counter These bits indicate the number of words in RX FIFO 0: 0 byte in RX FIFO |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------|
| | | | 1: 1 byte in RX FIFO |
| | | | ... |
| | | | 128: 128 bytes in RX FIFO |

8.3.4.8. SPI Wait Clock Register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: SPI_WAIT |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>SWC</p> <p>Dual mode direction switch wait clock counter (for master mode only).</p> <p>0: No wait states inserted</p> <p>n: n SPI_SCLK wait states inserted</p> <p>Note: These bits control the number of wait states to be inserted before start dual data transfer in dual SPI mode. The SPI module counts SPI_SCLK by SWC for delaying next word data transfer.</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>WCC</p> <p>Wait Clock Counter (In Master mode)</p> <p>These bits control the number of wait states to be inserted in data transfers. The SPI module counts SPI_SCLK by WCC for delaying next word data transfer.</p> <p>0: No wait states inserted</p> <p>N: N SPI_SCLK wait states inserted</p> |

8.3.4.9. SPI Clock Control Register

| Offset: 0x24 | Register Name: SPI_CCTL |
|--------------|-------------------------|
|--------------|-------------------------|

| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0002 |
|-------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | R/W | 0 | DRS Divide Rate Select (Master Mode Only) 0: Select Clock Divide Rate 1 1: Select Clock Divide Rate 2 |
| 11:8 | R/W | 0 | CDR1 Clock Divide Rate 1 (Master Mode Only) The SPI_SCLK is determined according to the following equation: $SPI_CLK = Source_CLK / 2^n$. |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0x2 | CDR2 Clock Divide Rate 2 (Master Mode Only) The SPI_SCLK is determined according to the following equation: $SPI_CLK = Source_CLK / (2^{*(n + 1)})$. |

8.3.4.10. SPI Master Burst Counter Register

| | | | Register Name: SPI_BC |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Offset: 0x30 | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0 | MBC Master Burst Counter In master mode, this field specifies the total burst number when SMC is 1. 0: 0 burst 1: 1 burst ... N: N bursts |

8.3.4.11. SPI Master Transmit Counter Register

| Offset: 0x34 | | | Register Name: SPI_TC |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>MWTC</p> <p>Master Write Transmit Counter</p> <p>In master mode, this field specifies the burst number that should be sent to TXFIFO before automatically sending dummy burst when SMC is 1. For saving bus bandwidth, the dummy burst (all zero bits or all one bits) is sent by SPI Controller automatically.</p> <p>0: 0 burst</p> <p>1: 1 burst</p> <p>...</p> <p>N: N bursts</p> |

8.3.4.12. SPI Master Burst Control Counter Register

| Offset: 0x38 | | | Register Name: SPI_BCC |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:29 | R | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 28 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>DRM</p> <p>Master Dual Mode RX Enable</p> <p>0: RX use single-bit mode</p> <p>1: RX use dual mode</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 27:24 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>DBC</p> <p>Master Dummy Burst Counter</p> <p>In master mode, this field specifies the burst number that should be sent before receive in dual SPI mode. The data is don't care by the device.</p> <p>0: 0 burst</p> <p>1: 1 burst</p> <p>...</p> <p>N: N bursts</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>STC</p> <p>Master Single Mode Transmit Counter</p> <p>In master mode, this field specifies the burst number that should be sent in single mode before automatically sending dummy burst. This is the first transmit counter in all bursts.</p> <p>0: 0 burst</p> <p>1: 1 burst</p> <p>...</p> <p>N: N bursts</p> <p>Note: Can't be written when XCH=1.</p> |

8.3.4.13. SPI DMA Control Register

| Offset: 0x88 | | | Register Name: SPI_DMA_CTL |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_00A5 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|------|-----------------------------|
| | | | DMA Handshake configuration |
| | | | 0xA5: DMA wait cycle mode |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0xA5 | 0xEA: DMA handshake mode |

8.3.4.14. SPI TX Data Register

| Offset: 0x200 | | | Register Name: SPI_TXD Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | W/R | 0x0 | <p>TDATA</p> <p>Transmit Data</p> <p>This register can be accessed in byte, half-word or word unit by AHB. In byte accessing method, if there are rooms in RXFIFO, one burst data is written to RXFIFO and the depth is increased by 1. In half-word accessing method, two SPI burst data are written and the TXFIFO depth is increase by 2. In word accessing method, four SPI burst data are written and the TXFIFO depth is increased by 4.</p> <p>Note: This address is writing-only if TF_TEST is '0', and if TF_TEST is set to '1', this address is readable and writable to test the TX FIFO through the AHB bus.</p> |

8.3.4.15. SPI RX Data Register

| Offset: 0x300 | | | Register Name: SPI_RXD Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | <p>RDATA</p> <p>Receive Data</p> <p>This register can be accessed in byte, half-word or word unit by AHB. In byte accessing method, if there are data in RXFIFO, the top word is returned and the RXFIFO depth is decreased by 1. In half-word accessing</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>method, two SPI bursts are returned and the RXFIFO depth is decrease by 2. In word accessing method, the four SPI bursts are returned and the RXFIFO depth is decreased by 4.</p> <p>Note: This address is read-only if RF_TEST is '0', and if RF_TEST is set to '1', this address is readable and writable to test the RX FIFO through the AHB bus.</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

8.3.4.16. SPI Special Requirement

8.3.5. SPI Pin List

The direction of SPI pin is different in two work modes: Master Mode and Slave Mode.

| Port Name | Width | Direction(M) | Direction(S) | Description |
|-------------|-------|--------------|--------------|---|
| SPI_SCLK | 1 | OUT | IN | SPI Clock |
| SPI_MOSI | 1 | OUT | IN | SPI Master Output Slave Input Data Signal |
| SPI_MISO | 1 | IN | OUT | SPI Master Input Slave Output Data Signal |
| SPI_SS[3:0] | 4 | OUT | IN | SPI Chip Select Signal |

8.3.6. SPI Module Clock Source and Frequency

The SPI module uses two clock source: AHB_CLK and SPI_CLK. The SPI_SCLK can in the range from 3Khz to 100 MHZ and $AHB_CLK \geq 2 \times SPI_SCLK$.

| Clock Name | Description | Requirement |
|------------|--|------------------------------------|
| AHB_CLK | AHB bus clock, as the clock source of SPI module | $AHB_CLK \geq 2 \times SPI_SCLK$ |
| SPI_CLK | SPI serial input clock | |

8.4. UART

8.4.1. Overview

The UART is used for serial communication with a peripheral, modem (data carrier equipment, DCE) or data set. Data is written from a master (CPU) over the APB bus to the UART and it is converted to serial form and transmitted to the destination device. Serial data is also received by the UART and stored for the master (CPU) to read back.

The UART contains registers to control the character length, baud rate, parity generation/checking, and interrupt generation. Although there is only one interrupt output signal from the UART, there are several prioritized interrupt types that can be responsible for its assertion. Each of the interrupt types can be separately enabled/disabled with the control registers.

The UART has 16450 and 16550 modes of operation, which are compatible with a range of standard software drivers. In 16550 mode, transmit and receive operations are both buffered by FIFOs. In 16450 mode, these FIFOs are disabled.

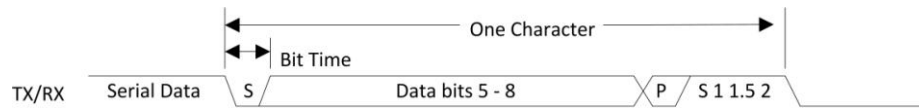
The UART supports data lengths from five to eight bits, an optional parity bit and 1, 1 ½ or 2 stop bits, and is fully programmable by an AMBA APB CPU interface. A 16-bit programmable baud rate generator and an 8-bit scratch register are included, together with separate transmit and receive FIFOs. Eight modem control lines and a diagnostic loop-back mode are provided.

Interrupts can be generated for a range of TX Buffer/FIFO, RX Buffer/FIFO, Modem Status and Line Status conditions.

The UART includes the following features:

- Compatible with industry-standard 16550 UARTs
- 64-Bytes Transmit and receive data FIFOs
- DMA controller interface
- Software/ Hardware Flow Control
- Programmable Transmit Holding Register Empty interrupt
- Interrupt support for FIFOs, Status Change

8.4.2. UART Timing Diagram



UART Serial Data Format

Confidential

8.4.3. UART Register List

There are 7 UART controllers. UART1 has full modem control signals, including RTS, CTS, DTR, DSR, DCD and RING signal.

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| UART0 | 0x07000000 |
| UART1 | 0x07000400 |
| UART2 | 0x07000800 |
| UART3 | 0x07000C00 |
| UART4 | 0x07001000 |
| UART5 | 0x07001400 |
| R-UART | 0x08002800 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|-----------------------|--------|---|
| UART_RBR | 0x00 | UART Receive Buffer Register |
| UART_THR | 0x00 | UART Transmit Holding Register |
| UART_DLL | 0x00 | UART Divisor Latch Low Register |
| UART_DLH | 0x04 | UART Divisor Latch High Register |
| UART_IER | 0x04 | UART Interrupt Enable Register |
| UART_IIR | 0x08 | UART Interrupt Identity Register |
| UART_FCR | 0x08 | UART FIFO Control Register |
| UART_LCR | 0x0C | UART Line Control Register |
| UART_MCR | 0x10 | UART Modem Control Register |
| UART_LSR | 0x14 | UART Line Status Register |
| UART_MSR | 0x18 | UART Modem Status Register |
| UART_SCH | 0x1C | UART Scratch Register |
| UART_USR | 0x7C | UART Status Register |
| UART_TFL | 0x80 | UART Transmit FIFO Level |
| UART_RFL | 0x84 | UART_RFL |
| UART_HSK ² | 0x88 | UART DMA Handshake Config Register ² |
| UART_HALT | 0xA4 | UART Halt TX Register |

8.4.4. UART Register Description

8.4.4.1. UART Receiver Buffer Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: UART_RBR |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R | 0 | <p>RBR</p> <p>Receiver Buffer Register</p> <p>Data byte received on the serial input port . The data in this register is valid only if the Data Ready (DR) bit in the Line Status Register (LCR) is set.</p> <p>If in FIFO mode and FIFOs are enabled (FCR[0] set to one), this register accesses the head of the receive FIFO. If the receive FIFO is full and this register is not read before the next data character arrives, then the data already in the FIFO is preserved, but any incoming data are lost and an overrun error occurs.</p> |

8.4.4.2. UART Transmit Holding Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: UART_THR |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | W | 0 | <p>THR</p> <p>Transmit Holding Register</p> <p>Data to be transmitted on the serial output port . Data should only be written to the THR when the THR Empty (THRE) bit (LSR[5]) is set.</p> <p>If in FIFO mode and FIFOs are enabled (FCR[0] = 1) and THRE is set, 16 number of characters of data may be written to the THR before the FIFO is full. Any attempt to write data when the FIFO is full results in the write data being lost.</p> |

8.4.4.3. UART Divisor Latch Low Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: UART_DLL |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>DLL</p> <p>Divisor Latch Low</p> <p>Lower 8 bits of a 16-bit, read/write, Divisor Latch register that contains the baud rate divisor for the UART. This register may only be accessed when the DLAB bit (LCR[7]) is set and the UART is not busy (USR[0] is zero).</p> <p>The output baud rate is equal to the serial clock (sclk) frequency divided by sixteen times the value of the baud rate divisor, as follows: baud rate = (serial clock freq) / (16 * divisor).</p> <p>Note that with the Divisor Latch Registers (DLL and DLH) set to zero, the baud clock is disabled and no serial communications occur. Also, once the DLL is set, at least 8 clock cycles of the slowest UART clock should be allowed to pass before transmitting or receiving data.</p> |
| | | | |

8.4.4.4. UART Divisor Latch High Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: UART_DLH |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>DLH</p> <p>Divisor Latch High</p> <p>Upper 8 bits of a 16-bit, read/write, Divisor Latch register that contains the baud rate divisor for the UART. This register may only be accessed when the DLAB bit (LCR[7]) is set and the UART is not busy (USR[0] is zero).</p> |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>The output baud rate is equal to the serial clock (sclk) frequency divided by sixteen times the value of the baud rate divisor, as follows: baud rate = (serial clock freq) / (16 * divisor).</p> <p>Note that with the Divisor Latch Registers (DLL and DLH) set to zero, the baud clock is disabled and no serial communications occur. Also, once the DLH is set, at least 8 clock cycles of the slowest UART clock should be allowed to pass before transmitting or receiving data.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

8.4.4.5. UART Interrupt Enable Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: UART_IER |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | <p>/</p> <p>PTIME</p> <p>Programmable THRE Interrupt Mode Enable</p> <p>This is used to enable/disable the generation of THRE Interrupt.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> |
| 7 | R/W | | 1: Enable |
| 6:4 | / | / | / |
| | | | <p>EDSSI</p> <p>Enable Modem Status Interrupt</p> <p>This is used to enable/disable the generation of Modem Status Interrupt. This is the fourth highest priority interrupt.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | 1: Enable |
| | | | <p>ELSI</p> <p>Enable Receiver Line Status Interrupt</p> <p>This is used to enable/disable the generation of Receiver Line Status</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>Interrupt. This is the highest priority interrupt.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>ETBEI</p> <p>Enable Transmit Holding Register Empty Interrupt</p> <p>This is used to enable/disable the generation of Transmitter Holding Register Empty Interrupt. This is the third highest priority interrupt.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>ERBFI</p> <p>Enable Received Data Available Interrupt</p> <p>This is used to enable/disable the generation of Received Data Available Interrupt and the Character Timeout Interrupt (if in FIFO mode and FIFOs enabled). These are the second highest priority interrupts.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |

8.4.4.6. UART Interrupt Identity Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: UART_IIR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | <p>/</p> <p>FEFLAG</p> <p>FIFOs Enable Flag</p> <p>This is used to indicate whether the FIFOs are enabled or disabled.</p> <p>00: Disable</p> <p>11: Enable</p> |
| 7:6 | R | 0 | |
| 5:4 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---|
| 3:0 | R | 0x1 | <p>IID</p> <p>Interrupt ID</p> <p>This indicates the highest priority pending interrupt which can be one of the following types:</p> <p>0000: modem status</p> <p>0001: no interrupt pending</p> <p>0010: THR empty</p> <p>0100: received data available</p> <p>0110: receiver line status</p> <p>0111: busy detect</p> <p>1100: character timeout</p> <p>Bit 3 indicates an interrupt can only occur when the FIFOs are enabled and used to distinguish a Character Timeout condition interrupt.</p> |
|-----|---|-----|---|

| Interrupt ID | Priority Level | Interrupt Type | Interrupt Source | Interrupt Reset |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| 0001 | - | None | None | - |
| 0110 | Highest | Receiver line status | Overrun/parity/ framing errors or break interrupt | Reading the line status register |
| 0100 | Second | Received data available | Receiver data available (non-FIFO mode or FIFOs disabled) or RCVR FIFO trigger level reached (FIFO mode and FIFOs enabled) | Reading the receiver buffer register (non-FIFO mode or FIFOs disabled) or the FIFO drops below the trigger level (FIFO mode and FIFOs enabled) |
| 1100 | Second | Character timeout indication | No characters in or out of the RCVR FIFO during the last 4 character times and there is at least 1 character in it during This time | Reading the receiver buffer register |
| 0010 | Third | Transmit holding register empty | Transmitter holding register empty (Program THRE Mode disabled) or XMIT FIFO at or below threshold (Program THRE | Reading the IIR register (if source of interrupt); or, writing into THR (FIFOs or THRE Mode not selected or disabled) or XMIT FIFO above |

| | | | | |
|------|--------|------------------------|--|---|
| | | | Mode enabled) | threshold (FIFOs and THRE Mode selected and enabled). |
| 0000 | Fourth | Modem status | Clear to send or data set ready or ring indicator or data carrier detect. Note that if auto flow control mode is enabled, a change in CTS (that is, DCTS set) does not cause an interrupt. | Reading the Modem status Register |
| 0111 | Fifth | Busy detect indication | UART_16550_COMPATIBLE = NO and master has tried to write to the Line Control Register while the UART is busy (USR[0] is set to one). | Reading the UART status register |

8.4.4.7. UART FIFO Control Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: UART_FCR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| | | | RT RCVR Trigger This is used to select the trigger level in the receiver FIFO at which the Received Data Available Interrupt is generated. In auto flow control mode it is used to determine when the rts_n signal is de-asserted. It also determines when the dma_rx_req_n signal is asserted in certain modes of operation. 00: 1 character in the FIFO 01: FIFO ¼ full 10: FIFO ½ full 11: FIFO-2 less than full |
| 7:6 | W | 0 | TFT TX Empty Trigger Writes have no effect when THRE_MODE_USER = Disabled. This is used |
| 5:4 | W | 0 | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| | | | <p>to select the empty threshold level at which the THRE Interrupts are generated when the mode is active. It also determines when the dma_tx_req_n signal is asserted when in certain modes of operation.</p> <p>00: FIFO empty</p> <p>01: 2 characters in the FIFO</p> <p>10: FIFO ¼ full</p> <p>11: FIFO ½ full</p> |
| 3 | W | 0 | <p>DMAM</p> <p>DMA Mode</p> <p>0: Mode 0</p> <p>1: Mode 1</p> |
| 2 | W | 0 | <p>XFIFOR</p> <p>XMIT FIFO Reset</p> <p>This resets the control portion of the transmit FIFO and treats the FIFO as empty. This also de-asserts the DMA TX request.</p> <p>It is 'self-clearing'. It is not necessary to clear this bit.</p> |
| 1 | W | 0 | <p>RFIFOR</p> <p>RCVR FIFO Reset</p> <p>This resets the control portion of the receive FIFO and treats the FIFO as empty. This also de-asserts the DMA RX request.</p> <p>It is 'self-clearing'. It is not necessary to clear this bit.</p> |
| 0 | W | 0 | <p>FIFOE</p> <p>Enable FIFOs</p> <p>This enables/disables the transmit (XMIT) and receive (RCVR) FIFOs. Whenever the value of this bit is changed both the XMIT and RCVR controller portion of FIFOs is reset.</p> |

8.4.4.8. UART Line Control Register

| Offset: 0x0C | | | Register Name: UART_LCR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | <p>DLAB</p> <p>Divisor Latch Access Bit</p> <p>It is writeable only when UART is not busy (USR[0] is zero) and always readable. This bit is used to enable reading and writing of the Divisor Latch register (DLL and DLH) to set the baud rate of the UART. This bit must be cleared after initial baud rate setup in order to access other registers.</p> <p>0: Select RX Buffer Register (RBR) / TX Holding Register(THR) and Interrupt Enable Register (IER)</p> <p>1: Select Divisor Latch LS Register (DLL) and Divisor Latch MS Register (DLM)</p> |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | <p>BC</p> <p>Break Control Bit</p> <p>This is used to cause a break condition to be transmitted to the receiving device. If set to one the serial output is forced to the spacing (logic 0) state. When not in Loopback Mode, as determined by MCR[4], the sout line is forced low until the Break bit is cleared. If SIR_MODE = Enabled and active (MCR[6] set to one) the sir_out_n line is continuously pulsed. When in Loopback Mode, the break condition is internally looped back to the receiver and the sir_out_n line is forced low.</p> |
| 5:4 | R/W | 0 | <p>EPS</p> <p>Even Parity Select</p> <p>It is writeable only when UART is not busy (USR[0] is zero) and always writable readable. This is used to select between even and odd parity, when parity is enabled (PEN set to one). Setting the LCR[5] is to reverse the LCR[4].</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | 00: Odd Parity 01: Even Parity 1X: Reverse LCR[4] |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | PEN Parity Enable It is writeable only when UART is not busy (USR[0] is zero) and always readable. This bit is used to enable and disable parity generation and detection in transmitted and received serial character respectively. 0: parity disabled 1: parity enabled |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | STOP Number of stop bits It is writeable only when UART is not busy (USR[0] is zero) and always readable. This is used to select the number of stop bits per character that the peripheral transmits and receives. If set to zero, one stop bit is transmitted in the serial data. If set to one and the data bits are set to 5 (LCR[1:0] set to zero) one and a half stop bits is transmitted. Otherwise, two stop bits are transmitted. Note that regardless of the number of stop bits selected, the receiver checks only the first stop bit. 0: 1 stop bit 1: 1.5 stop bits when DLS (LCR[1:0]) is zero, else 2 stop bit |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | DLS Data Length Select It is writeable only when UART is not busy (USR[0] is zero) and always readable. This is used to select the number of data bits per character that the peripheral transmits and receives. The number of bit that may be selected areas follows: 00: 5 bits 01: 6 bits |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|------------|
| | | | 10: 7 bits |
| | | | 11: 8 bits |

8.4.4.9. UART Modem Control Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: UART_MCR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| | | | AFCE Auto Flow Control Enable When FIFOs are enabled and the Auto Flow Control Enable (AFCE) bit is set, Auto Flow Control features are enabled. 0: Auto Flow Control Mode disabled |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | 1: Auto Flow Control Mode enabled |
| | | | LOOP Loop Back Mode 0: Normal Mode 1: Loop Back Mode This is used to put the UART into a diagnostic mode for test purposes. If operating in UART mode (SIR_MODE != Enabled or not active, MCR[6] set to zero), data on the sout line is held high, while serial data output is looped back to the sin line, internally. In this mode all the interrupts are fully functional. Also, in loopback mode, the modem control inputs (dsr_n, cts_n, ri_n, dcd_n) are disconnected and the modem control outputs (dtr_n, rts_n, out1_n, out2_n) are looped back to the inputs, internally. If operating in infrared mode (SIR_MODE == Enabled AND active, MCR[6] set to one), data on the sir_out_n line is held low, while serial data output is inverted and looped back to the sir_in line. |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | |
| 3: 2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | RTS |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | <p>Request to Send</p> <p>This is used to directly control the Request to Send (rts_n) output. The Request To Send (rts_n) output is used to inform the modem or data set that the UART is ready to exchange data. When Auto RTS Flow Control is not enabled (MCR[5] set to zero), the rts_n signal is set low by programming MCR[1] (RTS) to a high. In Auto Flow Control, AFCE_MODE == Enabled and active (MCR[5] set to one) and FIFOs enable (FCR[0] set to one), the rts_n output is controlled in the same way, but is also gated with the receiver FIFO threshold trigger (rts_n is inactive high when above the threshold). The rts_n signal is de-asserted when MCR[1] is set low.</p> <p>0: rts_n de-asserted (logic 1)</p> <p>1: rts_n asserted (logic 0)</p> <p>Note that in Loopback mode (MCR[4] set to one), the rts_n output is held inactive high while the value of this location is internally looped back to an input.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>DTR</p> <p>Data Terminal Ready</p> <p>This is used to directly control the Data Terminal Ready (dtr_n) output. The value written to this location is inverted and driven out on dtr_n.</p> <p>0: dtr_n de-asserted (logic 1)</p> <p>1: dtr_n asserted (logic 0)</p> <p>The Data Terminal Ready output is used to inform the modem or data set that the UART is ready to establish communications.</p> <p>Note that in Loopback mode (MCR[4] set to one), the dtr_n output is held inactive high while the value of this location is internally looped back to an input.</p> |

8.4.4.10. UART Line Status Register

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Offset: 0x14 | <p>Register Name: UART_LSR</p> <p>Default Value: 0x0000_0060</p> |
|--------------|--|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
|------|------------|---------|--|
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R | 0 | <p>FIFOERR</p> <p>RX Data Error in FIFO</p> <p>When FIFOs are disabled, this bit is always 0. When FIFOs are enabled, this bit is set to 1 when there is at least one PE, FE, or BI in the RX FIFO. It is cleared by a read from the LSR register provided there are no subsequent errors in the FIFO.</p> |
| 6 | R | 1 | <p>TEMT</p> <p>Transmitter Empty</p> <p>If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set to "1" whenever the TX Holding Register and the TX Shift Register are empty. If the FIFOs are enabled, this bit is set whenever the TX FIFO and the TX Shift Register are empty. In both cases, this bit is cleared when a byte is written to the TX data channel.</p> |
| 5 | R | 1 | <p>THRE</p> <p>TX Holding Register Empty</p> <p>If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set to "1" whenever the TX Holding Register is empty and ready to accept new data and it is cleared when the CPU writes to the TX Holding Register.</p> <p>If the FIFOs are enabled, this bit is set to "1" whenever the TX FIFO is empty and it is cleared when at least one byte is written to the TX FIFO.</p> |
| 4 | R | 0 | <p>BI</p> <p>Break Interrupt</p> <p>This is used to indicate the detection of a break sequence on the serial input data.</p> <p>It is set whenever the serial input, <i>sin</i>, is held in a logic '0' state for longer than the sum of <i>start time</i> + <i>data bits</i> + <i>parity</i> + <i>stop bits</i>.</p> <p>In the FIFO mode, the character associated with the break condition is carried through the FIFO and is revealed when the character is at the top of the FIFO. Reading the LSR clears the BI bit. In the non-FIFO mode, the BI indication occurs immediately and persists until the LSR is read.</p> |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| 3 | R | 0 | <p>FE</p> <p>Framing Error</p> <p>This is used to indicate the occurrence of a framing error in the receiver. A framing error occurs when the receiver does not detect a valid STOP bit in the received data.</p> <p>In the FIFO mode, since the framing error is associated with a character received, it is revealed when the character with the framing error is at the top of the FIFO. When a framing error occurs, the UART tries to resynchronize. It does this by assuming that the error was due to the start bit of the next character and then continues receiving the other bit i.e. data, and/or parity and stop. It should be noted that the Framing Error (FE) bit (LSR[3]) is set if a break interrupt has occurred, as indicated by Break Interrupt (BI) bit (LSR[4]).</p> <p>0: no framing error</p> <p>1: framing error</p> <p>Reading the LSR clears the FE bit.</p> |
| 2 | R | 0 | <p>PE</p> <p>Parity Error</p> <p>This is used to indicate the occurrence of a parity error in the receiver if the Parity Enable (PEN) bit (LCR[3]) is set. In the FIFO mode, since the parity error is associated with a character received, it is revealed when the character with the parity error arrives at the top of the FIFO. It should be noted that the Parity Error (PE) bit (LSR[2]) is set if a break interrupt has occurred, as indicated by Break Interrupt (BI) bit (LSR[4]).</p> <p>0: no parity error</p> <p>1: parity error</p> <p>Reading the LSR clears the PE bit.</p> |
| 1 | R | 0 | <p>OE</p> <p>Overrun Error</p> <p>This occurs if a new data character was received before the previous data was read. In the non-FIFO mode, the OE bit is set when a new</p> |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | <p>character arrives in the receiver before the previous character was read from the RBR. When this happens, the data in the RBR is overwritten. In the FIFO mode, an overrun error occurs when the FIFO is full and a new character arrives at the receiver. The data in the FIFO is retained and the data in the receive shift register is lost.</p> <p>0: no overrun error</p> <p>1: overrun error</p> <p>Reading the LSR clears the OE bit.</p> |
| 0 | R | 0 | <p>DR</p> <p>Data Ready</p> <p>This is used to indicate that the receiver contains at least one character in the RBR or the receiver FIFO.</p> <p>0: no data ready</p> <p>1: data ready</p> <p>This bit is cleared when the RBR is read in non-FIFO mode, or when the receiver FIFO is empty, in FIFO mode.</p> |

8.4.4.11. UART Modem Status Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: UART_MSR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R | 0 | <p>DCD</p> <p>Line State of Data Carrier Detect</p> <p>This is used to indicate the current state of the modem control line dcd_n. This bit is the complement of dcd_n. When the Data Carrier Detect input (dcd_n) is asserted it is an indication that the carrier has been detected by the modem or data set.</p> <p>0: dcd_n input is de-asserted (logic 1)</p> <p>1: dcd_n input is asserted (logic 0)</p> |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| 6 | R | 0 | <p>RI</p> <p>Line State of Ring Indicator</p> <p>This is used to indicate the current state of the modem control line ri_n. This bit is the complement of ri_n. When the Ring Indicator input (ri_n) is asserted it is an indication that a telephone ringing signal has been received by the modem or data set.</p> <p>0: ri_n input is de-asserted (logic 1)</p> <p>1: ri_n input is asserted (logic 0)</p> |
| 5 | R | 0 | <p>DSR</p> <p>Line State of Data Set Ready</p> <p>This is used to indicate the current state of the modem control line dsr_n. This bit is the complement of dsr_n. When the Data Set Ready input (dsr_n) is asserted it is an indication that the modem or data set is ready to establish communications with UART.</p> <p>0: dsr_n input is de-asserted (logic 1)</p> <p>1: dsr_n input is asserted (logic 0)</p> <p>In Loopback Mode (MCR[4] set to one), DSR is the same as MCR[0] (DTR).</p> |
| 4 | R | 0 | <p>CTS</p> <p>Line State of Clear To Send</p> <p>This is used to indicate the current state of the modem control line cts_n. This bit is the complement of cts_n. When the Clear to Send input (cts_n) is asserted it is an indication that the modem or data set is ready to exchange data with UART.</p> <p>0: cts_n input is de-asserted (logic 1)</p> <p>1: cts_n input is asserted (logic 0)</p> <p>In Loopback Mode (MCR[4] = 1), CTS is the same as MCR[1] (RTS).</p> |
| 3 | R | 0 | <p>DDCD</p> <p>Delta Data Carrier Detect</p> |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| | | | <p>This is used to indicate that the modem control line dcd_n has changed since the last time the MSR was read.</p> <p>0: no change on dcd_n since last read of MSR</p> <p>1: change on dcd_n since last read of MSR</p> <p>Reading the MSR clears the DDCCD bit.</p> <p>Note: If the DDCCD bit is not set and the dcd_n signal is asserted (low) and a reset occurs (software or otherwise), then the DDCCD bit is set when the reset is removed if the dcd_n signal remains asserted.</p> |
| 2 | R | 0 | <p>TERI</p> <p>Trailing Edge Ring Indicator</p> <p>This is used to indicate that a change on the input ri_n (from an active-low to an inactive-high state) has occurred since the last time the MSR was read.</p> <p>0: no change on ri_n since last read of MSR</p> <p>1: change on ri_n since last read of MSR</p> <p>Reading the MSR clears the TERI bit.</p> |
| 1 | R | 0 | <p>DDSR</p> <p>Delta Data Set Ready</p> <p>This is used to indicate that the modem control line dsr_n has changed since the last time the MSR was read.</p> <p>0: no change on dsr_n since last read of MSR</p> <p>1: change on dsr_n since last read of MSR</p> <p>Reading the MSR clears the DDSR bit. In Loopback Mode (MCR[4] = 1), DDSR reflects changes on MCR[0] (DTR).</p> <p>Note: If the DDSR bit is not set and the dsr_n signal is asserted (low) and a reset occurs (software or otherwise), then the DDSR bit is set when the reset is removed if the dsr_n signal remains asserted.</p> |
| 0 | R | 0 | DCTS |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>Delta Clear to Send</p> <p>This is used to indicate that the modem control line <code>cts_n</code> has changed since the last time the MSR was read.</p> <p>0: no change on <code>ctsdsr_n</code> since last read of MSR</p> <p>1: change on <code>ctsdsr_n</code> since last read of MSR</p> <p>Reading the MSR clears the DCTS bit. In Loopback Mode (<code>MCR[4] = 1</code>), DCTS reflects changes on <code>MCR[1]</code> (RTS).</p> <p>Note: If the DCTS bit is not set and the <code>cts_n</code> signal is asserted (low) and a reset occurs (software or otherwise), then the DCTS bit is set when the reset is removed if the <code>cts_n</code> signal remains asserted.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

8.4.4.12. UART Scratch Register

| Offset: 0x1C | | | Register Name: UART_SCH Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | SCRATCH_REG Scratch Register This register is for programmers to use as a temporary storage space. It has no defined purpose in the UART. |

8.4.4.13. UART Status Register

| Offset: 0x7C | | | Register Name: UART_USR Default Value: 0x0000_0006 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R | 0 | RFF Receive FIFO Full |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | <p>This is used to indicate that the receive FIFO is completely full.</p> <p>0: Receive FIFO not full</p> <p>1: Receive FIFO Full</p> <p>This bit is cleared when the RX FIFO is no longer full.</p> |
| 3 | R | 0 | <p>RFNE</p> <p>Receive FIFO Not Empty</p> <p>This is used to indicate that the receive FIFO contains one or more entries.</p> <p>0: Receive FIFO is empty</p> <p>1: Receive FIFO is not empty</p> <p>This bit is cleared when the RX FIFO is empty.</p> |
| 2 | R | 1 | <p>TFE</p> <p>Transmit FIFO Empty</p> <p>This is used to indicate that the transmit FIFO is completely empty.</p> <p>0: Transmit FIFO is not empty</p> <p>1: Transmit FIFO is empty</p> <p>This bit is cleared when the TX FIFO is no longer empty.</p> |
| 1 | R | 1 | <p>TFNF</p> <p>Transmit FIFO Not Full</p> <p>This is used to indicate that the transmit FIFO is not full.</p> <p>0: Transmit FIFO is full</p> <p>1: Transmit FIFO is not full</p> <p>This bit is cleared when the TX FIFO is full.</p> |
| 0 | R | 0 | <p>BUSY</p> <p>UART Busy Bit</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------|
| | | | 0: Idle or inactive |
| | | | 1: Busy |

8.4.4.14. UART Transmit FIFO Level Register

| Offset: 0x80 | | | Register Name: UART_TFL |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R | 0 | TFL Transmit FIFO Level This is indicates the number of data entries in the transmit FIFO. |

8.4.4.15. UART Receive FIFO Level Register

| Offset: 0x84 | | | Register Name: UART_RFL |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R | 0 | RFL Receive FIFO Level This is indicates the number of data entries in the receive FIFO. |

8.4.4.16. UART DMA Handshake Config Register

| Offset: 0x88 | | | Register Name: UART_HSK |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0xA5 | Handshake configuration |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------|
| | | | 0xA5: DMA wait cycle mode |
| | | | 0xE5: DMA handshake mode |

8.4.4.17. UART Halt TX Register

| Offset: 0xA4 | | | Register Name: UART_HALT |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| | | | CHANGE_UPDATE |
| | | | After the user using HALT[1] to change the baudrate or LCR configuration, write 1 to update the configuration and waiting this bit self clear to 0 to finish update process. Write 0 to this bit has no effect. |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | 1: Update trigger, Self clear to 0 when finish update. |
| | | | CHCFG_AT_BUSY |
| | | | This is an enable bit for the user to change LCR register configuration (except for the DLAB bit) and baudrate register (DLH and DLL) when the UART is busy (USB[0] is 1). |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | 1: Enable change when busy |
| | | | HALT_TX |
| | | | Halt TX |
| | | | This register is use to halt transmissions for testing, so that the transmit FIFO can be filled by the master when FIFOs are implemented and enabled. |
| | | | 0 : Halt TX disabled |
| | | | 1 : Halt TX enabled |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | Note: If FIFOs are not enabled, the setting of the halt TX register has no effect on operation. |

8.4.4.18. UART DBG DLL Register

| Offset: 0xB0 | | | Register Name: UART_DBG_DLL |
|---------------------|------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | DEBUG DLL |

8.4.4.19. UART DBG DLH Register

| Offset: 0xB4 | | | Register Name: UART_DBG_DLH |
|---------------------|------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | DEBUG DLH |

Confidential

8.4.5. UART Pin List

| Port Name | Width | Direction | Description |
|------------|-------|-----------|--|
| UART0_TX | 1 | OUT | UART Serial Bit output |
| UART0_RX | 1 | IN | UART Serial Bit input |
| UART1_TX | 1 | OUT | UART Serial Bit output |
| UART1_RX | 1 | IN | UART Serial Bit input |
| UART1_RTS | 1 | OUT | UART Request To Send This active low output signal informs Modem that the UART is ready to send data |
| UART1_CTS | 1 | IN | UART Clear To End This active low signal is an input showing when Modem is ready to accept data |
| UART1_DTR | 1 | OUT | UART Data Terminal Ready This active low output signal informs Modem that the UART is ready to establish a communication link |
| UART1_DSR | 1 | IN | UART Data Set Ready This active low signal is an input indicating when Modem is ready to set up a link with the UART0 |
| UART1_DCD | 1 | IN | UART Data Carrier Detect This active low signal is an input indicating when Modem has detected a carrier |
| UART1_RING | 1 | IN | UART Ring Indicator This active low signal is an input showing when Modem has sensed a ring signal on the telephone line |
| UART2_TX | 1 | OUT | UART Serial Bit output |
| UART2_RX | 1 | IN | UART Serial Bit input |
| UART2_RTS | 1 | OUT | UART Request To Send This active low output signal informs Modem that the UART is ready to send data |
| UART2_CTS | 1 | IN | UART Clear To End This active low signal is an input showing when Modem is ready to accept data |

| | | | |
|-----------|---|-----|---|
| UART3_TX | 1 | OUT | UART Serial Bit output |
| UART3_RX | 1 | IN | UART Serial Bit input |
| UART4_TX | 1 | OUT | UART Serial Bit output |
| UART4_RX | 1 | IN | UART Serial Bit input |
| UART4_RTS | 1 | OUT | UART Request To Send This active low output signal informs Modem that the UART is ready to send data |
| UART4_CTS | 1 | IN | UART Clear To End This active low signal is an input showing when Modem is ready to accept data |
| UART5_TX | 1 | OUT | UART Serial Bit output |
| UART5_RX | 1 | IN | UART Serial Bit input |
| UART5_RTS | 1 | OUT | UART Request To Send This active low output signal informs Modem that the UART is ready to send data |
| UART5_CTS | 1 | IN | UART Clear To End This active low signal is an input showing when Modem is ready to accept data |
| R_UART_TX | 1 | OUT | UART Serial Bit output |
| R_UART_RX | 1 | IN | UART Serial Bit input |

8.5. RSB

8.5.1. Overview

The RSB (reduced serial bus) Host Controller is designed to communicate with RSB Device using two push-pull wires. It supports a simplified two wire protocol (RSB) on a push-pull bus. The transfer speed can be up to 20MHz and the performance will be improved much.

The RSB features:

- Supports industry-standard AMBA Peripheral Bus (APB) and it is fully compliant with the AMBA Specification, Revision 2.0.
- Supports speed up to 20MHz with ultra low power
- Supports Push-Pull bus
- Supports Host mode
- Supports programmable output delay of CD signal
- Supports parity check for address and data transmission
- Supports multi-devices

8.5.2. Terminology Definition

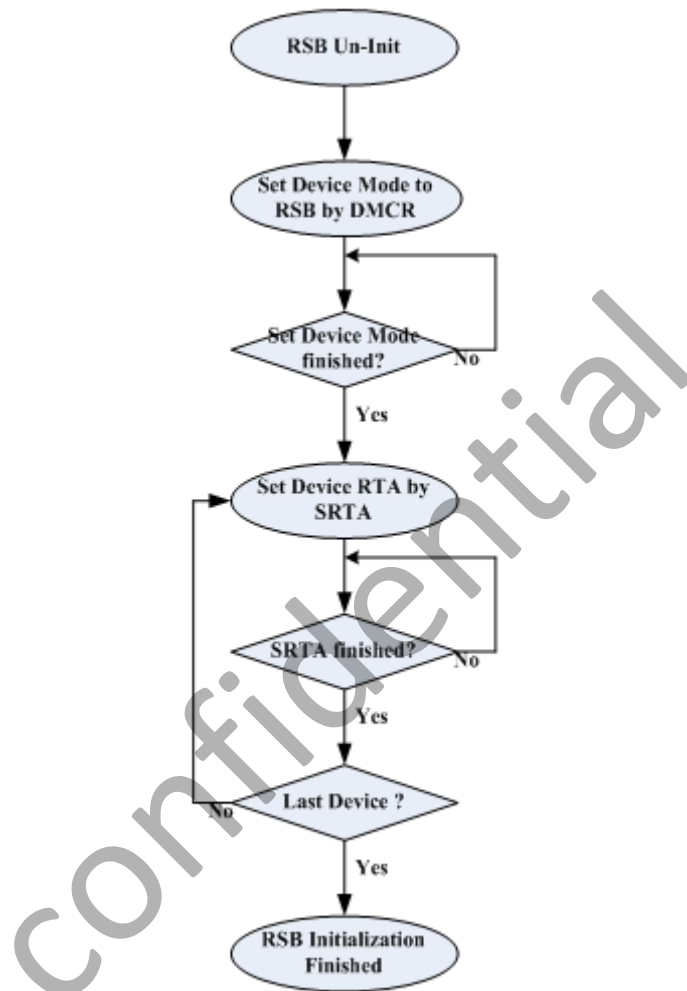
| TERM | Description |
|------|---|
| CK | A line that is used to transmit clock from Host to Device |
| CD | A line that is used to transmit Command and Data between Host and Device |
| DA | Device Address is a 16bits address that is the ID of each type device. |
| RTA | Run-Time Address is an 8bits address that is used to address device during Read or Write transmission. The valid RTA is 0x17 0x2D 0x3A 0x4E 0x59 0x63 0x74 0x8B 0x9C 0xA6 0xB1 0xC5 0xD2 0xE8 and 0xFF. |
| HD | Host to Device Handshake is used to change the ownership of CD from Host to Device. |
| DH | Device to Host Handshake is used to change the ownership of CD from Device to Host. |
| SB | Start Bit: a HIGH to LOW transition on the CD while CK is high. |

8.5.3. RSB Command Set

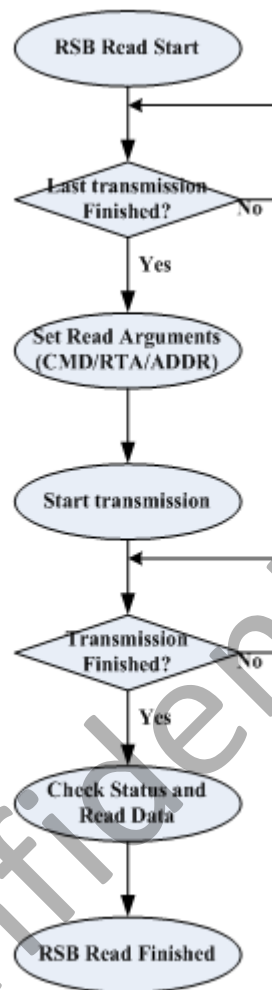
| Command | Value | Description |
|---------|-------|-----------------------------|
| SRTA | 0xE8 | Set Run-Time-Address |
| RD8 | 0x8B | Read one byte from Device |
| RD16 | 0x9C | Read two bytes from Device |
| RD32 | 0xA6 | Read four bytes from Device |
| WR8 | 0x4E | Write one byte to Device |
| WR16 | 0x59 | Write two bytes to Device |
| WR32 | 0x63 | Write four bytes to Device |

8.5.4. Software Operation Flow

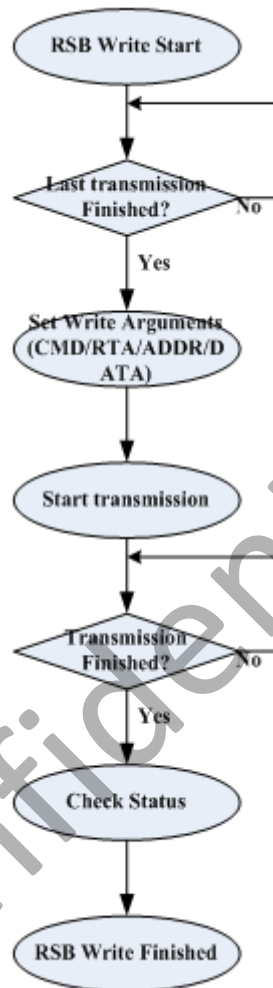
RSB System Initialization



RSB Read from Device



RSB Write to Device



8.5.5. RSB Controller Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| RSB | 0x08003400 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------|
| RSB_CTRL | 0x0000 | RSB Control Register |
| RSB_CCR | 0x0004 | RSB Clock Control Register |
| RSB_INTE | 0x0008 | RSB Interrupt Enable Register |
| RSB_STAT | 0x000c | RSB Status Register |
| RSB_AR | 0x0010 | RSB Address Register |
| RSB_DATA | 0x001c | RSB Data Buffer Register |
| RSB_LCR | 0x0024 | RSB Line Control register |
| RSB_DMCR | 0x0028 | RSB Device Mode Control register |
| RSB_CMD | 0x002C | RSB Command Register |
| RSB_DAR | 0x0030 | RSB Device address Register |

8.5.6. RBS Register Description

8.5.6.1. RSB Control Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: RSB_CTRL |
|----------------------------|-----|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | START_TRANS Write '1' to this bit will start a new transmission with the configuration of other registers. It is cleared to '0' automatically when the transaction completes or an error happens in the transmission. |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | ABORT_TRANS Write '1' to this bit will abort the current transmission. It is cleared to '0' automatically when the transmission has been aborted. |
| 5:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | GLOBAL_INT_ENB Global interrupt enable bit 1 – enable interrupt 0 – disable interrupt |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | Soft Reset Write '1' to this bit will reset the controller into default state. All of the status of controller will be cleared. And this bit will be cleared to '0' automatically when reset operation completes. |

8.5.6.2. RSB Clock Control Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: RSB_CCR |
|----------------------------|-----|---------|------------------------|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0 | CD_ODLY |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | CD output delay Delay time of n source clock cycles before output CD signal. |
| | | | CK_DIV |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | $F_{ck} = F_{source} / 2 * (divider + 1)$ |

8.5.6.3. RSB Interrupt Enable Register

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: RSB_INTE |
|----------------------------|-----|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | LOAD_BSY_ENB Loading Busy Interrupt Enable 1 – enable 0 – disable |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | TRANS_ERR_ENB Transfer Error Interrupt Enable 1 – enable 0 – disable |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | TRANS_OVER_ENB Transfer complete Interrupt Enable 1 – enable 0 – disable |

8.5.6.4. RSB Status Register

| Offset: 0x0c | | | Register Name: RSB_INTS |
|----------------------------|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:17 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|---|
| | | | TRANS_ERR_ACK. If a negative ACK is received from Device, then this bit is set to '1' by hardware. This bit is cleared when a new transmission is started. |
| 16 | R | 0 | |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| | | | TRANS_ERR_DATA If the parity check of 1 st byte is negative, then bit8 is set to '1' by hardware. If the parity check of 2 nd byte is negative, then bit9 is set to '1' by hardware; and so on. These bits are cleared when a new transmission is started. |
| 11:8 | R | 0 | |
| 7:3 | / | / | / |
| | | | LOAD_BSY Loading Busy Flag If software writes any control registers during transmission, this bit will be set to '1'. If LOAD_BSY_ENB=1, an interrupt will be generated. Software can clear this flag by writing '1' to this bit. |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | |
| | | | TRANS_ERR Transfer Error Flag If an error happened during transmission, This bit will be set to '1'. If TRANS_ERR_ENB=1, an interrupt will be generated. Software can clear this flag by writing '1' to this bit. |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | |
| | | | TRANS_OVER Transfer Over Flag If the transmission has transfer over, this bit is set to '1'. If TRANS_OVER_ENB=1, an interrupt will be generated. Software can clear this flag by writing '1' to this bit. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | |

8.5.6.5. RSB Address Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: RSB_AR |
|---------------------|-----|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | ADDR The ADDR is send to device during Read and Write command. |

8.5.6.6. RSB Data Buffer Register

| Offset: 0x1c | | | Register Name: RSB_DATA |
|---------------------|-----|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | RSB DATA If the command is configured as read, Software can read this register to get the data from device; If the command is configured as write, Software can write this register to send the data to device. If the command is rd8 or wr8, then the low byte is active; If the command is rd16 or wr16, then the low two byte is active; If the command is rd32 or wr32, then the whole word is active |

8.5.6.7. RSB Line Control Register

| Offset: 0x24 | | | Register Name: RSB_LCR |
|---------------------|-----|---------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_003A |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R | 1 | CK_STATE Current state of CK pin |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0 – low 1 - high |
| 4 | R | 1 | CD_STATE Current state of CD pin 0 – low 1 – high |
| 3 | R/W | 1 | CK_CTL CK line state control bit When line control mode is enabled (bit[2] set), value of this bit decide the output level of CK 0 – output low level 1 – output high level |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | CK_CTL_EN CK line state control enable When this bit is set, the state of CK is control by the value of bit[3]. 0-disable CK line control mode 1-enable CK line control mode |
| 1 | R/W | 1 | CD_CTL CD line state control bit When line control mode is enabled (bit[0] set), value of this bit decide the output level of CD 0 – output low level 1 – output high level |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | CD_CTL_EN CD line state control enable When this bit is set, the state of CD is control by the value of bit [1]. |

| | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| | | 0-disable CD line control mode |
| | | 1-enable CD line control mode |

8.5.6.8. RSB Device Mode Control Register

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: RSB_DMCR |
|---------------------|-----|----------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x003e3e00 |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| | | | DEVICE_MODE_START |
| | | | When set to '1', host will send DEVICE_MODE to device to switch the device's bus mode from NTWI to RSB. |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | This bit will be self-cleared when DEVICE_MODE is sent onto the RSB bus. |
| 30:24 | / | / | / |
| | | | DEVICE_MODE Data |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0x3e3e00 | The data send to device during DEVICE_MODE |

8.5.6.9. RSB Command Register

| Offset: 0x2C | | | Register Name: RSB_CMD |
|---------------------|-----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| | | | CMD_IDX |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | command index |

8.5.6.10. RSB Device Address Register

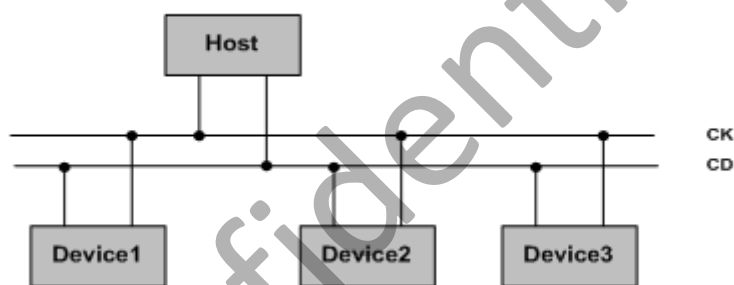
| Offset: 0x30 | | | Register Name: RSB_DAR |
|---------------------|-----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | R/W | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|------------------|
| | | | RTA |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | Run-Time Address |
| | | | DA |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | Device Address |

8.5.7. RSB General Specification

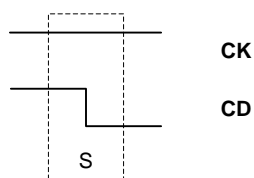
RSB uses push-pull bus, and supports multi-devices. It uses CK as clock and uses CD to transmit command and data. The Bus Topology is showed below:

RSB Bus Topology



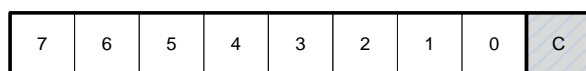
The start bit marks the beginning of a transaction. The Start bit is defined as a HIGH to LOW transition on the CD while CK is high.

Start signal



RSB protocol uses parity bit to check the correction of address and data.

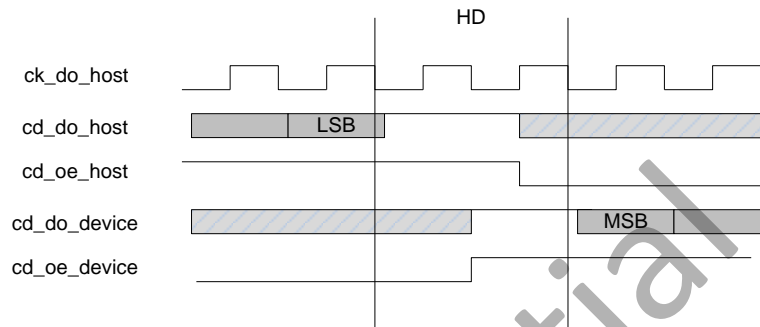
Parity bit



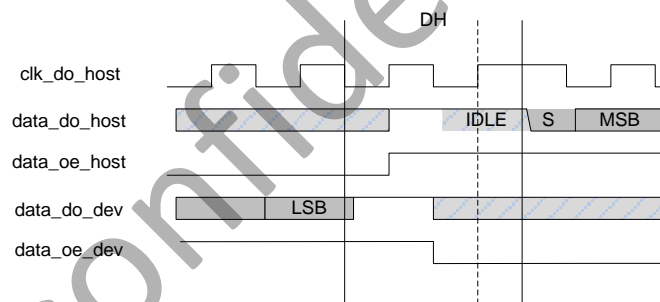
ACK bit is the acknowledgement from device to host, The ACK is low active. When device finds the parity bit is error, it will not send ACK to host, so host can know that an error happens in the transaction.

Both Host and Device can drive the CD, so there are two handshakes, HD (host to device) and DH (device to host), for Host and device to convert the direction of data transmission.

HD Handshake



DH Handshake



To improve transaction efficiency and to be flexible in device address assignment, RSB use Device Address (DA) and Run-Time Address (RTA). RTA is assigned dynamically by host. Host software shall ensure that different device has different RTA in the same system. Device's default RTA is 0 and 0 is the reserved address. If RTA is 0 when setting RTA, the setting is invalid.

There are three command types in RSB:

- 1) Set run-time address (RTA): It is used to set run time address (RTA) for different devices in the same system. There are 15 devices in a system at most. The RTA can be selected from the RTA code set and a device's RTA can be modified many times by using set run-time address command.

SRTA Timing



- 2) Read command: It is used to read data from device. It has byte, half word and word operation. When the device receives the command, they shall check if the command's RTA matches their own RTA.

Read Timing



- 3) Write command: It is used to write data to the devices. It has byte, half word and word operation. When the device receives the command, they shall check if the command's RTA matches their own RTA.

Write Timing



Confidential

8.6. One Wire Interface

8.6.1. Overview

The One Wire Interface implements the hardware protocol of the Master function of the 1-Wire protocol, which uses a single wire for communication between the Master (1-Wire controller) and the Slaves (1-Wire external compliant devices).

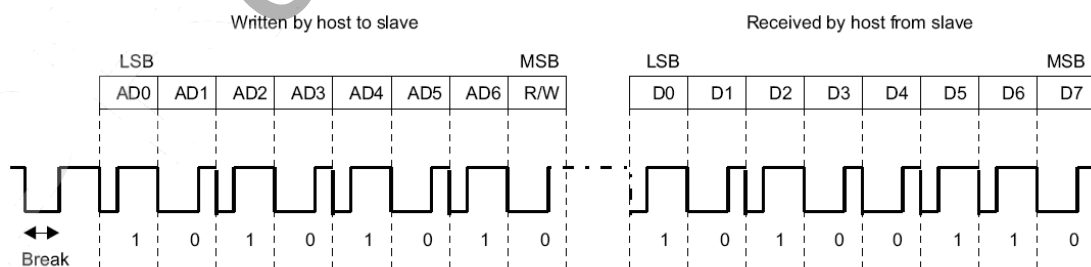
The One Wire interface is implemented as an open-drain output at the device level. Therefore, an external pullup is required and protocol use the return-to-1 mechanism (that is , after any command by any of the connected devices, the line is pulled to a logical high level).

The One Wire Interface can work at Simple mode or Standard mode at one time.

Simple Mode:

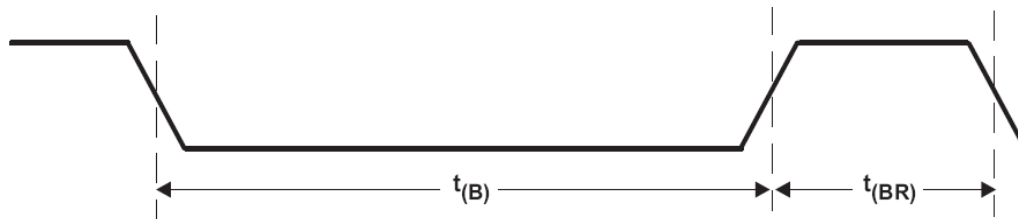
The bus of Simple Mode is a master-slave bus system using a simple one-wire, asynchronous, bi-directional, serial interface with a maximum bit-rate of about 5-Kbit/s.

It is a command-based protocol in which the host sends a command byte to the slave. The command directs the slave either to store the next eight bits of data received to a register specified by the command byte (Write command), or to output the eight bits of data from a register specified by the command byte (Read command). Command and data bytes consist of a stream of bits where the least-significant bit of a command or data byte is transmitted first. The first 7 bits of the command word are the register address and the last command bit transmitted is the read/write (R/W) bit. The following figure illustrates a typical read cycle.



In the figure, the 1 of the R/W bit indicates a write command where the 0 indicates the read command.

In Simple mode, the slave can be reset by using the break pulse. If the host does not get an expected response from the slave or if the host needs to restart a communication before it is complete, the host can hold the line low and generate a break to reset the communication engine. The Break timing is illustrated as follow.

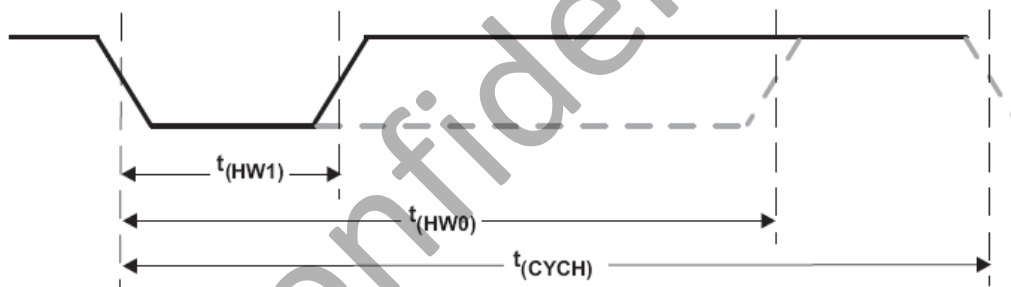


| Timing Parameter | For Device | Minimum | Maximum |
|------------------|------------|---------|---------|
| $t(B)$ | All | 190us | |
| $t(BR)$ | All | 40us | |

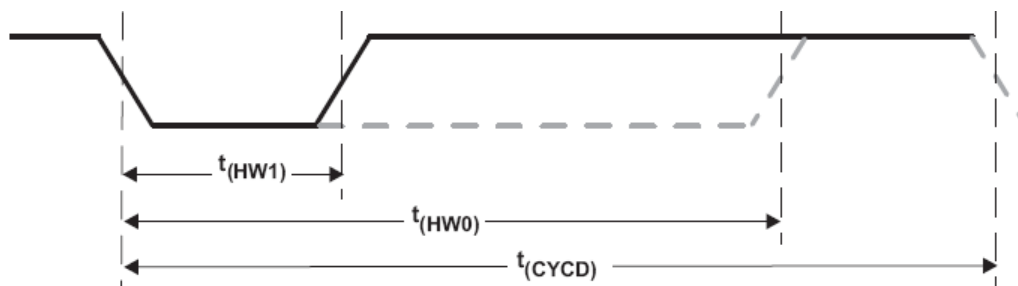
It is not required, but it is recommended to precede each communication with a break for the reliable communication.

After a successful break pulse (if have), the host and slave are ready for bit transmission. Each bit to transmit (either from the host to the slave or from the slave to the host) is preceded by a low-going edge on the line.

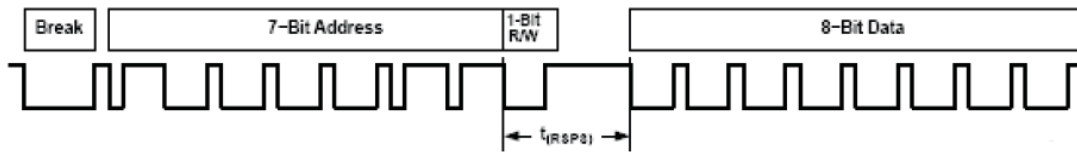
The host transmitted bit timing is showed as follow.



And the slave transmitted bit timing is showed as follow.



After the last bit of address is sent on a read cycle, the slave starts outputting the data after the specified response time, $t(RSPS)$. The response time is measured from the fall time of the command R/W bit to the fall time of the first data bit returned by the slave and therefore includes the entire bit time for the R/W bit. Because the minimum response time equal to the minimum bit cycle time, this means that the first data bit may begin as soon as the command R/W bit time ends. The timing is show as follow.



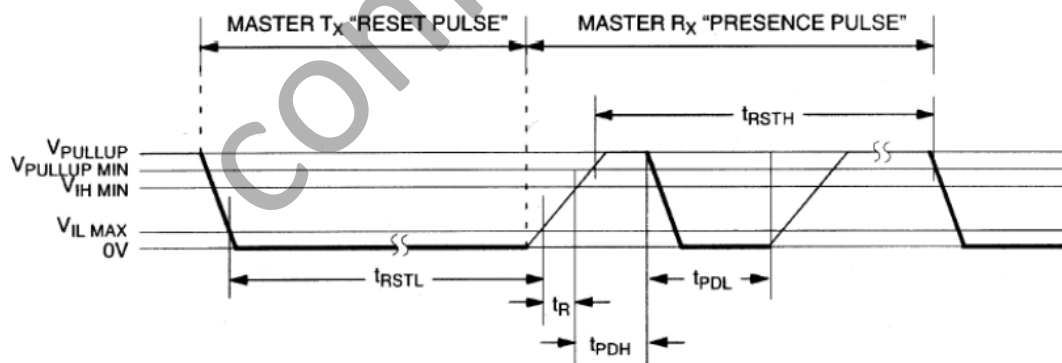
| Timing Parameter | For Device | Minimum | Maximum |
|------------------|------------|---------|---------|
| t(RSPS) | All | 190us | 320us |

Also, to avoid short noise spike coupled onto the HDQ line, some filtering may be prudent.

Standard Mode

The Standard Mode consists of 4 types of signaling on the data line, which are Initialization Sequence, Write Zero, Write One and Read Data.

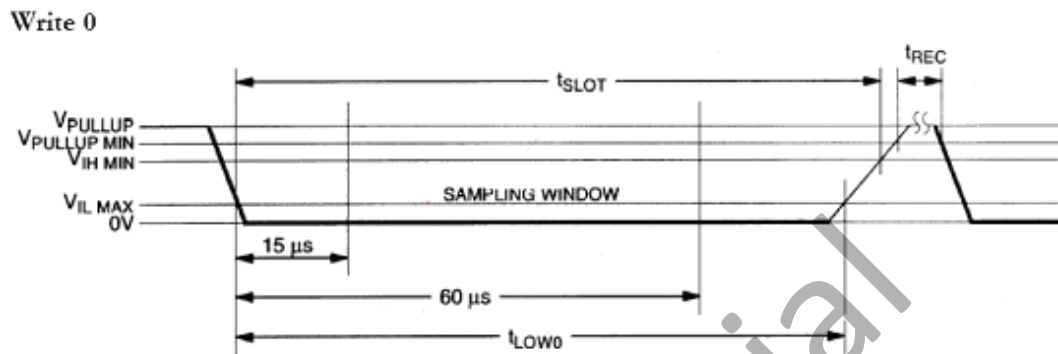
The host first sends an initialization pulse and then waits for the slave to respond with a presence pulse before enabling any communication sequence. The initialization pulse and presence pulse are showed as follow.



| Timing Parameter | Minimum | Maximum |
|------------------|---------|---------|
| t(RSTL) | 480us | |
| t(RSTH) | 480us | |
| t(PDH) | 15us | 60us |
| t(PDL) | 60us | 240us |

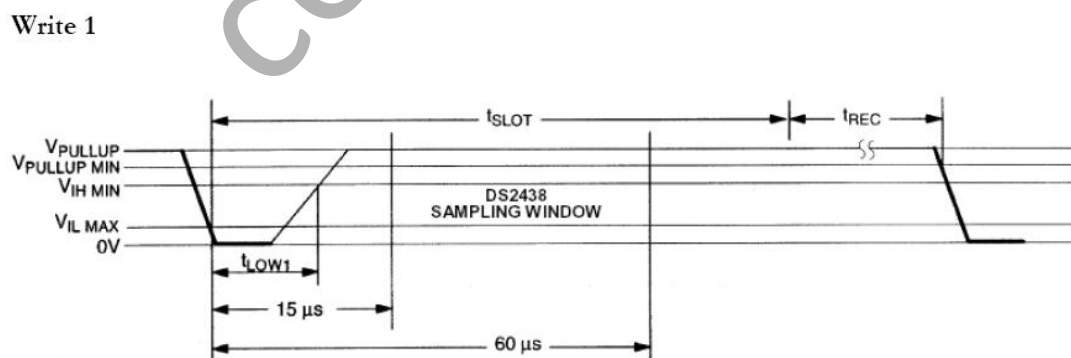
The other two types of signaling are Writing Zero and Writing One. The both write time slots must be a minimum of 60us in duration with a minimum of a 1us recovery time between individual write cycles. The slave device sample the data line in a window of 15us to 60us after the data line falls. If the line is high, a Write One occurs. If the line is low, a Write Zero occurs.

The Write Zero time slot is showed as follow.



| Timing Parameter | Minimum | Maximum |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| $T(\text{LOW0})$ | 60us | $t(\text{SLOT})$ |
| $t(\text{SLOT})$ | $T(\text{LOW0})$ | 120 us |
| $t(\text{REC})$ | 1us | |

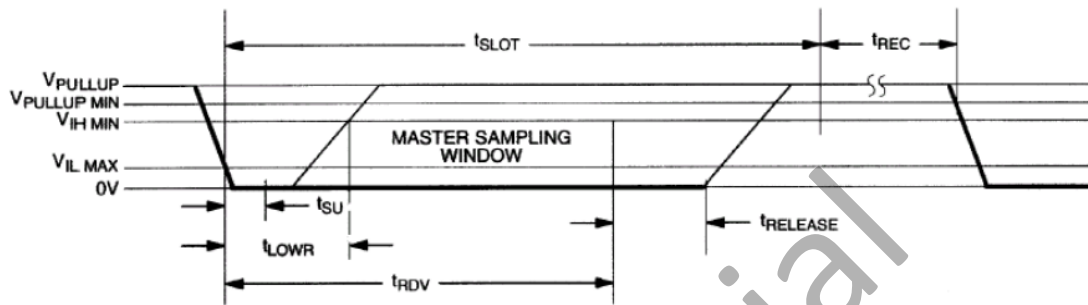
When Write One occurs, the data line must be pulled to a logic low level and then released, allowing the data line to pull up to a high level within 15us after the start of the write time slot. The Write One time slot is showed as follow.



| Timing Parameter | Minimum | Maximum |
|------------------|---------|---------|
| $t(\text{SLOT})$ | 60us | 120 us |
| $t(\text{LOW1})$ | 1us | 15us |
| $t(\text{REC})$ | 1us | |

The last signaling type is Read Data. A read time slot is initiated when the bus master pulls the data line from a logic high level to logic low level. The data line must remain at a low logic level for a minimum of 1 us; output data from the slave is then valid within the next 14 us maximum.

The bus master therefore must stop driving the data line low in order to read its state 15 us from the start of the read slot. All read time slots must be a minimum of 60us in duration with a minimum of a 1 us recovery time between individual read slots. The Read Data slot is showed as follow.



| Timing Parameter | Minimum | Maximum |
|------------------|------------|---------|
| t(SU) | | 1us |
| t(LOWR) | 1us | 15us |
| t(RDV) | (= 15us) | |
| t(RELEASE) | 0us | 45us |
| t(SLOT) | 60 us | 120 us |
| t(REC) | 1us | |

Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) is used by One Wire devices to ensure data integrity. Two different CRC are commonly found in Standard Mode. One 8 bit CRC and one 16 bit CRC. CRC8 is used in the ROM section of all devices. CRC8 is also in some devices used to verify other data, like commands issued on the bus. CRC16 is used by some devices to check for errors on larger data sets.

8.6.2. One Wire Interface Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|--------------|--------------|
| HDQ/One Wire | 0x08003000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|----------------------|--------|--|
| OW_DATA | 0x00 | One Wire Data Register |
| OW_CTL | 0x04 | One Wire Control Register |
| OW_SMSC | 0x08 | One Wire Standard Mode Special Control Register |
| OW_SMCRC | 0x0C | One Wire Standard Mode CRC Register |
| OW_INT_STATUS | 0x10 | One Wire Interrupt Status Register |
| OW_INT_Mask | 0x14 | One Wire Interrupt Mask Register |
| OW_FCLK | 0x18 | One Wire Function Clock Register |
| OW_LC | 0x1C | One Wire Line Control Register |
| SM_WR_RD_TCTL | 0x20 | Standard Mode Write Read Timing Control Register |
| SM_RST_PRESENCE_TCTL | 0x24 | Standard Mode Reset Presence Timing Control Register |
| SP_WR_RD_TCTL | 0x28 | Simple Mode Timing Control Register |
| SP_BR_TCTL | 0x2C | Simple Mode Break Timing Control Register |

8.6.3. One Wire Interface Register Description

8.6.3.1. One Wire Data Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: OW_DATA Default Value: 0x00000000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 24:31 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0 | SM_DATA These fields are for Simple Mode data send or receive in a one wire transmission. After this byte data transfer finishing, a transmission complete interrupt will generate. |
| 15:8 | / | 0 | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | OW_DATA Data byte for transmitting or received In Simple Mode mode, these fields are for the command byte transmission. When GO bit is set (the INITIALIZATION/BREAK bit is not set at the same time), these fields will be sent as the address and command for a Simple Mode transfer. After the command byte transmission finished, the controller in Simple Mode will send next 8 bit data from SM_DATA when the DIR bit is 1 or receive one byte data to SM_DATA when the DIR bit is 0. In Standard Mode, if the INITIALIZATION/BREAK bit is not set, the controller samples/sends data to/from these fields determining by the DIR bit when the Go bit is set. When the ONE_WIRE_SINGLE_BIT is enabled, only the first bit of these fields is available. |

8.6.3.2. One Wire Control Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: OW_CTL Default Value: 0x00030000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:20 | / | / | / |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0x3 | SAMPLE_TIME These fields determine the sample times in digital circuit. |
| 15:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | INNER_PULL_UP_ENABLE When this bit is set, the inner pull up for one wire bus is determined by inner output (pull up is off when bus is drive 0) 0: inner pull up is on 1: inner pull up is off when bus is drive 0 |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | AUTOIDLE Auto Idle 0: Module clock is free-running; 1: Module clock is in power saving mode: the function clock is running only when module is accessed or inside logic is in function to process events. |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6 | R | 0 | PRESENCEDETECT Slave Presence Indicator This read-only flag is only used in Standard Mode The value of this field indicates whether there is Presence Pulse responding to the host initialization pulse. The flag is updated when the OW_INT_STATUS[0] Presence Detect Interrupt Flag is set. |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | STANDARD_MODE_SINGLE_BIT The single-bit mode is only supported for Standard Mode. After the bit is transferred, Tx-complete or Rx-complete interrupt will generate for corresponding transfer operation. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | Go |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>Go Bit</p> <p>Write 1 to start the appropriate operation.</p> <p>If the INITIALIZATION/BREAK bit is set, the controller generates the initialization or break pulse.</p> <p>If the INITIALIZATION/BREAK bit is not set, the controller in Standard Mode samples/sends data to/from the OW_DATA fields determining by the DIR bit, or controller in Simple Mode begins a transfer sequence with the command byte in OW_DATA.</p> <p>Bit returns to 0 after the operation is complete.</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | <p>INITIALIZATION/BREAK</p> <p>Initialization/Break Bit</p> <p>Write 1 to send initialization pulse for the Standard Mode or break pulse for the Simple Mode. The OW_DATA register will be flushed when initialization or the break situation is generating. Bit returns to 0 after pulse is sent.</p> <p>The pulse generates after the Go bit is set.</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>DIR</p> <p>Direction Bit</p> <p>In Standard Mode, this field determines if next operation (byte operation or bit operation) is read or write.</p> <p>In Simple Mode, this field determines if the current transfer sequence is read or write.</p> <p>0 = read</p> <p>1 = write</p> <p>The operation starts after the Go bit is set.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>MS</p> <p>Mode Selection Bit</p> <p>0: Standard Mode</p> <p>1: Simple Mode</p> |
| | | | <p>GEN</p> <p>Global Enable</p> <p>This field is used to enable or disable the One Wire Controller. A disable on this bit overrides any other block or channel enables and flushes all</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>FIFOs.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |
|---|-----|---|--|

8.6.3.3. One WIRE STANDARD MODE SPECIAL CONTROL REGISTER

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: OW_SMSC Default Value: 0x00000000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | CRC_ERROR_STATUS These fields indicate the result of the CRC comparing. 0: CRC comparing right 1: CRC comparing wrong |
| 4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | MEM_CRC_COMPARE This field is only used in Standard Mode. When this field is set, the controller will compare the value in the CRC_RECEV field with the data read from the CRC_CALC_INDICATE field, and then returns corresponding result in the CRC_ERROR_STATUS field and generates CRC finish interrupt. The CRC shift register and CRC_CALC_INDICATE field will be cleaned to 0 then. This field will be automatically cleaned when the CRC compare is finish. |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | CRC_16BIT_EN This field is only used in Standard Mode. and is set to 1 to select 16bit CRC, else the 8bit CRC is select. 0: CRC_8BIT_EN 1: CRC_16BIT_EN |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | WR_MEM_CRC_REQ |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | This field is only used in One Wire mode. When this bit is set, the bit send to the device will be took into calculate the CRC value (CRC8 or CRC16). The calculation will stop when this bit is cleaned. The value will be preserved in the corresponding CRC (CRC8 or CRC16) shift register then. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | RD_MEM_CRC_REQ This field is only used in Standard Mode.. When this bit is set, the bit received from the device will be took into calculate the CRC value (CRC8 or CRC16). The calculation will stop when this bit is cleaned. The value will be preserved in the corresponding CRC (CRC8 or CRC16) shift register then. |

8.6.3.4. One Wire Standard Mode CRC Register

| Offset: 0x0c | | | Register Name: OW_SMCRC Default Value: 0x00000000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | R | | CRC_CALC_INDICATE This field indicates the CRC value calculated by the CRC shift register. |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0 | CRC_RECEV The data CRC value (CRC8 or CRC16) will be written to these fields by software for CRC comparing. |

8.6.3.5. One Wire Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: OW_INT_STATUS Default Value: 0x00000000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | Deglitch Detected Interrupt Flag This flag indicates a deglitch in the bus. The controller looks for any |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | <p>glitch in the sample window for at least 1us. If the Deglitch Interrupt is enabled, an interrupt will issues when any deglitch occurs in the bus.</p> <p>The interrupt condition is cleared by writing “1” to this field.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | <p>CRC Comparing Complete Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This flag is used in Standard Mode., and is used to indicate the CRC comparing has finished.</p> <p>The interrupt condition is cleared by writing “1” to this field.</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | <p>Transmission Complete Interrupt Flag</p> <p>In Standard Mode., the flag is set when a write operation of one byte or one bit in single-bit mode was completed. The interrupt is generated then.</p> <p>In Simple Mode., the flag is set when a write operation of one byte was completed. The interrupt is also generated.</p> <p>The interrupt condition is cleared by writing “1” to this field.</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>Read Complete Interrupt Flag</p> <p>In Standard Mode., the flag is set when a byte or a bit in single-bit mode has been successfully read. The interrupt is generated then.</p> <p>In Simple Mode. the flag is set when a byte has been successfully read. The interrupt is also generated then.</p> <p>The interrupt condition is cleared by writing “1” to this field.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>Time-out Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This flag is only used in Simple Mode.. The flag is set when two event happened. The one event is that after a read command initiated by the host, the slave did not pull the line low within the specified time (512 us). The other event is that another bit transfer does not begin after a specified time (512 us) from the pre-bit beginning.</p> <p>When the above situation occurs, the interrupt generates and the value of this field is set.</p> <p>The interrupt condition is cleared by writing “1” to this field.</p> |
| | | | <p>Presence Detect Interrupt Flag</p> <p>In Standard Mode., this interrupt status is set when the Initialization Pulse is completed. The interrupt is generated then and the</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>PRESENCEDETECT bit is update.</p> <p>In Simple Mode., the flag is set when the successful completion of a break pulse. The interrupt is also generated then.</p> <p>The interrupt condition is cleared by writing “1” to this field.</p> |
|---|-----|---|---|

8.6.3.6. One Wire Interrupt Masking Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: OW_INT_MASK Default Value: 0x00000000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | / | / |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | Deglitch Detected Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | CRC Comparing Complete Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | Transmission Complete Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | Read Complete Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | Time-out Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable |
| | | | Presence Detect Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|------------|
| 0 | R/W | 0 | 1 = Enable |
|---|-----|---|------------|

8.6.3.7. HDQ/One Wire Function Clock Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: OW_FCLK Default Value: 0x00000000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:16 | R/W | 0 | OW_FCLK (n) A n MHz clock is needed to use as a time reference by the machine. Transitions between the states of the state machine as well as actions triggered at precise time deadlines are expressed using the n – MHz clock. |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R/W | 0 | OW_FCLK_D OW_FCLK = SOURCE_CLK/OW_FCLK_D |

8.6.3.8. One Wire Line Control Register

| Offset: 0x1c | | | Register Name: OW_LC Default Value: 0x00000000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R | 1 | Current state of One Wire Line 0: low 1: high |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | One Wire line state control bit When the line control mode is enabled (bit [0] set), value of this bit decides the output level of the One Wire line. 0: output low level |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | 1: output high level |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | One Wire line state control enable When this bit is set, the state of One Wire line is control by the value of bit [1]. 0: disable line control mode 1: enable line control mode |

8.6.3.9. Standard Mode Write Read Timing Control Register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: OW_SMSC Default Value: 0x213de0bc |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:29 | R/W | 0x1 | TSU Read Data Setup. In standard speed, range: $t(SU) < 1$ 00: 0.5us 01: 1us 10: 2us 11: 4us |
| 28 | / | / | / |
| 27:24 | R/W | 1 | REC Recovery Time, $t(\text{recovery}) = N \text{ us}$. In standard speed, range: $1\text{us} \leq t(\text{recovery})$ |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:18 | R/W | 0xf | TRDV Read data valid time, $t(\text{rdv}) = N \text{ us}$. In standard speed, range: Exactly 15 |
| 17:11 | R/W | 0x3c | TLOW0 Write Zero time Low, $Tlow0 = N \text{ us}$. The range setting for TLOW0 is from 0x3c to 0x77. In standard mode, range: $60 \leq t(\text{low0}) < t(\text{slot}) < 120$ |
| | | | TLOW1 |

| | | | |
|------|-----|------|--|
| 10:7 | R/W | 1 | Write One time Low, or TLOWR both are same. $t(\text{low1}) = N$ us. The range setting for TLOW1 and TLOWR here is from 0x1 to 0xf. In standard speed, range: $1 \leq t(\text{low1}) < 15$. $t(\text{lowR}) = N$ ovr clks. In standard speed, range: $1 \leq t(\text{lowR}) < 15$ |
| 6:0 | R/W | 0x3c | TSLOT Active time slot for write and read data, $t(\text{slot}) = N$ us. The range setting for TSLOT is from 0x3c to 0x78. In standard mode, range: $60 \leq t(\text{slot}) < 120$ |

8.6.3.10. Standard Mode Reset Presence Timing Control Register

| Offset: 0x24 | | | Register Name: SM_RST_PRESENCE_TCTL Default Value: 0x3c3fc1e0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | R/W | 0x3c | TPDL PRESENCE_DETECT_LOW $t(\text{pdl}) = N$ us. The range setting for TPDL in these fields is from 0 to 0xf0. In standard speed, Range: $60 \leq t(\text{pdl}) < 240$. |
| 23:18 | R/W | 0xf | TPDH PRESENCE_DETECT_HIGH $t(\text{pdh}) = N$ us. The range setting for TPDH in these fields is from 0xf to 0x3c. In standard speed, range: $15 \leq t(\text{pdh}) < 60$. |
| 17:9 | R/W | 0x1e0 | TRSTL RESET_TIME_LOW $t(\text{rstl}) = N$ us. The range setting for TRSTL in these fields is from 0 to 0xff. In standard speed, Range: $480 \leq t(\text{rstl}) < \text{infinity}$ |
| 8:0 | R/W | 0x1e0 | TRSTH RESET_TIME_HIGH, $t(\text{rsth}) = N$ us. The range setting for TRSTH in these fields is from 0 to 0xff. In standard speed, Range: $480 \leq t(\text{rsth}) < \text{infinity}$ |

8.6.3.11. Simple Mode Write Read Timing Control Register

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: SP_WR_RD_TCTL | |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|----------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0a0158be | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | |
| 31:28 | R/W | 0 | RD_SAMPLE_POINT | |
| | | | When controller of the Simple Mode read, the default sample point is at the middle of the THW1 point and the THW0 point, named S(middle). When these fields are set, the corresponding new sample point will be determined. | |
| | | | 0000 | S(middle) |
| | | | 0001 | S(middle)+5us |
| | | | 0010 | S(middle)-5us |
| | | | 0011 | S(middle)+10us |
| | | | 0100 | S(middle)-10us |
| | | | 0101 | S(middle)+20us |
| 27:22 | R/W | 0x28 | 0110 | S(middle)-20us |
| | | | 0111 | S(middle)+30us |
| | | | 1000 | S(middle)-30us |
| | | | 1001 | S(middle)+40us |
| | | | 1010 | S(middle)-40us |
| | | | 1011 | S(middle)+50us |
| | | | 1100 | S(middle)-50us |
| | | | 1101 | S(middle)+60us |
| | | | 1110 | S(middle)-60us |
| | | | 1111 | reserve |
| | | | THW1_INT | |
| | | | t(HW1_INT) = N us. The range setting for THW1_INT in these fields is from 0 to 0x3f, which is the integer part of the THW1. In HDQ mode, Range: t(HW0) <= 50 us. | |
| | | | THW1_DEC | |
| | | | THW1_DEC is the decimal part of the THW1. | |
| | | | t(HW1_DEC) = N ow_clks. The value for the THW1 = THW1_INT + THW1_DEC. | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|------|--|
| 21:18 | R/W | 0 | |
| 17:10 | R/W | 0x56 | THW0 t(HW0) = N us. The range setting for THW0 in these fields is from 0 to 0xff. In HDQ mode, Range: t(HW0) <= 145 us. |
| 9:0 | R/W | 0xbe | TCYCH t(CYCH) = N us. The range setting for TCYCH in these fields is from 0 to 0x3ff. In HDQ mode, Rang: 190 us <= t(CYCH) <= infinity. |

8.6.3.12. Simple Mode Break Timing Control Register

| Offset: 0x2c | | | Register Name: HDQ_BR_TCTL Default Value: 0x0be0028 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25:16 | R/W | 0xbe | TB t(B) = N us. The range setting for TB in these fields is from 0 to 0x 3ff. In HDQ mode, Rang: 190 us <= t(B) <= infinity. |
| 15:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:0 | R/W | 0x28 | TBR t(BR) = N us. The range setting for TBR in these fields is from 0 to 0xff. In HDQ mode, Rang: 40 us <= t(BR) <= infinity. |

8.7. CIR Receiver

8.7.1. Overview

The CIR includes the following features:

- Full physical layer implementation
- Support CIR for remote control
- 64x8 bits FIFO for data buffer
- Programmable FIFO thresholds

For saving CPU resource, CIR receiver is implemented in hardware. The CIR receiver samples the input signal on the programmable frequency and records these samples into RX FIFO when one CIR signal is found on the air. The CIR receiver uses Run-Length Code (RLC) to encode pulse width. The encoded data is buffered in a 64 levels and 8-bit width RX FIFO; the MSB bit is used to record the polarity of the receiving CIR signal. The high level is represented as '1' and the low level is represented as '0'. The rest 7 bits are used for the length of RLC. The maximum length is 128. If the duration of one level (high or low level) is more than 128, another byte is used.

In the air, there is always some noise. One threshold can be set to filter the noise to reduce system loading and improve the system stability.

8.7.2. CIR Receiver Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| CIR0 | 0x08002000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|--------|---|
| CIR_CTL | 0x00 | CIR Control Register |
| CIR_RXCTL | 0x10 | CIR Receiver Configure Register |
| CIR_RXFIFO | 0x20 | CIR Receiver FIFO Register |
| CIR_RXINT | 0x2C | CIR Receiver Interrupt Control Register |
| CIR_RXSTA | 0x30 | CIR Receiver Status Register |
| CIR_CONFIG | 0x34 | CIR Configure Register |

confidential

8.7.3. CIR Receiver Register Description

8.7.3.1. CIR Receiver Control Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: CIR_CTL |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | CGPO General Program Output (GPO) Control in CIR mode for TX Pin 0: Low level 1: High level |
| 7:6 | / | / | / |
| 5:4 | R/W | 0 | CIR ENABLE 00~10: Reserved 11: CIR mode enable |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | RXEN Receiver Block Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | GEN Global Enable A disable on this bit overrides any other block or channel enables and flushes all FIFOs. 0: Disable 1: Enable |

8.7.3.2. CIR Receiver Configure Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: IR_RXCTL |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0004 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 1 | RPPI Receiver Pulse Polarity Invert 0: Not invert receiver signal |
| | | | 1: Invert receiver signal |
| 1:0 | / | / | / |

8.7.3.3. CIR Receiver FIFO Register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: IR_RXFIFO |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7:0 | R | 0 | Receiver Byte FIFO |

8.7.3.4. CIR Receiver Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x2C | | | Register Name: IR_RXINT |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:8 | R/W | 0 | RAL RX FIFO Available Received Byte Level for interrupt and DMA request TRIGGER_LEVEL = RAL + 1 |
| | | | DRQ_EN RX FIFO DMA Enable |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 0: Disable 1: Enable When set to '1', the Receiver FIFO DRQ is asserted if reaching RAL. The DRQ is de-asserted when condition fails. |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | RAI_EN RX FIFO Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable When set to '1', the Receiver FIFO IRQ is asserted if reaching RAL. The IRQ is de-asserted when condition fails. |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | RPEI_EN Receiver Packet End Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | ROI_EN Receiver FIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

8.7.3.5. CIR Receiver Status Register

| Offset: 0x30 | | | Register Name: IR_RXSTA |
|--------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:15 | / | / | / |
| 14:8 | R | 0 | RAC RX FIFO Available Counter |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 0: No available data in RX FIFO 1: 1 byte available data in RX FIFO 2: 2 byte available data in RX FIFO ... 64: 64 byte available data in RX FIFO |
| 7 | R | 0x0 | STAT Status of CIR 0x0 – Idle 0x1 – busy |
| 6:5 | / | / | / |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | RA RX FIFO Available 0: RX FIFO not available according its level 1: RX FIFO available according its level This bit is cleared by writing a '1'. |
| 3:2 | / | / | / |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | RPE Receiver Packet End Flag 0: STO was not detected. In CIR mode, one CIR symbol is receiving or not detected. 1: STO field or packet abort symbol (7'b0000,000 and 8'b0000,0000 for MIR and FIR) is detected. In CIR mode, one CIR symbol is received. This bit is cleared by writing a '1'. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | ROI Receiver FIFO Overrun 0: Receiver FIFO not overrun |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | 1: Receiver FIFO overrun This bit is cleared by writing a '1'. |
|--|--|--|---|

8.7.3.6. CIR Receiver Configure Register

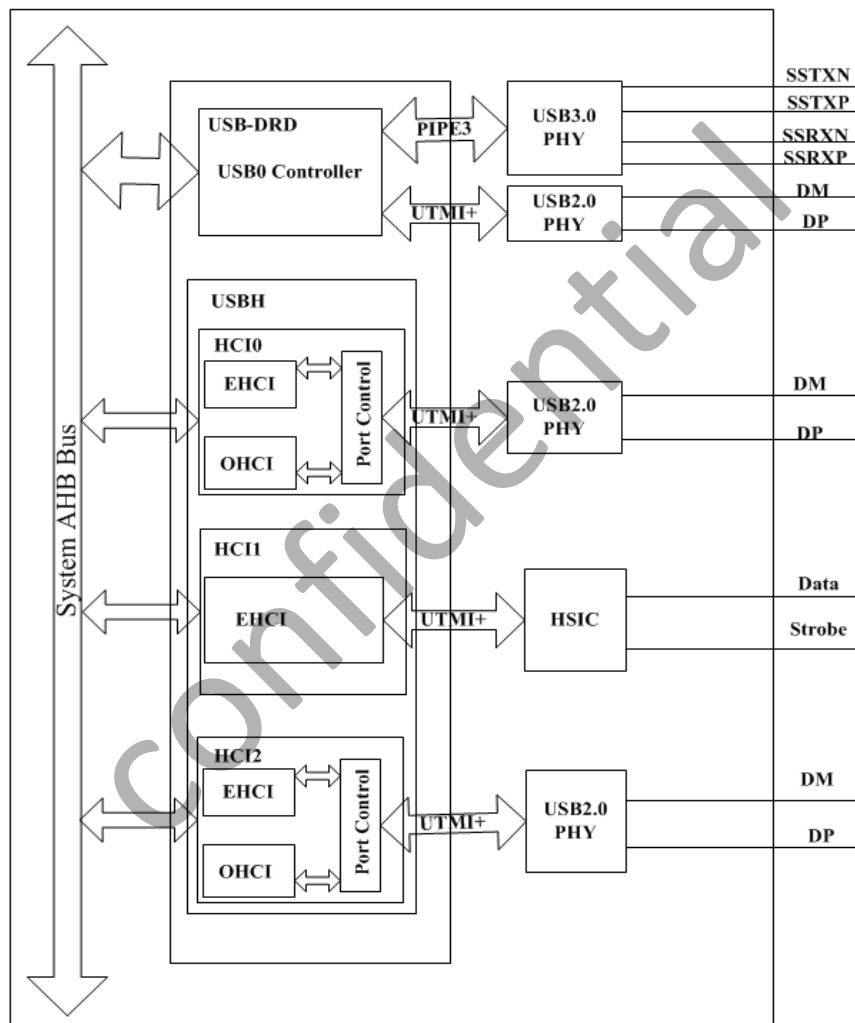
| Offset: 0x34 | | | Register Name: IR_CIR Default Value: 0x0000_1828 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:25 | / | / | / |
| 24 | R/W | 0x0 | SCS2 Bit2 of Sample Clock Select for CIR This bit is defined by SCS bits below. |
| 23 | R/W | 0x0 | ATHC Active Threshold Control for CIR 0x0 –ATHR in Unit of (Sample Clock) 0x1 –ATHR in Unit of (128*Sample Clocks) |
| 22:16 | R/W | 0x0 | ATHR Active Threshold for CIR These bits control the duration of CIR from Idle to Active State. The duration can be calculated by ((ATHR + 1)*(ATHC? Sample Clock: 128*Sample Clock)). |
| 15:8 | R/W | 0x18 | ITHR Idle Threshold for CIR The Receiver uses it to decide whether the CIR command has been received. If there is no CIR signal on the air, the receiver is staying in IDLE status. One active pulse will bring the receiver from IDLE status to Receiving status. After the CIR is end, the inputting signal will keep the specified level (high or low level) for a long time. The receiver can use this idle signal duration to decide that it has received the CIR command. The corresponding flag is asserted. If the corresponding interrupt is |

| | | | <p>enable, the interrupt line is asserted to CPU.</p> <p>When the duration of signal keeps one status (high or low level) for the specified duration ((ITHR + 1)*128 sample_clk), this means that the previous CIR command has been finished.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|--------|---|------|--------|--------|--------------|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|----------|---|---|---|----------|---|---|---|----------|
| 7:2 | R/W | 0xa | <p>NTHR</p> <p>Noise Threshold for CIR</p> <p>When the duration of signal pulse (high or low level) is less than NTHR, the pulse is taken as noise and should be discarded by hardware.</p> <p>0: all samples are recorded into RX FIFO</p> <p>1: If the signal is only one sample duration, it is taken as noise and discarded.</p> <p>2: If the signal is less than (\leq) two sample duration, it is taken as noise and discarded.</p> <p>...</p> <p>61: if the signal is less than (\leq) sixty-one sample duration, it is taken as noise and discarded.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | <p>SCS</p> <p>Sample Clock Select for CIR</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SCS2</th><th>SCS[1]</th><th>SCS[0]</th><th>Sample Clock</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>ir_clk/64</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>ir_clk/128</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>ir_clk/256</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>ir_clk/512</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>ir_clk</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Reserved</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | SCS2 | SCS[1] | SCS[0] | Sample Clock | 0 | 0 | 0 | ir_clk/64 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ir_clk/128 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ir_clk/256 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ir_clk/512 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ir_clk | 1 | 0 | 1 | Reserved | 1 | 1 | 0 | Reserved | 1 | 1 | 1 | Reserved |
| SCS2 | SCS[1] | SCS[0] | Sample Clock | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | ir_clk/64 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | ir_clk/128 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | ir_clk/256 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | ir_clk/512 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | ir_clk | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

8.8. USB

8.8.1. Block Diagram

The USB block diagram is shown below:



8.8.2. USB DRD Controller

The USB3.0 controller has following features:

- Support Device or Host operation at a time
- Support Super-Speed(SS, 5-Gbps), High-Speed(HS, 480-Mbps), Full-Speed(FS, 12-Mbps) in Device mode
- Support Super-Speed(SS, 5-Gbps), High-Speed(HS, 480-Mbps), Full-Speed(FS, 12-Mbps) and Low-Speed(LS, 1.5-Mbps) in Host mode
- USB 3.0 PIPE3 PHY interface
- USB 2.0 UTMI+ (L3) PHY interface
- Support up to 5 bidirectional endpoints, including control endpoint 0 in Device mode
- Simultaneous IN and OUT transfer support in superspeed mode
- Dual-port interfaces for Tx data buffering, Rx data prefetching, and descriptor and register caching
- Three RAMs are configuration as Rx Data FIFO RAM, Tx Data FIFO RAM, Descriptor/Register Cache RAM
- Hardware handles all data transfer
- Support ACA for BC detect
- Implements both static and dynamic power reduction techniques at multiple levels

Confidential

8.8.3. USB Host Controller

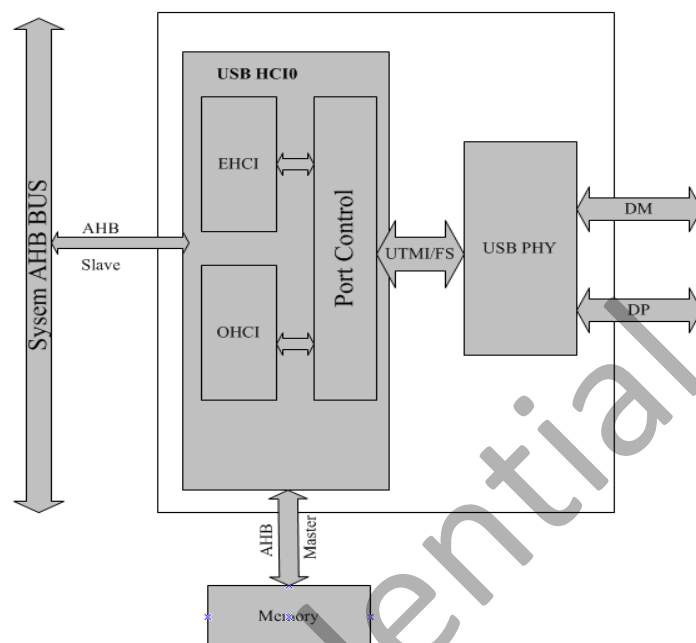
8.8.3.1. Overview

USB Host Controller is fully compliant with the USB 2.0 specification, Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification, Revision 1.0, and the Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification Release 1.0a. The controller supports high-speed, 480-Mbps transfers (40 times faster than USB 1.1 full-speed mode) using an EHCI Host Controller, as well as full and low speeds through one or more integrated OHCI Host Controllers.

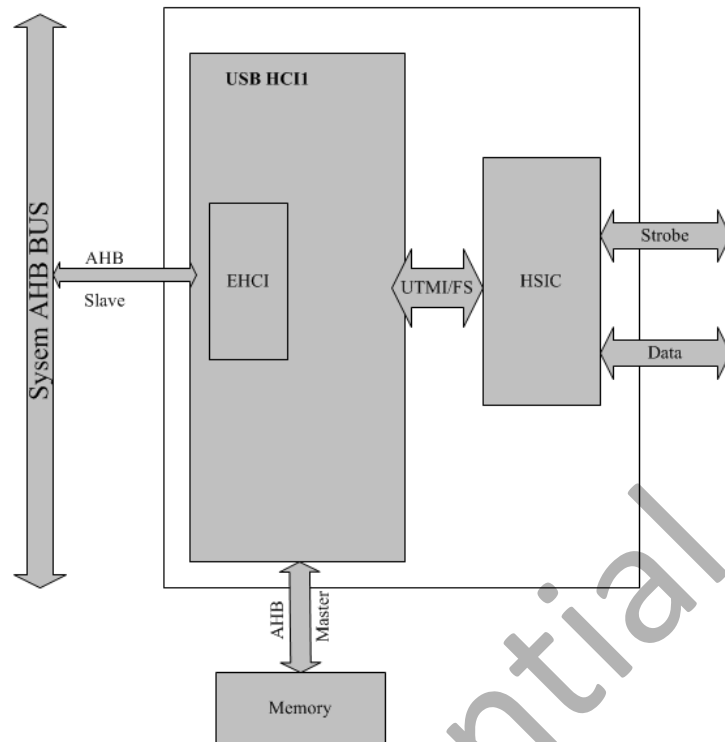
The USB host controller includes the following features:

- Supports industry-standard AMBA High-Performance Bus (AHB) and it is fully compliant with the AMBA Specification, Revision 2.0. Supports bus.
- Supports 32-bit Little Endian AMBA AHB Slave Bus for Register Access.
- Supports 32-bit Little Endian AMBA AHB Master Bus for Memory Access.
- Including an internal DMA Controller for data transfer with memory.
- Complies with Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification, Version 1.0, and the Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification, Version 1.0a.
- Supports High-Speed (HS, 480-Mbps), Full-Speed (FS, 12-Mbps), and Low-Speed (LS, 1.5-Mbps) Device.
- Supports the UTMI+ Level 3 interface. The 8-bit bidirectional data buses are used.
- Supports only 1 USB Root Port shared between EHCI and OHCI.
- HCI0 support High-Speed(HS, 480-Mbps), Full-Speed(FS, 12-Mbps), and Low-Speed(LS, 1.5-Mbps) USB Device through standard USB difference port
- HCI1 support only High-Speed(HS, 480-Mbps) mode through HSIC port
- HCI2 support High-Speed(HS, 480-Mbps), Full-Speed(FS, 12-Mbps), and Low-Speed(LS, 1.5-Mbps) USB Device through standard USB difference port
- HCI2 support only High-Speed(HS, 480-Mbps) mode through HSIC port

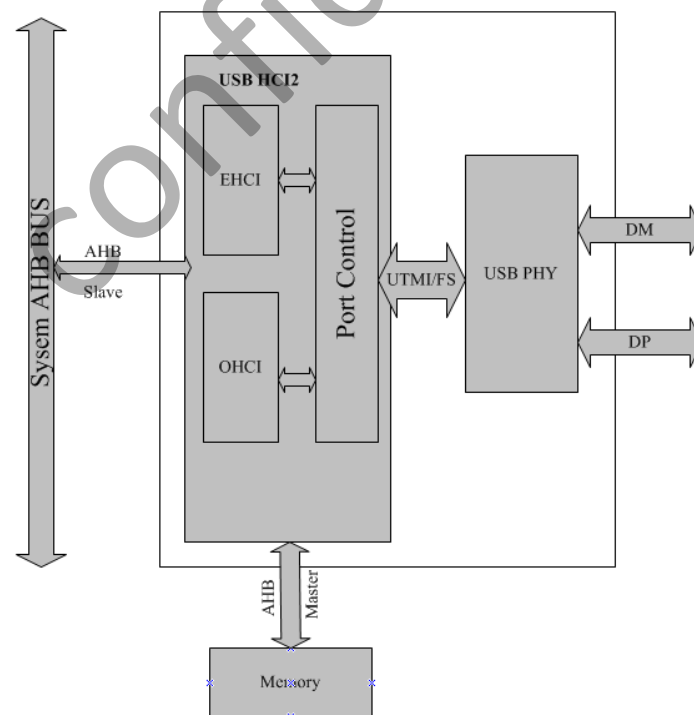
8.8.3.2. Block Diagram



USB host controller System-Level block diagram



HCI1 Block Diagram



HCI2 Block Diagram

8.8.3.3. USB Host Timing Diagram

Please refer USB2.0 Specification, Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification, Version 1.0, and the Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification, Version 1.0a.

8.8.3.4. USB Host Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| USB_HCI0 | 0x00A00000 |
| USB_HCI1 | 0x00A01000 |
| USB_HCI2 | 0x00A02000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---|--------|---|
| EHCI Capability Register | | |
| E_CAPLENGTH | 0x000 | EHCI Capability register Length Register |
| E_HCVERSION | 0x002 | EHCI Host Interface Version Number Register |
| E_HCSPARAMS | 0x004 | EHCI Host Control Structural Parameter Register |
| E_HCCPARAMS | 0x008 | EHCI Host Control Capability Parameter Register |
| E_HCSPPORTROUTE | 0x00c | EHCI Companion Port Route Description |
| EHCI Operational Register | | |
| E_USBCMD | 0x010 | EHCI USB Command Register |
| E_USBSTS | 0x014 | EHCI USB Status Register |
| E_USBINTR | 0x018 | EHCI USB Interrupt Enable Register |
| E_FRINDEX | 0x01c | EHCI USB Frame Index Register |
| E_CTRLDSSEGMENT | 0x020 | EHCI 4G Segment Selector Register |
| E_PERIODICLISTBASE | 0x024 | EHCI Frame List Base Address Register |
| E_ASYNCLISTADDR | 0x028 | EHCI Next Asynchronous List Address Register |
| E_CONFIGFLAG | 0x050 | EHCI Configured Flag Register |
| E_PORTSC | 0x054 | EHCI Port Status/Control Register |
| OHCI Control and Status Partition Register | | |
| O_HcRevision | 0x400 | OHCI Revision Register |
| O_HcControl | 0x404 | OHCI Control Register |
| O_HcCommandStatus | 0x408 | OHCI Command Status Register |
| O_HcInterruptStatus | 0x40c | OHCI Interrupt Status Register |
| O_HcInterruptEnable | 0x410 | OHCI Interrupt Enable Register |
| O_HcInterruptDisable | 0x414 | OHCI Interrupt Disable Register |
| OHCI Memory Pointer Partition Register | | |
| O_HcHCCA | 0x418 | OHCI HCCA Base |
| O_HcPeriodCurrentED | 0x41c | OHCI Period Current ED Base |

| | | |
|--|-------|-------------------------------------|
| O_HcControlHeadED | 0x420 | OHCI Control Head ED Base |
| O_HcControlCurrentED | 0x424 | OHCI Control Current ED Base |
| O_HcBulkHeadED | 0x428 | OHCI Bulk Head ED Base |
| O_HcBulkCurrentED | 0x42c | OHCI Bulk Current ED Base |
| O_HcDoneHead | 0x430 | OHCI Done Head Base |
| OHCI Frame Counter Partition Register | | |
| O_HcFmInterval | 0x434 | OHCI Frame Interval Register |
| O_HcFmRemaining | 0x438 | OHCI Frame Remaining Register |
| O_HcFmNumber | 0x43c | OHCI Frame Number Register |
| O_HcPeriodicStart | 0x440 | OHCI Periodic Start Register |
| O_HcLSThreshold | 0x444 | OHCI LS Threshold Register |
| OHCI Root Hub Partition Register | | |
| O_HcRhDescriptorA | 0x448 | OHCI Root Hub Descriptor Register A |
| O_HcRhDescriptorB | 0x44c | OHCI Root Hub Descriptor Register B |
| O_HcRhStatus | 0x450 | OHCI Root Hub Status Register |
| O_HcRhPortStatus | 0x454 | OHCI Root Hub Port Status Register |

8.8.3.5. EHCI Register Description

8.8.3.5.1. EHCI Identification Register

| Offset:0x00 | | | Register Name: CAPLENGTH |
|--------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: Implementation Dependent |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 7:0 | R | 0x10 | CAPLENGTH The value in these bits indicates an offset to add to register base to find the beginning of the Operational Register Space. |

8.8.3.5.2. EHCI Host Interface Version Number Register

| Offset: 0x02 | | | Register Name: HCIVERSION |
|---------------------|------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value:0x0100 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 15:0 | R | 0x0100 | HCIVERSION |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | This is a 16-bits register containing a BCD encoding of the EHCI revision number supported by this host controller. The most significant byte of this register represents a major revision and the least significant byte is the minor revision. |
|--|--|--|--|

8.8.3.5.3. EHCI Host Control Structural Parameter Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: HCSPARAMS |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: Implementation Dependent |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | 0 | Reserved. These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. |
| 23:20 | R | 0 | Debug Port Number This register identifies which of the host controller ports is the debug port. The value is the port number (one based) of the debug port. This field will always be '0'. |
| 19:16 | / | 0 | Reserved. These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. |
| 15:12 | R | 0 | Number of Companion Controller (N_CC) This field indicates the number of companion controllers associated with this USB2.0 host controller. A zero in this field indicates there are no companion host controllers. And a value larger than zero in this field indicates there are companion USB1.1 host controller(s). This field will always be '0'. |
| 11:8 | R | 0 | Number of Port per Companion Controller(N_PCC) This field indicates the number of ports supported per companion host controller host controller. It is used to indicate the port routing configuration to system software. This field will always fix with '0'. |
| 7 | R | 0 | Port Routing Rules This field indicates the method used by this implementation for how all ports are mapped to companion controllers. The value of this field has the following interpretation: |

| | | | <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Meaning</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The first N_PCC ports are routed to the lowest numbered function companion host controller, the next N_PCC port are routed to the next lowest function companion controller, and so on.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The port routing is explicitly enumerated by the first N_PORTS elements of the HCSP-PORTTOUTE array.</td></tr></table> | Value | Meaning | 0 | The first N_PCC ports are routed to the lowest numbered function companion host controller, the next N_PCC port are routed to the next lowest function companion controller, and so on. | 1 | The port routing is explicitly enumerated by the first N_PORTS elements of the HCSP-PORTTOUTE array. |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| Value | Meaning | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | The first N_PCC ports are routed to the lowest numbered function companion host controller, the next N_PCC port are routed to the next lowest function companion controller, and so on. | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | The port routing is explicitly enumerated by the first N_PORTS elements of the HCSP-PORTTOUTE array. | | | | | | | | |
| This field will always be '0'. | | | | | | | | | |
| 6:4 | / | 0 | Reserved. These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. | | | | | | |
| 3:0 | R | 1 | N_PORTS This field specifies the number of physical downstream ports implemented on this host controller. The value of this field determines how many port registers are addressable in the Operational Register Space. Valid values are in the range of 0x1 to 0x0f. This field is always 1. | | | | | | |

8.8.3.5.4. EHCI Host Control Capability Parameter Register

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|---|
| | | | Register Name: HCCPARAMS |
| Offset: 0x08 | | | Default Value: Implementation Dependent |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | 0 | Reserved These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. |
| 15:18 | R | 0 | EHCI Extended Capabilities Pointer (EECP) This optional field indicates the existence of a capabilities list. A value of 00b indicates no extended capabilities are implemented. A non-zero value in this register indicates the offset in PCI configuration space of the first EHCI extended capability. The pointer value must be 40h or greater if implemented to maintain consistency of the PCI header defined for this class of device. The value of this field is always '00b'. |
| 7:4 | R | | Isochronous Scheduling Threshold This field indicates, relative to the current position of the executing host |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| | | | <p>controller, where software can reliably update the isochronous schedule.</p> <p>When bit[7] is zero, the value of the least significant 3 bits indicates the number of micro-frames a host controller can hold a set of isochronous data structures(one or more) before flushing the state. When bit[7] is a one, then host software assumes the host controller may cache an isochronous data structure for an entire frame.</p> |
| 3 | R | 0 | <p>Reserved</p> <p>These bits are reserved and should be set to zero.</p> |
| 2 | R | | <p>Asynchronous Schedule Park Capability</p> <p>If this bit is set to a one, then the host controller supports the park feature for high-speed queue heads in the Asynchronous Schedule. The feature can be disabled or enabled and set to a specific level by using the Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Enable and Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Count fields in the USBCMD register.</p> |
| 1 | R | | <p>Programmable Frame List Flag</p> <p>If this bit is set to a zero, then system software must use a frame list length of 1024 elements with this host controller.The USBCMD register Frame List Size field is a read-only register and should be set to zero.</p> <p>If set to 1,then system software can specify and use the frame list in the USBCMD register Frame List Size field to cofigure the host controller.</p> <p>The frame list must always aligned on a 4K page boundary.This requirement ensures that the frame list is always physically contiguous.</p> |
| 0 | R | 0 | <p>Reserved</p> <p>These bits are reserved for future use and should return a value of zero when read.</p> |

8.8.3.5.5. EHCI Companion Port Route Description

| Offset: 0x0C | | | Register Name: HCSP-PORTROUTE |
|--------------|------------|---------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: UNDEFINED |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |

| | | |
|------|---|---|
| 31:0 | R | <p>HCSP-PORTROUTE</p> <p>This optional field is valid only if Port Routing Rules field in HCSPARAMS register is set to a one.</p> <p>This field is used to allow a host controller implementation to explicitly describe to which companion host controller each implemented port is mapped. This field is a 15-element nibble array (each 4 bit is one array element). Each array location corresponds one-to-one with a physical port provided by the host controller (e.g. PORTROUTE [0] corresponds to the first PORTSC port, PORTROUTE [1] to the second PORTSC port, etc.). The value of each element indicates to which of the companion host controllers this port is routed. Only the first N_PORTS elements have valid information. A value of zero indicates that the port is routed to the lowest numbered function companion host controller. A value of one indicates that the port is routed to the next lowest numbered function companion host controller, and so on.</p> |
|------|---|---|

8.8.3.5.6. EHCI USB Command Register

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|------|----------|------|---------------|------|---------------|------|---------------|------|---|------|---------------------|
| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: USBCMD Default Value: 0x00080000(0x00080B00 if Asynchronous Schedule Park Capability is a one) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31:24 | / | 0 | These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x08 | Interrupt Threshold Control | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | The value in this field is used by system software to select the maximum rate at which the host controller will issue interrupts. The only valid values are defined below: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | <table><tr><td>Value</td><td>Minimum Interrupt Interval</td></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>1 micro-frame</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>2 micro-frame</td></tr><tr><td>0x04</td><td>4 micro-frame</td></tr><tr><td>0x08</td><td>8 micro-frame(default, equates to 1 ms)</td></tr><tr><td>0x10</td><td>16 micro-frame(2ms)</td></tr></table> | Value | Minimum Interrupt Interval | 0x00 | Reserved | 0x01 | 1 micro-frame | 0x02 | 2 micro-frame | 0x04 | 4 micro-frame | 0x08 | 8 micro-frame(default, equates to 1 ms) | 0x10 | 16 micro-frame(2ms) |
| | | | Value | Minimum Interrupt Interval | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0x00 | Reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0x01 | 1 micro-frame | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0x02 | 2 micro-frame | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0x04 | 4 micro-frame | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x08 | 8 micro-frame(default, equates to 1 ms) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x10 | 16 micro-frame(2ms) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | |
|-------|----------|---|--|---------------------|
| | | | 0x20 | 32 micro-frame(4ms) |
| | | | 0x40 | 64 micro-frame(8ms) |
| | | | <p>Any other value in this register yields undefined results.</p> <p>The default value in this field is 0x08 .</p> <p>Software modifications to this bit while HC Halted bit is equal to zero results in undefined behavior.</p> | |
| 15:12 | / | 0 | <p>Reserved</p> <p>These bits are reserved and should be set to zero.</p> | |
| 11 | R/W or R | 0 | <p>Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Enable(OPTIONAL)</p> <p>If the Asynchronous Park Capability bit in the HCCPARAMS register is a one, then this bit defaults to a 1 and is R/W. Otherwise the bit must be a zero and is Read Only. Software uses this bit to enable or disable Park mode. When this bit is one, Park mode is enabled. When this bit is zero, Park mode is disabled.</p> | |
| 10 | / | 0 | <p>Reserved</p> <p>These bits are reserved and should be set to zero.</p> | |
| 9:8 | R/W or R | 0 | <p>Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Count(OPTIONAL)</p> <p>Asynchronous Park Capability bit in the HCCPARAMS register is a one, Then this field defaults to 0x3 and is W/R. Otherwise it defaults to zero and is R. It contains a count of the number of successive transactions the host controller is allowed to execute from a high-speed queue head on the Asynchronous schedule before continuing traversal of the Asynchronous schedule.</p> <p>Valid value are 0x1 to 0x3. Software must not write a zero to this bit when Park Mode Enable is a one as it will result in undefined behavior.</p> | |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | <p>Light Host Controller Reset(OPTIONAL)</p> <p>This control bit is not required.</p> <p>If implemented, it allows the driver to reset the EHCI controller without affecting the state of the ports or relationship to the companion host controllers. For example, the PORSTC registers should not be reset to their default values and the CF bit setting should not go to zero (retaining port ownership relationships).</p> <p>A host software read of this bit as zero indicates the Light Host Controller Reset has completed and it is safe for software to re-initialize</p> | |

| | | | the host controller. A host software read of this bit as a one indicates the Light Host | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|---|---|-----------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| 6 | R/W | 0 | <p>Interrupt on Async Advance Doorbell</p> <p>This bit is used as a doorbell by software to tell the host controller to issue an interrupt the next time it advances asynchronous schedule. Soft-</p> <p>Ware must write a 1 to this bit to ring the doorbell.</p> <p>When the host controller has evicted all appropriate cached schedule state, it sets the Interrupt on Async Advance status bit in the USBSTS. if the Interrupt on Async Advance Enable bit in the USBINTR register is a one then the host controller will assert an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold.</p> <p>The host controller sets this bit to a zero after it has set the Interrupt on Async Advance status bit in the USBSTS register to a one.</p> <p>Software should not write a one to this bit when the asynchronous schedule is disabled. Doing so will yield undefined results.</p> | | | | | | |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | <p>Asynchronous Schedule Enable</p> <p>This bit controls whether the host controller skips processing the Asynchronous Schedule. Values mean:</p> <table><tr><th>Bit Value</th><th>Meaning</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Do not process the Asynchronous Schedule.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use the ASYNLISTADDR register to access the Asynchronous Schedule.</td></tr></table> <p>The default value of this field is '0b'.</p> | Bit Value | Meaning | 0 | Do not process the Asynchronous Schedule. | 1 | Use the ASYNLISTADDR register to access the Asynchronous Schedule. |
| Bit Value | Meaning | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Do not process the Asynchronous Schedule. | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Use the ASYNLISTADDR register to access the Asynchronous Schedule. | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | <p>Periodic Schedule Enable</p> <p>This bit controls whether the host controller skips processing the Periodic Schedule. Values mean:</p> <table><tr><th>Bit Value</th><th>Meaning</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Do not process the Periodic Schedule.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use the PERIODICLISTBASE register to access the Periodic Schedule.</td></tr></table> <p>The default value of this field is '0b'.</p> | Bit Value | Meaning | 0 | Do not process the Periodic Schedule. | 1 | Use the PERIODICLISTBASE register to access the Periodic Schedule. |
| Bit Value | Meaning | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Do not process the Periodic Schedule. | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Use the PERIODICLISTBASE register to access the Periodic Schedule. | | | | | | | | |

| | | | <p>Frame List Size</p> <p>This field is R/W only if Programmable Frame List Flag in the HCCPARAMS registers is set to a one. This field specifies the size of the Frame list. The size the frame list controls which bits in the Frame Index Register should be used for the Frame List Current index. Values mean:</p> <table><tr><th>Bits</th><th>Meaning</th></tr><tr><td>00b</td><td>1024 elements(4096bytes)Default value</td></tr><tr><td>01b</td><td>512 elements(2048byts)</td></tr><tr><td>10b</td><td>256 elements(1024bytes)For resource-constrained condition</td></tr><tr><td>11b</td><td>reserved</td></tr></table> | Bits | Meaning | 00b | 1024 elements(4096bytes)Default value | 01b | 512 elements(2048byts) | 10b | 256 elements(1024bytes)For resource-constrained condition | 11b | reserved |
|------|---|---|---|------|---------|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|---|-----|----------|
| Bits | Meaning | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00b | 1024 elements(4096bytes)Default value | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 01b | 512 elements(2048byts) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10b | 256 elements(1024bytes)For resource-constrained condition | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11b | reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3:2 | R/W or R | 0 | <p>The default value is '00b'.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>Host Controller Reset</p> <p>This control bit is used by software to reset the host controller. The effects of this on Root Hub registers are similar to a Chip Hardware Reset.</p> <p>When software writes a one to this bit, the Host Controller resets its internal pipelines, timers, counters, state machines, etc. to their initial value. Any transaction currently in progress on USB is immediately terminated. A USB reset is not driven on downstream ports.</p> <p>All operational registers, including port registers and port state machines are set to their initial values. Port ownership reverts to the companion host controller(s). Software must reinitialize the host controller as described in Section 4.1 of the CHEI Specification in order to return the host controller to an operational state.</p> <p>This bit is set to zero by the Host Controller when the reset process is complete. Software cannot terminate the reset process early by writing a zero to this register.</p> <p>Software should not set this bit to a one when the HC Halted bit in the USBSTS register is a zero. Attempting to reset an actively running host controller will result in undefined behavior.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>Run/Stop</p> <p>When set to a 1, the Host Controller proceeds with execution of the schedule. When set to 0, the Host Controller completes the current and any actively pipelined transactions on the USB and then halts. The Host</p> | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>Controller must halt within 16 micro-frames after software clears this bit.</p> <p>The HC Halted bit indicates when the Host Controller has finished its pending pipelined transactions and has entered the stopped state.</p> <p>Software must not write a one to this field unless the Host Controller is in the Halt State.</p> <p>The default value is 0x0.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

8.8.3.5.7. EHCI USB Status Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: USBSTS Default Value: 0x00001000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | / | 0 | Reserved These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. |
| 15 | R | 0 | Asynchronous Schedule Status The bit reports the current real status of Asynchronous Schedule. If this bit is a zero then the status of the Asynchronous Schedule is disabled. If this bit is a one then the status of the Asynchronous Schedule is enabled. The Host Controller is not required to immediately disable or enable the Asynchronous Schedule when software transitions the Asynchronous Schedule Enable bit in the USBCMD register. When this bit and the Asynchronous Schedule Enable bit are the same value, the Asynchronous Schedule is either enabled (1) or disabled (0). |
| 14 | R | 0 | Periodic Schedule Status The bit reports the current real status of the Periodic Schedule. If this bit is a zero then the status of the Periodic Schedule is disabled. If this bit is a one then the status of the Periodic Schedule is enabled. The Host Controller is not required to <i>immediately</i> disable or enable the Periodic Schedule when software transitions the <i>Periodic Schedule Enable</i> bit in the USBCMD register. When this bit and the <i>Periodic Schedule Enable</i> bit are the same value, the Periodic Schedule is either enabled (1) or disabled (0). |
| 13 | R | 0 | Reclamation This is a read-only status bit, which is used to detect an empty |

| | | | |
|------|------|---|--|
| | | | asynchronous schedule. |
| 12 | R | 1 | HC Halted This bit is a zero whenever the Run/Stop bit is a one. The Host Controller Sets this bit to one after it has stopped executing as a result of the Run/Stop bit being set to 0, either by software or by the Host Controller Hardware (e.g. internal error). The default value is '1'. |
| 11:6 | / | 0 | Reserved These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. |
| 5 | R/WC | 0 | Interrupt on Async Advance System software can force the host controller to issue an interrupt the next time the host controller advances the asynchronous schedule by writing a one to the Interrupt on Async Advance Doorbell bit in the USBCMD register. This status bit indicates the assertion of that interrupt source. |
| 4 | R/WC | 0 | Host System Error The Host Controller set this bit to 1 when a serious error occurs during a host system access involving the Host Controller module. When this error occurs, the Host Controller clears the Run/Stop bit in the Command register to prevent further execution of the scheduled TDs. |
| 3 | R/WC | 0 | Frame List Rollover The Host Controller sets this bit to a one when the Frame List Index rolls over from its maximum value to zero. The exact value at which the rollover occurs depends on the frame list size. For example, if the frame list size is 1024, the Frame Index Register rolls over every time FRINDEX [13] toggles. Similarly, if the size is 512, the Host Controller sets this bit to a one every time FRINDEX [12] toggles. |
| 2 | R/WC | 0 | Port Change Detect The Host Controller sets this bit to a one when any port for which the Port Owner bit is set to zero has a change bit transition from a zero to a one or a Force Port Resume bit transition from a zero to a one as a result of a J-K transition detected on a suspended port. This bit will also be set as a result of the Connect Status Chang being set to a one after system software has relinquished ownership of a connected port by writing a one to a port's Port Owner bit. |
| 1 | R/WC | 0 | USB Error Interrupt(USBERRINT) |

| | | | |
|---|------|---|---|
| | | | <p>The Host Controller sets this bit to 1 when completion of USB transaction results in an error condition(e.g. error counter underflow).If the TD on which the error interrupt occurred also had its IOC bit set, both.</p> <p>This bit and USBINT bit are set.</p> |
| 0 | R/WC | 0 | <p>USB Interrupt(USBINT)</p> <p>The Host Controller sets this bit to a one on the completion of a USB transaction, which results in the retirement of a Transfer Descriptor that had its IOC bit set.</p> <p>The Host Controller also sets this bit to 1 when a short packet is detected</p> <p>(actual number of bytes received was less than the expected number of bytes)</p> |

8.8.3.5.8. EHCI USB Interrupt Enable Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: USBINTR |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value:0x00000000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:6 | / | 0 | <p>Reserved</p> <p>These bits are reserved and should be zero.</p> |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | <p>Interrupt on Async Advance Enable</p> <p>When this bit is 1, and the Interrupt on Async Advance bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Interrupt on Async Advance bit.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | <p>Host System Error Enable</p> <p>When this bit is 1, and the Host System Error Status bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Host System Error bit.</p> |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | <p>Frame List Rollover Enable</p> <p>When this bit is 1, and the Frame List Rollover bit in the USBSTS register</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Frame List Rollover bit. |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | Port Change Interrupt Enable When this bit is 1, and the Port Chang Detect bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Port Chang Detect bit. |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | USB Error Interrupt Enable When this bit is 1, and the USBERRINT bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the USBERRINT bit. |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | USB Interrupt Enable When this bit is 1, and the USBINT bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the USBINT bit |

8.8.3.5.9. EHCI Frame Index Register

| | | | | | |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|-----------------|---|
| Offset: 0x1c | | | Register Name: FRINDEX | | |
| | | | Default Value: 0x00000000 | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | | |
| | | | Reserved | | |
| 31:14 | / | 0 | These bits are reserved and should be zero. | | |
| 13:0 | R/W | 0 | Frame Index | | |
| | | | The value in this register increment at the end of each time frame (e.g. micro-frame).Bits[N:3] are used for the Frame List current index. It Means that each location of the frame list is accessed 8 times(frames or Micro-frames) before moving to the next index. The following illustrates Values of N based on the value of the Frame List Size field in the USBCMD register. | | |
| | | | USBCMD[Frame List Size] | Number Elements | N |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|-----|----------|----|
| | | | 00b | 1024 | 12 |
| | | | 01b | 512 | 11 |
| | | | 10b | 256 | 10 |
| | | | 11b | Reserved | |

Note: This register must be written as a DWord. Byte writes produce undefined results.

8.8.3.5.10. EHCI Periodic Frame List Base Address Register

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|---|--|--|
| Offset: 0x24 | | | Register Name: PERIODICLISTBASE | | |
| | | | Default Value: Undefined | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | | |
| | | | Base Address | | |
| | | | These bits correspond to memory address signals [31:12], respectively. | | |
| | | | This register contains the beginning address of the Periodic Frame List in the system memory. | | |
| | | | System software loads this register prior to starting the schedule execution by the Host Controller. The memory structure referenced by this physical memory pointer is assumed to be 4-K byte aligned. The contents of this register are combined with the Frame Index Register (FRINDEX) to enable the Host Controller to step through the Periodic Frame List in sequence. | | |
| 31:12 | R/W | | | | |
| | | | Reserved | | |
| | | | Must be written as 0x0 during runtime, the values of these bits are undefined. | | |
| 11:0 | / | | | | |

Note: Writes must be Dword Writes.

8.8.3.5.11. EHCI Current Asynchronous List Address Register

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: ASYNCLISTADDR | | |
| | | | Default Value: Undefined | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | | |
| | | | Link Pointer (LP) | | |
| | | | This field contains the address of the next asynchronous queue head to | | |
| 31:5 | R/W | | | | |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|
| | | | be executed. These bits correspond to memory address signals [31:5], respectively. |
| 4:0 | / | / | Reserved These bits are reserved and their value has no effect on operation. Bits in this field cannot be modified by system software and will always return a zero when read. |

Note: Write must be DWord Writes.

8.8.3.5.12. EHCI Configure Flag Register

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|---------|---|-------|---------|---|--|---|---|
| Offset: 0x50 | | | Register Name: CONFIGFLAG | | | | | | |
| | | | Default Value: 0x00000000 | | | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | | | | | | |
| 31:1 | / | 0 | Reserved These bits are reserved and should be set to zero. | | | | | | |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | Configure Flag(CF) Host software sets this bit as the last action in its process of configuring the Host Controller. This bit controls the default port-routing control logic as follow: <table><tr><td>Value</td><td>Meaning</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Port routing control logic default-routs each port to an implementation dependent classic host controller.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Port routing control logic default-routs all ports to this host controller.</td></tr></table> The default value of this field is '0'. | Value | Meaning | 0 | Port routing control logic default-routs each port to an implementation dependent classic host controller. | 1 | Port routing control logic default-routs all ports to this host controller. |
| Value | Meaning | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Port routing control logic default-routs each port to an implementation dependent classic host controller. | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Port routing control logic default-routs all ports to this host controller. | | | | | | | | |

Note: This register is not use in the normal implementation.

8.8.3.5.13. EHCI Port Status and Control Register

| | | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Offset: 0x54 | | | Register Name: PORTSC Default Value: 0x00002000(w/PPC set to one);0x00003000(w/PPC set to a zero) |
|---------------------|--|--|--|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---------|---|------|-----------|-------|---|-------|--------------|-------|--------------|-------|--------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------------|---------------------|----------|
| 31:22 | / | 0 | Reserved These bits are reserved for future use and should return a value of zero when read. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 21 | R/W | 0 | Wake on Disconnect Enable(WKDSCNNT_E) Writing this bit to a one enables the port to be sensitive to device disconnects as wake-up events. This field is zero if Port Power is zero. The default value in this field is '0'. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | R/W | 0 | Wake on Connect Enable(WKCNNT_E) Writing this bit to a one enable the port to be sensitive to device connects as wake-up events. This field is zero if Port Power is zero. The default value in this field is '0'. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19:16 | R/W | 0 | Port Test Control The value in this field specifies the test mode of the port. The encoding of the test mode bits are as follow: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Bits</th><th>Test Mode</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0000b</td><td>The port is NOT operating in a test mode.</td></tr><tr><td>0001b</td><td>Test J_STATE</td></tr><tr><td>0010b</td><td>Test K_STATE</td></tr><tr><td>0011b</td><td>Test SE0_NAK</td></tr><tr><td>0100b</td><td>Test Packet</td></tr><tr><td>0101b</td><td>Test FORCE_ENABLE</td></tr><tr><td>0110b - 1111b</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></tbody></table> The default value in this field is '0000b'. | Bits | Test Mode | 0000b | The port is NOT operating in a test mode. | 0001b | Test J_STATE | 0010b | Test K_STATE | 0011b | Test SE0_NAK | 0100b | Test Packet | 0101b | Test FORCE_ENABLE | 0110b - 1111b | Reserved |
| Bits | Test Mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0000b | The port is NOT operating in a test mode. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0001b | Test J_STATE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0010b | Test K_STATE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0011b | Test SE0_NAK | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0100b | Test Packet | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0101b | Test FORCE_ENABLE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0110b - 1111b | Reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15:14 | R/W | 0 | Reserved These bits are reserved for future use and should return a value of zero when read. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | R/W | 1 | Port Owner | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | <p>This bit unconditionally goes to a 0b when the Configured bit in the CONFIGFLAG register makes a 0b to 1b transition. This bit unconditionally goes to 1b whenever the Configured bit is zero.</p> <p>System software uses this field to release ownership of the port to selected host controller (in the event that the attached device is not a high-speed device).Software writes a one to this bit when the attached device is not a high-speed device. A one in this bit means that a companion host controller owns and controls the port.</p> <p>Default Value = 1b.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|--|---|------------|-----------|----------------|-----|-----|---|-----|---------|---|-----|---------|--|-----|-----------|---|
| 12 | / | 0 | <p>Reserved</p> <p>These bits are reserved for future use and should return a value of zero when read.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11:10 | R | 0 | <p>Line Status</p> <p>These bits reflect the current logical levels of the D+ (bit11) and D-(bit10) signal lines. These bits are used for detection of low-speed USB devices prior to port reset and enable sequence. This read only field is valid only when the port enable bit is zero and the current connect status bit is set to a one.</p> <p>The encoding of the bits are:</p> <table><tr><th>Bit[11:10]</th><th>USB State</th><th>Interpretation</th></tr><tr><td>00b</td><td>SE0</td><td>Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset.</td></tr><tr><td>10b</td><td>J-state</td><td>Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset.</td></tr><tr><td>01b</td><td>K-state</td><td>Low-speed device, release ownership of port.</td></tr><tr><td>11b</td><td>Undefined</td><td>Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset.</td></tr></table> <p>This value of this field is undefined if Port Power is zero.</p> | Bit[11:10] | USB State | Interpretation | 00b | SE0 | Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset. | 10b | J-state | Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset. | 01b | K-state | Low-speed device, release ownership of port. | 11b | Undefined | Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset. |
| Bit[11:10] | USB State | Interpretation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00b | SE0 | Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10b | J-state | Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 01b | K-state | Low-speed device, release ownership of port. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11b | Undefined | Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | / | 0 | <p>Reserved</p> <p>This bit is reserved for future use, and should return a value of zero when read.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | <p>Port Reset</p> <p>1=Port is in Reset. 0=Port is not in Reset. Default value = 0.</p> <p>When software writes a one to this bit (from a zero), the bus reset</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | <p>sequence as defined in the USB Specification Revision 2.0 is started. Software writes a zero to this bit to terminate the bus reset sequence. Software must keep this bit at a one long enough to ensure the reset sequence, as specified in the USB Specification Revision 2.0, completes. Notes: when software writes this bit to a one , it must also write a zero to the Port Enable bit.</p> <p>Note that when software writes a zero to this bit there may be a delay before the bit status changes to a zero. The bit status will not read as a zero until after the reset has completed. If the port is in high-speed mode after reset is complete, the host controller will automatically enable this port (e.g. set the Port Enable bit to a one). A host controller must terminate the reset and stabilize the state of the port within 2 milliseconds of software transitioning this bit from a one to a zero. For example: if the port detects that the attached device is high-speed during reset, then the host controller must have the port in the enabled state with 2ms of software writing this bit to a zero.</p> <p>The HC Halted bit in the USBSTS register should be a zero before software attempts to use this bit. The host controller may hold Port Reset asserted to a one when the HC Halted bit is a one.</p> <p>This field is zero if Port Power is zero.</p> | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|---|--|-----------------------------|------------|----|---------|----|--------|----|---------|
| 7 | R/W | 0 | <p>Suspend</p> <p>Port Enabled Bit and Suspend bit of this register define the port states as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Bits[Port Enables, Suspend]</th><th>Port State</th></tr><tr><td>0x</td><td>Disable</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Enable</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Suspend</td></tr></table> <p>When in suspend state, downstream propagation of data is blocked on this port, except for port reset. The blocking occurs at the end of the current transaction, if a transaction was in progress when this bit was written to 1. In the suspend state, the port is sensitive to resume detection. Not that the bit status does not change until the port is suspend and that there may be a delay in suspending a port if there is a transaction currently in progress on the USB.</p> <p>A write of zero to this bit is ignored by the host controller. The host controller will unconditionally set this bit to a zero when:</p> | Bits[Port Enables, Suspend] | Port State | 0x | Disable | 10 | Enable | 11 | Suspend |
| Bits[Port Enables, Suspend] | Port State | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x | Disable | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Suspend | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|---|------|---|--|
| | | | <p>① Software sets the Force Port Resume bit to a zero(from a one).</p> <p>② Software sets the Port Reset bit to a one(from a zero).</p> <p>If host software sets this bit to a one when the port is not enabled(i.e. Port enabled bit is a zero), the results are undefined.</p> <p>This field is zero if Port Power is zero.</p> <p>The default value in this field is '0'.</p> |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | <p>Force Port Resume</p> <p>1 = Resume detected/driven on port. 0 = No resume (K-state) detected/driven on port. Default value = 0.</p> <p>This functionality defined for manipulating this bit depends on the value of the Suspend bit. For example, if the port is not suspend and software transitions this bit to a one, then the effects on the bus are undefined.</p> <p>Software sets this bit to a 1 drive resume signaling. The Host Controller sets this bit to a 1 if a J-to-K transition is detected while the port is in the Suspend state. When this bit transitions to a one because a J-to-K transition is detected, the Port Change Detect bit in the USBSTS register is also set to a one. If software sets this bit to a one, the host controller must not set the Port Change Detect bit.</p> <p>Note that when the EHCI controller owns the port, the resume sequence follows the defined sequence documented in the USB Specification Revision 2.0. The resume signaling (Full-speed 'K') is driven on the port as long as this remains a one. Software must appropriately time the Resume and set this bit to a zero when the appropriate amount of time has elapsed. Writing a zero (from one) causes the port to return high-speed mode (forcing the bus below the port into a high-speed idle). This bit will remain a one until the port has switched to high-speed idle. The host controller must complete this transition within 2 milliseconds of software setting this bit to a zero.</p> <p>This field is zero if Port Power is zero.</p> |
| 5 | R/WC | 0 | <p>Over-current Change</p> <p>Default = 0. This bit gets set to a one when there is a change to Over-current Active. Software clears this bit by writing a one to this bit position.</p> |
| 4 | R | 0 | <p>Over-current Active</p> |

| | | | |
|---|------|---|---|
| | | | <p>0 = This port does not have an over-current condition. 1 = This port currently has an over-current condition. This bit will automatically transition from a one to a zero when the over current condition is removed.</p> <p>The default value of this bit is '0'.</p> |
| 3 | R/WC | 0 | <p>Port Enable/Disable Change</p> <p>Default = 0. 1 = Port enabled/disabled status has changed. 0 = No change.</p> <p>For the root hub, this bit gets set to a one only when a port is disabled due to the appropriate conditions existing at the EOF2 point (See Chapter 11 of the USB Specification for the definition of a Port Error). Software clears this bit by writing a 1 to it.</p> <p>This field is zero if Port Power is zero.</p> |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>Port Enabled/Disabled</p> <p>1=Enable, 0=Disable. Ports can only be enabled by the host controller as a part of the reset and enable. Software cannot enable a port by writing a one to this field. The host controller will only set this bit to a one when the reset sequence determines that the attached device is a high-speed device.</p> <p>Ports can be disabled by either a fault condition(disconnect event or other fault condition) or by host software. Note that the bit status does not change until the port state actually changes. There may be a delay in disabling or enabling a port due to other host controller and bus events.</p> <p>When the port is disabled, downstream propagation of data is blocked on this port except for reset.</p> <p>The default value of this field is '0'.</p> <p>This field is zero if Port Power is zero.</p> |
| 1 | R/WC | 0 | <p>Connect Status Change</p> <p>1=Change in Current Connect Status, 0=No change, Default=0.</p> <p>Indicates a change has occurred in the port's Current Connect Status. The host controller sets this bit for all changes to the port device connect status, even if system software has not cleared an existing connect status change. For example, the insertion status changes twice</p> |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | <p>before system software has cleared the changed condition, hub hardware will be “setting” an already-set bit. Software sets this bit to 0 by writing a 1 to it.</p> <p>This field is zero if Port Power is zero.</p> |
| 0 | R | 0 | <p>Current Connect Status</p> <p>Device is present on port when the value of this field is a one, and no device is present on port when the value of this field is a zero. This value reflects the current state of the port, and may not correspond directly to the event that caused the Connect Status Change(Bit 1) to be set.</p> <p>This field is zero if Port Power zero.</p> |

Note: This register is only reset by hardware or in response to a host controller reset.

8.8.3.6. OHCI Register Description

8.8.3.6.1. HcRevision Register

| Offset: 0x400 | | | | Register Name: HcRevision Default Value: 0x10 |
|----------------------|------------|----|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:8 | / | / | 0x00 | Reserved |
| 7:0 | R | R | 0x10 | <p>Revision</p> <p>This read-only field contains the BCD representation of the version of the HCI specification that is implemented by this HC. For example, a value of 0x11 corresponds to version 1.1. All of the HC implementations that are compliant with this specification will have a value of 0x10.</p> |

8.8.3.6.2. HcControl Register

| Offset: 0x404 | | | | Register Name: HcRevision Default Value: 0x0 |
|----------------------|------------|--|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |

| | HCD | HC | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|-----|------|---|---------|----------|---------|-----------|---------|----------------|---------|------------|
| 31:11 | / | / | 0x00 | Reserved | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | R/W | R | 0x0 | RemoteWakeupEnable This bit is used by HCD to enable or disable the remote wakeup feature upon the detection of upstream resume signaling. When this bit is set and the ResumeDetected bit in HcInterruptStatus is set, a remote wakeup is signaled to the host system. Setting this bit has no impact on the generation of hardware interrupt. | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | RemoteWakeupConnected This bit indicates whether HC supports remote wakeup signaling. If remote wakeup is supported and used by the system, it is the responsibility of system firmware to set this bit during POST. HC clear the bit upon a hardware reset but does not alter it upon a software reset. Remote wakeup signaling of the host system is host-bus-specific and is not described in this specification. | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | R/W | R | 0x0 | InterruptRouting This bit determines the routing of interrupts generated by events registered in HcInterruptStatus. If clear, all interrupt are routed to the normal host bus interrupt mechanism. If set interrupts are routed to the System Management Interrupt. HCD clears this bit upon a hardware reset, but it does not alter this bit upon a software reset. HCD uses this bit as a tag to indicate the ownership of HC. | | | | | | | | |
| 7:6 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | <div>HostControllerFunctionalState for USB</div> <table><tr><td>00 b</td><td>USBReset</td></tr><tr><td>01 b</td><td>USBResume</td></tr><tr><td>10 b</td><td>USBOperational</td></tr><tr><td>11 b</td><td>USBSuspend</td></tr></table> <div>A transition to USBOperational from another state causes SOF generation to begin 1 ms later. HCD may determine whether HC has begun sending SOFs by reading the StartoFrame field of HcInterruptStatus.</div> <div>This field may be changed by HC only when in the USBSUSPEND state. HC may move from the USBSUSPEND state to the USBRESUME state</div> | 00 b | USBReset | 01 b | USBResume | 10 b | USBOperational | 11 b | USBSuspend |
| 00 b | USBReset | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 01 b | USBResume | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 b | USBOperational | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 b | USBSuspend | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|---|-----|---|
| | | | | <p>after detecting the resume signaling from a downstream port.</p> <p>HC enters USBSUSPEND after a software reset, whereas it enters USBRESET after a hardware reset. The latter also resets the Root Hub and asserts subsequent reset signaling to downstream ports.</p> |
| 5 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <p>BulkListEnable</p> <p>This bit is set to enable the processing of the Bulk list in the next Frame. If cleared by HCD, processing of the Bulk list does not occur after the next SOF. HC checks this bit whenever it determines to process the list. When disabled, HCD may modify the list. If <i>HcBulkCurrentED</i> is pointing to an ED to be removed, HCD must advance the pointer by updating <i>HcBulkCurrentED</i> before re-enabling processing of the list.</p> |
| 4 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <p>ControlListEnable</p> <p>This bit is set to enable the processing of the Control list in the next Frame. If cleared by HCD, processing of the Control list does not occur after the next SOF. HC must check this bit whenever it determines to process the list. When disabled, HCD may modify the list. If <i>HcControlCurrentED</i> is pointing to an ED to be removed, HCD must advance the pointer by updating <i>HcControlCurrentED</i> before re-enabling processing of the list.</p> |
| 3 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <p>IsochronousEnable</p> <p>This bit is used by HCD to enable/disable processing of isochronous EDs. While processing the periodic list in a Frame, HC checks the status of this bit when it finds an Isochronous ED (F=1). If set (enabled), HC continues processing the EDs. If cleared (disabled), HC halts processing of the periodic list (which now contains only isochronous EDs) and begins processing the Bulk/Control lists.</p> <p>Setting this bit is guaranteed to take effect in the next Frame (not the current Frame).</p> |
| 2 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <p>PeriodicListEnable</p> <p>This bit is set to enable the processing of periodic list in the next Frame. If cleared by HCD, processing of the periodic list does not occur after the next SOF. HC must check this bit before it starts processing the list.</p> |
| 1:0 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <p>ControlBulkServiceRatio</p> <p>This specifies the service ratio between Control and Bulk EDs. Before processing any of the nonperiodic lists, HC must compare the ratio</p> |

| | | | | <p>specified with its internal count on how many nonempty Control EDs have been processed, in determining whether to continue serving another Control ED or switching to Bulk EDs. The internal count will be retained when crossing the frame boundary. In case of reset, HCD is responsible for restoring this value.</p> <table><tr><th>CBSR</th><th>No. of Control EDs Over Bulk EDs Served</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1:1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>2:1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>3:1</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>4:1</td></tr></table> <p>The default value is 0x0.</p> | CBSR | No. of Control EDs Over Bulk EDs Served | 0 | 1:1 | 1 | 2:1 | 2 | 3:1 | 3 | 4:1 |
|------|---|--|--|--|------|---|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| CBSR | No. of Control EDs Over Bulk EDs Served | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1:1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2:1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 3:1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 4:1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

8.8.3.6.3. HcCommandStatus Register

| Offset: 0x408 | | | | Register Name: HcCommandStatus |
|--------------------|------------|-----|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0 | | | | Description |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | |
| HCD | HC | | | |
| 31:18 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 17:16 | R | R/W | 0x0 | SchedulingOverrunCount These bits are incremented on each scheduling overrun error. It is initialized to 00b and wraps around at 11b. This will be incremented when a scheduling overrun is detected even if SchedulingOverrun in <i>HcInterruptStatus</i> has already been set. This is used by HCD to monitor any persistent scheduling problem. |
| 15:4 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 3 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | OwenshipChangeRequest This bit is set by an OS HCD to request a change of control of the HC. When set HC will set the OwnershipChange field in <i>HcInterruptStatus</i> . After the changeover, this bit is cleared and remains so until the next request from OS HCD. |
| 2 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | BulkListFilled This bit is used to indicate whether there are any TDs on the Bulk list. It is set by HCD whenever it adds a TD to an ED in the Bulk list. When HC begins to process the head of the Bulk list, it checks BLF. As long as BulkListFilled is 0, HC will not start processing the Bulk list. If |

| | | | | |
|---|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | | | <p>BulkListFilled is 1, HC will start processing the Bulk list and will set BF to 0. If HC finds a TD on the list, then HC will set BulkListFilled to 1 causing the Bulk list processing to continue. If no TD is found on the Bulk list, and if HCD does not set BulkListFilled, then BulkListFilled will still be 0 when HC completes processing the Bulk list and Bulk list processing will stop.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | <p>ControlListFilled</p> <p>This bit is used to indicate whether there are any TDs on the Control list. It is set by HCD whenever it adds a TD to an ED in the Control list.</p> <p>When HC begins to process the head of the Control list, it checks CLF. As long as ControlListFilled is 0, HC will not start processing the Control list. If CF is 1, HC will start processing the Control list and will set ControlListFilled to 0. If HC finds a TD on the list, then HC will set ControlListFilled to 1 causing the Control list processing to continue. If no TD is found on the Control list, and if the HCD does not set ControlListFilled, then ControlListFilled will still be 0 when HC completes processing the Control list and Control list processing will stop.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | R/E | 0x0 | <p>HostControllerReset</p> <p>This bit is by HCD to initiate a software reset of HC. Regardless of the functional state of HC, it moves to the USBsuspend state in which most of the operational registers are reset except those stated otherwise; e.g, the InterruptRouting field of HcControl, and no Host bus accesses are allowed. This bit is cleared by HC upon the completion of the reset operation. The reset operation must be completed within 10 ms. This bit,</p> <p>when set, should not cause a reset to the Root Hub and no subsequent reset signaling should be asserted to its downstream ports.</p> |

8.8.3.6.4. HcInterruptStatus Register

| Offset: 0x40c | | | | Register Name: HcInterruptStatus |
|---------------------|------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Default Value: 0x00 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:7 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 6 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 0x1? | RootHubStatusChange |

| | | | | |
|---|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | | | | This bit is set when the content of <i>HcRhStatus</i> or the content of any of <i>HcRhPortStatus</i> [NumberOfDownstreamPort] has changed. |
| 5 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | FrameNumberOverflow This bit is set when the MSb of <i>HcFmNumber</i> (bit 15) changes value, from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0, and after <i>HccaFrameNumber</i> has been updated. |
| 4 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | UnrecoverableError This bit is set when HC detects a system error not related to USB. HC should not proceed with any processing nor signaling before the system error has been corrected. HCD clears this bit after HC has been reset. |
| 3 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | ResumeDetected This bit is set when HC detects that a device on the USB is asserting resume signaling. It is the transition from no resume signaling to resume signaling causing this bit to be set. This bit is not set when HCD sets the USBRseume state. |
| 2 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | StartofFrame This bit is set by HC at each start of frame and after the update of <i>HccaFrameNumber</i> . HC also generates a SOF token at the same time. |
| 1 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | WritebackDoneHead This bit is set immediately after HC has written <i>HcDoneHead</i> to <i>HccaDoneHead</i> . Further updates of the <i>HccaDoneHead</i> will not occur until this bit has been cleared. HCD should only clear this bit after it has saved the content of <i>HccaDoneHead</i> . |
| 0 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | SchedulingOverrun This bit is set when the USB schedule for the current Frame overruns and after the update of <i>HccaFrameNumber</i> . A scheduling overrun will also cause the SchedulingOverrunCount of <i>HcCommandStatus</i> to be Incremented. |

8.8.3.6.5. HcInterruptEnable Register

| Offset: 0x410 | | | Register Name: HcInterruptEnable Register |
|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |

| | HCD | HC | | | | | | |
|------|--|----|-----|---|---|---------|---|--|
| | | | | MasterInterruptEnable | | | | |
| 31 | R/W | R | 0x0 | A '0' writtern to this field is ignored by HC. A '1' written to this field enables interrupt generation due to events specified in the other bits of this register. This is used by HCD as Master Interrupt Enable. | | | | |
| 30:7 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved | | | | |
| | | | | RootHubStatusChange Interrupt Enable | | | | |
| 6 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change; | | | | | | | |
| | | | | FrameNumberOverflow Interrupt Enable | | | | |
| 5 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow; | | | | | | | |
| | | | | UnrecoverableError Interrupt Enable | | | | |
| 4 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error; | | | | | | | |
| | | | | ResumeDetected Interrupt Enable | | | | |
| 3 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected; | | | | | | | |
| | | | | StartofFrame Interrupt Enable | | | | |
| 2 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame; | | | | | | | |
| | | | | WritebackDoneHead Interrupt Enable | | | | |
| 1 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head; | | | | | | | |
| | | | | SchedulingOverrun Interrupt Enable | | | | |
| 0 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun; | | | | | | | |

8.8.3.6.6. HcInterruptDisable Register

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | Register Name: HcInterruptDisable Register |
| Offset: 0x414 | Default Value: 0x0 |

| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description | | | | |
|------|---|----|---------|--|---|---------|---|---|
| | HCD | HC | | | | | | |
| 31 | R/W | R | 0x0 | MasterInterruptEnable A written '0' to this field is ignored by HC. A '1' written to this field disables interrupt generation due events specified in the other bits of this register. This field is set after a hardware or software reset. | | | | |
| 30:7 | / | / | 0x00 | Reserved | | | | |
| 6 | R/W | R | 0x0 | RootHubStatusChange Interrupt Disable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change; | | | | | | | |
| 5 | R/W | R | 0x0 | FrameNumberOverflow Interrupt Disable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow; | | | | | | | |
| 4 | R/W | R | 0x0 | UnrecoverableError Interrupt Disable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error; | | | | | | | |
| 3 | R/W | R | 0x0 | ResumeDetected Interrupt Disable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected; | | | | | | | |
| 2 | R/W | R | 0x0 | StartofFrame Interrupt Disable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | R/W | R | 0x0 | WritebackDoneHead Interrupt Disable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head; | | | | | | | |
| 0 | R/w | R | 0x0 | SchedulingOverrun Interrupt Disable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Ignore;</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun;</td></tr></table> | 0 | Ignore; | 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun; |
| 0 | Ignore; | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Disable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun; | | | | | | | |

8.8.3.6.7. HcHCCA Register

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Offset: 0x418 | Register Name: HcHCCA Default Value:0x0 |
|----------------------|--|

| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
|------|------------|----|---------|---|
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:8 | R/W | R | 0x0 | HCCA[31:8] This is the base address of the Host Controller Communication Area. This area is used to hold the control structures and the Interrupt table that are accessed by both the Host Controller and the Host Controller Driver. |
| 7:0 | R | R | 0x0 | HCCA[7:0] The alignment restriction in HcHCCA register is evaluated by examining the number of zeros in the lower order bits. The minimum alignment is 256 bytes, therefore, bits 0 through 7 must always return 0 when read. |

8.8.3.6.8. HcPeriodCurrentED Register

| Offset: 0x41c | | | | Register Name: HcPeriodCurrentED(PCED) Default Value: 0x0 |
|---------------|------------|-----|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:4 | R | R/W | 0x0 | PCED[31:4] This is used by HC to point to the head of one of the Periodic list which will be processed in the current Frame. The content of this register is updated by HC after a periodic ED has been processed. HCD may read the content in determining which ED is currently being processed at the time of reading. |
| 3:0 | R | R | 0x0 | PCED[3:0] Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field. |

8.8.3.6.9. HcControlHeadED Register

| Offset: 0x420 | | | | Register Name: HcControlHeadED[CHED] Default Value: 0x0 |
|---------------|------------|----|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |

| | | | | |
|------|-----|---|-----|--|
| 31:4 | R/W | R | 0x0 | EHCD[31:4] The HcControlHeadED register contains the physical address of the first Endpoint Descriptor of the Control list. HC traverse the Control list starting with the HcControlHeadED pointer. The content is loaded from HCCA during the initialization of HC. |
| 3:0 | R | R | 0x0 | EHCD[3:0] Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field. |

8.8.3.6.10. HcControlCurrentED Register

| Offset: 0x424 | | | | Register Name: HcControlCurrentED[CCED] Default Value: 0x0 |
|---------------|------------|-----|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:4 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | CCED[31:4] The pointer is advanced to the next ED after serving the present one. HC will continue processing the list from where it left off in the last Frame. When it reaches the end of the Control list, HC checks the ControlListFilled of in HcCommandStatus. If set, it copies the content of HcControlHeadED to HcControlCurrentED and clears the bit. If not set, it does nothing. HCD is allowed to modify this register only when the ControllListEnable of HcControl is cleared. When set, HCD only reads the instantaneous value of this register. Initially, this is set to zero to indicate the end of the Control list. |
| 3:0 | R | R | 0x0 | CCED[3:0] Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field. |

8.8.3.6.11. HcBulkHeadED Register

| Offset: 0x428 | | | | Register Name: HcBulkHeadED[BHED] |
|--------------------|------------|----|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:4 | R/W | R | 0x0 | BHED[31:4] The HcBulkHeadED register contains the physical address of the first Endpoint Descriptor of the Bulk list. HC traverses the Bulk list starting with the HcBulkHeadED pointer. The content is loaded from HCCA during the initialization of HC. |
| 3:0 | R | R | 0x0 | BHED[3:0] Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field. |

8.8.3.6.12. HcBulkCurrentED Register

| Offset: 0x42c | | | | Register Name: HcBulkCurrentED [BCED] |
|---------------------|------------|-----|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x00 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:4 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | BulkCurrentED[31:4] This is advanced to the next ED after the HC has served the present one. HC continues processing the list from where it left off in the last Frame. When it reaches the end of the Bulk list, HC checks the ControlListFilled of HcControl. If set, it copies the content of <i>HcBulkHeadED</i> to <i>HcBulkCurrentED</i> and clears the bit. If it is not set, it does nothing. HCD is only allowed to modify this register when the BulkListEnable of <i>HcControl</i> is cleared. When set, the HCD only reads the instantaneous value of this register. This is initially set to zero to indicate the end of the Bulk list. |
| 3:0 | R | R | 0x0 | BulkCurrentED [3:0] Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field. |

8.8.3.6.13. HcDoneHead Register

| Offset: 0x430 | | | | Register Name: HcDoneHead |
|---------------------|------------|-----|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x00 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:4 | R | R/W | 0x0 | HcDoneHead[31:4] When a TD is completed, HC writes the content of <i>HcDoneHead</i> to the NextTD field of the TD. HC then overwrites the content of <i>HcDoneHead</i> with the address of this TD. This is set to zero whenever HC writes the content of this register to HCCA. It also sets the WritebackDoneHead of <i>HcInterruptStatus</i> . |
| 3:0 | R | R | 0x0 | HcDoneHead[3:0] Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field. |

8.8.3.6.14. HcFmInterval Register

| Offset: 0x434 | | | | Register Name: HcFmInterval Register |
|-----------------------|------------|----|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x2EDF | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31 | R/W | R | 0x0 | FrameIntervalToggler HCD toggles this bit whenever it loads a new value to FrameInterval . |
| 30:16 | R/W | R | 0x0 | FSLargestDataPacket This field specifies a value which is loaded into the Largest Data Packet Counter at the beginning of each frame. The counter value represents the largest amount of data in bits which can be sent or received by the HC in a single transaction at any given time without causing scheduling overrun. The field value is calculated by the HCD. |
| 15:14 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 13:0 | R/W | R | 0x2edf | FrameInterval |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | <p>This specifies the interval between two consecutive SOFs in bit times. The nominal value is set to be 11,999. HCD should store the current value of this field before resetting HC. By setting the HostControllerReset field of <i>HcCommandStatus</i> as this will cause the HC to reset this field to its nominal value. HCD may choose to restore the stored value upon the completion of the Reset sequence.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|--|

8.8.3.6.15. HcFmRemaining Register

| Offset: 0x438 | | | | Register Name: HcFmRemaining Default Value: 0x0 |
|---------------|------------|-----|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31 | R | R/W | 0x0 | FrameRemaining Toggle This bit is loaded from the FrameIntervalToggle field of <i>HcFmInterval</i> whenever FrameRemaining reaches 0. This bit is used by HCD for the synchronization between FrameInterval and FrameRemaining . |
| 30:14 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 13:0 | R | RW | 0x0 | FramRemaining This counter is decremented at each bit time. When it reaches zero, it is reset by loading the FrameInterval value specified in <i>HcFmInterval</i> at the next bit time boundary. When entering the USBOPERATIONAL state, HC re-loads the content with the FrameInterval of <i>HcFmInterval</i> and uses the updated value from the next SOF. |

8.8.3.6.16. HcFmNumber Register

| Offset: 0x43c | | | | Register Name: HcFmNumber Default Value: 0x0 |
|---------------|------------|-----|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:16 | | | | Reserved |
| 15:0 | R | R/W | 0x0 | FrameNumber This is incremented when <i>HcFmRemaining</i> is re-loaded. It will be rolled over to 0x0 after 0x0ffff. When entering the USBOPERATIONAL state, this will be incremented automatically. The content will be written to |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| | | | | HCCA after HC has incremented the FrameNumber at each frame boundary and sent a SOF but before HC reads the first ED in that Frame. After writing to HCCA, HC will set the StartofFrame in <i>HcInterruptStatus</i> . |
|--|--|--|--|---|

8.8.3.6.17. HcPeriodicStart Register

| Offset: 0x440 | | | | Register Name: HcPeriodicStatus |
|--------------------|------------|----|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x0 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:14 | | | | Reserved |
| 13:0 | R/W | R | 0x0 | PeriodicStart After a hardware reset, this field is cleared. This is then set by HCD during the HC initialization. The value is calculated roughly as 10% off from <i>HcFmInterval</i> . A typical value will be 0x2A3F (0x3e67??). When <i>HcFmRemaining</i> reaches the value specified, processing of the periodic lists will have priority over Control/Bulk processing. HC will therefore start processing the Interrupt list after completing the current Control or Bulk transaction that is in progress. |

8.8.3.6.18. HcLSThreshold Register

| Offset: 0x444 | | | | Register Name: HcLSThreshold |
|-----------------------|------------|----|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0628 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:12 | | | | Reserved |
| 11:0 | R/W | R | 0x0628 | LSThreshold This field contains a value which is compared to the FrameRemaining field prior to initiating a Low Speed transaction. The transaction is started only if FrameRemaining ³ this field. The value is calculated by HCD with the consideration of transmission and setup overhead. |

8.8.3.6.19. HcRhDescriptorA Register

| Offset: 0x448 | | | | Register Name: HcRhDescriptorA | | | | |
|---------------|--|----|---------|--|---|--|---|--|
| | | | | Default Value: | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description | | | | |
| | HCD | HC | | | | | | |
| 31:24 | R/W | R | 0x2 | PowerOnToPowerGoodTime[POTPGT] This byte specifies the duration HCD has to wait before accessing a powered-on port of the Root Hub. It is implementation-specific. The unit of time is 2 ms. The duration is calculated as POTPGT * 2ms. | | | | |
| 23:13 | | | | Reserved | | | | |
| 12 | R/W | R | 1 | NoOverCurrentProtection This bit describes how the overcurrent status for the Root Hub ports are reported. When this bit is cleared, the OverCurrentProtectionMode field specifies global or per-port reporting. <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>No overcurrent protection supported.</td></tr></table> | 0 | Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports. | 1 | No overcurrent protection supported. |
| 0 | Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports. | | | | | | | |
| 1 | No overcurrent protection supported. | | | | | | | |
| 11 | R/W | R | 0 | OverCurrentProtectionMode This bit describes how the overcurrent status for the Root Hub ports are reported. At reset, these fields should reflect the same mode as PowerSwitchingMode . This field is valid only if the NoOverCurrentProtection field is cleared. <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Over-current status is reported on per-port basis.</td></tr></table> | 0 | Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports. | 1 | Over-current status is reported on per-port basis. |
| 0 | Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports. | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Over-current status is reported on per-port basis. | | | | | | | |
| 10 | R | R | 0x0 | Device Type This bit specifies that the Root Hub is not a compound device. The Root Hub is not permitted to be a compound device. This field should always read/write 0. | | | | |
| 9 | R/W | R | 1 | PowerSwitchingMode This bit is used to specify how the power switching of the Root Hub ports is controlled. It is implementation-specific. This field is only valid if the NoPowerSwitching field is cleared. | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|---|------|---|--|
| | | | | 0 | All ports are powered at the same time. |
| | | | | 1 | Each port is powered individually. This mode allows port power to be controlled by either the global switch or per-port switching. If the PortPowerControlMask bit is set, the port responds only to port power commands (Set/ClearPortPower). If the port mask is cleared, then the port is controlled only by the global power switch (Set/ClearGlobalPower). |
| 8 | R/W | R | 0 | NoPowerSwitching | |
| | | | | These bits are used to specify whether power switching is supported or ports are always powered. It is implementation-specific. When this bit is cleared, the PowerSwitchingMode specifies global or per-port switching. | |
| | | | | 0 | Ports are power switched. |
| | | | | 1 | Ports are always powered on when the HC is powered on. |
| 7:0 | R | R | 0x01 | NumberDownstreamPorts | |
| | | | | These bits specify the number of downstream ports supported by the Root Hub. It is implementation-specific. The minimum number of ports is 1. The maximum number of ports supported. | |

8.8.3.6.20. HcRhDescriptorB Register

| Offset: 0x44c | | | | Register Name: HcRhDescriptorB Register | |
|---------------|------------|----|---------|--|----------|
| | | | | Default Value: | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description | |
| | HCD | HC | | | |
| 31:16 | R/W | R | 0x0 | PortPowerControlMask | |
| | | | | Each bit indicates if a port is affected by a global power control command when PowerSwitchingMode is set. When set, the port's power state is only affected by per-port power control (Set/ClearPortPower). When cleared, the port is controlled by the global power switch (Set/ClearGlobalPower). If the device is configured to global switching mode (PowerSwitchingMode = 0), this field is not valid. | |
| | | | | Bit0 | Reserved |

| | | | | | |
|------|-----|---|-----|--|--------------------------------|
| | | | | Bit1 | Ganged-power mask on Port #1. |
| | | | | Bit2 | Ganged-power mask on Port #2. |
| | | | | ... | |
| | | | | Bit15 | Ganged-power mask on Port #15. |
| | | | | DeviceRemovable | |
| | | | | Each bit is dedicated to a port of the Root Hub. When cleared, the attached device is removable. When set, the attached device is not removable. | |
| | | | | Bit0 | Reserved |
| | | | | Bit1 | Device attached to Port #1. |
| | | | | Bit2 | Device attached to Port #2. |
| | | | | ... | |
| 15:0 | R/W | R | 0x0 | Bit15 | Device attached to Port #15. |

8.8.3.6.21. HcRhStatus Register

| Offset: 0x450 | | | | Register Name: HcRhStatus Register |
|----------------|------------|----|---------|--|
| Default Value: | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31 | W | R | 0 | (write)ClearRemoteWakeupEnable Write a '1' clears DeviceRemoteWakeupEnable . Write a '0' has no effect. |
| 30:18 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 17 | R/W | R | 0 | OverCurrentIndicatorChang This bit is set by hardware when a change has occurred to the OverCurrentIndicator field of this register. The HCD clears this bit by writing a '1'. Writing a '0' has no effect. |
| 16 | R/W | R | 0x0 | (read)LocalPowerStartusChange The Root Hub does not support the local power status features, thus, this bit is always read as '0'. (write)SetGlobalPower |

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|--|-----|-----|--|---|--|---|--|
| | | | | In global power mode (PowerSwitchingMode=0), This bit is written to '1' to turn on power to all ports (clear PortPowerStatus). In per-port power mode, it sets PortPowerStatus only on ports whose PortPowerControlMask bit is not set. Writing a '0' has no effect. | | | | |
| 15 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <p>(read)DeviceRemoteWakeupEnable</p> <p>This bit enables a ConnectStatusChange bit as a resume event, causing a USBsuspend to USBRESUME state transition and setting the ResumeDetected interrupt.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>ConnectStatusChange is not a remote wakeup event.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>ConnectStatusChange is a remote wakeup event.</td></tr></table> <p>(write)SetRemoteWakeupEnable</p> <p>Writing a '1' sets DeviceRemoveWakeupEnable. Writing a '0' has no effect.</p> | 0 | ConnectStatusChange is not a remote wakeup event. | 1 | ConnectStatusChange is a remote wakeup event. |
| 0 | ConnectStatusChange is not a remote wakeup event. | | | | | | | |
| 1 | ConnectStatusChange is a remote wakeup event. | | | | | | | |
| 14:2 | | | | Reserved | | | | |
| 1 | R | R/W | 0x0 | <p>OverCurrentIndicator</p> <p>This bit reports overcurrent conditions when the global reporting is implemented. When set, an overcurrent condition exists. When cleared, all power operations are normal.</p> <p>If per-port overcurrent protection is implemented this bit is always '0'</p> | | | | |
| 0 | R/W | R | 0x0 | <p>(Read)LocalPowerStatus</p> <p>When read, this bit returns the LocalPowerStatus of the Root Hub. The Root Hub does not support the local power status feature; thus, this bit is always read as '0'.</p> <p>(Write)ClearGlobalPower</p> <p>When write, this bit is operated as the ClearGlobalPower. In global power mode (PowerSwitchingMode=0), This bit is written to '1' to turn off power to all ports (clear PortPowerStatus). In per-port power mode, it clears PortPowerStatus only on ports whose PortPowerControlMask bit is not set. Writing a '0' has no effect.</p> | | | | |

8.8.3.6.22. HcRhPortStatus Register

| Offset: 0x454 | | | | Register Name: HcRhPortStatus |
|----------------------|------------|-----|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x100 | | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | | Default | Description |
| | HCD | HC | | |
| 31:21 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved |
| 20 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | PortResetStatusChange This bit is set at the end of the 10-ms port reset signal. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. |
| | | | | 0 port reset is not complete |
| | | | | 1 port reset is complete |
| 19 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | PortOverCurrentIndicatorChange This bit is valid only if overcurrent conditions are reported on a per-port basis. This bit is set when Root Hub changes the PortOverCurrentIndicator bit. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. |
| | | | | 0 no change in PortOverCurrentIndicator |
| | | | | 1 PortOverCurrentIndicator has changed |
| 18 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | PortSuspendStatusChange This bit is set when the full resume sequence has been completed. This sequence includes the 20-s resume pulse, LS EOP, and 3-ms resynchronization delay. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. This bit is also cleared when ResetStatusChange is set. |
| | | | | 0 resume is not completed |
| | | | | 1 resume completed |
| 17 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | PortEnableStatusChange This bit is set when hardware events cause the PortEnableStatus bit to be cleared. Changes from HCD writes do not set this bit. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. |
| | | | | 0 no change in PortEnableStatus |
| | | | | 1 change in PortEnableStatus |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| | | | | ConnectStatusChange This bit is set whenever a connect or disconnect event occurs. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. If CurrentConnectStatus is cleared when a SetPortReset , SetPortEnable , or SetPortSuspend write occurs, this bit is set to force the driver to re-evaluate the connection status since these writes should not occur if the port is disconnected. <table border="1"><tr><td>0</td><td>no change in PortEnableStatus</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>change in PortEnableStatus</td></tr></table> Note: If the DeviceRemovable[NDP] bit is set, this bit is set only after a Root Hub reset to inform the system that the device is attached. | 0 | no change in PortEnableStatus | 1 | change in PortEnableStatus |
| 0 | no change in PortEnableStatus | | | | | | | |
| 1 | change in PortEnableStatus | | | | | | | |
| 16 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | Reserved | | | | |
| 15:10 | / | / | 0x0 | | | | | |
| | | | | (read) LowSpeedDeviceAttached This bit indicates the speed of the device attached to this port. When set, a Low Speed device is attached to this port. When clear, a Full Speed device is attached to this port. This field is valid only when the CurrentConnectStatus is set. <table border="1"><tr><td>0</td><td>full speed device attached</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>low speed device attached</td></tr></table> | 0 | full speed device attached | 1 | low speed device attached |
| 0 | full speed device attached | | | | | | | |
| 1 | low speed device attached | | | | | | | |
| 9 | R/W | R/W | - | (write) ClearPortPower The HCD clears the PortPowerStatus bit by writing a '1' to this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. | | | | |
| | | | | (read) PortPowerStatus This bit reflects the port's power status, regardless of the type of power switching implemented. This bit is cleared if an overcurrent condition is detected. HCD sets this bit by writing SetPortPower or SetGlobalPower . HCD clears this bit by writing ClearPortPower or ClearGlobalPower . Which power control switches are enabled is determined by PowerSwitchingMode and PortPortControlMask[NumberDownstreamPort] . In global switching mode(PowerSwitchingMode =0), only Set/ClearGlobalPower controls | | | | |
| 8 | R/W | R/W | 0x1 | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|-----|---|---|---------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| | | | | <p>this bit. In per-port power switching (PowerSwitchingMode=1), if the PortPowerControlMask[NDP] bit for the port is set, only</p> <p>Set/ClearPortPower commands are enabled. If the mask is not set, only Set/ClearGlobalPower commands are enabled. When port power is disabled, CurrentConnectStatus, PortEnableStatus, PortSuspendStatus, and PortResetStatus should be reset.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>port power is off</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>port power is on</td></tr></table> <p>(write)SetPortPower</p> <p>The HCD writes a '1' to set the PortPowerStatus bit. Writing a '0' has no effect.</p> <p>Note: This bit is always reads '1b' if power switching is not supported.</p> | 0 | port power is off | 1 | port power is on |
| 0 | port power is off | | | | | | | |
| 1 | port power is on | | | | | | | |
| 7:5 | / | / | 0x0 | Reserved | | | | |
| 4 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | <p>(read)PortResetStatus</p> <p>When this bit is set by a write to SetPortReset, port reset signaling is asserted. When reset is completed, this bit is cleared when PortResetStatusChange is set. This bit cannot be set if CurrentConnectStatus is cleared.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>port reset signal is not active</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>port reset signal is active</td></tr></table> <p>(write)SetPortReset</p> <p>The HCD sets the port reset signaling by writing a '1' to this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. If CurrentConnectStatus is cleared, this write does not set PortResetStatus, but instead sets ConnectStatusChange. This informs the driver that it attempted to reset a disconnected port.</p> | 0 | port reset signal is not active | 1 | port reset signal is active |
| 0 | port reset signal is not active | | | | | | | |
| 1 | port reset signal is active | | | | | | | |
| 3 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | <p>(read)PortOverCurrentIndicator</p> <p>This bit is only valid when the Root Hub is configured in such a way that overcurrent conditions are reported on a per-port basis. If per-port overcurrent reporting is not supported, this bit is set to 0. If cleared, all power operations are normal for this port. If set, an overcurrent</p> | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|-----|-----|---|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| | | | | <p>condition exists on this port. This bit always reflects the overcurrent input signal.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>no overcurrent condition.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>overcurrent condition detected.</td></tr></table> <p>(write)ClearSuspendStatus</p> <p>The HCD writes a '1' to initiate a resume. Writing a '0' has no effect. A resume is initiated only if PortSuspendStatus is set.</p> | 0 | no overcurrent condition. | 1 | overcurrent condition detected. |
| 0 | no overcurrent condition. | | | | | | | |
| 1 | overcurrent condition detected. | | | | | | | |
| 2 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | <p>(read)PortSuspendStatus</p> <p>This bit indicates the port is suspended or in the resume sequence. It is set by a SetSuspendState write and cleared when</p> <p>PortSuspendStatusChange is set at the end of the resume interval. This bit cannot be set if CurrentConnectStatus is cleared. This bit is also cleared when PortResetStatusChange is set at the end of the port reset or when the HC is placed in the USBRESUME state. If an upstream resume is in progress, it should propagate to the HC.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>port is not suspended</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>port is suspended</td></tr></table> <p>(write)SetPortSuspend</p> <p>The HCD sets the PortSuspendStatus bit by writing a '1' to this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. If CurrentConnectStatus is cleared, this write does not set PortSuspendStatus; instead it sets ConnectStatusChange. This informs the driver that it attempted to suspend a disconnected port.</p> | 0 | port is not suspended | 1 | port is suspended |
| 0 | port is not suspended | | | | | | | |
| 1 | port is suspended | | | | | | | |
| 1 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | <p>(read)PortEnableStatus</p> <p>This bit indicates whether the port is enabled or disabled. The Root Hub may clear this bit when an overcurrent condition, disconnect event, switched-off power, or operational bus error such as babble is detected. This change also causes PortEnabledStatusChange to be set. HCD sets this bit by writing SetPortEnable and clears it by writing ClearPortEnable. This bit cannot be set when CurrentConnectStatus is cleared. This bit is also set, if not already, at the completion of a port reset when ResetStatusChange is set or port suspend when</p> | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|-----|-----|--|---|---------------------|---|------------------|
| | | | | <p>SuspendStatusChange is set.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>port is disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>port is enabled</td></tr></table> <p>(write)SetPortEnable</p> <p>The HCD sets PortEnableStatus by writing a '1'. Writing a '0' has no effect. If CurrentConnectStatus is cleared, this write does not set PortEnableStatus, but instead sets ConnectStatusChange. This informs the driver that it attempted to enable a disconnected Port.</p> | 0 | port is disabled | 1 | port is enabled |
| 0 | port is disabled | | | | | | | |
| 1 | port is enabled | | | | | | | |
| 0 | R/W | R/W | 0x0 | <p>(read)CurrentConnectStatus</p> <p>This bit reflects the current state of the downstream port.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>No device connected</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Device connected</td></tr></table> <p>(write)ClearPortEnable</p> <p>The HCD writes a '1' to clear the PortEnableStatus bit. Writing '0' has no effect. The CurrentConnectStatus is not affected by any write.</p> <p>Note: This bit is always read '1' when the attached device is nonremovable(DviceRemoveable[NumberDownstreamPort]).</p> | 0 | No device connected | 1 | Device connected |
| 0 | No device connected | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Device connected | | | | | | | |

8.8.3.7. HCI Interface Control and Status Register

8.8.3.7.1. HCI Interface Control Register

| Offset: 0x800 | | | Register Name: HCI_ICR | |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| Bit | Read/ Write | Default /Hex | Description | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| 31:21 | / | / | Reserved. |
| 20 | R/W | 0 | <p>EHCI HS force</p> <p>Set 1 to this field force the ehci enter the high speed mode during bus reset.</p> <p>This field only valid when the bit 1 is set.</p> |
| 19:18 | / | / | / |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | <p>HSIC Connect detect</p> <p>1 in this field enable the hsic phy to detect device connect pulse on the bus.</p> <p>This field only valid when the bit 1 is set.</p> |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | <p>HSIC Connect Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Enable the HSIC connect interrupt.</p> <p>This field only valid when the bit 1 is set.</p> |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | R/W | 0 | <p>AHB Master interface INCR16 enable</p> <p>1: Use INCR16 when appropriate</p> <p>0: do not use INCR16,use other enabled INCRX or unspecified length burst INCR</p> |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | <p>AHB Master interface INCR8 enable</p> <p>1: Use INCR8 when appropriate</p> <p>0: do not use INCR8,use other enabled INCRX or unspecified length burst INCR</p> |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | <p>AHB Master interface burst type INCR4 enable</p> <p>1: Use INCR4 when appropriate</p> <p>0: do not use INCR4,use other enabled INCRX or unspecified length burst INCR</p> |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | <p>AHB Master interface INCRX align enable</p> <p>1: start INCRx burst only on burst x-align address</p> <p>0: Start burst on any double word boundary</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | Note: This bit must enable if any bit of 11:9 is enabled |
| 7:2 | / | / | Reserved |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>HSIC</p> <p>0:/</p> <p>1:HSIC</p> <p>This meaning is only valid when the controller is HCI1.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>ULPI bypass enable。</p> <p>1: Enable UTMI interface, disable ULPI interface(SP used utmi interface)</p> <p>0: Enable ULPI interface, disable UTMI interface</p> |

8.8.3.7.2. HSIC status Register

| Offset: 0x804 | | | Register Name: HSIC_STATUS Default Value: 0x00 |
|---------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:17 | / | / | / |
| | | | <p>HSIC Connect Status</p> <p>1 in this field indicates a device connect pulse being detected on the bus. This field only valid when the EHCI HS force bit and the HSIC Phy Select bit is set.</p> <p>When the HSIC Connect Interrupt Enable is set, 1 in this bit will generate an interrupt to the system.</p> |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | This register is valid on HCI1. |
| 15:0 | / | / | / |

8.8.3.8. HCI Clock Control Register

8.8.3.8.1. HCI SIE Control Register

| Offset: 0x00A08000 | | | Register Name: HCI_SCR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19 | R/W | 0 | USB HCI2 Module Reset |
| | | | 0: assert 1: de-assert |
| 18 | R/W | 0 | USB HCI1 Module Reset |
| | | | 0: assert 1: de-assert |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | USB HCI0 Module Reset |
| | | | 0: assert 1: de-assert |
| 16:7 | / | / | / |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | USB OHCI2 Special Clock(12M and 48M) Gating |
| | | | 0: mask 1: pass |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | USB HCI2 AHB Gating |
| | | | 0: mask 1: pass |
| 4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | USB HCI1 AHB Gating |
| | | | 0: mask 1: pass |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | USB OHCI0 Special Clock(12M and 48M) Gating |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0: mask 1: pass |
| | | | USB HCl0 AHB Gating 0: mask 1: pass |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | 1: pass |
| 0 | / | / | / |

8.8.3.8.2. HCI PHY Control Register

| Offset: 0x00A08004 | | | Register Name: HCI_PCR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:22 | / | / | / |
| | | | HCI2_UTMIPHY_RST 0: Assert 1: De-assert |
| 21 | R/W | 0 | 1: De-assert |
| 20:19 | / | / | / |
| | | | HCI1_HSIC_RST 0: Assert 1: De-assert |
| 18 | R/W | 0 | 1: De-assert |
| | | | HCl0_PHY_RST 0: Assert 1: De-assert |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | 1: De-assert |
| 16:11 | / | / | / |
| | | | 12M_GATING_HCI1_HSIC 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | 1: Clock is ON |
| 9:6 | / | / | / |
| | | | SCLK_GATING_HCI2_UTMIPHY |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | 480M_GATING_HCI2_HSIC 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | 480M_GATING_HCI1_HSIC 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | SCLK_GATING_HCI0_PHY 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON |
| 0 | / | / | / |

8.8.3.9. USB Host Special Requirement

8.8.3.9.1. USB Host Clock Requirement

| Name | Description |
|--------|--|
| HCLK | System clock (provided by AHB bus clock). This clock needs to be >30MHz. |
| CLK60M | Clock from PHY for HS SIE, is constant to be 60MHz. |
| CLK48M | Clock from PLL for FS/LS SIE, is constant to be 48MHz. |

8.9. Digital Audio Interface

8.9.1. Overview

The Digital Audio Interface Controller has been designed to transfer streaming audio-data between the system memory and the codec chip. The controller supports standard I2S format, Left-justified Mode format, Right-justified Mode format and PCM Mode format. Additionally, the PCM/I2S will also support multi-slot.

The digital audio interface controller includes the following features:

- Compliant with standard Philips Inter-IC sound (I2S) bus specification
- Compliant with Left-justified, Right-justified, PCM mode, and PCM/I2S multi-slot format
- Support different sample period width in each interface when using LRCK and LRCKR at the same time
- Support full-duplex synchronous work mode
- Support Master / Slave mode
- Support adjustable interface voltage
- Support clock up to 100MHz
- Support adjustable audio sample resolution from 8-bit to 32-bit.
- Support up to 8 slots which has adjustable width from 8-bit to 32-bit.
- Support sample rate from 8KHz to 192KHz
- Support up to 4 data output pin
- Support 8-bits u-law and 8-bits A-law companded sample
- One 128 depth x 32-bit width FIFO for data transmit, one 64 depth x 32-bit width FIFO for data receive
- Support programmable PCM frame width: 1 BCLK width (short frame) and 2 BCLKs width (long frame)
- Programmable FIFO thresholds
- Interrupt and DMA Support
- Support loopback mode for test

8.9.2. Signal Description

8.9.2.1. Digital Audio Interface Pin List

| Signal Name | Direction(M) | Description | Pin |
|-------------|--------------|--|------------|
| MCLK | O | Digital Audio 0 MCLK Output | PM10 |
| BCLK | I/O | Digital Audio 0 Sample Rate Clock/Sync | PM11 |
| LRCK | I/O | Digital Audio 0 Serial Clock | PM12 |
| SDI | I | Digital Audio 0 Serial Data Output | PM13 |
| SDO | O | Digital Audio 0 Serial Data Output | PM14/5/6/7 |
| LRCKR | I/O | Digital Audio 0 Sample Rate Clock/Sync Input | PM4 |

8.9.2.2. Digital Audio Interface Clock Source and Frequency

| | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Audio_PLL | 24.576Mhz or 22.5792Mhz generated by AUDIO-PLL to produce 48KHz or 44.1KHz serial frequency |

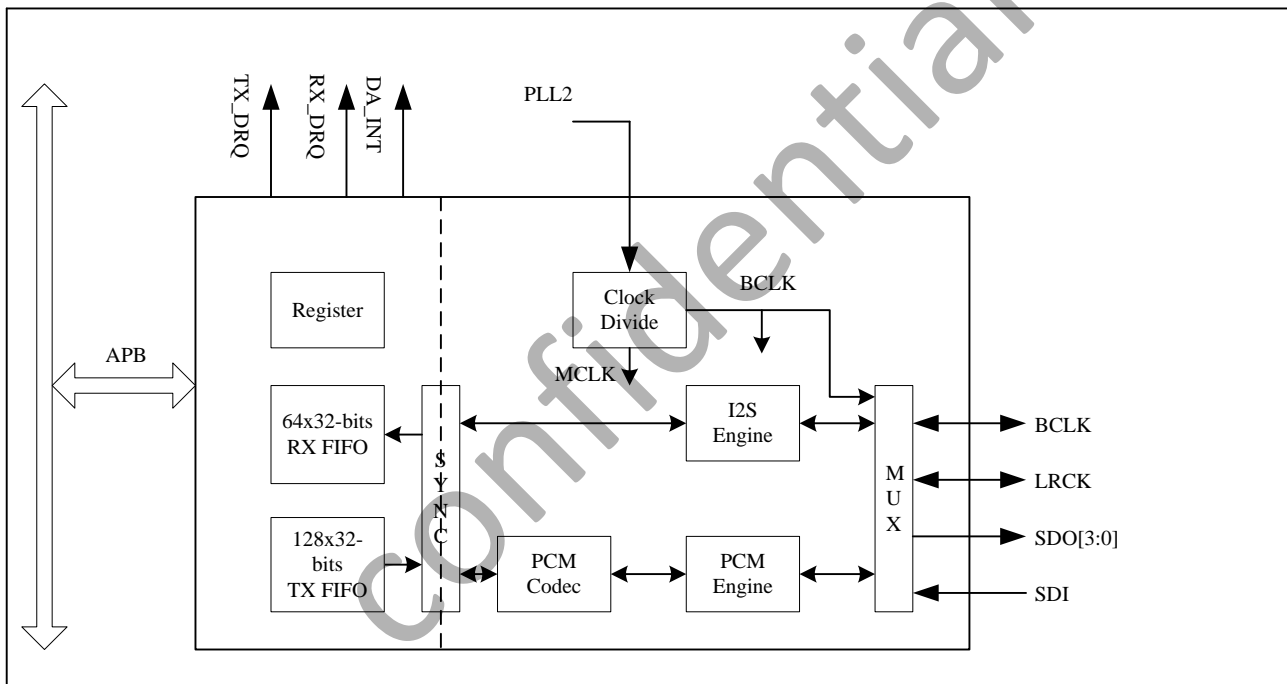
8.9.3. Functionalities Description

8.9.3.1. Typical Applications

The I2S and PCM which provides a serial bus interface for stereo and multichannel audio data. This interface is most commonly used by consumer audio market, including compact disc, digital audio tape, digital sound processors, and digital TV-sound.

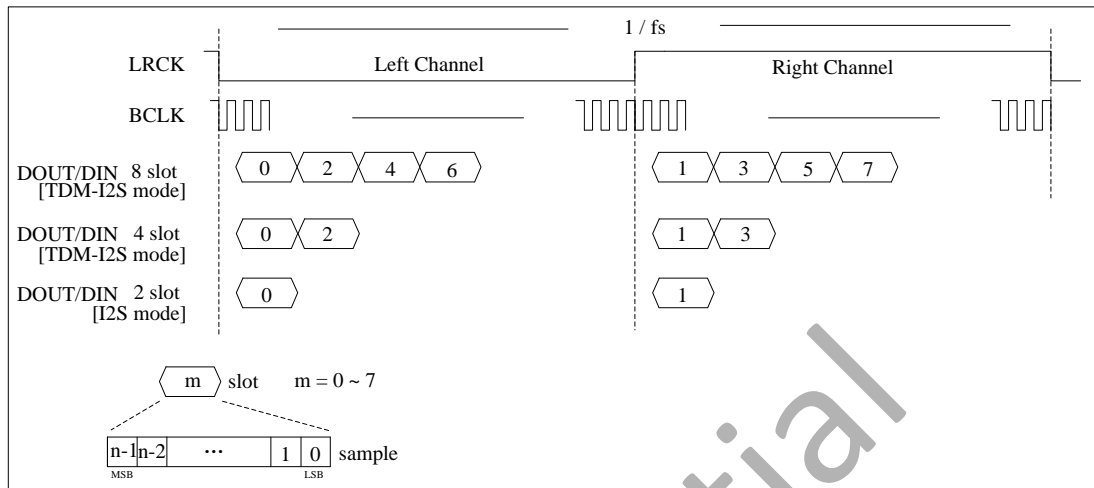
8.9.3.2. Functional Block Diagram

The Digital Audio Interface block diagram is shown below:

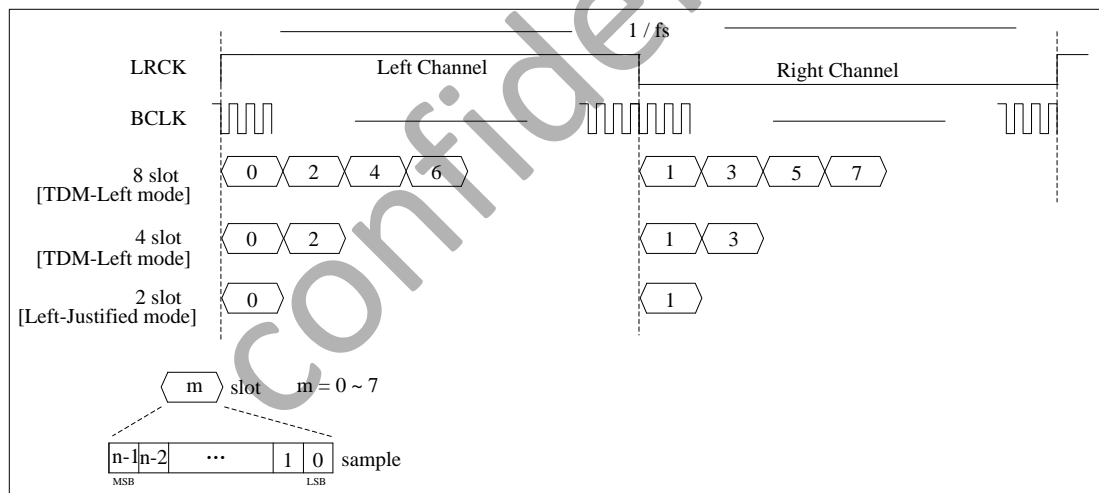


Digital Audio Interface System Block Diagram

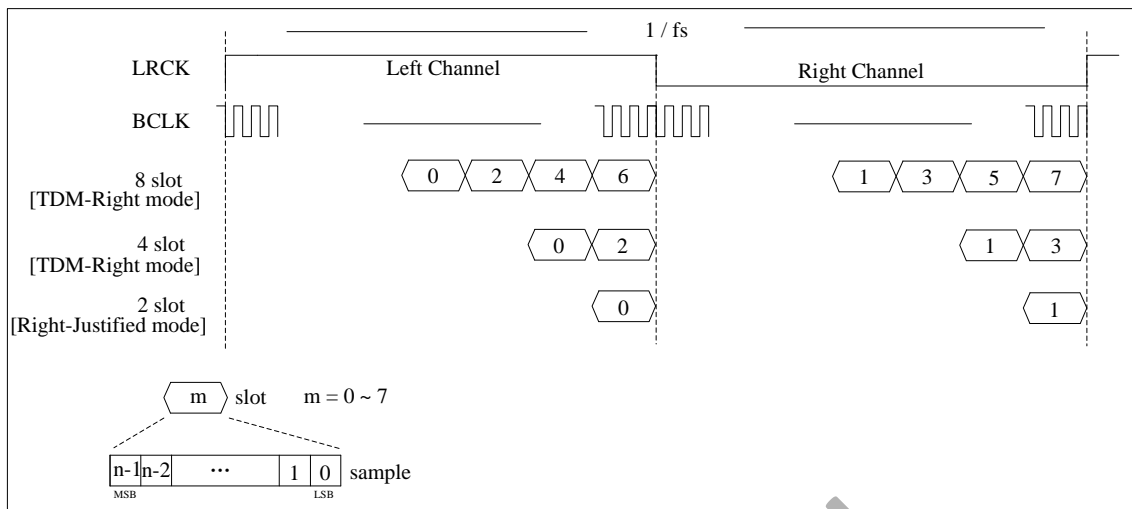
8.9.4. Timing Diagram



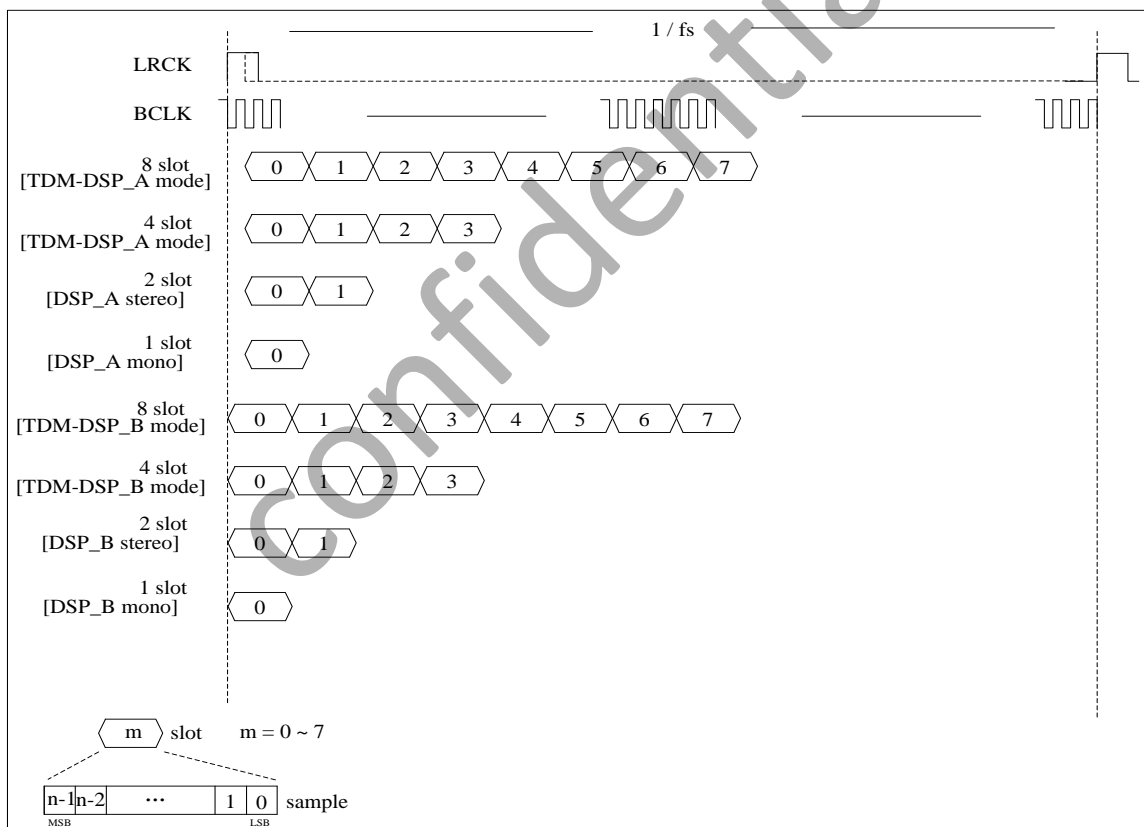
Timing diagram for I2S and Multi-Slot mode



Timing diagram for Left-justified and Multi-Slot mode



Timing diagram for Right-justified and Multi-Slot mode



Timing diagram for PCM and Multi-Slot PCM mode

8.9.5. Operation Modes

The software operation of the PCM/I2S is divided into five steps: system setup, PCM/I2S initialization, the channel setup, DMA setup and Enable/Disable module. These five setup are described in detail in the following sections.

8.9.5.1. System setup and PCM/I2S initialization

The first step In the system setup is properly programming the GPIO. The PCM/I2S port is a multiplex pin and its function can be found in the pin multiplex specification. The clock source for the PCM/I2S should be followed. At first you must reset the audio PLL though the PLL_ENABLE bit of PLL_AUDIO_CTRL_REG in the CCU. The second step, you must setup the frequency of the audio pll in the PLL_AUDIO_CTRL_REG. After that, you must open the PCM/I2S gating though the R_DAUDIO1_CLK_REG when you checkout that the LOCK bit of PLL_AUDIO_CTRL_REG become 1. At last, you must reset the PCM/I2S the APBS_SOFT_RST_REG's bit[18] and open the PCM/I2S bus gating in the APBS_CLK_GATING_REG's bit[18].

After the system setup, the register of PCM/I2S can be setup. At first, you should initialization the PCM/I2S. You should closed the globe enable bit(DA_CTL[0]) , TX enable bit(DA_CTL[2]) and RX enable bit(DA_CTL[1]) by write 0 to it. After that, you must clear the TX/RX FIFO by write 0 to register DA_FCTL[25:24]. At last, you can clear the TX/RX FIFO counter by write 0 to DA_TXCNT/DA_RXCNT.

8.9.5.2. The channel setup and DMA setup

At first, you can setup the PCM/I2S of mater and slave by set DA_CTL[18:16]. The configuration can be referred to the the protocol of PCM/I2S. Then, you can set the translation mode, the sample precision, the wide of slot, the frame mode and the trigger level. The register set can be found in the spec.

The PCM/I2S support three method to transfer the data. The most common way is DMA, the set of DMA can be found in the DMA part. In this module, you just to enable the DRQ. Because the PCM/I2S is in the CPUS domain, you can only use the rDMA which is also in the CPUS domain.

8.9.5.3. Enable and disable the PCM/I2S

To enable the function, you can enable TX/RX by write the DA_CTL[2:1]. After that, you must enable PCM/I2S by write the Globe Enable bit to 1 in the DA_CTL. The disable process is write the Globe Enable to 0.

8.9.6. Digital Audio Interface Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| DAUDIO1 | 0x08006000 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|--------|--|
| DA_CTL | 0x00 | Digital Audio Control Register |
| DA_FMT0 | 0x04 | Digital Audio Format Register 0 |
| DA_FMT1 | 0x08 | Digital Audio Format Register 1 |
| DA_ISTA | 0x0C | Digital Audio Interrupt Status Register |
| DA_RXFIFO | 0x10 | Digital Audio RX FIFO Register |
| DA_FCTL | 0x14 | Digital Audio FIFO Control Register |
| DA_FSTA | 0x18 | Digital Audio FIFO Status Register |
| DA_INT | 0x1C | Digital Audio DMA & Interrupt Control Register |
| DA_TXFIFO | 0x20 | Digital Audio TX FIFO Register |
| DA_CLKD | 0x24 | Digital Audio Clock Divide Register |
| DA_TXCNT | 0x28 | Digital Audio TX Sample Counter Register |
| DA_RXCNT | 0x2C | Digital Audio RX Sample Counter Register |
| DA_CHCFG | 0x30 | Digital Audio Channel Configuration register |
| DA_CHCFG | 0x34 | Digital Audio Channel Configuration register |
| DA_TX1CHSEL | 0x38 | Digital Audio TX1 Channel Select Register |
| DA_TX2CHSEL | 0x3C | Digital Audio TX2 Channel Select Register |
| DA_TX3CHSEL | 0x40 | Digital Audio TX3 Channel Select Register |
| DA_TX0CHMAP | 0x44 | Digital Audio TX0 Channel Mapping Register |
| DA_TX0CHMAP | 0x48 | Digital Audio TX1 Channel Mapping Register |
| DA_TX0CHMAP | 0x4C | Digital Audio TX2 Channel Mapping Register |
| DA_TX0CHMAP | 0x50 | Digital Audio TX3 Channel Mapping Register |
| DA_RXCHSEL | 0x54 | Digital Audio RX Channel Select register |
| DA_RXCHMAP | 0x58 | Digital Audio RX Channel Mapping Register |

8.9.7. Digital Audio Interface Register Description

8.9.7.1. Digital Audio Control Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: DA_CTL Default Value: 0x0006_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:19 | / | / | / |
| 18 | R/W | 1 | BCLK_OUT 0: input 1: output |
| 17 | R/W | 1 | LRCK_OUT 0: input 1: output |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | LRCKR_OUT 0: input 1: output |
| 15:12 | / | / | / |
| 11 | R/W | 0 | SDO3_EN 0: Disable, Hi-Z state 1: Enable |
| 10 | R/W | 0 | SDO2_EN 0: Disable, Hi-Z state 1: Enable |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | SDO1_EN 0: Disable, Hi-Z state 1: Enable |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | SDO0_EN 0: Disable, Hi-Z state 1: Enable |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | OUT Mute 0: normal transfer 1: force DOUT to output 0 |
| 5:4 | R/W | 0 | MODE_SEL Mode Selection 0: PCM mode (offset 0: DSP_B; offset 1: DSP_A) 1: Left mode (offset 0: LJ mode; offset 1: I2S mode) 2: Right-Justified mode 3: Reserved |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | LOOP Loop back test 0: Normal mode |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | 1: Loop back test When set '1', connecting the SDO0 with the SDI |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | TXEN Transmitter Block Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | RXEN Receiver Block Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | GEN Globe Enable A disable on this bit overrides any other block or channel enables and flushes all FIFOs. . 0: Disable 1: Enable |

8.9.7.2. Digital Audio Format Register 0

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: DA_FMT0 Default Value: 0x0000_0033 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | R/W | 0 | SDI_SYNC_SEL 0: SDI use LRCK 1: SDI use LRCKR |
| 30 | R/W | 0 | LRCK_WIDTH (only apply in PCM mode) LRCK width 0: LRCK = 1 BCLK width (short frame) 1: LRCK = 2 BCLK width (long frame) |
| 29:20 | R/W | 0 | LRCKR_PERIOD It is used to program the number of BCLKs per channel of sample frame. This value is interpreted as follow: PCM mode: Number of BCLKs within (Left + Right) channel width I2S / Left-Justified / Right-Justified mode: Number of BCLKs within each individual channel width (Left or Right) N+1 For example: n = 7: 8 BCLK width ... n = 1023: 1024 BCLKs width |
| 19 | R/W | 0 | LRCK_POLARITY/LRCKR_POLARITY When apply in I2S / Left-Justified / Right-Justified mode: |

| | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--|
| | | | 0: Left channel when LRCK is low 1: Left channel when LRCK is high When apply in PCM mode: 0: PCM LRCK/LRCKR asserted at the negative edge 1: PCM LRCK/LRCKR asserted at the positive edge |
| 18 | / | / | / |
| 17:8 | R/W | 0 | LRCK_PERIOD It is used to program the number of BCLKs per channel of sample frame. This value is interpreted as follow: PCM mode: Number of BCLKs within (Left + Right) channel width I2S / Left-Justified / Right-Justified mode: Number of BCLKs within each individual channel width (Left or Right) N+1 For example: n = 7: 8 BCLK width ... n = 1023: 1024 BCLKs width |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | BCLK_POLARITY 0: normal mode, negative edge drive and positive edge sample 1: invert mode, positive edge drive and negative edge sample |
| 6:4 | R/W | 3 | SR Sample Resolution 0: Reserved 1: 8-bit 2: 12-bit 3: 16-bit 4: 20-bit 5: 24-bit 6: 28-bit 7: 32-bit |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | EDGE_TRANSFER 0: SDO drive data and SDI sample data at the different BCLK edge 1: SDO drive data and SDI sample data at the same BCLK edge BCLK_POLARITY = 0, use negative edge BCLK_POLARITY = 1, use positive edge |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0x3 | SW Slot Width Select 0: Reserved 1: 8-bit 2: 12-bit 3: 16-bit 4: 20-bit 5: 24-bit 6: 28-bit |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------|
| | | | 7: 32-bit |
|--|--|--|-----------|

8.9.7.3. Digital Audio Format Register 1

| Offset: 0x08 | | | Register Name: DA_FMT1 Default Value: 0x0000_0030 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | RX MLS MSB / LSB First Select 0: MSB First 1: LSB First |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | TX MLS MSB / LSB First Select 0: MSB First 1: LSB First |
| 5:4 | R/W | 3 | SEXT Sign Extend in slot [sample resolution < slot width] 0: Zeros or audio gain padding at LSB position 1: Sign extension at MSB position 2: Reserved 3: Transfer 0 after each sample in each slot |
| 3:2 | R/W | 0 | RX_PDM PCM Data Mode 0: Linear PCM 1: reserved 2: 8-bits u-law 3: 8-bits A-law |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | TX_PDM PCM Data Mode 0: Linear PCM 1: reserved 2: 8-bits u-law 3: 8-bits A-law |

8.9.7.4. Digital Audio Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: 0x0C | | | Register Name: DA_ISTA Default Value: 0x0000_0010 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:7 | / | / | / |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| 6 | R/W | 0 | TXU_INT TX FIFO Under run Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending Interrupt 1: FIFO Under run Pending Interrupt Write 1 to clear this interrupt |
| 5 | R/W | 0 | TXO_INT TX FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending Interrupt 1: FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt |
| 4 | R/W | 1 | TXE_INT TX FIFO Empty Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Empty Pending Interrupt when data in TX FIFO are less than TX trigger level Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails. |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | R XU_INT RX FIFO Under run Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending Interrupt 1: FIFO Under run Pending Interrupt Write 1 to clear this interrupt |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | R XO_INT RX FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Overrun Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | R XA_INT RX FIFO Data Available Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Data Available Pending IRQ when data in RX FIFO are more than RX trigger level Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if interrupt condition fails. |

8.9.7.5. Digital Audio RX FIFO register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: DA_RXFIFO Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R | 0 | RX_DATA |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | RX Sample Host can get one sample by reading this register. The left channel sample data is first and then the right channel sample. |
|--|--|--|---|

8.9.7.6. Digital Audio FIFO Control Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: DA_FCTL Default Value: 0x0004_00F0 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| 25 | R/W | 0 | FTX Write '1' to flush TX FIFO, self clear to '0'. |
| 24 | R/W | 0 | FRX Write '1' to flush RX FIFO, self clear to '0'. |
| 23:19 | / | / | / |
| 18:12 | R/W | 0x40 | TXTL TX FIFO Empty Trigger Level Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for TXFIFO normal condition Trigger Level = TXTL |
| 11:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:4 | R/W | 0xF | RXTL RX FIFO Trigger Level Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for RXFIFO normal condition Trigger Level = RXTL + 1 |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | TXIM TX FIFO Input Mode (Mode 0, 1) 0: Valid data at the MSB of TXFIFO register 1: Valid data at the LSB of TXFIFO register Example for 20-bits transmitted audio sample: Mode 0: FIFO_I[31:0] = {APB_WDATA[31:12], 12'h0} Mode 1: FIFO_I[31:0] = {APB_WDATA[19:0], 12'h0} |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | RXOM RX FIFO Output Mode (Mode 0, 1, 2, 3) 00: Expanding '0' at LSB of DA_RXFIFO register. 01: Expanding received sample sign bit at MSB of DA_RXFIFO register. 10: Truncating received samples at high half-word of DA_RXFIFO register and low half-word of DA_RXFIFO register is filled by '0'. 11: Truncating received samples at low half-word of DA_RXFIFO register and high half-word of DA_RXFIFO register is expanded by its sign bit. Example for 20-bits received audio sample: Mode 0: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {FIFO_O[31:12], 12'h0} |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | Mode 1: APB_RDATA [31:0] = {12{FIFO_O[31]}, FIFO_O[31:12]} Mode 2: APB_RDATA [31:0] = {FIFO_O[31:16], 16'h0} Mode 3: APB_RDATA [31:0] = {16{FIFO_O[31]}, FIFO_O[31:16]} |
|--|--|--|---|

8.9.7.7. Digital Audio FIFO Status Register

| Offset: 0x18 | | | Register Name: DA_FSTA Default Value: 0x1080_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:29 | / | / | / |
| 28 | R | 1 | TXE TX FIFO Empty 0: No room for new sample in TX FIFO 1: More than one room for new sample in TX FIFO (>= 1 word) |
| 27:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:16 | R | 0x80 | TXE_CNT TX FIFO Empty Space Word Counter |
| 15:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R | 0 | RXA RX FIFO Available 0: No available data in RX FIFO 1: More than one sample in RX FIFO (>= 1 word) |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:0 | R | 0 | RXA_CNT RX FIFO Available Sample Word Counter |

8.9.7.8. Digital Audio DMA & Interrupt Control Register

| Offset: 0x1C | | | Register Name: DA_INT Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | TX_DRQ TX FIFO Empty DRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 6 | R/W | 0 | TXUI_EN TX FIFO Under run Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|
| 5 | R/W | 0 | TXOI_EN TX FIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable When set to '1', an interrupt happens when writing new audio data if TX FIFO is full. |
| 4 | R/W | 0 | TXEI_EN TX FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | RX_DRQ RX FIFO Data Available DRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable When set to '1', RXFIFO DMA Request line is asserted if Data is available in RX FIFO. |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | RXUI_EN RX FIFO Under run Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | RXOI_EN RX FIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | RXAI_EN RX FIFO Data Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |

8.9.7.9. Digital Audio TX FIFO register

| Offset: 0x20 | | | Register Name: DA_TXFIFO Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | W | 0 | TX_DATA TX Sample Transmitting left, right channel sample data should be written this register one by one. The left channel sample data is first and then the right channel sample. |

8.9.7.10. Digital Audio Clock Divide Register

| Offset: 0x24 | | | Register Name: DA_CLKD Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:9 | / | / | / |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | MCLKO_EN 0: Disable MCLK Output 1: Enable MCLK Output Notes: Whether in Slave or Master mode, when this bit is set to 1, MCLK should be output. |
| 7:4 | R/W | 0 | BCLKDIV BCLK Divide Ratio from PLL2 0: reserved 1: Divide by 1 2: Divide by 2 3: Divide by 4 4: Divide by 6 5: Divide by 8 6: Divide by 12 7: Divide by 16 8: Divide by 24 9: Divide by 32 10: Divide by 48 11: Divide by 64 12: Divide by 96 13: Divide by 128 14: Divide by 176 15: Divide by 192 |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0 | MCLKDIV MCLK Divide Ratio from PLL2 Output 0: reserved 1: Divide by 1 2: Divide by 2 3: Divide by 4 4: Divide by 6 5: Divide by 8 6: Divide by 12 7: Divide by 16 8: Divide by 24 9: Divide by 32 10: Divide by 48 11: Divide by 64 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------------|
| | | | 12: Divide by 96 |
| | | | 13: Divide by 128 |
| | | | 14: Divide by 176 |
| | | | 15: Divide by 192 |

8.9.7.11. Digital Audio TX Counter register

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: DA_TXCNT Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | TX_CNT TX Sample Counter The audio sample number of sending into TXFIFO. When one sample is put into TXFIFO by DMA or by host IO, the TX sample counter register increases by one. The TX sample counter register can be set to any initial value at any time. After been updated by the initial value, the counter register should count on base of this initial value. |

8.9.7.12. Digital Audio RX Counter register

| Offset: 0x2C | | | Register Name: DA_RXCNT Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | RX_CNT RX Sample Counter The audio sample number of writing into RXFIFO. When one sample is written by Digital Audio Engine, the RX sample counter register increases by one. The RX sample counter register can be set to any initial value at any time. After been updated by the initial value, the counter register should count on base of this initial value. |

8.9.7.13. Digital Audio Channel Configuration register

| Offset: 0x30 | | | Register Name: DA_CHCFG Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|---------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:10 | / | / | / |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | TX_SLOT_HIZ 0: normal mode for the last half cycle of BCLK in the slot |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|---|
| | | | 1: turn to hi-z state for the last half cycle of BCLK in the slot |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | TXn_STATE 0: transfer level 0 when not transferring slot 1: turn to hi-z state when not transferring slot |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | RX_SLOT_NUM RX Channel/Slot Number which between CPU/DMA and FIFO 0: 1 channel or slot ... 7: 8 channels or slots |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | TX_SLOT_NUM TX Channel/Slot Number which between CPU/DMA and FIFO 0: 1 channel or slot ... 7: 8 channels or slots |

8.9.7.14. Digital Audio TXn Channel Select register

| Offset: 0x34 + n*4 (n = 0, 1, 2, 3) | | | Register Name: DA_TXnCHSEL Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:12 | R/W | 0 | TXn_OFFSET TXn offset tune, TXn data offset to LRCK 0: no offset n: data is offset by n BCLKs to LRCK |
| 11:4 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CHEN TXn Channel (slot) enable, bit[11:4] refer to slot [7:0]. When one or more slot(s) is(are) disabled, the affected slot(s) is(are) set to disable state 0: disable 1: enable |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CHSEL TXn Channel (slot) number Select for each output 0: 1 channel / slot ... 7: 8 channels / slots |

8.9.7.15. Digital Audio TXn Channel Mapping Register

| Offset: 0x44 + n*4 (n = 0, 1, 2, 3) | | | Register Name: DA_TXnCHMAP Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH7_MAP TXn Channel7 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 27 | / | / | / |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH6_MAP TXn Channel6 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH5_MAP TXn Channel5 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 19 | / | / | / |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH4_MAP TXn Channel4 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH3_MAP TXn Channel3 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH2_MAP TXn Channel2 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH1_MAP |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | TXn Channel1 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | TXn_CH0_MAP TXn Channel0 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |

8.9.7.16. Digital Audio RX Channel Select register

| Offset: 0x54 | | | Register Name: DA_RXCHSEL Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:14 | / | / | / |
| 13:12 | R/W | 0 | RX_OFFSET RX offset tune, RX data offset to LRCK 0: no offset n: data is offset by n BCLKs to LRCK |
| 11:3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | RX_CHSEL RX Channel (slot) number Select for input 0: 1 channel / slot ... 7: 8 channels / slots |

8.9.7.17. Digital Audio RX Channel Mapping Register

| Offset: 0x58 | | | Register Name: DA_RXCHMAP Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31 | / | / | / |
| 30:28 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH7_MAP RX Channel7 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 27 | / | / | / |
| 26:24 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH6_MAP |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | RX Channel6 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 23 | / | / | / |
| 22:20 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH5_MAP RX Channel5 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 19 | / | / | / |
| 18:16 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH4_MAP RX Channel4 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 15 | / | / | / |
| 14:12 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH3_MAP RX Channel3 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 11 | / | / | / |
| 10:8 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH2_MAP RX Channel2 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 7 | / | / | / |
| 6:4 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH1_MAP TX Channel1 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |
| 3 | / | / | / |
| 2:0 | R/W | 0 | RX_CH0_MAP RX Channel0 Mapping 0: 1st sample ... 7: 8th sample |

8.10. Transport Stream

8.10.1. Transport Stream Controller Overview

The transport stream controller is responsible for de-multiplexing and pre-processing the inputting multimedia data defined in ISO/IEC 13818-1.

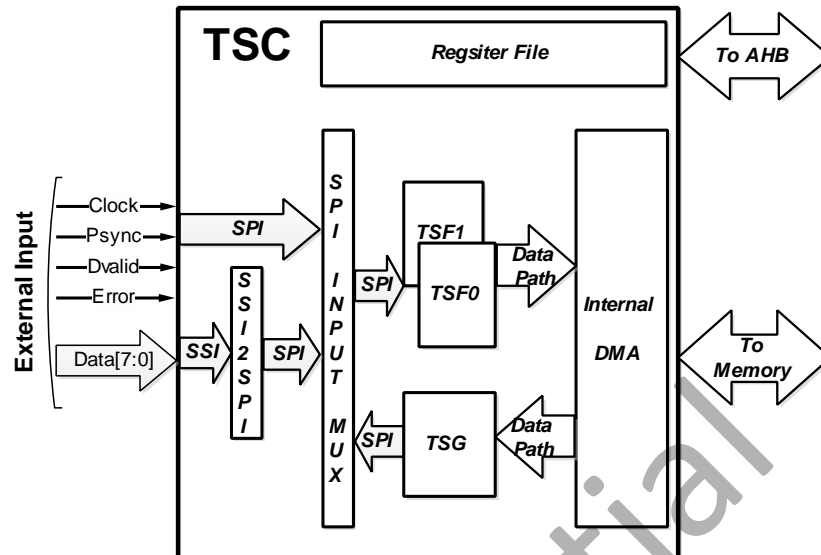
The transport stream controller receives multimedia data stream from SSI (Synchronous Serial Port)/SPI (Synchronous Parallel Port) inputs and de-multiplexing the data into Packets by PID (Packet Identify). Before the Packet is stored to memory by DMA, it can be pre-processed by the Transport Stream Descrambler.

The transport stream controller can be used for almost all multi-media application cases, for example: DVB Set top Box, IPTV, stream media box, multimedia players and so on.

The Transport Stream Controller (TSC) includes the following features:

- One external Synchronous Parallel Interface (SPI) or one external Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)
- 32 channels PID filter
- Multiple transport stream packet (188, 192, 204) format support
- SPI and SSI timing parameters are configurable
- Hardware packet synchronous byte error detection
- Hardware PCR packet detection
- Configurable SPI transport stream generator for streams in DRAM memory
- DMA is supported for data transfer
- Support DVB-CSA V1.1 Descrambler

8.10.2. Block Diagram



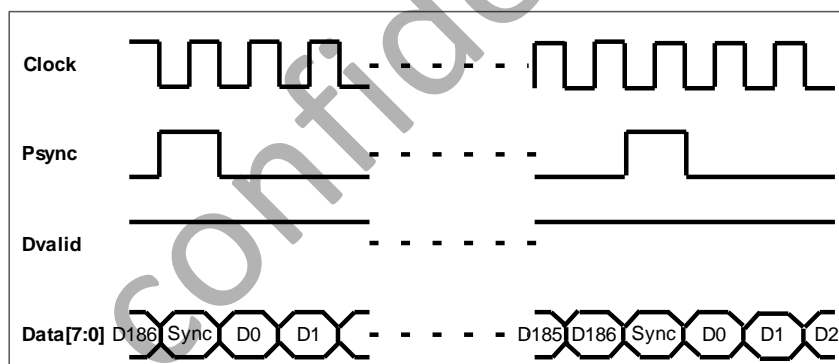
TSC – TS Controller; TSF – TS Filter; TSG – TS Generator

Confidential

8.10.3. Transport Stream Input Timing Diagram

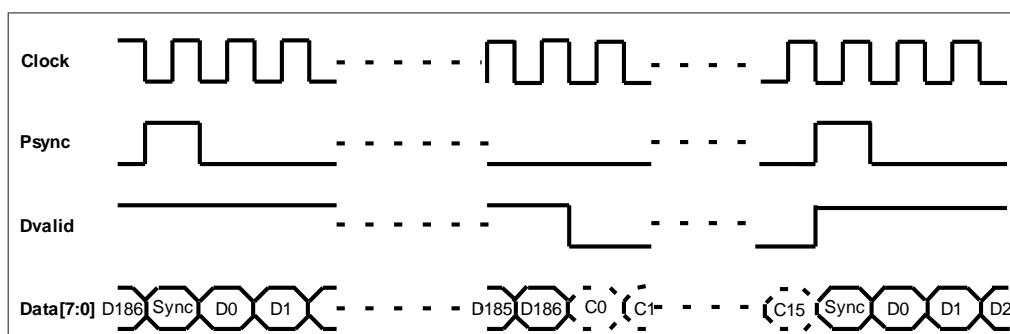
Input Signals Description

| Name | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Clock | Clock of SPI/SSI data input |
| Psync | Packet sync (or Start flag) for TS packet |
| Dvalid | Data valid flag for TS data input |
| Error | Error flag for TS data, but do not used by TSC |
| Data[7:0] | TS data input. Data[7:0] are used in SPI mode; Only Data[0] is used in SSI mode. |



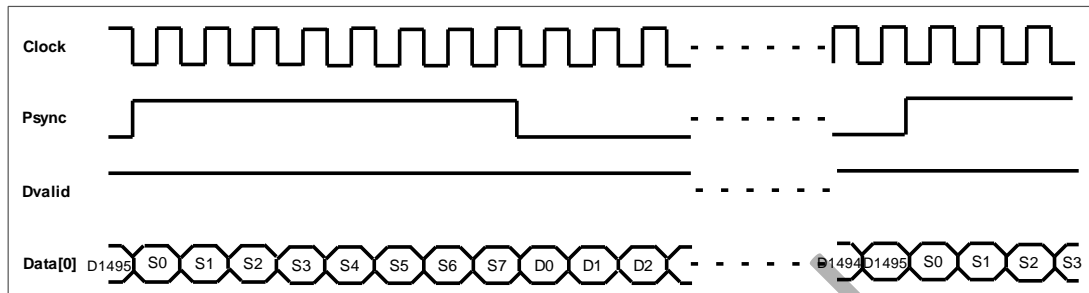
Input Timing for SPI mode

(CLOCK = Rising Edge, PSYNC = High Active, DVALID = High Active, Packet Size = 188 Bytes)



Alternative Input Timing for SPI mode

(CLOCK = Rising Edge, PSYNC = High Active, DVALID = High Active, Packet Size = 188 Bytes)



Input Timing for SSI mode

(CLOCK = Rising Edge, PSYNC = High Active, DVALID = High Active, Packet Size = 188 Bytes)

Confidential

8.10.4. TSC Register List

| Module Name | Base Address |
|-------------|--------------|
| TSC_BASE | 0x01C06000 |
| TSG_OFFSET | 0x00000040 |
| TSF0_OFFSET | 0x00000080 |
| TSF1_OFFSET | 0x00000100 |

| Register Name | Offset | Description |
|---------------|------------|--|
| TSC_CTLR | TSC + 0x00 | TSC Control Register |
| TSC_STAR | TSC + 0x04 | TSC Status Register |
| TSC_PCTLR | TSC + 0x10 | TSC Port Control Register |
| TSC_PPARR | TSC + 0x14 | TSC Port Parameter Register |
| TSC_TSFMUXR | TSC + 0x20 | TSC TSF Input Multiplex Control Register |
| TSC_OUTMUXR | TSC + 0x28 | TSC Port Output Multiplex Control Register |
| TSG_CTLR | TSG + 0x00 | TSG Control Register |
| TSG_PPR | TSG + 0x04 | TSG Packet Parameter Register |
| TSG_STAR | TSG + 0x08 | TSG Status Register |
| TSG_CCR | TSG + 0x0c | TSG Clock Control Register |
| TSG_BBAR | TSG + 0x10 | TSG Buffer Base Address Register |
| TSG_BSZR | TSG + 0x14 | TSG Buffer Size Register |
| TSG_BPR | TSG + 0x18 | TSG Buffer Pointer Register |
| TSF_CTLR | TSF + 0x00 | TSF Control Register |
| TSF_PPR | TSF + 0x04 | TSF Packet Parameter Register |
| TSF_STAR | TSF + 0x08 | TSF Status Register |
| TSF_DIER | TSF + 0x10 | TSF DMA Interrupt Enable Register |
| TSF_OIER | TSF + 0x14 | TSF Overlap Interrupt Enable Register |
| TSF_DISR | TSF + 0x18 | TSF DMA Interrupt Status Register |
| TSF_OISR | TSF + 0x1c | TSF Overlap Interrupt Status Register |
| TSF_PCRCR | TSF + 0x20 | TSF PCR Control Register |
| TSF_PCRDR | TSF + 0x24 | TSF PCR Data Register |
| TSF_CENR | TSF + 0x30 | TSF Channel Enable Register |
| TSF_CPER | TSF + 0x34 | TSF Channel PES Enable Register |
| TSF_CDERR | TSF + 0x38 | TSF Channel Descramble Enable Register |
| TSF_CINDR | TSF + 0x3c | TSF Channel Index Register |
| TSF_CCTLR | TSF + 0x40 | TSF Channel Control Register |
| TSF_CSTAR | TSF + 0x44 | TSF Channel Status Register |
| TSF_CCWIR | TSF + 0x48 | TSF Channel CW Index Register |
| TSF_CPIDR | TSF + 0x4c | TSF Channel PID Register |
| TSF_CBBAR | TSF + 0x50 | TSF Channel Buffer Base Address Register |

| | | |
|-----------|------------|---|
| TSF_CBSZR | TSF + 0x54 | TSF Channel Buffer Size Register |
| TSF_CBWPR | TSF + 0x58 | TSF Channel Buffer Write Pointer Register |
| TSF_CBRPR | TSF + 0x5c | TSF Channel Buffer Read Pointer Register |

Confidential

8.10.5. TSC Register Description

8.10.5.1. TSC Control Register

| Offset: 0x00 | | | Register Name: TSC_CTLR |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

8.10.5.2. TSC Status Register

| Offset: 0x04 | | | Register Name: TSC_STAR |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

8.10.5.3. TSC Port Control Register

| Offset: 0x10 | | | Register Name: TSC_PCTLR |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | TS Input Port0 Control 0 – SPI 1 – SSI |

8.10.5.4. TSC Port Parameter Register

| Offset: 0x14 | | | Register Name: TSC_PPARR |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:8 | / | / | / |

7:0

R/W

0x00

TS Input Port0 Parameters

| Bit | Definition |
|-----|--|
| 7:5 | Reserved |
| 4 | SSI data order 0: MSB first for one byte data 1: LSB first for one byte data |
| 3 | CLOCK signal polarity 0 : Rise edge capturing 1: Fall edge capturing |
| 2 | ERROR signal polarity 0: High level active 1: Low level active |
| 1 | DVALID signal polarity 0: High level active 1: Low level active |
| 0 | PSYNC signal polarity 0: High level active 1: Low level active |

8.10.5.5. TSC TSF Input Multiplex Control Register

| | | | Register Name: TSC_TSFMUXR |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| Offset: 0x20 | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:4 | / | / | / |
| 3:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TSF0 Input Multiplex Control 0x0 –Data from TSG |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------------------|
| | | | 0x1 –Data from TS IN Port0 |
| | | | Others – Reserved |

8.10.5.6. TSC Port Output Multiplex Control Register

| Offset: 0x28 | | | Register Name: TSC_TSMUXR |
|---------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

8.10.5.7. TSG Control and Status Register

| Offset: TSG+0x00 | | | Register Name: TSG_CSR |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| | | | Status for TS Generator 0: IDLE state 1: Running state 2: PAUSE state |
| 25:24 | R | 0 | Others: Reserved |
| 23:10 | / | / | / |
| | | | Loop Buffer Mode |
| 9 | R/W | 0 | When set to '1', the TSG external buffer is in loop mode. |
| | | | Sync Byte Check Enable Enable/ Disable check SYNC byte fro receiving new packet 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 8 | R/W | 0 | If enable check SYNC byte and an error SYNC byte is receiver, TS Generator would come into PAUSE state. If the correspond interrupt is |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | enable, the interrupt would happen. |
| 7:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | <p>Pause Bit for TS Generator</p> <p>Write '1' to pause TS Generator. TS Generator would stop fetch new data from DRAM. After finishing this operation, this bit will clear to zero by hardware. In PAUSE state, write '1' to resume this state.</p> |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | <p>Stop Bit for TS Generator</p> <p>Write '1' to stop TS Generator. TS Generator would stop fetch new data from DRAM. The data already in its FIFO should be sent to TS filter. After finishing this operation, this bit will clear to zero by hardware.</p> |
| 0 | R/W | 0 | <p>Start Bit for TS Generator</p> <p>Write '1' to start TS Generator. TS Generator would fetch data from DRAM and generate SPI stream to TS filter. This bit will clear to zero by hardware after TS Generator is running.</p> |

8.10.5.8. TSG Packet Parameter Register

| Offset: TSG+0x04 | | | Register Name: TSG_PPR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| | | | Sync Byte Value |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x47 | This is the value of sync byte used in the TS Packet. |
| 15:8 | / | / | / |
| | | | Sync Byte Position |
| | | | 0: the 1st byte position |
| | | | 1: the 5th byte position |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | Notes: This bit is only used for 192 bytes packet size. |
| 6:2 | / | / | / |
| | | | Packet Size |
| | | | Byte Size for one TS packet |
| | | | 0: 188 bytes |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|------------------|
| | | | Others: Reserved |
|--|--|--|------------------|

8.10.5.9. TSG Interrupt Enable and Status Register

| Offset: TSG+0x08 | | | Register Name: TSG_IESR |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) End Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable If set this bit, the interrupt would assert to CPU when all data in external DRAM are sent to TS PID filter. |
| 18 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) Full Finish Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) Half Finish Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) Error Sync Byte Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) End Status Write '1' to clear. |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) Full Finish Status Write '1' to clear. |
| 1 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) Half Finish Status Write '1' to clear. |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|--|
| 0 | R/W | 0 | TS Generator (TSG) Error Sync Byte Status Write '1' to clear. |
|---|-----|---|--|

8.10.5.10. TSG Clock Control Register

| Offset: TSG+0x0c | | | Register Name: TSG_CCR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0x0 | TSG Clock Divide Factor (N) The Numerator part of TSG Clock Divisor Factor. |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x0 | TSG Clock Divide Factor (D) The Denominator part of TSG Clock Divisor Factor. Frequency of output clock: $F_o = (F_i * (N+1)) / (8 * (D+1)).$ F _i is the input special clock of TSC, and D must not less than N. |

8.10.5.11. TSG Buffer Base Address Register

| Offset: TSG+0x10 | | | Register Name: TSG_BBAR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:28 | / | / | / |
| 27:0 | RW | 0x0 | Buffer Base Address This value is a start address of TSG buffer. Note: This value should be 4-word (16Bytes) align, and the lowest 4-bit of this value should be zero. |

8.10.5.12. TSG Buffer Size Register

| Offset: TSG+0x14 | | | Register Name: TSG_BSZR |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | R/W | 0 | Data Buffer Size for TS Generator |
| | | | It is in byte unit. The size should be 4-word (16Bytes) align, and the lowest 4 bits should be zero. |

8.10.5.13. TSG Buffer Pointer Register

| Offset: TSG+0x18 | | | Register Name: TSG_BPR |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x1fff_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:24 | / | / | / |
| 23:0 | R | 0 | Data Buffer Pointer for TS Generator |
| | | | Current TS generator data buffer read pointer (in byte unit) |

8.10.5.14. TSF Control and Status Register

| Offset: TSF+0x00 | | | Register Name: TSF_CSR |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:3 | / | / | / |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | TSF Enable |
| | | | 0: Disable TSF Input 1: Enable TSF Input |
| 1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | | | TSF Global Soft Reset |
| | | | A software writing '1' will reset all status and state machine of TSF. And |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | it's cleared by hardware after finish reset. |
| | | A software writing '0' has no effect. |

8.10.5.15. TSF Packet Parameter Register

| Offset: TSF+0x04 | | | Register Name: TSF_PPR |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Default Value: 0x0000_0000 | | | |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:28 | R/W | 0 | Lost Sync Packet Threshold It is used for packet sync lost by checking the value of sync byte. |
| 27:24 | R/W | 0 | Sync Packet Threshold It is used for packet sync by checking the value of sync byte. |
| 23:16 | R/W | 0x47 | Sync Byte Value This is the value of sync byte used in the TS Packet. |
| 15:10 | / | / | / |
| 9:8 | R/W | 0 | Packet Sync Method 0: By PSYNC signal 1: By sync byte 2: By both PSYNC and Sync Byte 3: Reserved |
| 7 | R/W | 0 | Sync Byte Position 0: the 1st byte position 1: the 5th byte position Notes: This bit is only used for 192 bytes packet size. |
| 6:2 | / | / | / |
| 1:0 | R/W | 0 | Packet Size Byte Size for one TS packet 0: 188 bytes |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------|
| | | | 1: 192 bytes |
| | | | 2: 204 bytes |
| | | | 3: Reserved |

8.10.5.16. TSF Interrupt Enable and Status Register

| Offset: TSF+0x08 | | | Register Name: TSF_IESR |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:20 | / | / | / |
| 19 | R/W | 0 | TS PID Filter (TSF) Internal FIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 18 | R/W | 0 | TS PCR Packet Detect Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 17 | R/W | 0 | TS PID Filter (TSF) Channel Overlap Interrupt Global Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | TS PID Filter (TSF) Channel DMA Interrupt Global Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 15:4 | / | / | / |
| 3 | R/W | 0 | TS PID Filter (TSF) Internal FIFO Overrun Status Write '1' to clear. |
| 2 | R/W | 0 | TS PCR Packet Found Status When it is '1', one TS PCR Packet is found. Write '1' to clear. |
| 1 | R | 0 | TS PID Filter (TSF) Channel Overlap Status It is global status for 16 channel. It would clear to zero after all channels status bits are clear. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | R | 0 | <p>TS PID Filter (TSF) Channel DMA status</p> <p>It is global status for 16 channel. It would clear to zero after all channels status bits are clear.</p> |
|---|---|---|---|

8.10.5.17. TSF DMA Interrupt Enable Register

| Offset: TSF+0x10 | | | <p>Register Name: TSF_DIER</p> <p>Default Value: 0x0000_0000</p> |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>DMA Interrupt Enable</p> <p>DMA interrupt enable bits for channel 0~31.</p> |

8.10.5.18. TSF Overlap Interrupt Enable Register

| Offset: TSF+0x14 | | | <p>Register Name: TSF_OIER</p> <p>Default Value: 0x0000_0000</p> |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>Overlap Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Overlap interrupt enable bits for channel 0~31.</p> |

8.10.5.19. TSF DMA Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: TSF+0x18 | | | <p>Register Name: TSF_DISR</p> <p>Default Value: 0x3FFF_0000</p> |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>DMA Interrupt Status</p> <p>DMA interrupt Status bits for channel 0~31.</p> <p>Set by hardware, and can be cleared by software writing '1'.</p> <p>When both these bits and the corresponding DMA Interrupt Enable bits set, the TSF interrupt will generate.</p> |

8.10.5.20. TSF Overlap Interrupt Status Register

| Offset: TSF+0x1c | | | Register Name: TSF_OISR |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | <p>Overlap Interrupt Status</p> <p>Overlap interrupt Status bits for channel 0~31.</p> <p>Set by hardware, and can be cleared by software writing '1'.</p> <p>When both these bits and the corresponding Overlap Interrupt Enable bits set, the TSF interrupt will generate.</p> |

8.10.5.21. TSF PCR Control Register

| Offset: TSF+0x20 | | | Register Name: TSF_PCRCR |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:17 | / | / | / |
| 16 | R/W | 0 | <p>PCR Detecting Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |
| 15:13 | / | / | / |
| 12:8 | R/W | 0 | Channel Index m for Detecting PCR packet (m from 0 to 31) |
| 7:1 | / | / | / |
| 0 | R | 0 | <p>PCR Contest LSB 1 bit</p> <p>PCR[0]</p> |

8.10.5.22. TSF PCR Data Register

| | | | |
|------------------|--|--|----------------------------|
| Offset: TSF+0x24 | | | Register Name: TSF_PCRDR |
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |

| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
|------|------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| 31:0 | R | 0 | PCR Data High 32 bits PCR[33:1] |

8.10.5.23. TSF Channel Enable Register

| Offset: TSF+0x30 | | | Register Name: TSF_CENR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | Filter Enable for Channel 0~31 0: Disable 1: Enable From Disable to Enable, internal status of the corresponding filter channel will be reset. |

8.10.5.24. TSF Channel PES Enable Register

| Offset: TSF+0x34 | | | Register Name: TSF_CPER Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0x0 | PES Packet Enable for Channel 0~31 0: Disable 1: Enable These bits should not be changed during the corresponding channel enable. |

8.10.5.25. TSF Channel Descramble Enable Register

| | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|
| Offset: TSF+0x38 | | | Register Name: TSF_CDERR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|------------------|--|--|--|

| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
|------|------------|---------|-------------|
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

8.10.5.26. TSF Channel Index Register

| Offset: TSF+0x3c | | | Register Name: TSF_CINDR |
|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:5 | / | / | / |
| 4:0 | R/W | 0x0 | Channel Index |
| | | | This value is the channel index for channel private registers access. Range is from 0x00 to 0x1f. Address range of channel private registers is 0x40~0x7f. |

8.10.5.27. TSF Channel Control Register

| Offset: TSF+0x40 | | | Register Name: TSF_CCTLR |
|------------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

8.10.5.28. TSF Channel Status Register

| Offset: TSF+0x44 | | | Register Name: TSF_CSTAR |
|------------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

8.10.5.29. TSF Channel CW Index Register

| | | | |
|------------------|--|--|----------------------------|
| Offset: TSF+0x48 | | | Register Name: TSF_CCWIR |
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |

| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
|------|------------|---------|-------------|
| 31:0 | / | / | / |

8.10.5.30. TSF Channel PID Register

| Offset: TSF+0x4c | | | Register Name: TSF_CPIDR |
|------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x1fff_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:16 | R/W | 0x1fff | Filter PID Mask for Channel |
| | | | Filter PID value for Channel |
| 15:0 | R/W | 0x0 | Filter Fit: Input PID & PID Mask == PID Value |

8.10.5.31. TSF Channel Buffer Base Address Register

| Offset: TSF+0x50 | | | Register Name: TSF_CBBAR |
|------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| | | | Data Buffer Base Address for Channel |
| 31:0 | R/W | 0 | It is 4-word (16Bytes) align address. The LSB four bits should be zero. |

8.10.5.32. TSF Channel Buffer Size Register

| Offset: TSF+0x54 | | | Register Name: TSF_CBSZR |
|------------------|------------|---------|---|
| | | | Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:26 | / | / | / |
| | | | DMA Interrupt Threshold for Channel m (m from 1 to 15) |
| | | | The unit is TS packet size. When received packet (has also stored in DRAM) size is beyond (\geq) threshold value, the corresponding channel interrupt is generated to CPU. TSC should count the new received packet again, when exceed the specified threshold value, one new interrupt is generated again. |
| 25:24 | R/W | 0 | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|---|--|
| | | | 0: 1/2 data buffer packet size 1: 1/4 data buffer packet size 2: 1/8 data buffer packet size 3: 1/16 data buffer packet size |
| 23:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:0 | R/W | 0 | Data Buffer Packet Size for Channel The exact buffer size of buffer is N+1 bytes. The maximum buffer size is 2MB. This size should be 4-word (16Bytes) aligned. The LSB four bits should be zero. |

8.10.5.33. TSF Channel Buffer Write Pointer Register

| Offset: TSF+0x58 | | | Register Name: TSF_CBWPR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:0 | R/W | 0 | Data Buffer Write Pointer (in Bytes) This value is changed by hardware, when data is filled into buffer, this pointer is increased. And this pointer can be set by software, but it should not be changed by software during the corresponding channel is enable. |

8.10.5.34. TSF Channel Buffer Read Pointer Register

| Offset: TSF+0x5c | | | Register Name: TSF_CBRPR Default Value: 0x0000_0000 |
|------------------|------------|---------|---|
| Bit | Read/Write | Default | Description |
| 31:21 | / | / | / |
| 20:0 | R/W | 0 | Data Buffer Read Pointer (in Bytes) This pointer should be changed by software after the data of buffer is |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-------|
| | | | read. |
|--|--|--|-------|

Confidential

8.11. EMAC

8.11.1. Overview

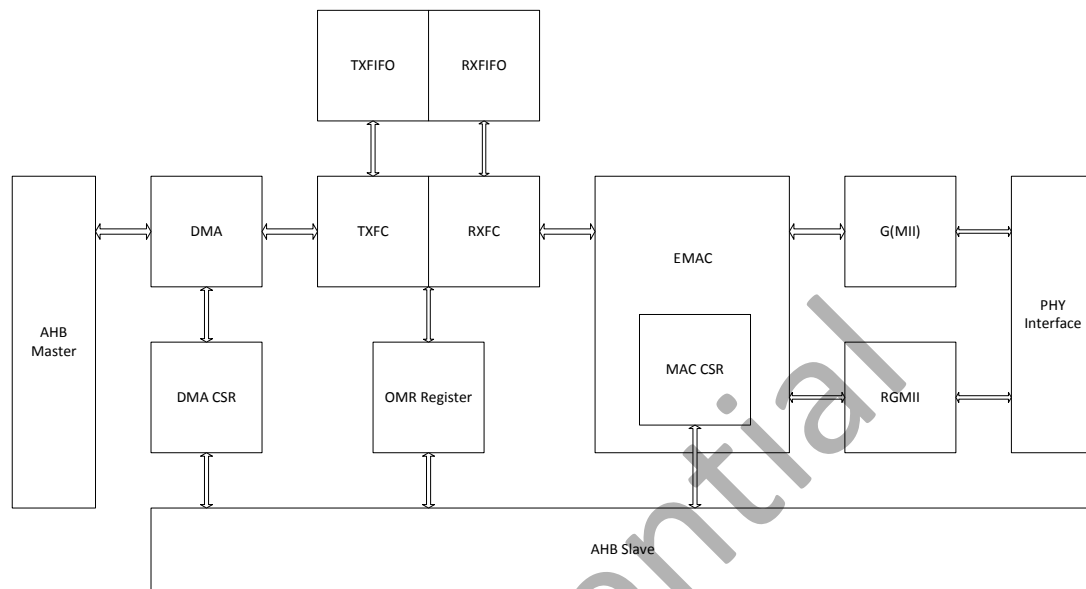
The Ethernet MAC(EMAC) controller enables a host to transmit and receive data over Ethernet in compliance with the IEEE 802.3-2002 standard. It supports 10M/100M/1000M external PHY with MII/ RGMII interface in both full and half duplex mode. The Ethernet MAC-DMA is designed for packet-oriented data transfers based on a linked list of descriptors. 4K Byte TXFIFO and 16K Byte RXFIFO are provided to keep continuous transmission and reception. Flow Control, CRC Pad & Stripping, and address filtering are also supported in this module.

The Ethernet MAC Controller includes the following features:

- Supports 10/100/1000Mbps data transfer rates
- Supports MII/RGMII PHY interface
- Supports both full-duplex and half-duplex operation
- Automatic CRC and pad generation controllable on a per-frame basis
- Options for Automatic Pad/CRC Stripping on receive frames
- Programmable frame length to support Standard or Jumbo Ethernet frames with sizes up to 16 KB
- Programmable Inter Frame Gap (40-96 bit times in steps of 8)
- Supports a variety of flexible address filtering modes
- Separate 32-bit status returned for transmission and reception packets
- Optimization for packet-oriented DMA transfers with frame delimiters
- Dual-buffer (ring) or linked-list (chained) descriptor chaining
- Descriptor architecture, allowing large blocks of data transfer with minimum CPU intervention; each descriptor can transfer up to 4 KB of data
- Comprehensive status reporting for normal operation and transfers with errors
- 4KB TXFIFO for transmission packets and 16KB RXFIFO for reception packets
- Programmable interrupt options for different operational conditions

8.11.2. Block Diagram

The EMAC Controller system block diagram is shown below:



EMAC Block Diagram